

# FRENCH RECORDS

## RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF THE MARATHAS

VOLUME VII



*Translated & Edited*

*By*

**Dr. V. G. Hatakhar**

## **FRENCH RECORDS**

# FRENCH RECORDS

RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF THE MARATHAS

VOLUME VII

*Translated & Edited By*  
**Dr. V. G. Hatalkar**



MAHARASHTRA STATE BOARD FOR  
LITERATURE-CULTURE, BOMBAY

**Contents**

**May, 1984**

**Publisher**

Secretary  
Maharashtra State Board for Literature-Culture  
Mantralaya, Bombay 400 032

**S. D. Deshmukh**

© Secretary  
Maharashtra State Board for Literature-Culture  
Mantralaya, Bombay 400 032

**Printer**

Manager  
Government Central Press  
Charni Road, Bombay 400 004

**Contents**

## Contents

FOREWORD .....	6
----------------	---

## FOREWORD

To publish source material which will have a direct or indirect bearing on the history and Culture of Maharashtra, forms part of the programme of the State Board for Literature and Culture. It has, therefore, undertaken the work of translation and publication of French Records on the history of the Marathas, under the able stewardship of Dr. V. G. Hataalkar, retired Professor of French, Bombay University, and has already brought out the first six volumes.

Publication of the most important documents, those for the period 1751-1761 when the French were thinking of founding an Empire in India, could not be taken first, as they were not available at the time because of the difficulties of Foreign Exchange. It is our great pleasure now to release a part of these documents (relating to the period between January 16, 1751 and December 31, 1752) in the Volume VII. This' is the correspondence of M. De Bussy, M. Dupleix, M. Vincens, Haji Abdulla, M. Kerjean, Muzaffar Khan, Lord de Machault, F. Theodore de Bourges, Salabatjang etc. It is likely to throw some new light on the situation then existing in India, and reveal how the forces of Marathas, Moghals, the British and the French were interacting with one another.

On behalf of the State Board for Literature and Culture, I am grateful to Dr. Hataalkar for undertaking the translation of the Volume VII of the French Records for the State Board.

42, Yashodhan, Bombay  
Dated 1st May 1984

**S. S. BARLINGAY**  
*Chairman*  
*State Board for Literature*  
*and Culture*



**Dr. V. G. HATALKAR, M.A., Ph.D. (Bom.), D. Litt. (Paris)**

Dr. V. G. Hatakhar, M.A., Ph.D. (Bom.), D. Litt. (Paris) was born on 22nd September 1905. He studied initially in Aryan Education Society's High School and Ram Mohan English School, Bombay. Joining Elphinstone College he took his B.A. (Hons.) and M.A. with French from the University of Bombay. He was awarded the Ph.D. degree by the Bombay University for his thesis on the "Relations between the Marathas and the French (1668—1815)" in 1950.

He worked as a lecturer in French in S. P. College, Pune from 1932 to 1937 and then proceeded to Paris where he studied "French Culture" obtaining a degree from the Sarbourn University. On his return to India in 1938, he joined the Ramnarain Ruia College, Bombay as a Professor of French and headed the department till his retirement in 1964. He was then appointed Professor of French at the University of Bombay and occupied the position of the Head of the Department of Modern European Languages. He retired from the Bombay University in 1970.

From 1945 till his death Dr. Hatakhar carried on extensive research and specialised in the study of the Relations between India and France, in the 17th, 18th and 19th Centuries. His thesis on the "Relations between the French and Marathas (1668—1815)" was published by the University of Bombay in 1958 with a grant from the University Grants Commission.

In 1950, he was granted a scholarship by the French Government to examine and study the original historical documents pertaining to the French Rule in India in the 18th Century available in the National Archives at Paris. After a study of these documents for two-and-a-half years he wrote his thesis in French on "Franco-Mysore Relations in the 18th Century" for which the University of Paris conferred on him the D. Litt. degree with first class recognition.

In 1962, he was again granted a scholarship by the French Government to carry out further research on the subject. During this visit to Paris, the University of Bombay entrusted him with the task of securing from the National Archives in Paris microfilms of records pertaining to Franco-Maratha/Mysore Relations which were expected to throw fresh light on certain episodes which hitherto remained unfathomed. Dr. Hatakhar succeeded in bringing about 6500 microfilms. In view of his long research in Franco-Indian History and his mastery over the French language, Dr. Hatakhar was entrusted with the task of transcribing and translating these documents. There are now being published under a scheme of the State Board of Literature and Culture set up by the Government of Maharashtra for encouraging research into the history of Maharashtra (already 6 such volumes have

been published. Volume VII is underprint). At the time of his death, Dr. Hataalkar was working on the subsequent volumes.

Dr. Hataalkar has also been one of the contributors to the supplementary volume of the Dictionary of National Biography of India to be published by the Institute of Historical Studies, Calcutta.

Dr. Hataalkar was associated with the monumental encyclopaedic work of Gazetteers in the capacity of a Research Collaborator. He was assigned to contribute to the State Gazetteers on History of Maharashtra—Maratha period in Marathi. This volume was conceived to cover the History of Maharashtra from Shahaji upto the downfall of the Marathas. In this connection, Dr. Hataalkar had completed the history from Shahaji upto the Battle of Panipat.

Dr. Hataalkar held several positions of responsibility in the University of Bombay and other eminent bodies. He was President of the 18th Annual Conference of the Institute of Historical Studies held in 1979. He was also a founder member of the Association of Professors of French in India and was its first Vice-President and later President.

Dr. Hataalkar died on 7th February 1984.

Pondicherry, January 16, 1751

M. De Bussy.

Sir,

On the route which you are going to follow, you might come across curio articles , both natural and artificial. I would be very much obliged to you for your trouble if you look for and acquire them, and keep an account of the expenses. You can send them to Machchalipatnam to my account.

Ramdas Pant has promised me to collect all that he can find as finest in fabrics either in silk, gold, silver and cotton and other curio articles of all kinds. I would be much obliged to you if you remind him about it and pay him for the advances he might make for this purpose.

On his arrival at the Court of Muzaffar Jang, he will ask him if he has thought of sending his letter to the Governor of Cuddalore; if he has not yet sent it, it is time to think of it, so that on the reply which he will receive he should consequently give orders in the different places under his domination where the English are established, as there is every reason to think that they will not comply with his orders. He must tell him to send his orders everywhere, even at Surat, so that the commerce of this nation should be interrupted, that their factories in different places like Jugiron, Madepalam, Oupara and Vizagapatam should be razed, as was ours at Yanaon. He must do his best to bring his indignation home to this nation.

He also ought to solicit Muzaffar Jang to see that Khoja Ne'matulla Khan, foudjar of Rajmahendry, reimburses the Company for the damage he has done to our factory at Yanaon by ruining it completely and plundering everything that we were compelled to abandon there. The loss and the damage amount to more than Rs. 4,00,000. M. de Bussy must not cease his proceedings on this point until this man has made the reimbursement. You must wait until the foudjar may present himself before Muzaffar Jang, which he will not fail to do at Hyderabad. But you must nevertheless urge Muzaffar Jang to give orders to this wretch to come and join him. Then you will demand that he should be handed over to you until he has satisfied us. This man's brother was foudjar of Srikakulam. A brigantine belonging to M. de Moracin could not reach Pondicherry and had dropped down at Pondiat, a town dependent on Srikakulam. The crew of the brigantine had to suffer all sorts of affronts; the majority were arrested and forced to pay money, and M. Le Roy, an employee of the Company, who was sent to recover this brigantine and the goods was arrested for more than ten months and reduced to extreme misery; finally, he came out of the prison after paying money; the Nawab had demanded Rs. 25,000. The expenses caused by the delay in handing over the brigantine and the compensation as well as other expenses amount at least to as much. Thus, we must demand Rs. 50,000 from this man. You should know that this affront was put on us before we had any war with Nasir Jang, and it is a pure larceny on the part of this foudjar whose name is Khoja Ibadulla Khan. You ought to insist much on these two matters with Muzaffar Jang so that he should properly punish these two brothers who were satellites of Nasir Jang.

This is so far, Sir, what I have to recommend to you. As I get ideas, I shall communicate them to you. I wish you as also to your officers, a happy journey.

I remain, etc.

I request you to see that Muzaffar Jang hoists the French flag with all other marks of honour. If he does not do it, talk to him about it a little politely.

---

f 2v° -3.

Pondicherry, January 18, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of yesterday. I am delighted at your happy arrival and at the fact that you promise me that everything will go on well; I depend on that. I received a letter from Kerjean who promises me the return of our bullocks; I await them. Tell him that I embrace him with all my heart as also Vincent and Aumont. Rest well assured that I shall not forget you. I am sending back with this corporal jewels worth a big sum, which were found by my cares among the army.

The tom-tom was beaten so that all the sipahees had to report themselves to the army. Muzaffar Khan leaves this afternoon; he will be joined by many sipahees. He carries with him four guns, two which he takes with him and two which he sends for from Gingee. Their pay as well as that of the troops commences from the 15th of this month. I shall very shortly send you some documents from which you could derive great advantage at Golkonda. I am occupied with this job. Many compliments to Muzaffar Jang and to the nobles of his suite. I have told D'Auteuil to inform you about the desertion of two soldiers tonight. I wish you the happiest journey. Think as much of me as I think of you, and always keep all the affairs secret whenever I point out to you that they require secrecy.

My kind regards to your officers, and am very sincerely, etc.

My wife and Chonchon send you their regards; yesterday's ball was attended by a very large number and was magnificent.

---

f. 3.

Pondicherry, January 19, 1751

M. de Bussy

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of this morning. Orders have been sent to all the gates to arrest Pissing and take him to the fort from which he will come out only at the time of embarkation for France. I have often repented for my complacency for M. de la Touche. I have given orders to send you two men to replace those whom you have dismissed.

Do not forget to send back to me 109 bullocks which belong to the Company and which this wretch had taken away to the army without my orders.

I have just spoken to Gaverand who will join the army in a week's time. He is convalescing; he is a good man with whom you will be satisfied. Send me back our bullocks and three camels which also belong to the Company.

I remain very sincerely, etc.

You have not acknowledged the receipt of my letters.

January 19, 8 o'clock in the evening.

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I am herewith sending you a packet from the scrivener of troops containing the balance from what is due to the soldiers. You will receive the amount at the same time as this letter. From this amount I have deducted Rs. 2,030 for the month, as the advance which I have paid to the Company of Macé. With this money and that which I expect you have received from the Nawab, you will be in a position to satisfy the troops and stop the murmurs.

I remain, etc.

I have delivered this money to Muzaffar Khan who starts tomorrow morning.

The balance amounting to	..	..	1,849	17	16
Deducted Rs. 2,030	..	..	634	9	0
Balance	..	..	<u>1,215</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>16</u>

f. 3-3v°.

Pondicherry, January 21, 1751.  
at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Yesterday, I received one of your letters of the 19th and today that of the 18th. I do not know whom you had charged with these letters. It was one of Hidayat Mohiuddin Khan's men who delivered it to me. This robber of a Pissing has not at all appeared here. But I have got all his belongings attached. Thus, I promise you that he will pay for the thefts, the advances which he has received and what remains to be due from Rs. 5,000.

It is to Muzaffar Jang himself that I have sent the statements of the dragoons and of the Company of Macé. And if Ramdas Pant appeared surprised with it, he had indeed himself to blame for it; but don't quit him until he pays, and if he does not do so, complain about it to Muzaffar Jang.

I strongly recommend you to the latter and I have asked him to give you a better lodging and to remember that I have given him my relatives and my friends in the officers who accompany him.

You have not mentioned about sending back our bullocks which I need very much.

My wife recommends you to the Begums; when you wish to have something, do approach these ladies through their women, and especially the mother, who has an attachment for us.

I have asked Muzaffar Jang to inform you whenever he sends me his couriers. Tell Muhammad Ali Khan, the physician, to give you notice of it. He is the head of the harakaras. I send my regards to your officers; my wife does the same, and I remain, very sincerely, etc.

---

Pondicherry, January 20, 1751  
at 8 o'clock in the evening.

f. 3v<sup>o</sup>-4.

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of yesterday. I have already informed you that M. Pissing was not here and I do not know where he is. He has written me a long letter to clear himself. Among other things he says that it is you who had ordered him to take our bullocks with the intention to send them back here. Secondly, if you had informed me about it, I would not have been as angry as I was. I have sent word to him that he could come here to settle his accounts but that he could no more expect any service or himself. The result of this unfortunate affair is that we shall no more get back our bullocks and that Muzaffar Jang's intervention to keep them has upset me very much, as I needed them to remove many things from Gingee.

I speak much about you in my letters to the Nawab; my wife does the same to the Begums. I shall likewise write to Ramdas Pant.

Be very careful about the reports the little Maratha will give you; he is still very young and I noticed during his stay here that he wanted to affect the clever man on many things; Janoji does not value him at all.

You can be polite to Mafuz Khan if that will please the Nawab but on condition to remove his brother from Tiruchhirapalli and to do his duty. You ought to tell him that if both take this decision, I shall be inclined to render them service at the court of Muzaffar Jang. You can tell him that the English have been the cause of the ruin of Nasir Jang, his and that of his brother, and that if the latter still listens to them, it will end in putting him in the poor-house, for, he can rest assured that if he does not do his duty, I shall pursue him to the end of the world, but that, on the other hand, I shall be his best friend if he profits by the Kaul which I have sent him through Janoji. Try to see the latter and speak to him about this matter which he himself has initiated and in which I showed interest to give him pleasure. Speak to him on my behalf and tell him that if he is really a friend of Muhammad Ali Khan, he should advise him to profit by the Kawl.

I have written to Muzaffar Jang about the tent; you can yourself speak to him about it as also to Ramdas Pant to whom I am writing accordingly.

I send my regards to all your officers, etc.

---

f 4-4v<sup>o</sup>.

Pondicherry, January 23, 1751

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received, your letter of the 20th. I am writing to the Nawab as you wish me to do and you will deliver to him my letter which you will find attached herewith. Gaverand will leave on Monday morning. He is a gentleman with whom you will be satisfied and whom I recommend to you. Rely on him for the detail of the whole of your train. He will come off the best out of it.

I am writing to the nobles of the army on the subject of the deserters. Here are my letters; you will see that they are delivered to them. I am also seriously writing to the Nawab on the question of the desertion of our soldiers, and I am explicitly pointing out to him that if he does not want to set the matter right, you will be obliged to abandon him and return here. Speak to him likewise and impress upon him the harm which can result from this desertion which is only occasioned by the Nawab of Kurnool who has a great desire to form a company of Europeans. Your harakaras or rather those of Muzaffar Jang, could tell you in what place they (the deserters) could be. I have given orders to send you five others who will be escorted by 20 sipahees; you will send them back as soon as they have delivered these five men to you.

Abdul Rehman has carried with him the money and the balance of the soldiers; the deserters will repent for having so ill chosen their time.

I have already written to the Nawab to inform you whenever he writes here. As I have already pointed out to you, you should approach Muhammad Ali Khan, the physician, who is their chief (of the harakaras). If the desertion continues, you will soon be forced to discontinue the journey. Charge the sipahees to keep a watch on your men by means of bivouacs and frequent patrols.

I send my regards to your officers, etc.

Ask Janoji about the position of Muhammad Ali Khan at Tiruchchirapalli; he had played the part of the intermediary; but I do not see anything terminating.

---

f. 5.

Pondicherry, January 25, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Yesterday evening I received your letter of the 22nd I have written to the Nawab on the subject of your tent and I have replied to all the letters which I received from you including this last one of which I acknowledge the receipt. You will take whatever steps you like with the troops so far as their balance is concerned.

I have handed over to Gaverand Rs. 438/- which Pissing owed to you. I shall deduct them from his assets at Pondicherry. He has not yet turned up here. I have given to Gaverand the same salary as Pissing drew; I have paid him for 3 months. He is a very good person; you will be pleased with him. My regards to your secretary; I embrace the whole family, and send my regards to your officers; my wife and Chonchon send you the same. The balls continue, I have a little stomach trouble, but I hope that it will pass off.

I remain, unreservedly, etc.

f. 5.

Pondicherry, January 29, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received a letter from Muzaffar Jang in which he informs me that Sayyad Lashkar Khan has taken possession of Aurangabad in his name, that there were at first some nobles who wanted to rise in favour of a little bastard of Nazir Jang, but that attempt fizzled out under the weight of the authority of Sayyad Lashkar Khan who is extremely attached to Muzaffar Jang. The latter informs me that he is going to accelerate his march to Golkonda and that for that, purpose, he was going to supply horses to our troops and elephants to those whom he could not furnish with the horses, that, in addition, he was going to give bullocks for your train and that he hoped that everything would go on well with your goodwill and that of your companions. It is already several days since I have received news from you; your last letter is of the 22nd. I think that they have not been dispatched. Inquire about it. My regards to your officers; I embrace the family and remain very sincerely, etc.

---

f. 5-6.

Pondicherry, January 31, 1751.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

At noon, I received your letter of the 28th instant which acknowledges the receipt of mine of the 23rd, the 24th and the 25th. You make no mention of the previous ones, or whether you received the money and the balance which I had delivered to Muzaffar Khan who, I know, had already arrived at the army several days ago. You must be more exact especially when there is a question of money. You also say nothing about Pissing's statement that it is at your orders that he took the bullocks of the Company, which puts us here in an embarrassment which I cannot express to you and which fact makes it impossible for us to undertake any operation against those who have not yet made their submission, like the killedars of Vellore and Chittpet. I am afraid the governor of Arni has deceived Muzaffar Jang. I have received a report that he has allowed Moropandit to escape; it will cost him his fortress if this news is true. I shall believe that the affair of Muhammad Ali Khan is settled only when I shall see him in the army; till then I shall be in doubt. Speak often about it to Janoji. We must get rid of this man.

It is roguishness on the part of the sipahees, for, before their departure, an inspection was made of their arms, which were collected from the companies of Sheikh Asseni [[Sheikh Hasan](#)] in replacement of those which could not be repaired so soon. You can easily imagine that those which were found without lock would have been withdrawn. Those who haven't got them must be made to pay for them relentlessly. But I write in vain about all that; nothing is done and these wretches continue to receive their pay. The news about the brother of Nazir Jang is absolutely false; that of Nazir Jang's death has hardly reached Delhi. How can we know so soon what is taking place there? Moreover, the Mughal's war with the Pathans occupies him with the result that he has neither the time nor the means to think of making a fresh one, and as all the forces have passed to the north of Delhi, how can they return so soon? Moreover, the Great Mughal will be delighted to hear the news of the death of Nazir Jang and will not allow his possessions to return to this family. Besides, in the armies of the Mughals baseless reports are ceaselessly spread, and with a little reflection you soon find out

the falsehood of the majority of them. I indeed think that we can trust the Marathas better than the Pathans. These two nations cannot endure each other and even affect to hate each other. However, the latter fear the former in spite of the hatred which they affect. You must be on your guard against all the reports which are carried to you and must not completely believe in the fears to which Muzaffar Jang is often too susceptible.

I have sent for M. Lucas to inquire about what is taking place. He could well be the dupe of his manoeuvre. De Larche has nothing to do with it.

I am very happy at the courtesies which the son of Raja Sandersinde [Chandrasen] offers you. Placate all these men with your usual politeness.

My indisposition has at last luckily ended and I am enjoying perfect health.

I am writing today to Muzaffar Jang to send me all the letters in the original which the English had written to Nazir Jang as also all those of Muhammad Ali Khan and Mafuz Khan in which they have spoken about this nation. Press the Nawab to send them to me in the original. He has only to deliver them to you, and you will safely pass them on to me.

Tomorrow I am sending one Haji Abdulla whom I had dispatched to Machchlipatnam with M. Guillard. The latter has spoken so highly of him that I am rendering you a great service by sending him to you. He is well posted with everything, speaks ten languages and is extremely attached to us. I advise you to use him only when you have secret affairs to treat with Muzaffar Jang and other nobles. This man has rendered us good services when the armies confronted each other before the capture of Muzaffar Jang. For that reason, he was dismissed from the army and put into prison from which he found the means to escape. M. Guillard does not hesitate to tell me that the conduct of this man at Masulipata mhas put many Frenchmen to shame. He will speak to you about the agreement I have made with him for the journey.

I shall see M. Gallard about what you speak to me; it is true that many lies have been spread on Chauffon's flight.

Pissing arrived yesterday; I am going to verify his accounts. I would have been delighted if you had communicated to me the names of the persons whom you intend to appoint as officers so that I would have expressed my opinion about them. My regards to your officers; I embrace the family and remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, etc.

---

f. 6-7.

Pondicherry, February 1, 1751.

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday in the evening your letters of the 23rd and the 25th ultimo. They must have been certainly detained in the army. If you had understood Persian, you would not have undertaken at all to point out to me the salutation which Muzaffar Jang insists that my wife should use when she writes to him "the humblest of slaves". Such a term cannot be used at all. You can judge her surprise when I read this item. The literal translation of these words is : "very humble petition from the humblest of your slaves, Jeanne Begum". You can judge how on earth my wife will write to him henceforth. As for me I cannot renounce the French title; it is the finest of my titles, and, especially

when I have the honour of commanding such a brave nation. I shall rather abandon all the others than this one. It is the one which constitutes all my essence and hers. My wife cannot shake off her surprise, neither can I. It must be someone else but he who had dictated to you such a form of address or his head must have been turned.

Haji Abdulla is charged, on behalf of my wife, to ask him for its explanation. She as well as I are really pained and have reason to be so. But I would rather prefer not to pay any attention to it.

There can indeed be an error in the balance. But the corporal, old man, has deceived you. His balance has been paid here to his hostess. Thus, he ought to return it to you. From the bills which you will send, we will adjust the errors. As for that of 100 pagodas, which were missing, we do not know whence it arises. Did you take care to see if the sacks, which contained the small ones, were properly sealed? I am sending you these hundred pagodas with Haji Abdulla who will deliver you this letter. I have agreed with him to pay him Rs. 200 per month. I have given him an advance for three months, *i.e.* Rs. 600/ which you will demand from the Nawab. I am writing to him in this connection. You will put him on your general list. I am pressing the Nawab to give him a mansab and a jahgir of Rs. 10,000. The services, which this man has rendered to us and to him, call for this attention from him. See that my demand is executed by him. This man will give you full information about many things about which you are ignorant.

Although the Nawab has requested you not to mention to me all the grounds of complaints which you could have, continue all the same to communicate them to me. All these men are only trying to deceive us and you must assume a certain tone with all of them. Ramdas Pant is a scoundrel who thinks only of his interests; those of his master only follow his.

I strongly recommend Haji Abdulla to you. He is a Christian, but I think that he hides it from the Muslims. Invite him for a dinner with you. He is extremely attached to us. Do not undertake again to send us the forms (of address). You do not know the lowness of the Asiatic expressions and Muzaffar Jang must not forget that he owes everything to us.

I send my greetings to all your fflocers, I embrace the family, and remain very sincerely, etc.

---

f. 7-8.

Pondichery, February 1, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of the 29th January. I think that there is a little exaggeration in the news which you communicate to me; Moropant hasn't sufficient credit and power to create a revolution of which you speak to me. Moreover, I think that actually the most appropriate decision is to proceed with all possible dispatch beyond the Krishna and and concern yourself little about the Pathans who, to tell you the truth, are only scoundrels, and that perhaps they themselves publicize this news which demands confirmation. M. Friell will shortly leave for Machchalipatnam and I shall likewise send 2 twelve inch mortars with 300 or 400 bombs of the same calibre and powder for the big guns. In my opinion, it is useless in view of the difficulty of transport, but if you want me to tell you the truth, I think that your approaches will put a stop to all these alarms of which I do not yet very clearly see the basis. If you could privately tell Muzaffar Jang to send a Kowl to Moropant, I think that all these intrigues would cease.

I am writing, as you wish me to do, to the son of Raja Chandrasen and my wife does the same to his mother.

You can tell the Nawab that I shall send the necessary munitions to Masulipatam; he will only have to provide for the vehicles.

Continue to press for the settlement of the affair of Muhammad Ali Khan with Janoji. I am sending for Chanda Saheb so that he should write sternly to the Pathans. I send my regards to your officers; have, all of you, good courage. What is happening is usual with the Mughals and it is often only to obtain the best conditions. Let Muzaffar Jang promise all that is reasonable, and, once master of the treasures, let him cut a few heads and all will be quiet. You may expect many other troubles before reaching your destination, but remember that your arrival will strike the greatest terror.

If Muzaffar Jang takes alarm so easily, he will ruin all his affairs. The Pathans will often dictate terms. Instead, if he affected not to be bothered about them, they would be the first to go and seek him, but if he behaves as he does, they will profit by his weakness.

Chandasaheb assures me that the Pathans have no bad designs and that they will follow him (Musaffar Jang). He also assures me that the governor of Golkonda, Godavin Khan, is not at all capable of the action of which he is accused and that he thinks that it is Moropant who spreads all this news which will cease as you advance. It is certain that the Marathas will be in favour of Muzaffar Jang, but he must not show so much weakness. What is he afraid of when you are there? We have begun, and we shall finish the task, with God's favour.

I am writing to the Pathans and reminding them of their promises. Chanda Saheb does the same and the road you follow is the one you must follow, viz., to proceed to their camp. The bearers of your letters have assured me that the Pathans will start on the 30th and join you. Do your best to put some fight into Muzaffar Jang. His march will impose upon everyone, and his jewels will be a great resource to him in case of need. Khoja Abdulla will best explain to him all these points. Here are letters for the son of Chandrasen and his mother.

I have just learnt from the gunner that Wadder has taken with him enough material to make at least 3,000 epaulettes in tin plate with which he was to furnish us.

Press Muzaffar Jang to cajole the Pathans. These people like to be cajoled; that is what Chanda Saheb has just said to me.

I remain, very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your etc.

---

f. 8-9.

Pondicherry, February 3, 1751.

M. De Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday evening your letter of the 30th. I assure you that your letter of the 29th did not disturb my sleep. This news about the fortress of Golkonda did not appear to me so interesting because everything will disappear at your approach and because the scoundrel, who commands there, thought that it was a sure means to obtain fresh titles and the biggest jahgirs. I even assure you that when he took this decision, he had a lot of palpitation in him and that it will only go on increasing as

you approach it (the fort of Golkonda). You are quite right in saying that you are not afraid of 100,000 such beggars; the more you frequent him, the more you will hate him. Rest assured that Muzaffar Jang hasn't nobler feelings than the others.

The Pathans will follow Muzaffar Jang, their fortune is bound with his, and with politeness on the part of Muzaffar Jang and yours, all will go on well. Moreover, he does not need them for his expeditions; their troops are not better and are not well paid. You have an example of it.

Moropant is a Brahmin as roguish as Ramdas Pant. I would have had him here if the latter had so wished, but he fears that he may approach Muzaffar Jang and by his sweet words and promises, he may supplant him. That is the real cause of all the fears about this man whom the Nizam detained for a long time in the deepest dungeon. Muzaffar Jang has nothing to fear from him; he will have him on his side when he likes. But Ramdas Pant cannot put up with his presence. All the power of that man comes to nothing and you ought only to laugh whenever they speak to you about him and affect to fear him. I repeat to you that Ramdas Pant trembles at the very name of this man.

I shall send munitions of all kinds to Masulipatam and the wherewithal to repair your guns. However, you have a large stock of these according to the statement which I am sending you. Besides, your gunsmith has stripped his shop bare to feather his old nest on it. I shall also send 300 sipahees and about 100 Europeans with Sheikh Ibrahim to the same place. There are already at this place as many of the former and 300 of the latter. But I ask you as a favour not to touch all that unless you are sure that you will need them. For, I repeat to you, everyone will submit as you approach (Golkonda) and even as far; thus, it will be useless to strip ourselves without an urgent need. It will even suffice if they know that you are going (to receive reinforcements) overland and that, moreover, many soldiers and munitions have landed at Masulipatam, which fact will frighten the most resolute. There are some spare arms at Masulipatam; we haven't any; here we provide for those which can be necessary. Friell will send you all he can in this kind. Once you have succeeded in leading your troops honourably, you will be in a position to go to the end of the world and uphold the honour of the greatest King and of the nation which is worthy of possessing such a great monarch. The Killedar of Ami is a scoundrel; his fortress is among the number of those which ought to be blown up along with that of Vellore.

Haji Abdulla will soon join you; he will give you full information about many things about which you are ignorant.

He will teach you to understand this Muslim race and all their intrigues. You will thank me, as has done Guillard who is mightily pleased with this man.

I shall send to Machchalipatnam:

2 twelve inch mortar

300 twelve inch shells

300 six and seven inch shells

6 twenty-four pounders

6 eighteen pounders

6 twelve pounders

with their gun-carriages and munitions in proportion.

100,000 cartridges

600 iron and earthen grenades

2 trucks

Communicate this number to Muzaffar Jang and assure him that the landing of all this material alone will suffice, with your presence, to reduce even his King. Kerjean informs me that the Nawab had made him a present of an aigrette and Rs. 500. You must certainly not have been ignored, since Vincent had also his share. So much the better. You will never have as much as I wish all of you should get. Yesterday I sent you a letter from Golkonda which will show you that all that the governor of the fortress is doing is only a game. Please tell Muzaffar Jang that it is now several days since I

have heard from him and that he has to give replies to several of my letters. Anyhow ask him to deliver to you all the letters which the English wrote to Nazir Jang. Give my regards to all the Pathans, Marathas, etc., with a lot of exaggeration on the great confidence which I have in them. I embrace your officers and the secretary and the family, and remain, very sincerely, your very, etc.

---

f. 9-9v°.

Pondichery, February 4, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

It is not my fault, if your letters did not reach me earlier. I have already informed you about the reinforcements I am going to send to Machchalipatnam. But there is reason to believe that all these reinforcements will be useless. Shaikh Ibrahim whom I intend to send there is quite as good as Shaikh Hasan. The latter does not wish to leave the province where we need him to bring this scoundrel of Vellore and some others to their senses. I am writing, as you want me to do, to Muzaffar Khan; treat him always as you ought to. Your information about the Nawab of Adoni is nothing but lies. Where the devil do you think a corps of 4,000 cavalry can be assembled in that region and what on earth can they do to you? I have already warned you that you would not spend a single day without receiving some baseless news.

I thought that two petards would be very useful to you; I am sending you two: one big, and another of middle size. Talk to Muzaffar Jang about the use to which you are going to put them and assure him that no gate can resist their efforts.

Tell Ramdas Pant to complete the papers of Abdul Kafur. The latter complains to me that he is always postponing it. This man is the mentor of the young son of the Nawab of Savnur. We must placate these men until we no longer need them.

I send my regards to your officers; I embrace the family and remain, sincerely, my dear Bussy.

The letters from the Pathans assure me that they will remain faithful and that they will take good care not to entice our men. Give them my regards as also to Janoji.

---

f. 9v° -10.

Pondicherry, February 5, 1751  
8 O'clock in the evening

M. de Bussy

My dear Bussy,

I have just received your letter of the 31st January. The bearer did- not show any deligence at all. I am not going to reply to this letter. My previous ones have replied to it. I am afraid you fall in a little too easily with the exaggerated stories. Haji Abdulla will not tell you such lies, but only the truth. I long to see him with you. Tell Ramdas Pant that my tiff against him is not at all very serious,

and that it has passed, that he should serve his master well and inspire in him the necessary firmness to govern properly. The Nawab had gone to meet the Pathans on their arrival in the camp. Thus, I am convinced that they will not take it ill if the Nawab has paid the same honour to Raja Ramchandra. The extreme shortage of money which Ramdas proclaims is a pretence not to spend money; he has a lot of it, I know it well. And if Moropant were a prisoner, you would see joy reappearing on the face of the other. You will often be the dupe of his tears; he has them ready when he wants. Moreover, let him deal with these palegars as he likes. I am not at all interested in them. It is Chanda Saheb who requested me to write in their favour.

I have informed you about the reinforcements. I am going to send them to Machchalipatnam the difficulty is to obtain carriages. Who will provide them, I do not know. M. Friell leaves on Sunday and I shall profit by all the occasions to send there the said reinforcements. But believe me, all that will be useless and this diversion will not at all be necessary. I hardly see its utility. I remain, very sincerely, etc.

The two petards and a thousand epaulettes left this evening.

---

f. 10-10v°

February 9, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Since the 5th I have not written to you, nor have I received your letters. I have received some from Muzaffar Jang; they are replies to some of mine. The bearers told me that all of you were enjoying good health and that you were at the foot of the ghat which you must have certainly crossed.

Two harakaras, who have come from Golkonda in 15 days, have assured me that the flag of Muzaffar Jang had been hoisted on the fortress of Mahammad Nagar. [Golkonda.] Thus, all the reports which were spread on this point were false, and I think that the fears of Ramdas Pant alone gave rise to all these false reports and that his enemies are very glad to tease him. The same harakaras told me that they saw the corpse of Nazir Jang arrive at Golkonda.

M. Friell has left with some munitions; shells are being loaded on a brigantine with bullets and twelve pounders; I am quite unable to procure more powerful ones. I intended to send two mortars. But while counting those which are in stock with us, I saw that I could only spare one which is already loaded on the brigantine along with some gunpowder and a detachment of 50 soldiers; the capacity of the vessel did not permit me to add more. I took the decision to send the sipahees who expect to reach Machchalipatnam in a fortnight. I intend to send shortly the galivat with the same number of soldiers. But I hope that all these reinforcements will be useless to you. God grant it that you should all enjoy the best of health. Give my regards to all the nobles of the Court of Muzaffar Jang without omitting a single one and tell him (Muzaffar Jang) that I think of him day and night.

Yesterday evening I sent him two harakaras with a view to demanding from him the Kowl for Muhammad Ali Khan so that I can get rid of this man. Tell him to send it to me promptly in the same terms as I sent him.

Pissing says that you have deducted 125 pagodas with three figures as his share of the table, which amount to Rs. 500. If that is so, you ought to account to me for this sum, because I shall pay it back to him. I shall deduct it from the sum which I obliged him to pay me here. As you know it, I had

given the same advance to gaverand. I am still in the dark about this man's arrival as well as about that of Haji Abdulla whom I so much recommended to you. Set Ramdas Pant's mind at rest and assure him that I am not at all angry with him. I am writing him a long letter in reply to a longer one from him. Continue to press him to remain faithful to his master. I send greetings to your officers, embrace the family and remain, very sincerely your servant.

---

f. 11.

February 10, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of the 4th instant which left on the 6th, since you tell me at the end of this letter that you intend to pass the ghat on that day. It is a difficult passage, and it is reported that Muzaffar Jang had selected the worst.

M. Pissing, as he has no more employment here, has joined the navy.

Remind Muzaffar Jang about the letters of the English which he has promised to deliver to you, and send them to me at the earliest. Drop the affair of the two palegars; I thought that it was terminated.

The so-called news from Golkonda refutes itself instead of being confirmed. I, therefore, hope that you will not be obliged to send for any reinforcement from Machchalipatnam except such which can be easily transported.

I am surprised that Haji Abdulla had not arrived at your camp on the 6th. You are mum on the subject. However, a woman, who has come from the army, says that she saw him there on the 5th.

I hope that your indisposition will not have any consequences. Pay a little attention to drinking and eating. I am not quite cured of mine which is of the same nature as yours. It is not yet time to speak of serious matters. Wait till you cross the Krishna. Then you can get the services of M. Clairon recognised and those of others, when you terminate the affair of Golkonda. These promotions must always be made at the solicitations of Muzaffar Jang.

There is no doubt that the man, who came on behalf of the King of the Marathas, came to pay his respects to Muzaffar Jang on behalf of his master, and to assure him of his friendship. Your latest letters will inform me about everything. I delivered your letter to Le Bruin; you forgot to seal it.

---

f. 11v° -12v°

Pondicherry, February 14, 1751

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

In the evening I received your letters of the 7th and the 8th at the same time. I am surprised that none of these letters announce to me the arrival of Gaverand and Haji Abdulla. The adverse wind prevents the departure of the boats which were to carry the soldiers and the munitions to Masulipatam, and as I saw that the monsoon was not changing, I sent overland the sipalees numbering 300 on foot and 50 on horseback. The Europeans will travel on the boats on which I could not put the 24 pounders, as they (the boats) were not strong enough, and I had a lot of difficulty for the 18 pounders. But as I have already informed you, all this reinforcement will involve you only in very useless expenses, Do you indeed think that it is a small affair to carry such heavy amunition to such a distance and especially in a territory in which you absolutely lack all the necessary facilities? Try and see that you drop this idea. You should have spoken to Muzaffar Jang in this manner rather than given him to understand that the thing was so easy. Besides, I have given orders at Masulipatam, but to speak to you the truth, reluctantly, for, I shall repeat to you hundred times that all this paraphernalia of big guns is useless and that you have in the army a sufficient number of big calibre which you can use if indeed you want to defend yourself at Golkonda, which may be the case, but of which I find it very difficult to convince myself. As for the detachment of soldiers and sipalees, it may be more necessary than all the rest with some light munitions which you might need. 100 big shells and the 12 inch mortar appear quite sufficient.

All the Mughals are scoundrels; therefore, do not be surprised at the reports you will hear; but at the same time they are all cowards.

I have sent to Muhammad Ali Khan the Kowl which he demanded from me. Therefore, if he intends to come out, he can soon do it. All the reports say that he is only waiting for the Kowl to come out. The bearers of your letters have assured me that the Pathans had ascended the ghat. Therefore, as they have no train to draw, they will have soon joined you.

I am writing, as per your wishes, to Muzaffar Khan, deal with him according to your own suggestions.

If Muhammad Ali Khan leaves Tiruchhirapalli, I shall write to Muzaffar Jang in favour of Maphuz Khan, but this withdrawal must precede. Tell him what I write to you on this subject and that this is the only way to make it up with me and live in peace.

The news from Janoji is exaggerated, especially about the 80,000 cavalry which suddenly appeared at the bottom of a goglet. Go your own way, and you will tell me on your return what all this rabble is. The Marathas behaved in the same way with the Nizam and Nazir Jang as soon as they had turned their back. As soon as they approached, everything withdrew and ended in parleys. There is no doubt that Janoji desires that he should be asked to act as an intermediary in this affair which will vanish like many others. Never did the Nizam fire a shot against these people. The chauth is what they demand and a few villages here and there. When Janoji's mourning is over, he could write to me. In the meantime, tell him that he has somewhat neglected the affair of Muhammad Ali Khan. I have not received letters from the Nawab of late. Do not forget about the letters of the English. I must absolutely have them. Give regards to all the Mughal nobles on my behalf and assure Ramdas Pant of my friendship. It is said that you are advancing by forced marches; so much the better. The territory will be subdued earlier. I wish you good health. I am going to the ball given by Bury Mme W marries him on Monday a week hence. I send my greetings to your officers, I embrace the family, and remain sincerely etc

---

f. 12v°-13.

Pondicherry, February 18, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of the 9th. I am really surprised that Haji Abdulla had not arrived there. It appears to me that he has either remained too long on the way or that you are marching very fast.

I earnestly request you to spare us the trouble of sending you from Machchalipatnam the heavy artillery about which I mentioned in my last letters to you and about the reinforcement which I could send there and which is still within sight from the roadstead, detained by the adverse winds. However, the winds, which have veered round a little to the east, give me ground to hope that in 4 or 5 days, the whole consignment will reach Machchalipatnam.

Do not forget about the letters of the English to Nazir Jang as well as about the others which I ask from him.

I have received the letters from the Nawab which do not say to me anything about the Pathans. Obviously he is not much bothered about them.

He is right.

I do not know if Vincent has received a letter from his mother in which there was one for the Nawab wherein was a mention of Albert and to which she has not yet received a reply although this letter was written 25 days ago.

We have nothing new here except many entertainments. Mme W definitely marries on Monday.

Muzaffar Jang wants me to write to him in French along with the translation. I am sure he will give you the explanation for it. Give regards to all the nobles on my behalf, many compliments to your officers, I embrace the family, and remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, etc.

---

f. 13-14.

Pondicherry, February 24, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I at last received this evening your letter of the 14th. It is a confirmation to me of the sad catastrophe which has carried poor Muzaffar Jang to the grave. Transport has been the unique cause of it, for, if he had not left you, he would still be living. The harm has been done and there is no more any remedy for it. I regret it much because I always believed that he was attached to the nation to which he was infinitely obliged. It is now a question of taking a decision. Here is one which, I think, suits the present circumstances. It is to pursue our journey to Hyderabad, on condition that we receive the confirmation of all the paravanas which Muzaffar Jang had given us and of which here is the list, that the sons of Muzaffar Jang are given Adoni, Raichur and other lands which his father possessed and that they are allowed to live quietly in their possessions, that if they wish to augment ours, you can ask for Nizampatnam and its dependencies with two places called Goudour with the villages depending on it and another called Almonare which has also some villages. The lands adjoin Machchalipatnam and are necessary to exploit the saltworks properly; and if you meet with too much

opposition in getting them as a pure gift, let them be given to us for half of the value of the lease; if this cannot be done, let them be given to us at least on the footing of the last farming lease; if, as you point out to me, they wish to leave me master to make appointments to the posts of the *fouzdars* of Kurnool and Cuddapah, I shall see, when I receive the *paravana* for them, that persons, who are faithful to the successors of the Nizam, and who will not at all be traitors, like these wretched Pathans are placed there. This last article is not at all very essential for me. However, you ought to stress how important it will be for the master of the Deccan if these places are in the hands of persons for whom I shall be answerable, as I am for that of the Carnatic. While confirming the papers which I had given to Muzaffar Jang on this subject, the articles, on which you ought to insist, are the confirmation of all the *paravanas* granted by Muzaffar Jang, that of the new lands on the conditions which I shall state, and finally that of the concessions for the son of Muzaffar Jang. These three articles, which are the principal ones, ought to be accompanied with a *sarpech* for me and for my wife, worthy of the person who will send them to me and of those who will receive them. You do understand what that means. The renewal of your conditions and of those of Muzaffar Khan are also an object of which you yourself will take care. I even wish that they are augmented, but I think that you ought not to show too much eagerness on this subject. It would not be a good policy to withdraw as you point out to me at the end of your letter. You ought absolutely to take this decision only when they flatly refuse to grant your demands. In that case there will be no more room for hesitation, and you will bring with you all the family of Muzaffar Jang. But as I presume that they need your services, I am convinced that they will grant all your demands. Moreover, I do not think that we should stir the whole of Hindustan to please His Lordship Ramdas Pant. If, by your credit, you can preserve him in his post, well and good. But if you think that after doing your best, you cannot succeed, you will adhere to the person whom the new master will place in that position and you will turn him into a friend by your good address and caresses. If, however, you think that by displaying a little firmness, you can support him (Ramdas Pant) in his post, do so but always with prudence. This man has addressed to me a sufficiently long letter in which he gives me a great detail and next makes proposals which tend only to disturb the country again whilst I am only thinking of peace. I shall simply reply to him that I am writing to you about everything that is necessary to be done and that you will do your best to render him service. Once you have agreed on all the points with the new masters, you will assure them that I shall be as much attached to them as to Muzaffar Jang, that I am only waiting for the outcome of your decision with them to give them assurances by my letters. You will request them to treat me as their nephew, a title which I acquired by my fraternity with Muzaffar Jang, and they can count that I shall be a very trustworthy parent to them. They have sure marks of my friendly feelings. Janoji informs me that he is going to proceed to the army by forced marches to find out what the trouble is. Act in concert with him and find out together which of the three brothers actually deserves the Government, for, I cannot conceive that a division should take place. It is said that the eldest is a little dull-witted and that the younger Nizam Ali Khan, has more fire and wit. The *harakaras* told me that he caressed you much. The youngest is still young. I have addressed you two letters in which I have spoken to you about all these points. I have not kept a copy of these letters. Tell all the nobles of this army that my intentions are good and honest and that you have received orders to follow them, provided that they comply with your demands which you are charged to make to them. You could add that of removing Muhammad Ali Khan from this place by granting him his demands such as Maphuz Khan has enumerated to you or such as I have asked of them in a letter which I wrote a few days back to Muzaffar Jang. It will be the means by which all these provinces will enjoy peace for a long time. Finally, tell the new masters that I have no other aim than this peace, which is in their hands, and that I shall consent to it with all my heart.

You ought not be surprised at the alacrity which you have noticed; that is the Asiatic genius. I perceive it perfectly in the instance you communicate to me. Besides, remember that you dictate the law in this army; don't misuse it, and lead everything to the end which I desire and which is to demonstrate to the whole world that our nation is capable of everything when it wants to set about it. You are in a position to crown it with glory for ever. Profit by the opportunity and drop the idea of returning here. We would be jeered at by our jealous neighbours. Therefore, do your best to avoid this return here. Chanda Saheb has received the news that *paravanas* were sent to us by two camels. Certainly, they are bearers of some of your letters in which you will give me the detail of what

happened since your last one. If you think that my mediation with the new Nawabs might be effective, you can employ it by the continuation of Ramdas Pant in his post of the Divan. See what you can reasonably do in this respect. But remember that my plan is that you should complete the journey. There would be a kind of shame in not doing so. It is important that people should be convinced that our influence is as great in this new Court as in the previous one. Therefore, behave accordingly. Don't worry much about the charades you hear. Good-bye, my dear Bussy, etc.

When you conclude, show much affability towards all, and try to win for you the friendship of all these men who fear us more than they love us. Follow this advice; it is from your friend. Anyhow, take the family of Muzaffar Jang under your protection. It is a means to obtain better conditions.

---

f. 14-16.

February, 25, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my letter of yesterday evening. Since then I received a duplicate of yours of the 14th, your letter of the 15th and another of the 16th. The last one tells me that the affairs are no longer quite so confused and that things are beginning to settle down. What has been done for the son of Muzaffar Jang is much and his family must be satisfied considering the actual situation in which it is at present. My plan is to maintain peace, as much as it will be possible for me to do so, in the country and in this family. There is no other way to succeed in it than to recognise the elder of the brothers as Nawab of the Deccan. It is my opinion, and you should support him in the same way as you would have done Muzaffar Jang keeping in mind all that I have pointed out to you by my letter of yesterday evening. It will be easy for you to obtain fresh lands which I have asked you to demand for the Company in accordance with all the offers which are made to you, and I hope that you will soon send me all the paravanas for the same along with the confirmation of all those which Muzaffar Jang has given us. After that you should lose no time to continue your march. It is certain that the fortress of Hyderabad will open its gates, and that then the new sovereign, master of the treasures, will make handsome presents to you. The honour of the nation and the glory of the King demand that you should protect him. Therefore, behave accordingly, and take steps to see that the grieved family see reason. I continue to show it the protection which I had granted it. But it must not or cannot insist that we should reset these territories ablaze, all the more as it absolutely lacks the sinews of war.

Make friends with the Bakshi. Whilst you are indeed together, you will dictate the law to the territory.

The Marathas are the sworn enemies of the Pathans, and the latter detest them. Therefore, do not fear that they will answer the calls of Abdul Nabi. All the trouble would have ceased if you could have seized the fortress of Cuddapah. It is with your help and by getting you to do the unpleasant thing at the very beginning that Ramdas Pant has achieved his aim, *viz*, to continue in the post of the Divan. It is certain that he owes this post to us. Therefore, there is nothing which he will not do to satisfy us, as the continuation of this post depends on us. You must show the same affection for the newly installed sovereign. This young man made countless caresses to my wife in the seraglio and solicited her without knowing too much why. Then his mother likewise asked for my protection for him, and it is better that you should know that my wife had presented thousand rupees to each one of the mothers of these three children to help them to live more comfortably. This circumstance had very

much attached these women to my wife, especially that of the eldest one who is actually on the throne. Here are letters from my wife for him and his mother, and one from me for him which you will deliver to them only when you agree on all the articles. That of the son of Muzaffar Jang is terminated. The confirmation of the paravanas will no doubt come as also those for the fresh lands, so that you will deliver these letters on their receipt. I treat him as my nephew. Ramdas Pant informs me that he has addressed me a letter and that he treats me as his uncle. I have not yet received this letter. I am vexed at your indisposition. It will not have consequences provided you take care of yourself. This illness only requires rest, and I request you to do your best to finish what you have so well begun. Yesterday I reflected over your idea of the return here. It is not all appropriate in the present circumstances. You must pursue and that too without loss of time.

I once again revert to tell you that the family of the deceased ought to be satisfied and that it is not possible for the present to do better without causing the family of the Nizam to lose not only this part of the Krishna but all the Deccan. The glory of the King lies in the preservation of this domination. Do not deviate from it. Write to Machchalipatanam, from where you will be nearer than from me, about all that will take place, that you have taken the new Nawab under your protection, that you are marching with him and that you are convinced that there will be less difficulties for this new sovereign than there would have been for Muzaffar Jang. I think so all the more as the latter is the son of the Nizam and as the deceased was related to him only through his mother.

I hope that you will distribute the rewards, all the favours and presents which this occasion might enable you to obtain, proportional to the statement of the salary. You are too generous to think otherwise.

Tomorrow I shall send you letters for Sayyad Lashkar Khan and other nobles to whom I had written after the death of Nazir Jang. You will send them by the harakaras of the new Nawab. They are worded in terms which are suitable to the present circumstances and which would attach them to our new Nawab.

While delivering my letter to the new Nawab, you will add 20 gold rupees as nazar.

Do give my regards to the Bakshi; tell him that I expect that he will be very much attached to me as well as to the person who has just been placed on the throne and that I would have been delighted if he had written to me. Offer greetings on my behalf to all the other nobles and assure them that I shall be as faithful to the new Nawab as to Muzaffar Jang and that I hope that their feelings will be in accord with mine which only tend to preserve the domains of the family of the Nizam.

In my opinion, it is not at all proper that the family of Muzaffar Jang should come here; that would only arouse the jealousy of the new Nawab. I think that it will be more in keeping with the present circumstances that they are placed in some fortresses under their domination and that you decide, in consultation with them, to appoint, in my name, persons to govern the lands which have been granted to them. If at some future time, it is necessary to bring this family here, then I shall spare no efforts to do my best to fetch them here safely. Explain all that to this grieved family, and assure them that I shall never abandon them.

Besides, my dear Bussy, all your aim and mine ought to be to preserve the possessions of the Company, nay even augment them. This is what ought to engross all your attention in all the circumstances in which you will find yourself. The letter in the bag is for the Nawab; it must be delivered when he is alone along with the nazar; then you will deliver to him the others which are addressed to him and of which one relates to what I have mentioned to you. I send you a copy of it as well as of that which I write to Ramdas Pant. You will offer explanations for them before delivering them. There are some from my wife for the bereaved family and one for the new sovereign. You will deliver the latter only along with a small one for him. While delivering my letter and the nazar, you can order 9 shots of "Long live the King", 3 vollies of musketry and 21 gunshots. I remain, etc.

---

f. 16-16v°.

February, 26, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Here are the letters about which I spoke to you in my letter of yesterday. You have herewith their list. They are in conformity with those which I had written to Muzaffar Jang. There is no other change except the news of the sad catasbrophe which has snatched away our Muzaffar Jang from us. You will show these letters to Salabat Jang and send them with the harakares which he will give you. I have not put them into bags in order not to swell the packet. You will yourself take this trouble.

Here is a letter for Ramdas Pant. I request him therein to terminate the affair of Muhammad Ali Khan in accordance with the Kawl which I had already sent to Muzaffar Jang and of which I once again send him a copy, so that he gets it dispatched likewise by Salabat Jang. This man, who was ready to leave the fortress on my kowl, will change his mind on hearing the news of the death of Muzaffar Jang, until he knows how things stand. That is why, in order to deprive him of all the pretext, you should hasten to send me the Kawl of which is attached herewith the copy. You will compare it with that which will be delivered to you. I solicit you not to forget this matter. It is important for us..

The son of Raja Chandrasen has not sent a reply to my letter and to that of my wife. However, do give him my regards and tell him that I seek from him his friendship and his services for the new Nawab.

As it appears to me that the roads are infested by pillagers, it is advisable to send me all the paravanas in duplicates and even with a small escort. Send likewise the Kawl of Muhammad Ali Khan in duplicate and send the bearers *via* Nellore-Sirvapily.

I have not yet received the letter from the new Nawab which Ramdas Pant had announced to me, and also the paravanas which, he said, were being prepared. This makes me feel a little anxious all the same. However, I hope that they will come.

Yesterday evening we sent our ship to Europe and I have informed the Court that we had placed a new Nawab on the throne and that our small army continued its route along with him as it had done with Muzaffar Jang.

I send my greetings to your officers, I ask them to show for the new Nawab the same affection as for the other and to always keep the honour of the King, of the nation and theirs in view.

I remain etc.

---

f. 17.

Pondichery, March 1, 1751

M. de Bussy,

My dear Bussy.

I have not yet received the letter which the new Nawab Salabat Jang has written to me, as Ramdas Pant had informed me about it in his last letter. Nor do I see the arrival of the paravanas of which there is also a mention in his letter. I have also not received any from you, which leads me to think that the usual routes are interrupted and that it is necessary to follow longer ones. I have also reason to fear that some of the bearers must have been arrested by the pallegars and it is possible that those, whom I have sent you, could also be arrested. That is what induces me to send you the triplicate of my last one. I cannot send you the duplicate of those which I wrote to you on the 20th and the 22nd. I wrote them in haste without keeping copies. They are also not so important as these last ones, for, I wrote to you then with much uncertainty.

Since the last action, Abdul Nabi, who escaped to a place called Sidavatam, wrote to me three letters (and also to my wife) to throw all the blame on the Nawab of Kurnool, proclaiming himself as innocent as a newly born child. I have not replied to these letters and I told Chanda Saheb that I did not wish to hear about this man.

The delay in the receipt of the letter of the new Nawab and of the Pharawanas has led to a little suspension of the affairs and all those which were about to be concluded are postponed. I solieit you to see that they are sent promptly even in triplicates. These documents are necessary to stop the ill will of a band of scoundrels of this province.

I send my regards to all your officers; I embrace the family and remain very sincerely, etc.

---

f. 17-17v°

Pondicherry, March, 4, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Since the 24th ultimo, the day of the receipt of your letter of the 14th of the same month, I have written to you several letters of which I have sent you the triplicates. Besides this letter of the 14th, I have acknowledged to you the receipt of another one of the 16th. And these are up to the present moment all the letters which I have received from you since the death of Muzaffar Jang. I cannot imagine that you have not written to me any letters since then, but none have reached us and I am afraid that mine may have suffered the same delay, which will hamper our operations a good deal as well as those of the new Nawab Salabat Jang. I solicit you to offer him my compliments. I have also not received his letters or the paravanas of which Ramdas Pant had promised the prompt expedition. You must have no doubt urged him to send these documents promptly. Since the death of Muzaffar Jang, Muhammad Ali Khan appears to have made up his mind to stay at Tiruchhirappalli It would be proper if, besides the Kawl which I have asked from Salabat Jang, he writes to him that he is surprised at his conduct and that he would have never thought that as he was his subject, he would indeed think of creating troubles whilst he and I were thinking of establishing tranquillity in this part which has been so much ruined. It is advisable that he should add in his letter an order to abandon the fortress of Tiruchchirappalli and profit by the Kawl which he was kind enough to grant at my request. I send my regards to all your officers, and remain, very sincerely, etc.

The bearer is a harakara of Muhammad Anaver Khan.

March 6, 1751.

M. de Bussy,

My dear Bussy,

At last, yesterday, I received the paravanas for the major part and two letters from the Nawab Salabat Jang along with one of yours of the 19th of the last month. The whole packet remained on the way for 13 days. I hope that mine has reached you more promptly. Here is the list of the paravanas which they have forgotten to prepare and send me. I request you to speak to the Nawab and to Ramdas Pant to prepare them and send them to me without loss of time. I think that the latter is sure to put forth some small difficulties in respect of the person who orders Chanda Saheb to pay here his Khajina to be afterwards sent to Golkonda *via* Machhalipatnam. But you can tell the Nawab that it is for the greatest security of this revenue that Muzaffar Jang had taken this decision so that the Nawab of Arcot should not put off the payment as the previous ones had always done. Insist much so that they send this order which assures to us our jahgirs and our debts and which, at the same time, constitutes a mark of the unquestionable confidence which this sovereign has in me.

As soon as I received the Nawab's letter and the paravanas, I announced them to the whole town with a salute of 21 guns, and this morning I ordered to be carried with pomp the sarpech which he has sent me and for which I request you to thank him immensely. These ceremonies" have put a stop to many ill-natured talks and are going to create a similar effect in the whole province.

The conduct you have adopted is perfectly discreet. I thank you for it and request you to act likewise on all the occasions. Please tell Ramdas Pant that I am pleased with him and that I have given you the order to protect him on all occasions. But I also hope that this protection will attach him intimately to us and that he will work, in concert with you, for the preservation of the young sovereign to whom I grant today the protection of the King. It would be very appropriate that he should write to him a letter in nearly the same manner as that of Muzaffar Jang. Don't forget this item. Here is one for the Great Mughal which you will deliver to the Nawab so that he should send it to this sovereign if he deems it proper. Here is its copy so that he should see what it contains.

At the first news (of the death of Muzaffar Jang), I had asked Shaikh Ibrahim, who was on the way to Machhalipatnam, to stop at Nellore until fresh orders. I write to him today to proceed to Machhalipatnam with all possible despatch in order to be ready there to escort the munitions and other effects which you can demand from that place and which must have reached Machhalipatnam. I have not yet received the news of the arrival of M. Friell from there. Yesterday I sent him the new paravanas for Machhalipatnam and Divi, and I profit by an opportunity by sea to inform him to keep everything ready to be dispatched on the receipt of your demands.

I am grieved at your indisposition; I hope that the rest, which you expected to take at Cudappah, has restored you to health, all the more as these indispositions require only a little cool climate. It would be very unfortunate if my expectations were belied and if I saw you arrive here. I hope that you will do your best to spare me this mortification. However, if you are forced to take this decision, your instruction should indicate the person who is to command in your place. All the same I repeat that I ardently hope that you will not abandon a career which can be as advantageous as honourable to you.

I am very delighted that you are satisfied with Haji Abdulla. I had requested Muzaffar Jang to give him a jahgir of Rs. 10,000 in the Carnatic and Rs. 200 a month, whilst he will be in his service. Here is a copy in Persian along with its translation of a document which Muzaffar Jang had brought me written in his own hand and with his small seal, although I had not demanded it from him. You will see the promises he had given to me. I gave him another similar to the one which I am now

sending you. You will deliver it to Salabat Jang when he also gives you one similar to that of Muzaffar Jang. You will send it to me with safety either *via* Machchalipatnam or directly. If this sovereign refuses to give this document in his own hand and with his seal, you will keep mine with you.

Nevertheless, insist much on the issue of Muhammad Ali Khan. This petty scoundrel, instigated by the English, appears inclined to stay at Tiruchchirappalli. Whilst the Kawl is being signed, get the new Nawab to write to him in strong terms. These wretches do not deserve any consideration, as also my good friends the English who fan the flame as much as their little power permits it. They will be the cause of some disorders at Surat because of the conduct they have adopted there with a Swedish ship which the (local) Government is handling very roughly at their instigation. This nation, jealous of the whole world, will finally bring down the whole Europe on its head and will get itself crushed. It is advisable that you should impress upon the new Nawab that if he wishes to preserve our friendship, he must behave with this nation in the same way as Nazir Jang did with us, that it is easy for him to reduce it to the limits in which it ought to remain and that it is they who have been the cause of the loss of our factory at Yanam. You have instructions, which you must not lose out of sight in respect of the fauzdar Ne'mat Ulla Khan who ruined this factory and plundered everything that he could, as well as for his brother in respect of M. Le Roy.

I wish you the best of health, I embrace the family and send my regards to your officers. I remain, etc.

---

A.N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 06-06v<sup>o</sup>

February 1751

Translation of the letter from the sovereign Sayyad Muhammad Khan Bahaddur Salabat Jang, Subhedar of the Deccan, to M. Dupleix, my dear Uncle and benefactor, Governor Bahaddur Zafar Jang. Let God protect him.

Greetings.

The death of Muzaffar Jang has indeed affected me deeply, although we cannot resist the will of God who pronounced it. Besides your government, you have at present all the rights from the river Krishna to the Cape Comorin. It is for you to maintain prosperity in all these vast territories for which people will be indebted to you. Muzaffar Jang treated you as his brother; I honour you as my uncle. If you order me to proceed to your presence, I shall do so. If you judge it proper that I should continue my journey to Hyderabad, I shall immediately proceed there. I am ready to follow your advice. However, I cannot help representing to you that it is advisable to check the audacity of Matte Balloji and the son of Chandrasen, who are creating troubles at Aurangabad and Hyderabad. If you do not take this decision, I shall be very grieved. They will become more insolent, and our affairs will suffer from it. That is why I request you to urge Messrs Bussy, Kerjean, Vincent and Muzaffar Khan to do their best to prevent these disturbers of public peace from executing the evil designs which they may have. I have appointed Maderul Maham Raja Raghunath Das Bahaddur as my Divan, and have ordered him to act in accordance with the power which I have conferred upon him. I request you to write to your officers to consult my Divan whenever it involves some operations which will have the humiliation of my enemies as their goal. After making all the reflections, I think that it is advisable to march to Golkonda. If you allow me to pursue my journey, I assure you that I shall be delighted to do so. Finally, you are the master who will regulate my conduct. There is no doubt that the late Muzaffar Jang was sincerely attached to you, but I announce to you that my devotion to you is hundred times greater than his affection for you. If possible, I solicit you to have for me a little more affection than you had for him. I love his son as my own child. I have no other ambition than to see that he is able to

preserve the great name of his father. I have guaranteed very considerable income to this child as a proof of my affection for him.

True Copy

Seen: Dupleix

Bertrand

---

A. V., E 3748, f. 19-20v°

March 8, 1751.

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday evening and this morning your letters of the 21st and the 22nd ultimo. I am delighted to find that before the receipt of any of my letters, you changed your mind on your own return here as well as on that of the army. Moreover, Kerjean informs me that you have begun to recover your health, which news gives me much pleasure. I likewise find that you have resolved to take the decision which, all the letters you have received from me, indicate to you as the only one, honourable and appropriate in the present circumstances. You will see that I did not hesitate to take it and that my earliest letters spoke to you about it almost as positively as those which I wrote to you since the 24th of the last month. I attributed your desire to return here to the grief caused to you by the death of Muzaffar Jang. Nevertheless, I thought that when left more to yourself, you would not persist in an idea which tended only to the ruin of all our affairs. After all, you are now in a state of mind in which I wanted you to be. I even wish that my earlier letters had urged you to march ahead without waiting for the others which are only the confirmation of what I have pointed out to you in these earlier letters. You can certainly act according to the circumstances which might occur, and you will show me much difference by seeking the advice of my nephew on the thorny affairs. I am extremely satisfied with the reflections which he communicates to me in all his letters. He is very capable of giving good advice and you both ought to consider your-selves as two intimate friends to whom I have entrusted a charge most glorious for the King and the nation. Haji Abdulla can likewise help you much by his knowledge and the attachment he appears to have for me and the nation. Moreover, the rewards, which our service procures for him, ought to attach him still more closely to us. Ramdas Pant will likewise be more attached to you. His fortune depends on the protection which we give him. By keeping us on his side, he promotes his own cause. Thus, I expect that he will be true to himself. I am delighted at the advances made to you by Janoji and the son of Raja Chandrasen. I am writing to them and solicit them to be always much attached to you as well as to the Nawab and to the family of Muzaffar Jang. Could you not make some agreement with them to put the young son of Muzaffar Jang in possession of the lands which are granted to him, whilst you march to Golkonda? My previous letters have left you free to unite with this family a person who can be entrusted with these lands. Do, in this matter, all that you deem most suitable either to carry this family in the train of the new Nawab or leave it in some of their safest fortresses. I am very much convinced that the attachment, which you know that the nation has for this family, will urge you to support it in everything without, however, diminishing the attachment which I have pledged to the new Nawab whom we ought to consider as our creature. Always keeping these two objects in mind, you will act according to my instructions and will assure the possessions of the Company.

It is reported that Janoji has captured the little fortress of Rajoute in which he found all the riches which the Pathans had collected from here and which they had misappropriated from the army of Nazir Jang. I am not aware of the reasons which prevented you from seizing this place, the capture

of which would have brought much wealth to the Nawab, for, I am quite convinced that Janoji will not give him anything. Communicate to me what he does on this subject.

They have done more for the son of Muzaffar Jang than I demanded. Thus, I am more than satisfied in this matter. The Begums have written to me and appear satisfied. You can assure them that I consider their satisfaction as mine. I do not want anything from the lands of Golkonda. I seek only the honour and glory of the French name. That is what I aspire after and nothing beyond that. If the new sovereign wishes to show me marks of his gratitude, I shall not reject them, but I shall always ask for them from him for you and the brave soldiers who are accompanying you, and for my nation. You know my views on this point; they are and will always be the same. I shall nevertheless leave more of it (money) after me than I shall carry away, but as for honour and reputation, I shall never have too much.

I have not yet received the letter for our monarch. I shall give intelligence of it *via* Surat where I expect to dispatch a packet shortly. Kerjean informs me that this letter is to be accompanied by a considerable present in jewels.

I shall inform you by another letter about the great plans which I had formed in conjunction with Muzaffar Jang. You must confer on them with the new sovereign.

You had better write to the Company *via* Surat and give it the details about the events (avoid giving it the slightest apprehension about the future events) and impress on it well the happy consequences which will result from your actual conduct.

The old nobles have told you the truth. If there had been delay in recognising a master, all was lost. Thus, consequently, you will no more be surprised if such an eventuality takes place. God grant not.

I am pleased with the perusal of your letter of the 22nd. It is replete with my way of thinking. Well, have courage, Bussy. I say the same thing to all your comrades and to the troops. How nice it is to serve under a monarch like ours and to carry the terror of his name even in the forests and the other recesses of Asia.

I have already communicated to you my opinion on the Bakshi. I am a little grieved that he has not written to me at all. Do reproach him a little about it and tell him that I indeed rely much on him. Convince all the nobles about my friendly feelings and assure them that I carry them all to my bosom and that I solicit them to be attached to the new Nawab whose glory I have at heart. anything else. However, I do not think him capable of lending his hand to such a treachery. Certainly you must have seized all the..... and the guns which you found and if you could not carry away the latter, you must have rendered them inoperative eventually.

Continue to be in the same sentiments in which you are. Tell the same thing on my part to your officers to whom I am sending my greetings as also to the family whom I embrace.

If (the Nawab of) Cuddapah is dead as you report it and if Janoji has seized the treasures, the party of the Marathas [Pathans] is absolutely overthrown and we will have less difficulty in seizing their possessions.

The revolution has caused you to forget the letters of the English to Nazir Jang. Ask for them ..... and see that this nation has reason to repent subsequently for having got our factory at Yanam destroyed.

Do not also forget the issue of Muhammad Ali Khan. It is essential to settle it.

You do not acknowledge to me the receipt of my letters. However, I wrote to you on the 4th, 5th, 9th, 10th, 14th, 18th, 21st and 22nd of February, and afterwards on the 24th, 25th, 26th of the same month. I have sent the triplicates of the latter ones.

Do not forget the sarpech of which I spoke to you in that of the 25th. It is important that it should come. I saw in the gazettes of the army a mention of the sarpeches and the honours given to you and to your men as well as of the increases in the *mansabs* and the *jahgirs* which were granted to you. You make no mention of them, not Kerjean either. However, you must be aware of the joy which this news would give me. I have even reason to complain that you do not say a word about it.

I am awaiting the paravanas which we lack. Do not forget them and read my letters again from time to time so that you forget nothing of what I demand from you. Always keep before your eyes the glory of the King and that of the nation. That is all that I recommend to you, and to be convinced of my feelings for you. I remain, very sincerely, etc.

---

f. 21-22v°

Pondicherry, March 17, 1751

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letter of the 3rd instant, yesterday evening. It is not my mistake if my letters have not reached you. I promised a big reward to those who carried them, especially for those of the 24th and the 25th February. You will have seen from these letters that I have received your first ones only lately.

I find some contradiction between your last letter and that of the 22nd February. You appeared to fear lest M. de Bussy continued the route for Golkonda without waiting for my orders and today you blame him because he does not march. It is a fact that M. Bussy did positively inform me that he awaited my orders to take a decision. He could not have changed his mind without risking a reproach, because my orders could be contrary to the plans which you and he would have followed since your first letters. Thus, I cannot blame him for the halt which he is making, as you say, in spite of the advice of Ramdas Pant. It is consistent with what it was his duty to do, since his orders were as if suspended since the death of Muzaffar Jang. What makes me feel sorry is to see you blame him today whereas you thought quite differently before, I can even say, much more insistently than you are doing it today. I hope that the arrival of my letters has smoothed out everything and that there will be no more difficulty for continuing the march. Although M. de Bussy is not to be blamed on this point, he is so, to a certain extent, on his haughty manner of behaviour with you particularly and Ramdas Pant. I am really grieved at his refusal to the latter to let him enter his tent. I am afraid the illness puts too much pressure on him, for, I can only attribute to that this peculiar behaviour. Perhaps he was also not in a position to admit anyone; the days on which you take medicine are hardly proper to receive company. Perhaps he also wished to avoid the frequent solicitations of Ramdas Pant for the departure. I do not see other reasons which could have prompted him to refuse admission to this Divan into his tent. I request you to tell him on my behalf that I am writing to M. de Bussy so that such a thing will not recur. My letters will terminate all the misunderstanding. I have sent the important ones in triplicate. Thus, some of them must have reached you. As for your account of the action in which Muzaffar Jang lost his life, it must not be attributed to lack of bravery and prudence on the part of M. de Bussy on this occasion. He has given proofs of his bravery and his firmness long ago. I find that M. Vincent, in his letter to me on this subject, does not use his words with sufficient tact. The enemy was in flight, the troops could not chase them without breaking their ranks, and a

handful of soldiers like yours must never lose coherence in the midst of a mass of scoundrels. Moreover, Muzaffar Jang should not have run like a madman. Without doing this job himself, he should have allowed his cavalry to do it. He should have never left you. He would have lived and covered himself with glory among his race, but his death dogged him, and God knows from whom he received it. Moreover, M. de Bussy did not approve of this transport. He had orders from me to play the role of a mediator. As he could not succeed in persuading Muzaffar Jang, it sufficed him to see the enemy fleeing, and the deceased should have also contented himself with it. Therefore, I cannot blame the conduct of M. de Bussy on this occasion. I would wish he no longer committed the mistake of being haughty with all of you and with the *grande*s of the army. It is quite difficult to combine firmness with kindness in one's manners; it is only after a lot of practice of commanding that you acquire this golden mean and show graciousness and at the same time preserve all the firmness. M. de Bussy may have committed a mistake, and I am convinced that my letters will lead him to change his conduct. I am writing to him today on his behaviour with Ramdas Pant. I suppose that the latter has written something about it to Chanda Saheb who spoke to me about it. I am writing likewise to Ramdas Pant and asking him to attribute these little fits of bad temper to the illness of Bussy. I am putting this letter in your cover; you will deliver it to him yourself while assuring him of all my friendship and protection for him.

What I am going to communicate to you demands utmost secrecy on your part. It might happen that after your arrival at Golkonda, the haughty ways of M. de Bussy might continue and prevent him from agreeing to pursue the journey as far as Aurangabad with the offer of fresh advantages which may be as important as those which were made here before your departure. If you find these offers appropriate, and after conferring amicably with M. de Bussy, if his demands were too exorbitant, you will declare to him politely that as you find that these offers are very reasonable, you have orders, at his refusal, to assume the command of the troops and accompany the Nawab as far as Aurangabad, that even when fresh offers were not made, those which you already have, are all the more sufficient as I have learnt by a very sure means that the new Nawab had promised to double your reward on the arrival at Golkonda. Thus, this increase is sufficient, according to me, and it would be too much to tyrannise the new Nawab. You could tell M. de Bussy that that is my opinion and that, if he does not wish to conform to it, you are the bearer of orders to assume the command, that thus, he had to decide and agree to what is reasonable. Here is the order which you will show him and which you will communicate to the officers only after he has decided not to see reason. You will handle this order with dexterity and keep it a complete secret from everyone. I exhort you to comply with it entirely and make use of this order only in the last resort, only when you see that M. de Bussy has decided to return to Machchalipatnam with the troops. If he decides to leave alone, it is useless to show him the order, since in his absence, you ought to command the army. I very much hope that if it devolved on you in one way or the other, you will show to these Asiatics the same feelings as I have been showing to them since many years, and that you will show yourself to be really my nephew. I am any moment awaiting the news of the receipt of some of my packets as well as that of the paravanas which are missing in those which have been sent to me and of which I have sent the list to M. de Bussy. I exhort you to maintain peace in all the matters which will depend on you, to maintain it even if you have to suffer for it, and I charge you to inspire the same sentiments among all your officers and the troops. If M. de Bussy takes the decision to return one way or the other, you will demand from him all the papers and my letters in which there is a mention of some affairs. There are some important enough for you to possess. My wife and Chonchon embrace you, your sister is well, and I remain sincerely your servant and your uncle.

In the name of the King.

All the officers and soldiers are ordered to recognise M. Kerjean, Chevalier de St. Louis and Captain of the Infantry, as their commandant. In case, through death, sickness or other reasons, M. de Bussy happened to quit the army and especially if the said M. de Bussy did not wish to follow the Nawab Sayyad Muhammad Khan Bahaddur Salabat Jang or another who would occupy the same place to Aurangabad, either under the pretext that the said Nawab would not grant the unreasonable demands which could be made to him by M. de Bussy or because of some other reasons which could

not but be very prejudicial to the affairs of the nation, in which cases we authorize M. de Kerjean, after the preliminaries which I recommend to him by my letter of this day, to declare himself as Commandant and order all the officers, soldiers, Commandants and Captains of the sipahees to recognise him in the said rank, to obey him in everything he will judge it proper to order them, for the welfare of the King's service and of the sovereign Salabat Jang or another holding the post, under penalty of disobedience towards the King.

Written at Pondicherry on March 17, 1751.

Signed : Dupleix

---

f. 22v°-23.

Pondicherry, March 17, 1751

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Chanda Saheb has shown me a letter from Ramdas Pant in which he complains to him that as he wished to speak to you on the 5th instant, you refused to allow him to enter your tent, which act of yours had grieved him immensely, as he did not know what reason had impelled you to treat him thus. I shall confess to you that I did not know what reply to give to Chanda Saheb, for, since the 22nd of the last month, I have not received any of your letters, nor do I know if you have received mine. This complaint has grieved me and I am afraid that it might set Ramdas Pant against us and that our affairs might suffer. If there is a way to set the matter right, do not fail to do it, if you have not already done so. However, I have tried to give some excuses to Chanda Saheb. I have supposed that you could be ill and that illness often brought about a depression of which the person was not always the master, that I knew you to be very polite and that all your letters contained only praises of Ramdas Pant. Chanda Saheb told me afterwards that he thought that the difference arose only from the fact that you did not wish to advance and that you had always some pretexts to stay. I replied to him that after writing to me several times, you were awaiting my orders at Cuddapah, that it was not astonishing that you did not wish to quit it without receiving them, that in this respect you were right, and that when he had himself told me that the army continued its march towards the Krishna, I had expressed to you my surprise, which I repented today since you were still on the 9th instant at Caddapah. The conversation terminated by the assurance I gave him that I was writing to you to show to this Divan all the regards he deserves. That is how this conversation terminated. I hardly know to what I should attribute your behaviour towards this man who is attached to us. Perhaps he is exaggerating in his complaint, but whatever it may be, I solicit you to reconcile with him. Our affairs can indeed suffer from these small altercations and I solicit you as a friend to make the best reflexions on this subject. In the post you are occupying, you owe it to everyone and you ought likewise to overlook many things. Could it be your illness which put you in this bad temper? However, your last letters assured me that you were recovering; those of Kerjean reported the same thing to me. Moreover, I know that they are anticipating your wishes, that the Nawab, prompted by Ramdas Pant, has doubled your allowance and that, in short, you have only to express a wish and it will be granted. Your last letters, without telling me what has been done for you and your officers, are full of praises of the new Nawab and of Ramdas Pant. What is the cause of such an unexpected change and don't you think that the affairs of the nation will suffer from it consequently? If we grant protection to Salabat Jang, it is not at all with the intention to make him feel harshness and all the burden. Please make the best reflections on this subject, and if your illness affects you to such a great degree, it is better to take your decision to return than to risk what has cost us all the blood, troubles and worries. Not that I want you to quit the army; quite the contrary. But I am afraid that if the bad temper continued, the Mughals would be ill-disposed to you to such an extent as to make us lose the fruit of so many labours. You know, and I

had told you before your departure, that I would write to you with an open heart. I am doing it and I hope that you will take these things as coming from me. Be more accessible and more considerate to all the nobles of this army. Combine firmness with affability; and be convinced that you will soon be adored.

On your arrival at Golkonda, I request you to remind Ramdas Pant that he has to make a payment of three lakhs of rupees to the treasury of Machhalipatam for the money which the Company and I had advanced to Muzaffar Jang before his departure. In this province money arrives so slowly that if he doesn't pay his personal attention to this sum, it will indeed be two years before I receive it.

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter to which I refer.

The brother of Abdul Nabi, who is in the fortress of Sidote, has written to me that he had obtained the place of his brother from the Nawab; he was soliciting my friendship and my protection. Undoubtedly you have met this man at the army, for, I have heard a report that he was to come and offer his respects to the Nawab.

According to the letter of Ramdas Pant, none of my letters have still reached you, i.e. till the 9th instant. That is the fault of the harkaras, for, certainly they could have arrived earlier, especially those which I sent on the 21st of February. I am anxious to know the reaction when the Nawab received my letter. I am sure that he must have been pleased with it. Ask him to write to me as often as Muzaffar Jang did. I remain very sincerely, etc.

---

f. 23v<sup>o</sup>-24

Pondicherry, March 20, 1751.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of the 23rd on my birthday. I think that those, to whom you deliver your letters for being dispatched to me, detain them, for, the bearers who delivered the letters to Chanda Saheb have taken only eleven days to reach according to the date marked on one of the letters addressed to him. You think that your letters are far away whilst they are still at the army. I found in your letter of the 22nd only big promises and big words for the nation, but nothing has yet reached us, and you will have seen from my previous letters that they have even forgotten to send me certain paravanas of which I have sent you a note. Thus, very far from having done anything more than what Muzaffar Jang had done, they have not even sent the confirmation of all that he had done. Therefore, up to the present moment all these big advantages boil down to nothing.

I have today received a letter from Kerjean of the 2nd of March which communicates to me the great revolution which the news of the death of Nazir Jang has caused at Delhi. I am greatly surprised at this event. Who would have ever thought that the capture of Madras might occasion such frequent and such surprising revolutions? You must have also certainly given me this news, but your letter has not yet reached me. This commotion ought to cause Salabat Jang to make serious reflections; it proves to him that Mansur Ali Khan who is its originator, was entirely in favour of Muzaffar Jang, that he will be grieved to hear the news of the death of this sovereign and that he was working so efficaciously to support Muzaffar Jang only with the intention to harm the descendants of Nizam- ul-Mulk of whom he was a sworn enemy. Therefore, it is advisable that as soon as my letter reaches you, you should go and meet Salabat Jang and request him on my behalf to write a friendly and even a submissive letter to Mansur Ali Khan and to win over his friendship as Muzaffar Jang had

done. If he finds means to win over this Vazir to his side, he will find everything easy. On the other hand, if he persists in the views of Nizam-ul-Mulk, he will be extremely thwarted in his installation. When I offered my protection to Muzaffar Jang, I did it only because he was bearer of an order from the King [The Mughal Emperor.] and because I found him extremely inclined to be a faithful subject. It is with the same intentions that I protect him (Salabat Jang); and if he does not wish to show the same spirit, we will be forced to abandon him in spite of ourselves. He must make the best reflections on this subject. The surest way is to leave no stone unturned to win the friendship of the new King and even more of the Vazir. If it consequently happened that the Vazir was not satisfied with the installation of Salabat Jang, because he is the son of the Nizam, you would then play the role of a mediator and you would do your best to urge Salabat Jang to submit to the authority of the King and of his Vazir. If he was so obstinate that there was no means of making him change his views, then you would declare yourself neutral or you would rather side with the party of the monarch. If you are forced to take a decision, I absolutely cannot agree to take up arms against the Sovereign of India. But I hope that, provided that Salabat Jang does what I am telling him to do, we shall always be his most faithful friends whilst we are attached to the monarch and his Vazir. Kerjean informs me in the same letter that the new Emperor has sent the firmans, the Sarpeches, the Maymaratabs, [Mahimaratil (decorations)] in short all the marks of honour for me. Only keep them for a little while or don't keep them at all in the army and send them to me here as early as possible, as also the paravana for Nizam Patam and others which T have demanded of you.

Your letter informs me that you intend to march and yet you were still at Cuddapah on the 5th instant. All that is not consistent and I do not know what could detain you after having resolved to pursue your route. You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter. Our ship from Manilla arrived yesterday. I am most impatient to hear from you. There is a report that Muzaffar Khan committed a terrible ravage in Cuddapah and that he collected there an immense booty. I expect that he has delivered all the elephants, arms, marks of honour, etc. to Salabat Jang. If he has not done it, you ought to force him to do so. All these items should belong to me, but I willingly cede all of them to Salabat Jang.

Ramdas Pant informs me that he has settled with the brother of Abdul Nabi in return for a few lakhs of rupees so far as Cuddapah is concerned. According to this arrangement, the son of Muzaffar Jang would be master of all these lands, only in name, for they will undoubtedly make the same settlement for the lands of Kurnool.

So, let me hear from you. I know well that it is not your fault nor mine, if we both do not receive letters more often. I send my greetings to your officers; my wife does the same, and I remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, etc.

---

f. 24v°-25

Pondicherry, March 20, 1751.

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received simultaneously and under the same cloth cover your two letters of the 23rd February and of the 2nd instant this morning on getting up, which fact is a proof for me that those, whom you charge with delivering your letters to me, forget them, and what is more strange is that the bearers assured me that they were dispatched only eleven days ago.

I shall not speak to you at all about the different views expressed in your letters either for staying or for advancing. It was more natural to await my orders at Cuddapah, supposing that I had the intention to recall you here, instead of coming round *via* Machhalipatnam from where you could have reached here only in October. But after all, your march fits in with my views. All the same they have failed in their duty towards me. But let bygones be bygones. I prefer to forget it. I have as yet received from Salabat Jang only a few paravanas in confirmation of those of Muzaffar Jang, and yet some are missing in them; of these I have sent a note to M. de Bussy and Ramdas Pant. Thus, instead of receiving fresh ones, I have not yet even received all the previous ones. The same is the case with his letters; I have only received one and that's all. Ramdas Pant has today sent me a copy of the letter which he intends to write to the King, but I have not at all seen the original. I do not know where all these papers are lying. They should have sent me all these documents in duplicate. All these people give more promises than they can keep.

It is not from Bussy that I came to know about the fresh benefits conferred on you. I heard about it from other sources. It is Chanda Saheb who informed me about it. However, I should have been the first, rather than others, to know about it. Are you afraid that I may be jealous of your prosperity? Certainly not, and you were quite wrong in hiding all this information from me.

The revolution of which you speak to me in your letter of the 2nd is very astonishing and is even beyond expression. You are the first who has announced this news to us and yet there are letters subsequent to yours which do not say a word about it. Chanda Saheb knew nothing about it, and I informed him about it this morning. This revolution is quite worth being transmitted to our descendants, but it can occasion one for Salabat Jang. The conduct of Mansur Ali Khan ought to be a very certain proof for him of the attachment which this Vazir had for Muzaffar Jang whilst he bore a mortal hatred for the children of the Nizam. It is, therefore, important to win the friendship of this Viceroy, and Salabat Jang ought not to put off writing to him in terms capable of inducing this grandee to forget the root cause of the hatred which he nursed against the Nizam who was the cause of the death of his father. Advise him to comply with my suggestions to him on this subject. I am writing in greater detail about it to M. de Bussy. Keep a watch on the presents which the new Padshah sends me and see that nothing is diverted possibly something might be removed from the lot. I am surprised that neither Bussy nor Ramdas Pant should have written to me about this event. Perhaps their letters are delayed and will come afterwards. It would have been better if you had communicated to me the effect which this news has made on the new Nawab and the other nobles.

I was happy to learn that your illness had no consequences. Take care of yourself; rest assured of my feelings for you.

There are complaints about the ravages of the sipahees and the haiwghtiness of Abdul Rehman. M. de Bussy and you ought to set that right. I am impatiently awaiting to hear more fresh news from you and you should acknowledge the receipt of some of my letters. You have herewith the duplicate of my last one. My wife, Chonchon, your sister and the whole family embrace you. I remain very sincerely, my dear nephew, your servant and your uncle.

---

f. 25v<sup>o</sup>-27.

March 22, 1751.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter of the 20th. I have not received any news from you nor from anyone in the army, and Kerjean is again the first who has given the news of the revolution at Delhi. It is not possible that he is the only one to hear of it, and I do not know why you have not communicated it to me, and not even Ramdas Pant whom this news might upset in his plans. By my last letter I had pointed out to you what you ought to do to urge Salabat Jang to win over the friendship of Mansur Ali Khan who strongly supported Muzaffar Jang with the intention of diminishing the power of the family of the Nizam. It is certain that when this grandee hears the news of the death of his friend, he might indeed take the decision to come in person into the Deccan to complete what we had begun or he might very well, on the receipt of the news of the death of Muzaffar Jang, send to his son the firman meant for the father in order to create a division which might lead him to the desired end. If this firman arrives as we may presume it, your position would become sufficiently embarrassing since we have recognised Salabat Jang solely on my part to maintain peace, the only motive which guided me in this recognition. However, I think that there would be a means to reconcile things by suspending the execution of the firman and pointing out to Mansur Ali Khan that it suffices that the son of Muzaffar Jang should have as his share the government from the Krishna to the sea and Salabat Jang the rest of the Deccan, that this division would diminish the power of the family of the Nizam and that we would protect the son of Muzaffar Jang and his possessions against the possible evil intentions of the (Nizam's) family. This decision would quite suit Salabat Jang and us too. But perhaps, it may not be to the liking of Mansur Ali Khan as well as to the family of Muzaffar Jang. In that case it would be for you to see the effect which the arrival of the firman might have made on the principal nobles of the army, for, if it appeared to you that they were inclined to stand by the firman, there would be no room to hesitate, you must side with this party and get the son of Muzaffar Jang recognised without doing any other violence to the three brothers than that of reducing them to their earlier position. You might even find means to render their situation happier by granting them lands and governments. On the other hand, it may happen that Salabat Jang, master of the treasure of Golkonda, might have so well won over the nobles of his army that they would not be disposed to give to the King's firman all the force it deserves and that they would ignore it and support Salabat Jang in a sort of revolt. In that case the only decision you and the troops would have to take is to return to Machhalipatnam with Abdul Rehman and all the sipahees and leave them to straighten out the affairs as they liked, after writing to Mansur Ali Khan that on finding that the army of Salabat Jang did not wish to obey the orders of the Court, you have taken the decision to retire, according to the instructions you have received from me that the son of Muzaffar Jang was without funds and troops, and you were not sufficient in number in such a distant country to support him against a numerous army which did not lack the sinews of war; that these considerations compelled you to retire. You would, however, assure him that if he wished to come in person to uphold the orders of his master, you would join and support him as soon as he would be within reach of being joined by our troops; that when we had supported Muzaffar Jang, we had done it only in view of the Emperor's order which he held; that this conduct ought to prove to him the honesty of our intentions of which we are ready to give him proofs on all occasions.

However, it may happen that the intentions of Salabat Jang were to submit to the King and to his Vazir and that consequently, he would write letters in terms such as I have indicated to you in my preceding letter. In that case, convinced of his intentions, you could accompany him to Aurangabad by assuring him that so long as his intentions were to recognise the authority of his master, you would defend him against all his other enemies except those who are bearers of the orders of the Court. Having taken this decision with the best assurances from Salabat Jang, you could write to Mansur Ali Khan stating the reasons which urged you to follow Salabat Jang, and you would propose to him, nonetheless, according to the instructions you have from me, the division of which I have made a mention above, that you have no intention to support him against the orders of the Court, that you would like, according to my instructions, to be the mediator between him and Salabat Jang, that the division fulfils his aim to diminish the power of the family of the Nizam and that it appears to you, as to me, reasonable for the tranquillity of the Deccan to leave things on the footing which you propose.

Some persons think that once Salabat Jang is peaceful possessor of the treasures of Golkonda, Mansur Ali Khan will not venture to march in this part of India and that he will wait and see what the

consequences of the death of Muzaffar Jang would be. Perhaps, he might not even send the firman for the child of the deceased. In that case, the matters would remain on the footing on which they are and you would continue your march with Salabat Jang as usual.

My fear is that the bearers of the sarpeches and of the firmans might stop, when they hear the news of the death of Muzaffar Jang, to receive fresh orders from the Court which might indeed recall them. The nation and I would be baulked of the great advantages which Kerjean's letter promises. It might even happen that Ramdas Pant, for reasons which you do not know and which I know, might also prevent the bearers of the sarpeches and of the firman for me from reaching me. It is for you to take care of this eventuality without fail. I would advise you to allow Kerjean to read this letter so that in his conversations with some of the noblemen in the army, he may not speak differently from what you would do. All that I write to you must be kept extremely secret and you must make use of it only with the greatest precaution. If I knew the impression which the revolution at Delhi has made on the principal nobles of the army, I could speak with you with greater assurance, but I am totally in the dark about what is happening in your army since the end of February, and none of the letters from the Mughals which have reached Chanda Saheb and others say anything. I think I have noticed that your letters are detained, since two from Kerjean of the 23rd of February and 2nd of March were found in the same sealed bag. When you have something important to write to me, you should yourself dispatch the bearers and have them escorted to a distance of 4 to 8 km from the army. I wish you could persuade Salabat Jang to do his best to win the friendship of Mansur Ali Khan. Convince Ramdas Pant of it and he will soon urge his master to do so. I strongly advice you to communicate this letter and that of the 20th to Kerjean so that his talks are consistent with yours. I am informing him that you will communicate them to him. I have neither received the letter for the King nor any other letters from Salbat Jang, and none of the paravanas which I have demanded. Have they persuaded you that all these items have left? However, nothing has reached us. I send my regards to your officers and I remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

---

f. 27.

Pondichery, March 22, 1751.

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I am writing to-day quite a long letter to M. de Bussy in which I have discussed some very serious matters. I have advised him to communicate to you this letter as also that of the 20th. Both will be useful to you in regulating your own conduct on the matters I have indicated to you in my letter of the 17th. If he does not communicate them to you inform me about it, and perhaps I shall soon send you copies of them so that you should not find yourself in an embarrassing position if he does not communicate them to you. I embrace you and am unreservedly, Sir and dear nephew, your servant and your uncle.

---

f. 27v° 28.

March, 26, 1751.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy

**Contents**

It is already the 26th of March and I have not received any of your letters or from whosoever in the army, worries me very much. I think that Diwan of Chandasaheb who must be at the army since the 9th or the 10th will fetch us all the parawanas which we miss and other documents as well as the letter for the King of France, etc. The Diwan of Chanda Saheb is the bearer of some letters for the Nawab and for Ramdas pant by which I request the former to grant to Kalandar Khan, fauzdar of Machhalipatnam when we captured it the towns of Rajamundry, Elour and Mustafanagar on lease on the same footing on which they were granted to Khoja Neamat Ulla Khan who has declared himself as our enemy and for whom I have given you some instructions. I advise you to implement them as soon as you can lay your hand on him. You will yourself present these letters to the Nawab with 5 golden rupees in the name of Kalandar Khan and you will at the same time have him read this paper signed by me which contains the demands of this fauzdar who is really a friend of ours. You will not lose sight of this matter until it is terminated. I recommend this matter to you, for it is absolutely necessary that the fauzdar of Rajahmundry, etc., should be a man who should be faithful to us. Hence, pursue it and send the parawanas to M. Friell so that he himself should deliver them to this good man, who is our friend. I am also informing the Nawab as well as Ramdas Pant of the proceedings at Tiruchchirappalli concerning the English and Muhammad Ali Khan. The latter continues to say that he is awaiting the Kawl, for which I have asked, to leave and deliver the fortress. Others, that is to say, Mr. Cope, says that, before the death of Nazir Jang this sovereign had pledged Tiruchchirappalli with all its dependences to them, I hardly know for what reasons; they themselves do not know it. This news, which is dated the 14th instant, is strange, and we hardly know what it means. I know that Ramdas, Pant will indeed laugh at it as we have done. However, this camp of a Muhammad Ali Khan continues to profit by the delay in sending me the Kawl for which I have asked 30 times and for which I am asking once again. If this man does not wish to abide by it, we shall march on Tiruchchirapalli without any consideration for the strange pretentions of the English. I am shortly leaving for Gingee with an army consisting of the most, light footed soldiers who can proceed further, and I shall return to Pondicherry. There is nothing new worth reporting from here. I send my regards to your officers, I embrace the family and remain, etc.

---

f. 28v°.28-

Vilnaur, April 1, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy.

Because of my uncertainty whether you have received some of my letters since the death of Muzaffar Jang, I am sending you copies of them beginning with the 24th of February to the 26th of March. It is surprising that while I have written so many letters to you, I should not have received any reply, not even from Salabat Jang from whom I have so far received only a single letter. That for the King of which you had spoken to me in your earlier letters, has not appeared as also others, with the result that your last letter is of the 22nd of February. Yesterday, I received one from Muzaffar Khan which is written 14 days ago. It speaks to me of the capture of Kurnool without other explanation and refers me to you for the details. Thus, I am in *statu quo* as if I had not received any news. Really speaking, I cannot guess where all your letters could have remained, for, undoubtedly, you have written to me many. Muzaffar Khan's letter acknowledges to me the receipt of two which I wrote to him, but he does not tell me of what date they are. I am sending you this packet *via* Macchalipatnam, because I presume that you will be nearer from this place than from here, and that perhaps it could be more easily sent to you. Read again carefully all these letters so that you could get the parawanas and the documents which I demand prepared and send them to me *via* Macchlipatnm. See that I got news from you. It would appear from Muzaffar Khan's letter that the revolution at Delhi, of which Kerjean wrote to me, did not take place or that there has occurred a change since. All this news would appear

to me quite unreliable until I hear from you. You will send to Machhali- patnam under the cover of M. Friell the paravanas for the Tankssal or Mint for the circulation of pagodas with 3 figures and for the lands of Nizampatam, Gondur and Acclemonnarre. You will put the other documents under my cover and especially the Kawl for Muhammad Ali Khan.

From the date of my letter you will see that I am on the way to Gingee with a small army of very light footed soldiers who will certainly not have to open any fire or see any action. I send my regards to all your officers; I embrace the family. You can imagine how impatient I am to receive news from you. Etc.

---

f. 28-30.

Villupuram, April 2, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday evening a small letter of the 18th ultimo to which are attached several paravanas. It is since the 22nd of February, date of your last one, the only one which I received up to the present. Where could the previous ones have remained ! For, I cannot imagine that you have not written others. Among the number of the paravanas, which you have sent me, are still missing those of my wife and of Chonchon for the jahgirs which Muzaffar Jang had granted to them, to the former one of Rs. 1,00,000 and to her daughter that of Rs. 50,000. The order to Chanda Saheb to pay here his Khazina is also missing. I have already pointed out to you how important it was for Salabat Jang and for this town that this Khajina was paid here every year for being afterwards remitted to Golkonda *via* Machhalipatnam. However, if this Khajina was to be paid to the son of Muzaffar Jang, we shall then send it to the required destination. But it must be paid to either of them. It is advisable for the security of the payment of these funds that they are paid at Pondicherry. I know the Mughals who, when they find that their masters are far away, do not pay a single farthing. Therefore, insist strongly on this point, and if you are no longer at the army, send this letter to Kerjean as also all those which deal with some matters which he must terminate with Salabat Jang. I am surprised that you do not say a word to me about the capture of Kurnool. Abdul Rehman first announced it to me and Kerjean gave me its details. They have extremely delighted all those to whom I read them aloud. However, they could not help saying that there was lot of rashness in this action although it did much honour to the small number of men who attempted this adventure. I request you to thank them for it on my behalf and ask them not to expose themselves again without being at least better supported.

Although the Nawab Imad Bahaddur Khan had the misfortune to fall in too easily with the views of the scoundrel of an Abdul Nabi, nonetheless I cannot but approve of the protection which my nephew has given to the two young children of this Nawab. Their tender age, their innocence and the generosity, on which our nation prides itself more than anything else, have led me to approve all that my nephew has done in this case. Consequently, I am writing to Salabat Jang to make a present to these two children of a jahgir to each one to help them to live honestly and allow them to proceed here where we shall inculcate in them feelings different from those which they might have acquired at Kurnool. I solicit you to support me and see that this protection could benefit these young men. I am aware of the honour resulting from it for the nation. I, therefore, request you to insist on it and demonstrate that the generosity of the nation does not yield to its bravery. You inform me that you have sent me *via* Machhalipatnam the paravanas which accompanied your letter of the 18th. However, the bearer did not think of proceeding there. They must undoubtedly be the duplicates of all these documents. Thus, I shall receive the triplicates of several ones, so much the better.

I request you to kindly thank Salabat Jang on my behalf for the nice present of Nizampatnam and other places which he has graciously granted to us. You could assure him that the gratitude of the nation will last as long as the nation lasts. I have not received any letter from him since the first he has written to me. I have, however, written several to him, and request you to assure him that I would like to receive his every day.

I do not understand anything about the news Kerjean gives me of the arrival of a firman from the Mughal (Emperor) for Salabat Jang under the orders of his brother Gazi-ud-din Khan. To fit in this news with that of the revolution at Delhi of which Kerjean communicated to me the detail, the news of this revolution must either be a false one or there must have been since that time another revolution, which might have reestablished Ahmad Shah on the throne, and it is possible that Mansur Ali Khan was disgraced or is dead. Even a reply from Delhi to the news of the death of Muzaffar Jang cannot be received, and if the latter were still living, how would this firman have been delivered to Salabat Jang, then prisoner of the former! I think that there is some mischief in this business and that it is Ramdas Pant who is playing it. However, if the news of the revolution, of which Kerjean has given me the detail is false, it is quite possible that Gazi-ud-din Khan might have obtained this firman for himself, but the difficulty was to put it into execution. All this situation embarrasses me and renders very uncertain all that I have written to you about Mansur Ali Khan and Salabat Jang since I heard about the revolution. I receive so little clarification on the subject, that I no longer know what to point out to you. However, I would have very much wished that I was a little better informed. It is nonetheless quite certain that Salabat Jang could have received the firman granted since the death of Muzaffar Jang and that the one he has received must have been given without the knowledge of Mansur Ali Khan and as soon as the news of the death of Nazir Jang, was received in Delhi; and perhaps this move of Ahmad Shah must have occasioned the revolution, if the news is true. This is all that I can presume on the subject of this revolution as well as on the firman or the letter which Salabat Jang has received. Perhaps I shall be better informed subsequently.

Several letters from the army report that you had completely recovered; I was very delighted at the news. But your last letter, contradicts it which fact leads me to fear that you would be forced to quit and proceed to Machhalipatnam. I have informed you by my preceding letter what you ought to do in case you were forced to quit the army. It is my nephew who will command it and to whom you will deliver all the papers, letters, instructions, etc.

I expect that you have arrived at Golkonda, whose gates, undoubtedly, must have been opened to you, and I hope that the letters dated from there will communicate to me many things. As for what concerns me, particularly with regard to the sarpech, I think that it will have the same fate as the letter for the King about which your earlier letters spoke to me and which, according to the statement of Kerjean, was to be accompanied by the most precious stones and pearls. But all that has been only empty promises. However, upon what you had communicated to me, I announced this letter to our Ministers and the result will be that I shall be considered as a charmer and perhaps even as a liar. My defence will be the production of your letter. Your last one is so brief on all the points that I think that your indisposition does not permit you to pay all your attention which the dispatch of these documents and presents requires. Why don't you charge Kerjean with it? He is in good health and possesses the best will. However, I no longer pay any value to this item. I am told that Muzaffar Khan obtained the government of Kur nool, Certainly, this step has been taken with your consent. I am awaiting its confirmation.

I have an imperfect notion from your letter of the 18th that you have received some of my letters, but I cannot know their number. I see that you are not in the habit of sending me the duplicates.

f. 30.

Villupuram, April 2, 1751

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I was very much delighted to receive your letter of the 18th ultimo, the perusal of which rejoiced all those who listened to it. I personally thank you for the bravery which you displayed on this occasion, but see that in future you avoid such rashness in your ventures. Tell the same thing to M. Le Normand. This fellow is born to be involved in dangerous adventures. This last one will smooth down small objections which could be subsequently raised against you, and I expect that the gates of Hyderabad and the fortresses must have been opened to you without difficulty. I am awaiting papers of Muhammad Ali Khan; it is the only obstacle which remains for us to be raised. See that they are dispatched promptly. Ramdas Pant has to be pressed but politely. It appears to me that M. de Bussy intends to return to Machhalipatnam. He has written to me only a word to tell me that his sickness persists and that he is afraid that it would cost him very dearly if he continued. I judge from this fact that he might take his decision to return. His temperament does not fit in at all with that of the Mughals or rather he considers that his fortune is made, and he is thinking of returning. It is you who will take his place and I am quite sure that you will not fall into the errors which he continues to commit.

I cannot reconcile the arrival of the firman which you announce to me with the news of the revolution which you communicated to me. Can it not be that this document which has occasioned it or rather the news of this revolution is false? Clarify this situation to me, for, all that I have written to M. de Bussy on this subject would become superfluous. Unravel all this jumble at the earliest so that I know how I stand.

Continue, my dear nephew, to cherish the sentiments which I discover in your letters; be generous, kind and firm. At the same time, affect to be disinterested, be gracious and polite with everyone.

---

f. 30-32.

Gingee, April 5, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Day before yesterday, I received your letter of the 13th with the Kawl for Muhammad Ali Khan, which was sent immediately (to its destination). I wish it will have the expected effect, but I doubt it. The English obsess this scatter-brain too much. However, if he is well advised, he will take advantage of this assurance in order to free himself from this yoke and restore tranquillity to the territory.

To-day I received your letter of the 23rd with the paper which Salabat Jang sends me and which should have been accompanied by his letters. I have so far received only one from him. I have already informed you of the receipt of the paravanas. However, there is one missing namely the order to Chanda Saheb to pay his Khajina at Pondicherry. I am delighted at the generosity of Salabat Jang towards the mother of Muzaffar Jang.

The latter would certainly not have done the same, and he would have seized all the jewels which belonged to Nazir Jang. Even if he had left only a part, his generosity would not have been less magnanimous because the whole treasure belonged to him.

I have already communicated to you what I thought about the firman which has reached Salabat Jang. There is an enigma about it, which time alone will unravel, and the news of the revolution of which Kerjean gave me the detail must be false.

I shall patiently await the sarpeches and the presents from Salabat Jang; they will be of such consequence as he deems fit. It is not what guides me in the present circumstances.)

I hope as you do, that everything will be settled amicably with the Marathas. These people only seek money but avoid the blows. I would like to see Salabat Jang reply to them firmly. I foresee in this young man finer qualities which Muzaffar Jang did not possess. My only complaint is that he does not write to me quite often. I am extremely sorry for you that in the circumstances in which the army is, vis-a-vis the Marathas, your illness forces you to retire to the town in which Salabat Jang is depositing his heavy baggage. I shall be delighted to hear that your fear does not come true. If you are forced to quit the army, you will hand over its command to Kerjean as also all the papers, for, from what I hear, Salabat Jang ardently desires that we should accompany him to Aurangabad; I also feel that we should go there. You can ask for an augmentation of the reward for the officers and the troops, and nontheless, send the former to Machhalipatnam.

I have mentioned on the back of this letter that if you are no longer at the army, Kerjean should open it.

Here I am at Gingee; I admire the imagination of those who have erected the fortifications which are as useless as immense. I am extremely delighted that this capture was the fruit of your bravery and your firmness. I was shown the places where you have left many marks of these qualities. I solicit you to foster them for the interests of the nation and the glory of the greatest King in the world. Once the issue with the Marathas is smoothed down, your journey to Aurangabad will but be a walk. Your last letter is a little more extensive than the two of which I have acknowledged the receipt. I also think that you must have written to me others which must have narrated to me how my letter for the Nawab was presented to him and the effect it had made on him. I have no account on this subject either from you or from Kerjean. Nor do I see the letter for the King arrive. Henceforth you must send all the important documents to Machhalipatnam whilst you are in the neighbourhood of Golconda.

You are aware that the detachment has been meant to go as far as Aurangabad but the conditions were made only for the journey up to Hyderabad to serve you as an occasion to lay down new conditions, the only motive which induced me to take this decision, and not actually to quit Muzaffar Jang and now Salabat Jang.

As soon as you receive this letter, you will deliver that attached herewith to Salabat Jang. While doing so you will offer him 21 golden rupees as a present for the firman which he has received from the Great Mughal.

I send my regards to all your officers; I always keep them as well as you before my eyes. I remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

---

f. 32-33.

Gingee, April 5, 1751.

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received, almost simultaneously, your letters of the 12th of March and 19th of February. This last one remained a long time on the way. The bearers say that they were detained for a month in a place whose name I no longer remember. The news you communicate to me by your letter of the 12th of March about Salabat Jang gives me much delight. This young man displays sentiments which Muzaffar Jang did not possess. I am extremely pleased with the generosity which led him to leave to the mother of Muzaffar Jang the jewels which he had collected from Nazir Jang. The deceased would not have done as much; avarice cut him to the heart. I do not add too much faith to the promises of Ramdas Pant. He is a Brahmin; therefore, all that he promises when you reach Hyderabad, appears to me extremely doubtful. However, as his fortune depends on us, I think that he will do his best to be attached to us.

I strongly approve your action in dealing with Muzaffar Khan. This man, full of good qualities, has an unbounded ambition, and you did the right thing in keeping a watch over him on this occasion. Besides, you can deal with him in whatever way you like. My wife, whom he respects and whom he fears, wrote to him a fulminating letter a few days back. I pretend to ignore his conduct. Always keep a tight hold on him as it ought to be and tell him that so long as he behaves properly, he will always find the most zealous protector in me. He likes to be caressed; affect to caress him. I am even convinced that he will behave better under your command than he does under that of Bussy whose nature he is aware of.

I have dispatched to Muhammad Ali Khan the Kawl and the letter from his brother. If these documents have the desired effect, you can assure Maphuz Khan that I shall use my influence with the Nawab in his favour and I shall obtain for him honourable posts. But his brother must submit; that is the important point, for, if it is still necessary to spill blood to teach him his duty, I shall no longer behave as I shall do if the submission takes effect. Explain all that to Maphuz Khan and tell him that his happiness actually depends on the conduct of Muhammad Ali Khan. You know how I deal with those who have tried to thwart me. I am the first to render them signal services when they are willing to carry out what I expect from them or render me more justice.

I am advising M. de Bussy to appoint M. Clairon as an officer. If he has not done so and if you become the commandant, you will get him recognised as such.

Haji Abdulla writes to me that M. de Bussy had informed the Nawab that he would return from Golconda to Machchali-patnam with the troops and that the Nawab had requested him to write to me. My letter of the 17th of March will have prescribed to you the conduct which you must have adopted on this occasion. If M. Bussy persists in his resolve to return, I refer to this letter which I sent you in triplicate. I have nothing to add to it. My intention is that we should continue to accompany the Nawab to Aurangabad where, once he has arrived, he will become the master of the Deccan. When the issue of the Marathas is terminated, the journey will be but a walk. I am eager to hear the result of these proceedings. M. de Bussy informs me that as his health does not permit him to operate whilst he is facing the Marathas, he will retire to the place where the Nawab is depositing his heavy baggage. He ought to have made some effort to remain with the troops, but undoubtedly he is too cast down.

I am examining the strange fortifications of this place, and I got a mechanism prepared to carry me. I could climb only up to the 2/3rd of the height of the mountain. The heat oppresses me. There is nothing more strange than these fortifications. I remain unreservedly, etc.

Pondicherry, April 15, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter of the 5th instant. I returned here on the 10th, enjoying the best health. I have left our army with Chanda Saheb in order to complete the submission of the rebels, namely, the killedars of Chittpet and Vellore. I also think that it will be necessary to march to Tiruchchirappalli, for, I cannot imagine that Muhammad Ali Khan, advised as he is, will accept the Kawl of Salabat Jang which I have sent him and to which I have not yet received the reply.

I was glad to hear that Salabat Jang had settled with Balajirao and that you are continuing your route to Hyderabad. Ramdas Pant communicates this news to Chanda Saheb. I do think that the presence of our troops has not a little contributed to this prompt conclusion. You will certainly give me the detail.

The rentier of Devracotta wrangles with us about the villages which he claims to be in his paragona in the island of Divy and its neighbourhood. The villages in question make the approach to Divy easy and will oblige us to incur considerable expenses to fortify the fords which separate this island from these other villages and the possession of which would save us from this expense. These villages, which are in the islands, are surrounded by water everywhere so that one can reach there only by boats. These villages or islands are Meducanapelly, Chirevola and Pette Lanca. It is certain that these three islands or villages are dependent on Divy. But the continuous usurpations on all sides have rendered all this territory extremely entangled, and each one has collected what he could from it. To avoid all the dispute, I request you to demand from Salabat Jang that Devracotta with all its dependences should be farmed out to us in return for the sum of 7,000 pagodas which Nazir Jang collected from it. It would be better still if Salabat Jang is induced to make a gift of it to us. But I am afraid that it would be making too great demands on his generosity. One way or the other, these lands should be under our domination. Therefore, take the necessary steps. Nonetheless, I have asked M. Friell to seize the three villages which assure the safety of Divy until we receive the order to the rentier of Devracotta to abandon them. I request you to solicit this order promptly. I am asking M. Friell to settle with you on this point as well as on all the matters which might arise. This is the position of the villages which compose the paragona of Devracotta. I am eager to know the decision you must have taken after your arrival at Hyderabad. I hope that your health has permitted you to choose that which will always do you an infinite honour.

At last, I have received a letter from Salabat Jang which is most affectionate . This young sovereign appears to be even more attached to me than Muzaffar Jang was. We can hardly correspond to such gracious sentiments. I, therefore, exhort you and your officers to do their best to do everything that can give him pleasure. You can also give him the best assurances of the gratitude of our nation.

It is essential that the affair of Kalandar Khan, of whom I have spoken to you in my previous letters, should terminate promptly and that he should likewise be put in possession of the fauzdary of Rajahmundry and other dependencies. See that you terminate it.

I do not see the letter for the King arriving, of which Ramdas Pant contented himself with sending me a copy. If it has been sent, there is all likelihood that it has been lost on the way. He must send ..... in duplicates by the safest channel. Neither Salabat Jang nor his mother have replied to the letters of my wife. However, the little services she had rendered them very gratuitously demands a little gratitude from them. Mention this fact politely to Salabat Jang.

Here is the copy of the two letters from the Isles. I have kept the originals, which will be delivered to you on your return. I expect to dispatch a small ship to the Isles in a month's time and I shall reply on your behalf to the items contained in the letter of M. Bellier.

I remain very sincerely, etc.

---

f. 34v°-37v°

Pondicherry, April 18, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy.

Day before yesterday I received your letter of the 28th of March and today the duplicate and the triplicate of that of the 3rd instant. By the first you inform me that the issue of the Marathas is settled. But you do not communicate to me the conditions. I hope that they are not a burden upon our Nawab. But I am convinced that if you had approached these scoundrels to a distance of 2 to 3 leagues, you could have turned the incident to the best account. These people do not like to be tickled closely and they brag only when they are far away. The distance between you and them was too great to have a better settlement.

You did the right thing in not giving an escort to the family of Muzaffar Jang. You are not in a sufficiently big number to form such detachments.

What order do you want me to give for Kurnool? Muzaffar Jang's family is free to put there whomsoever it likes. But I do not think that this place should indeed be in the hands of Muzaffar Khan whose unbounded ambition will always prevent him from being submissive to this family. I have no comment to offer to you about the Baxi who has been deposed. If he has been capable of the crime of which he is accused, he would deserve to be dragged by four camels. This Muslim race is quite capable of such a crime.

Upon my word, the Nawab could take the jewels, since, by the death of Muzaffar Jang, they belonged to him by right, and I had no reason to find fault with him. Muzaffar Jang's mother is instiable and the most avaricious of all the women. The presents which she gave you and to Kerjean are paltry. You must return them to her.

Send your letters for the Minister and the Company. I shall dispatch them by a boat which I am sending to the Isles towards the 15th proximo. You can send the duplicates *via* Surat; they could hardly leave before September next. Nevertheless, send them there.

The Nawab would do well to get some of the principal ill-disposed persons of his army arrested. This Mubares Khan, of whom you speak to me, is a man without force and has only a name. I think that it would be proper to shut up this man in the fortress of Hyderabad.

I have acknowledged to you the receipt of the letters of the English and of the paravanas and have drawn your attention to those which are still missing and which you must demand.

I am replying to you separately about the issue of Muhammad Ali Khan. You cannot expect good news from that quarter while I shall always be happy to receive news from your quarter.

I am delighted to hear about your recovery and I hope that from day to day you will regain your strength. It is as hot here as in your region. This is the usual weather from the month of March and April. It was unbearable at Gingee and during the rest of the journey. It is this heat which must have caused the relapse of Kerjean. I shall be very happy to know that it did not have serious consequences, nor that of Aumont who is said to be ill.

I have already communicated to you my opinion on the continuation of the journey. You already knew my views on this subject before your departure. I have not at all changed my opinion on this point. On the contrary, I am more confirmed than ever in this idea, and it is even indispensable that we should continue an enterprise which will do so much honour to the whole nation and particularly to you and to all the brave men who accompany you.

The present from the Nawab and that from Balajirao will arrive in due course. That from the latter surprises me. It must be certainly you and Ramdas Pant who must have contrived that. This present can nonetheless be beneficial to our affairs.

I am extremely sorry for the pain caused by my letter of the 17th March. I was the first to attribute the incident to your illness and you have indeed seen from my subsequent letters that there were no longer any complaints on my part and that, on the contrary, I always thanked you for your performance. I agree with you that having been obliged to keep yourself shut up, some persons had profited by your absence to sow division and write here all sorts of falsehoods. The recovery of your health and your presence must have destroyed all the calumny, and am very much convinced that there will no longer be any chance to raise such evil rumours. I have always rendered you justice which you deserve. You know better than anyone else that I continue to have the same sentiments for you. The views which I express to you are always dictated to me by my affection for you. Persevere in the same sentiments, and be convinced that in my turn, I shall never change. I express to you my great joy on the point of harmony you intend to maintain with my nephew. I am advising him to reciprocate such good intentions with all his might. I hope that he will comply with my request.

Today I received the news that M. Friell has taken possession of Nizampatam, Gondour and Aclémonare. The originals of the paravanas must have reached him before the copies from here. I thank you for your attention to this matter.

I had much difficulty in convincing myself about the veracity of the news of the revolution at Delhi. However, as this country is more subjected than any other to sudden revolutions, it could take place. I had doubts about it when I did not receive its confirmation. The Nawab has done the wise thing by writing to Mansur Ali Khan. It is advisable to have friends everywhere and among others of this quality, for, everyone avers that this grandee possesses all the possible merit. I am advising Kerjean not to hasten so much to communicate to me news of this consequence unless it is confirmed. You must have seen from my letters all the reflections which this revolution had inspired in me and which are today quite superfluous.

Salabat Jang can and ought to obtain for me from the Great Mughal through his brother the firemans and the sarpeches announced to me Nothing will do him greater honour. At the same time, the firmans from the King will assure to us the possession of our lands and of our titles. Use all possible influence with Salabat Jang and Ramdas Pant to urge them to do that, and to succeed in it better, I attach herewith a letter for Gazin-ud-din Khan; it could be sent to him if it is deemed advisable. Advise Ramdas Pant on this point and discuss with him all the appropriate steps to be taken to assure our possessions to us and augment the honours of the Chief of the nation in India. This matter is very important, and I request you to give your attention to it.

There is a hue and cry here against the ravages of the sipahees of Muzaffar Khan at Cuddapah and everywhere where they pass. All the letters have uniformly referred to this conduct. It would be a wonder if the things were otherwise. Thus, I have reason to believe that there is some truth in what they have written; these people (the sipahees) make the best of everything.

You had informed me that the Nawab had conferred on the son of Muzaffar Jang all that part of India from the Krishna to Cape Comorin, but Muzaffar Jang's mother writes to me that they had fooled her and left him only Kurnool and Viiapur with the lands of Adoni. I had thought at first that they had given him too much, but at present he is indeed reduced to the most ordinary person. Discuss with Ramdas Pant if he could still be given some additional land to appease the cries of this woman and to prevent her from lodging her complaints with me. I have informed this woman that I am writing to you about it.

No Frenchman has written here about your reward. I knew about this fact only from the Mughals. I am sorry that they are half mistaken, for, on my word, I wish that you should all come out rich from this venture like Croesus and that you should all be in a position to entertain me sumptuously when we shall all meet in the beautiful town of Paris. I await the plans which Ramdas Pant ought to communicate to you. He is only asking for 5000 men from me. Undoubtedly, he wants to make his master a Mughal Emperor. I am sure that you sufficiently approve of this plan. The Nizam, under such a fine army, would have caused the Great Mughal to tremble. This man (Ramdas Pant) imagines that the Europeans are cast here in a mould. M. Friell informs me that he proposes to send you 100 men with the munitions and other provisions which you will demand. But at the same time, he asks me for its replacement with an addition of 100 men. I am a little short of troops. However, I hope that I can soon furnish him with men out of the crews of the ship which I expect from Mahe.

There is no sign of the reply to the Kawl which I stent to Muhammad Ali Khan in the beginning of this month. This man, prompted by the English, becomes mulish and he will still cause some bloodshed. Urge Salabat Jang to write to him letters repeatedly threatening him; he should, at the same time, send orders to all the places, where he knows that some members of this family reside, to get them arrested and to oust them from their office if they have any. It is also advisable that he should place guards on Maphur Khan and that he should emphatically declare that he will spare nothing to crush a family which is the cause of the ruin of the Indian peninsula. If Muhammad Ali Khan could be excused with respect to Muzaffar Jang, it was only because he was an indirect heir of the Nizam. But at present he has no excuse since it is against his very heirs that he revolts. Bring this point home to the Nawab and tell him that all considerations become at present superfluous for the members of this family as well as for those who are really the cause of his rebellion. These men have lifted the mask, and the Nawab must absolutely punish them wherever his domination extends. It is the English of whom I speak to you. If any orders are given to Rajah- nundry, Srikakulam and other places where they have establishments, they will soon be expelled from these places where they have no force, and I assure you that their Company will censure the conduct they are adopting.

I am happy to note the impression which my letter of the 17th has made on you. It is a very sensible mark of the sincere attachment which you have for me and from which you cannot deviate short of ingratitude. I see that this vice will never get hold of you. I am free from it and you are too.

Whatever you may say to me about Muzaffar Khan, you cannot make me forget that he is a most ambitious man and most thoughtless at the same time. You inform me that he is awaiting my reply to accept the Mahimaratib, and from the letter which he writes to me and of which I send you a copy and the translation, you will see that he says that he received it and that he did it only at your solicitation. As soon as I read his letter, I gave the order that mine should be thrown into the fire, as I no longer wished to use it. To give it to such a person is to degrade the highest honour of the Empire; it is to place the servant on the same level as the master. You ought to have objected with all your might to this arrogant wretch, who owes everything to us, receiving such a mark of honour which places him on the same level as mine. I have expressed my views on this point to Ramdas Pant. He should have never thought of it and he should have remembered that I was decorated with it. Do not think that either the Nawab or his Divan got this idea. Long back the latter had written to me that he was overwhelmed with continuous demands from this ambitious man and that he did not know how to satisfy him. The same person lodged complaints with my wife, which step resulted in a crushing letter to which he was very careful not to reply. The scoundrel, who knows well that he has failed me on

this occasion, would like to shift the blame on to you, but I would not believe him; I know that all the fault lies with him. The outcome of this state of affairs and of your kindness for him will be that you will turn him into one of the most ungrateful persons. I have kept here his family which will not leave this place so soon. This fact can still recall him for some time to his duty from which he is doing his best to *deviate* by positively neglecting his obligations to me. Speak privately to Ramdas Pant about this man. You will see what he will tell you. You have always been deceived in the matter of this blunderer and this ambitious man. This last instance ought to convince you that he is the greatest wretch to have dared to come up to me. If you speak with an open heart to Ramdas Pant, take care not to say anything of it to Muzaffar Khan, and do not forget also what you have written to me about him in some of your letters. M. Friell informs me that Khoja Neamat Ulla Khan has received orders to proceed to the army. You will not forget the instructions, which I have given you with regard to him. He must be made to repay us for the plunder in our factory of Yanam which he razed to the ground. You must not allow him to return to his post which you must positively obtain for Kalandar Khan, our good friend; we are really obliged to him.

Take care to settle all the points which M. Friell would communicate to you in connection with the territory and the affairs of his administration. I have informed him to acquaint Salabat Jang with all the activities of the English and the Dutch. I assure you that Kalandar Khan, once master of the territory, will create lot of obstacles in their commerce.

Today I received the letter for the King. I had it translated. It is not at all composed in suitable terms, and they have entered into useless details in it, whereas the letter of Muzaffar Jang was composed in the best terms. I am sending you a draft more suitable and consistent with the terms and expressions which Muzaffar Jang had used. Show it to the Nawab and impress upon him that it is for his benefit and that to succeed in his designs and mine his letter must be conceived thus.

Yesterday I received one of your letters of the 10th March *via* Machhalipatnam. It took a long time to reach me. Let me know what has been done about my letters for the different nobles and about that which I wrote to the Great Mughal. Besides Rs. 3,00,000 of which I requested you to transmit the payment to Machhalipatnam when the army reaches Galconda, I also request you to obtain for my account the repayment of Rs. 3,89,644 which I advanced to Muzaffar Jang. It will take me more than two years to receive its payment from the Khazina of the Carnatic taking into consideration the manner in which money is collected. I request you to insist on this point, viz; to deliver Rs. 6,89,644 for which I shall send the warrants and the receipts as soon as I know that this decision has been taken. You will simultaneously render this service to me and to Chanda Saheb who will have as much less to pay. I am writing about it to Ramdas Pant. You will take the best precautions to send this sum to Machhalipatnam, and I shall be obliged to you for it.

You will see from the translation of Salabat Jang's letter to the King that it is quite different from that which Muzaffar Jang had written. The draft, which I am sending you, ought to be followed exactly. This letter must be sent to Machhalipatnam in duplicate. If this letter was accompanied with some jewels worthy to be presented to our Monarch, it would have a much more definite effect. By a small letter of the 3rd, you inform me that four days back you had sent a letter from the Nawab for the King and that on this day, the 3rd, you were sending another one conceived in better terms. I do not know if the one which I received is the first or the second. It must be the first, for there is no mention in the translation, which I have sent you, that the Nawab has offered his possessions to our Master as a present. Undoubtedly, this mention is made in the one which I have not yet received.

---

f. 38-38v°.

Pondicherry, April 19, 1751

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letters of 30th of March and of the 3rd instant, written in another handwriting, from which I hear of your indisposition. I hope that your next letters will inform me that it has not had any consequence and that you are enjoying good health. I would be extremely sorry if the illness obliged you to quit the course which does all of you so much honour. I firmly believe that if you had approached the Marathas to a distance of 8 km, the settlement would have been more honourable, and we would have fought these riff-faff that wherever they have to deal with Frenchmen, they (the Marathas) will not create any fear. You did the right thing in impressing this truth upon Ramdas Pant. But your attempt did not lead to anything, and the Mughals, in spite of their bragging, fear the Marathas like fire. Ramdas Pant does not write to me anything about the settlement. However, it is not possible that such exorbitant demands were settled for nothing. If your statement about the capture of Poona is true, Balajirao will have reason to repent for his stupid enterprise.

The Nabab's darbar, when it meets at Golkonda, will certainly not fail to add a suitable present to the letter for the King. I shall patiently wait for this event. You had better return her present to the old woman, this family of Muzaffar Jang is extremely avaricious. You are at last freed from the importunities of these women who are, really speaking, very troublesome persons.

Do not communicate to me the news unless it is quite confirmed especially that of such importance as of the so-called revolution at Delhi. It led me into needless reflections. However, I cannot convince myself that the Vazir is in discredit as it is reported; he will recover from this position sooner or later.

The letters of M. de Bussy are full of assurance and promises of living intimately with you; give him co-operation as much as you can; do your best to maintain this friendship. All that I wrote to you by my letter of the 17th ultimo becomes superfluous since M. de Bussy is resolved to continue the journey. Do not say a word of it to anyone.

I have said nothing of your illness to your sister. It will be time to announce it to her when you are out of danger.

The idea of an embassy is worth considering but it would not be advisable for you to undertake it alone Salabat Jang must appoint for that purpose two noblemen of his Court in whom he has confidence, and you should be associated with them in order to accompany them to a region entirely unfamiliar to them. They must not think of sending a sarpech. This present is suitable only from a master to his subordinate and at the most between equals. The present should consist of fine materials, exquisite jewels and other Indian curiosities in a sufficiently large quantity and costly enough. As for the retinue of the envoys, a suitable one could be joined to the party. The rest of your project is feasible and you can, therefore act upon it. But can you do it without antagonising M. de Bussy? See if he agrees with you on this point as on any other issue. However, before speaking to him about it, you can throw out a feeler to the Nawab and Ramdas Pant. When these envoys are here, I shall discuss with them all the measures necessary for their successful journey. The Nawab can assume whatever title he likes, but he must always behave as a vassal, vis-a-vis our Master. Handle this matter skilfully.

I am writing a very long letter to M. de Bussy. The good understanding which he has promised me, makes me hope that he will communicate it to you. The whole family is doing well, I wish to hear soon about, your recovery. My regards to your officers, and I remain very sincerely etc.

Hyderabad, April 1751

Letter from Salabat Jang to M. Duplex.

I have received your letter with great satisfaction. In the letters which I have received from the Court, no one has communicated to me the news about which you write to me. I am delighted that you approve of my conduct towards young Muzaffar Jang Bahaddur whom God should increasingly preserve in health and prosperity by always securing for him your protection, my dear uncle. The issue has terminated according to the wishes of my beloved uncle and mine. My friendship for you is unreserved; it is infinitely more tender than that of the late Muzaffar Jang. With the grace of God, my heart feels, and inspires in me, the (same) affection which you have for me and of which you are kind enough to assure me by your letters. I cannot, however, sufficiently express to you my deep sentiments for you and demonstrate to you my joy at the fact that I am loved by you. Let the All-Powerful continue to preserve my dear uncle and benefactor in perfect health. I have my entire confidence in you. Do not consider the children of the late Muzaffar Jang as orphans because they are under your protection, my dear uncle, and because I am greatly interested in the fate of these children. Have no anxiety on this question. With the help of God, I am the master of the fortress of Golkonda. Everyone has placed himself under my orders. I am satisfied with the manner in which the affairs have terminated, which fact ought also to satisfy you. I desire with all my heart to see you again. Let me hear from you often, and ask the bearers of your letters to carry them to me with all speed.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 245.

At the Camp of Pettenali, April 3, 1751

Sir,

M. de Bussy showed me your letter of the 17th ultimo and one from his relative M. D'Auteuil who writes to him on the question of the so-called haughtiness with which he is said to have treated the officers of his detachment and the noblemen of the army. The pain which these letters have visibly produced on his mind and my profession urge me to write to you, Sir, that I have not seen M. De Bussy lack respects for any one. As for the noblemen of the army, I see that he behaves with them in a very friendly manner and placats them gently for the interests of the nation. I owe this justice to his conduct and I doubt whether some one else could behave in a better manner. After fulfilling my duty of doing justice to the conduct of M. De Bussy, I have only to assure you of my respect.

I remain Sir, in these sentiments,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,

F. THEODORE,

Capucin Mission at Pondicherry.

---

A.V., E 3748, f. 38v°.

Pondicherry, April 19, 1751

Father Theodore,

My very Reverend Father,

I am very much convinced of all that you write to me about M. de Bussy. You must have, therefore, seen from my letters that I was the first to excuse him and attribute his behaviour to his illness, and that others wanted to accuse him of bad temper. I have always rendered justice to M. de Bussy; he knows it. I am delighted to see that you also do the same.

I have the honour to remain respectfully, etc.

---

f. 38v°-39.

Pondicherry, April 22, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Here is the duplicate of my last letter with all the papers which were attached to it. I am eager to receive the news of your arrival at Golconda. I strongly recommend to you to settle all the points mentioned in my long letter and in those which M. Friell would write to you. You must not have been obliged to demand the heavy artillery from him, for the gates of Hyderabad must have been opened to you without difficulty.

I forgot to inform you in my last letter that I left Chanda Saheb at a distance of 4 km from Chittpet. Pourparlers were going on with Mirsoutou; as he was not coming to any settlement, I took the decision to return here. This scoundrel, who was only trying to beguile him, (Chanda Saheb) finally obliged our troops to take possession of this town by escalade and make him a prisoner. He is in our camp since the 17th instant I do not think that much was found in this place. But you can assure Ramdas Pant that Mirsoutou will not leave until he has forked out. The Nawab of Vellore has come to an agreement with Chanda Saheb, and I learnt yesterday that the fortress of Nellore which lies to the north of the Carnatic had been captured on the way by Sheikh Ibrahim whom I had dispatched to Machhalipatnam with 350 men. He is a brave man who fought a battle with a multitude of palegars destroying several of them. Ami is the only place in these quarters which remains to be captured; it must be blown up. A few days back we learnt that Mr. Cope, who had quite imprudently intruded into the woods and gorges of Madura, had been thrashed there soundly by the palegars that he had 50 Europeans dead and several others wounded, many sipahees and almost all their arms and some guns captured, that he had taken refuge with the remainder of his men at Tiruchchirappalli where Muhammad Ali Khan had given him a bad reception. These people only seek to deceive one another, and Muhammad Ali will again be their dupe.

Ask Ramdas Pant to continue to induce the Nawab to write to this thoughtless person to obey his orders and the Kawl which I have sent him. I have not yet received a reply to it. In my opinion, you ought to tell him that it would be advisable for him to put his riches in safety at Machchalipatnam and maintain there a commercial house which will be safer there than in all the other parts of India, and even Salabat Jang would do well to send there a part of his riches. Such were the intentions of Muzaffar Jang. My regards to all your officers; I embrace the family and remain very sincerely, etc.

May 3, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

It is four days back that I received your letter of the 2nd of April, continued to the 3rd, which you sent me *via* Machhalipatnam. This route appears to me long and in my opinion, the straight one is shorter. Since your letter of the 3rd I have not received any from you, which leads me to think that you must have postponed writing to me until your arrival at Golconda. As yet I have neither received the sarpech of Balajirao nor that of the Nawab. These will come in course of time, and I am not at all worried about them. No one has communicated to me the conditions on which Ramdas Pant settled with the Marathas. I would have been glad if I were informed of them.

It is certain that Muzaffar Jang would have met with difficulties, but your presence would have made him triumph over them, and he would have laid down the law once he was master of the treasures of Golconda. I am impatient to hear how Salabat Jang and the Divan are going to use them. I do not know why they have sent a bill of Rs. 1,00,000 to M. Delarche as presents on this treasury. This man owes all his importance to his knowledge of the Persian language; for the rest, he has the poorest capacity. Perhaps they imagine that I follow this man's advice. They are mistaken. I make use of him only as an interpreter and nothing beyond that. This present, therefore, appeared to me strange. I learnt that he had demanded it by giving them to understand that it is he who had urged me to support Salabat Jang. I had no need of his counsels and as soon as I was informed of the death of Muffzaffar Jang, my decision was immediately taken.

As you did not need the heavy artillery, you have done well to ask for only light munitions from Machchalipatnam. M. Friell had kept 100 Europeans ready to march. I expect that this reinforcement, along with your demands, will soon reach you. On the question of the fortress of Golconda, you can decide what you deem most suitable for the safety of this fortress and the wealth it contains. As regards the security of the glory and of the acquisitions of the nation, it is certain that if Golconda is under our domination, we shall be in a still greater degree masters of the Deccan and of the person who governs it. I find that this a good idea on the part of Ramdas Pant; at the same time, it agrees with this views. It is very advantageous for us. You must place a discreet man at the head of this little garrison.

You can consider Moubares Khan as a wretch, who is jealous of everyone and who has only a big name. He will side with anyone who can pull him out of his misery. You can very well advise Salabat Jang not to trust him.

The manoeuvre of Figeac is excellent and I think, as you say it rightly, that it has tremendously impressed all this Muslim riff-raff. It is in this way that we must deal with this nation; we must always keep it under subjugation and never leave it free from terror. This Shah Nawab Khan is only a scoundrel. What will be his position after such rascality?

My previous letters have communicated to you my views on the continuation of the journey. I am delighted to see that you fall in with my views. It is true that I had talked to you about them before your departure. Having since supported Salbat Jang, you must have thought that I would do for him what we intended to do for the other. Thus, I shortly expect to hear that you are continuing the journey. As soon as I am informed of your resolve, I shall communicate to you the appropriate measures to be taken for your return. I have already discussed this matter with you in my letter of the 15th March.

I am, indeed, very happy about your complete recovery. It is true that your letters betrayed the effects of your ill-health. What you think to be gout is only an ailment of the joints which is a usual consequence of your illness. Moreover, you are getting riches and gout simultaneously. What can you wish for better!

I have informed you that among the paravanas, they had forgotten that of my wife; she is a little offended with Ramdas Pant for this neglect which concerns her and her daughter particularly.

It is at present the pretext which Muhammad Ali Khan uses not to obey the Kawl. He has sent me copies of the fireman and of the paravana from the brother of Salabat Jang. But I treat all that as nonsense and did not wish to reply to his letters by which he asked me for my advice. I only informed the man to whom I had sent the Kawl that he should return it to me and that Muhammad Ali Khan would repent for not having accepted it unreservedly. We cannot take any other decision than that of marching against him. Chanda Saheb will take this decision and lead our troops and his after subduing Arni. It is the only plac in this province which has not yet been brought under contribution. This affair will be terminated shortly. Salabat Jang ought to have made a reflection that when his brother Ghazi-ud-din Khan sent this paravana to Muhammad Ali Khan, it was with the intention to create greater difficulties for Muzaffar Jang. But as the latter is no more living, this paravana becomes *null and void*, since certainly Ghazi-ud-din Khan did not give it with the intention to harm his brother to whom he has himself sent the King's farman. Thus, it will be easy for Salabat Jang to render this paravana *null and void* by requesting his brother to countermand it. I, however, have reason to believe that the last debacle of the English has disgusted Muhammad Ali Khan and that he is as tired of them as of the enormous expenses which they oblige him to incur. It appears that they have sworn to reduce him to poverty.

You will give me an account of the interview of Balajirao with Salabat Jang. I, however, think that it must not have taken place and that the former was too much in a hurry to return to his capital. If this interview has taken place, I have no doubt that you must have received many caresses from this Maratha General.

Read over and over again my last letters until all my instructions are carried out. Especially, see that Rs. 6,89,644 of which I have spoken to you in my letter of the 18th of April are paid to me at Machhalipatnam. Also urge Salabat Jang to procure all the marks of honour for me and the necessary firmans for our new acquisitions from the Court of Delhi. I can make use of the Mahimaratib only after receiving it from the Great Mughal. It does not befit me to come to an arrangement with Abdul Rehman. It would be dishonouring myself.

My regards to all your officers; I embrace the members of the family. I am sorry for my nephew. I shall be happy to receive the news of his recovery. My wife embraces you and all your officers; Chonchon does likewise. We are all at the temple where it is not so hot as at Pondicherry. Good-bye, my dear Bussy; I embrace you with all my heart.

---

f. 41-44.

Pondicherry, May 7, 1751

M. de Bussy,

My dear Bussy,

I received at the same time your letters of the 8th and the 16th ultimo and the duplicate of that of the 28th March *via* Machhalipatnam. M. Friell informs me that you have sent him the paravana for

our pagodas with three figures and an order to Khoja Nimat Ulla Khan and Moutru Khan to obey him. But I assure you that they will only have their way and that the former is in despair because of the recent events in the Deccan. In order that we should be tranquil masters, there is no other way than to obtain for Kalander Khan the Jagir which I have demanded of you. Persuade Ramdas Pant to forget the bad treatment which he says he had received from this man, and assure him that he will be, because of us, as much and more devoted to him than others and that we shall stand as his security with him (Ramdas Pant) for the Khazina as well as for his conduct. Neither the English nor the Dutch could have any reason to agitate, and he will keep them in the state in which merchants ought to remain (i.e. he will not allow them to interfere in local politics). Let him make these reflections, and tell him that it is I who request him to give this fauzdary to a man who has formerly rendered us service.

I have sent you the triplicates of my letters till the 26th March inclusive *via* Machhalipatnam. Since then I have written to you on the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 15th, 18th and 22nd April and 3rd May, always in duplicates, and you have herewith that of my last one. You have not yet acknowledged the receipt of my letters of the 15th March, which fact leads me to fear that you have not yet received it, although I sent it to you in duplicate. It contained special instructions for the continuation of your journey up to Aurangabad. Fearing that you may not have received it, I am sending you a copy of it with this letter. In the letters, which have followed it, I have spoken to you of this journey. Thus, you could have taken your decision all the more as you knew that this was my intention before your departure from here. I refer entirely to this letter of the 15th March. I fail to understand the conduct of the brother of Salabat Jang. His plan, accordingly to you, to come against his brother is not consistent with the firman which he has sent him. This man would thereby be only an instrument of the destruction of his family. He would fall in with the ideas of the Mughal Emperors who have always found the family of the Nizam too powerful. This brother appears to me a bad politician who only seeks to create trouble in his family.

You speak to me about Muzaffar Khan in some of your letters in such a different way that I would really be embarrassed to form a correct judgement about him, if I did not know the man perfectly as the most ambitious and, at the same time, most thoughtless. I have often pointed out to you that you are too easily carried away by the opinions of this man. Sometimes you have, and at other times you have not, paid attention to my advice. His conduct on the question of the Mahi Maratib is quite irregular, and he should have never thought of accepting it without my orders. I have sent you his letter in which there is a mention of it. You must have seen from his letter that he is a scoundrel who is only trying to deceive you and me. These indiscreet talks ought to serve you as an unquestionable proof of this fact as also of his conduct with all those who are not favourable to us. I am writing to him since you wish it. I assure you that my letter will not make any effect on him, and I think that you should better send him back under some pretext either to Machhalipatnam or here. His ambition and his thoughtlessness will be the cause of some catastrophe. The authorities at Mahe were obliged to get rid of him. But while sending him back, you must keep all the infantry ripahees and his artillery and leave him only his cavalry which you do not need. You can send for him and read to him the following paragraph:

“It is very surprising that I should hear from others than you about the conduct of Muzaffar. I had reason to think that you would have been more exact in communicating to me the irregularity of his conduct towards us and the majority of the nobles of the army. I do not really know why you are observing this affected silence with me whilst there is nothing but a cry against this man. I have already communicated to you my opinion on the Mahi Maratib which he has dared to accept without my orders. This matter alone convincingly proves to you his ingratitude as well as his irresponsibility. I know that since the acceptance of this honour, he has once again quarrelled with Ramdas Pant towards whom he will always behave unjustly and whom he continuously pesters by his unjust and constant demands. I also know all the indiscreet talks which he utters behind your back, as for example, the statement that it was he who had saved Pondicherry and other talks equally devoid of good sense, whilst in your presence he affects to say that he is a faithful servant of the nation and of mine. I know, moreover, that he welcomes and even allows pensions to those persons of the army

who are our avowed enemies, that he takes the agent of the nobles, who come to offer the Nazar to Salabat Jang to his tent before sending them to you. Finally, his best friends are Maphuz Khan, Moubares Khan and other mischievous leaders. I heard all these reports from other persons than yourself and Ramdas Pant who both ought to have been the first to inform me about the irregular conduct of this irresponsible fellow. Those who write to me about all these matters are sober persons who do not omit to give me an account of all the grumblings. I have now been obliged to take this precaution because your misplaced prepossession for this muddler has always led me to fear that you would not tell me the truth about his conduct. Muzaffar Jang was quite right in using his influence with me not to take him away with him and to have his brother in his place. I have done my best to persuade Sheikh Hasan to go with him, but he did not wish to do so for fear of displeasing his brother or rather not to be a witness of his stupidities; he knew his brother better than anyone else. I also confess to you that I was not happy to see him leave, and although I know some good qualities in this man, his fidelity, his irresponsibility and his ambition always appeared to me very suspect, especially his fidelity which I had several occasions to distrust. You yourself have noted some, and yet they could not prevent you from confiding too often in this man. I am writing to him on all these points, and you will send for him and read to him what I have communicated to you. If he does not want to behave properly and follow his duty, you can then take the most suitable action. The sipahees are in our service and not in his, and we are free to give them such commander as we like. I urge you to bestir yourself in the case of this man and always keep him within the limits of submission which, in any case, he owes us.”

You can send a bill of exchange to Machhalipatnam for Rs. 3,00,000, and for the other amount of Rs. 3,89,644, of which I have spoken to you since, but take care that the sarafs are solvent. As all the affairs of this Province are terminated, Chanda Saheb has taken the decision to march to Tiruchchirapalli with our army commanded by M. de La Tour. This fact should not prevent Salabat Jang from sending repeated orders to Muhammad Ali Khan to withdraw and declaring him and all his family as his enemies, if he persists in not making his submission. I even think that it would be a right thing to lay hands upon Maphas Khan, and although Muhammad Ali Khan would hardly be bothered about this step, it will always appear shameful for him that his brother should be in fetters as compared to him.

Forbid Muzaffar Khan absolutely from either meeting or frequenting all these people. Forbid him on my behalf and warn him that if he continues to frequent them, you will have him arrested.

Remember that it is imperative for us that Kalandar Khan should have the government of the provinces which adjoin our new acquisitions.

I cannot bring myself to believe that Chanda Saheb had entered into the conspiracy of the Pathans. He is fully aware of the fact that he owes the government of Arcot entirely to us. Therefore, he had no reason to ally himself with these scoundrels. This poor fellow knows only too well his obligations to us and the necessity for our friendship.

It is unquestionable that but for our troops in the army of Muzaffar Jang, the family of the Nizam would have been destroyed and the Deccan lost forever. It is, therefore, an established fact that this family owes everything to us and that it has got to be grateful to us for such an important service. I am, therefore, not surprised to receive letters of thanks from the army which owes its happy situation to me. See that the nobles as also Salabat Jang and Ramdas Pant retain this idea. The latter owes everything to us.

You informed me by your previous letters that the sarpech from Balajirao had left along with that from the Nawab. Your letter of the 16th mentions that the man entrusted with it will leave shortly. Thus, I cannot expect it so soon. I pay you my compliments on those which you, Kerjean and Vincent received from this man, although usually it is only trash. However, it is always nice to receive them. You do not speak to me at all about the sarpech from the Nawab. I think that it has not left. It will arrive in due course.

Do not forget about the letter for the King such as I have sent it. This document is important. You are now in the most opulent town in India. I am awaiting its description either from you or Kerjean and some diamonds of the size of Ostrich-eggs. I think that the affairs, with which Ramdas Pant is overwhelmed, must have prevented him from thinking of the promises he had given me to send me some curio articles, either natural or artificial. If you happen to lay your hands on some, do send them to me *via* Machhalipatnam and do not bother about the price if the object appears to you curious in whatever kind. Send for the different fabrics which could be worthy of being presented to the Court in Europe. Friell is going to be loaded with your bills of exchange and the treasury of Machchalipatnam will be filled with huge sums. I pay you all my compliments, and you will never have all the wealth which I wish you. What a satisfaction for you all to transmit to the posterity the most singular event which has ever taken place ! What gratitude you and I, do we not owe to Divine Providence !

After your visits, you must have terminated your affairs and ours. Could you have given orders to Friell to send me your funds?

There is at Hyderabad a noble, son-in-law of the former Nawab of Bengal, by name Murshid Quli Khan, who was a great friend of mine in Bengal whilst he was Nawab of Dacca and of \_\_\_\_\_ . Give him my compliments and assure him that if I have an occasion to render him service in Bengal, I shall do it with all my heart and that I shall be delighted to contribute to his restoration to the Nawaby of Bengal.

Khoja Neamat Ulla Khan is asking M. Friell for letters of recommendation for Salabat Jang and Ramdas Pant. If M. Friell has given them, I disapprove of them and they ought not to prevent you from demanding a compensation from him for the plunder of our factory of Yanaon and its destruction. It is on these conditions that you can interest yourself in him. I am sending instructions to M. Friell to refuse him the letters if he has not yet given them. He is one of the scoundrels who only sought our ruin whilst we owe much to his father-in-law Kalandar Khan.

I wish you good health as also to all your officers whom I send my regards. I embrace the family. I have not received letters from Kerjean for a long time. Would he not have recovered ! I remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

Addendum to the letter of M. de Bussy of 3rd May.

On reading again my letter of the 15th March which I attach to the present one, I find that I spoke to you about a letter which Salabat Jang should write to the English. This letter led me to make a reflection that it would be proper, if this letter had not left, to add to it the following lines or to write another one in which it will be stated that this sovereign has learnt with great surprise that they were supporting Muhammad Ali Khan in his rebellion at Tiruchchirappalli, that this conduct on their part appeared to him all the more extraordinary as he did not know by what right they supported against him a rebel subject to whom he had twenty times given orders to withdraw; that their conduct in this respect had all the more reason to surprise him, as it appeared to him to be without reflection, since they put him in the awkward position, if they did not abandon this rebel, to forbi any commerce with them throughout his kingdom, and that he would get them expelled from all their factories, if they did not follow their duty and did not confine themselves only to their commerce without dabbling in any manner in the affairs of the government and especially supporting the rebels with the only intention to stir up the country and collect from these very rebels as much money as possible, that at the first order from him, they would have to abandon their unjust conduct without which he will hold them responsible towards their masters for the damages and losses which they would cause them (their masters) by forcing him to expel them from the lands under his domination. This point properly driven will force all these scatter-brains to make serious reflections. They create troubles only to better fish in troubled water. Get these letters written and dispatched.

You will do well to keep the sipahees under subordination, and you should yourself give them loans whenever they want money.

Herewith a copy of the letter I am writing to Muzaffar Khan so that you should read it in his presence.

---

f. 44v<sup>o</sup>-48.

Pondicherry, May 12, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of the 19th ultimo this morning. So, you are now acquainted with the schemes of the Brahmin and now you know the man you have to deal with. He can better get out of the difficulties which he has raised over your rewards and other special advantages only by telling you that he has raised them just to make the whole army believe that he had not so completely surrendered himself to the French. It is quite possible that that was his intention. But eventually you ought to mistrust his guiles and consolidate your position so well that there are no longer any dodges. I am going to reply to the points raised in your letters; they deserve a reply.

If I did not have any good will for Muhammad Ali Khan, I would not have tried to obtain for him from Salabat Jang the Kawl which you sent me. Tired of seeing blood spill, I wanted to spare it by adopting gentle means, and Muhammad Ali Khan, jubilant over the death of Mazaffar Jang, thought that we would fall out with Salabat Jang, that I would not obtain the Kawl and that he would then remain undisturbed. As soon as the Kawl came, I sent it to him and he was at a loss to take his decision. When I saw beyond doubt that this man, supported by the English, was trying to fool me and the latter having been badly trounced by the palegars, I took the decision to order our troops to march in the direction of Tiruchchirappalli, after subduing the rebels of this province. This is the only decision which I should have taken long ago, but the fear of spilling blood once again held me back. Thus, it was decided that some more blood should be spilt, and I saw myself forced to draw it from there willy-nilly. All the arrangement which you intended to take from your quarters with the Nawab and the family of Anwar-ud-din Khan will become needless, all the more as some days back the news of the death of this rebel became public. It was caused by an abscess in his throat which spread into his body and choked him. His relatives did their best to conceal his death, but it was not possible for them to hide it longer. It is actually public and so many persons assured me about it that I cannot doubt it. You ought never to have agreed that he be given lands which I had asked for Kalandar Khan. I had sufficiently pointed out to you in my letters the advantage for us if this man was entrusted with them. If I could have foreseen that they had the intention to give these lands to Muhammad Ali Khan, I would have rather left him at Tiruchchirappalli where he could do us less harm than there. But you undoubtedly did not make all these reflections. However, the frequent repetitions in my letters ought to have explained to you how necessary it was that the fauzdar of these lands was entirely under our domination. It is the only means by which our new possessions can acquire all their importance. At the same time, it puts our adversaries, the English, under proper limits. The objections which Ramdas Pant raised ought not to have stopped you and you ought to have acted in this matter as you did in the case of the objections which were raised for your rewards. You should have displayed the same vigour for the general welfare as you did for your own concern. You can tell Ramdas Pant he could forget his resentment, because the person, to whom he owed everything, demanded from him this sacrifice which after all would not have been very praiseworthy. Warn him that you would not leave Golconda if this matter was not settled in the way I want. If they wanted to compensate Muhammad Ali Khan for all the rogueries he has committed and the blood which he has caused to spill, it was

sufficient to offer him Srikakulam; he did not ask for more. Why do they then give him much more and beyond? Undoubtedly, with the intention to oppose us, for, I do not see any other aim. All this problem arises out of the complaisance which Ramdas Pant has found in you to get things done according to his wishes, either for continuing the route without my orders or for supporting him in all his plans which appeared to him necessary to achieve his end. You allowed yourself to be beguiled by his promises. He has succeeded in his ends, and to-day he is making sport of you and me. Muzaffar Khan points out to you the way you must follow with this Brahim. He obtains from him all that he wants by his threats, makes it up again with him and once again quarrels with him when he wants something more. You behaved in this way for your reward. You can also do so for the general welfare of the nation. I repeat to you once again, even if Muhammad Ali were alive, I would never agree that he should have the fauzdary of the lands of Rajahmundry, etc. Thus, you can make your own arrangements on this point and dictate them quite bluntly to Salabat Jang. It is better to approach the master rather than the valet. Srikakulam is sufficient for Muhammad Ali Khan if he is living. You must have certainly sent me all the papers, paravanas and other documents which relate to this matter, for, if you have allowed or permitted them to be addressed to another person than to me, you have made a great mistake. When I shall receive them, I shall see what is to be done, and if they can serve to spare blood, I shall make use of them. But you must continue to insist on getting Kalander Khan invested with this fauzdary until I have made up my mind over the fate of Muhammad Ali Khan. If you had reflected on the necessity that the man, who will be fauzdar of Rajahmundry, etc. shall be ours, you would not have so easily complied with the request of the brother of Anwar-ud-din Khan and of Muphuz Khan.

There could be nothing more annoying than the objections raised before you for the repayment of Rs. 3,00,000. Fresh ones will certainly be raised for the amount of Rs. 3,89,644 of which I had already instructed you to demand the payment. However I am quite convinced that it will entirely depend on you to obtain the payment of these two amounts. After that, I shall no more demand anything for myself in particular. I am only asking for my due and nothing beyond. I advanced this money so spontaneously that it would be very unjust if objections were raised to return it to me. Without these sums and my firmness, neither Ramdas Pant nor Salabat Jang would be in their place. Try to convince these two nobles of this truth and especially the former from whom I have not received any letters for a long time.

I had the same doubts as you express about the sarpeeh which has to be sent to me since a longtime and of which they have not even thought. I have already communicated to you my opinion on this matter. But nevertheless, if indeed they send me one, you ought to insist on seeing it before sending it, and examine if it is worthwhile sending it to me, for, if it is not of a certain value, refuse it quite plainly. You may be deceived by the glitter of some jewels which have better appearance than value. Therefore, get them examined and appraised before sending them. I cannot suggest to you what it should cost, but you ought to insist that it should be worthy of the obligation which they have to me, and in order that they do not deceive you, you must get it wrapped up and done into a parcel in your presence and put your seals on it in such a manner that nothing can be removed. You should also make an inventory in which each piece will be detailed in order to avoid any deception. It would be disgraceful for Salabat Jang, even more so for Ramdas Pant, if this present was not respectable. I am not asking you to refuse to march in order to have a more handsome one. Use your discretion in making your representations. See that Salabat Jang and I too are not dishonoured. As for the sarpeeh from Balajirao, it will depend upon his wishes; it does not worry me much. But I must tell you in advance that if the sarpeeh of Salabat Jang is not worth being sent to me, it will enter the town with the greatest secrecy.

I have nothing to remark on your rewards. You handle this matter so well that I cannot make any observations to you on this point. I do not make any more demands in what concerns the affairs of the nation and the glory of the King, which task is entrusted to you. Will they think of the letter of His Majesty and of the present which should accompany it? The 'perhaps' must certainly have played their role in this case as in mine. So much the worse.

You were justified in obtaining a reward for Father Theodore, Clairon, Masse and his troops and the guards. The latter had been forgotten on the muster-roll. The officers of the detachment at Machhalipatnam must have the same gratification which you must have fixed in order to continue the journey as far as Aurangabad, and their salaries ought to start from the day of their departure. The soldiers will also have their share like others and I shall not be opposed if the Nawab gives them a small mark of his generosity for their journey from Machhalipatnam to Golconda.

When some persons of weight and authority warned you that in their opinion, the intention of the Nawab and his Divan was to promise to force Muhammad Ali Khan to leave and yet do nothing about it under the pretext of preserving a certain balance between us and the English, you ought to have had an explanation with both and got a clear statement from them on this point. You ought also to have impressed upon them the ridiculousness of this so-called balance which can only end in the continuous and complete ruin of the provinces of the south. Such suspicions require to be cleared up, without which you and I would often fall into error. If such was their design and if you were convinced of it you have no other decision to take, on the receipt of this letter, but to stop short, abandon the idea of your fresh rewards and return immediately to Machhalipatnam. I would soon find means to fetch you here in order to destroy this balance in no time. It was useless, if they had such intention, to send me the parawana for the command of the provinces of the south of the Krishna, since, thereby, I am enabled to break it rather than maintain it, and since I shall consequently ask for troops who will soon destroy this so-called balance. If the news that is spread is true, I shall soon receive a large reinforcement of troops for which I had asked from the Company. What you communicate to me is more serious than you think, and I cannot pardon you for not having cleared it up. I cannot imagine anything more base on the part of Ramdas Pant who must be the mover of this idea, for, as for Salabat Jang, the poor fellow appears to me to be just a booby whom they tell what they want. The candour with which I behave in all these matters might in the end terminate in being the dupe of this rogue. Therefore, Sir, have a serious explanation on this point. I have so far behaved like a friend. Let me not be forced to change my tone. It is possible that Muzaffar Jang had written about this balance to Muhammad Ali Khan when you were leaving for Tanjaour. This man did not then know the integrity of the French. He had no obligation to them and feared that Chanda Saheb, whom we were protecting, might become sufficiently powerful to tell him to return to his country without paying him anything for the promises he had made to him. There is nothing astonishing if he should then think in this way. But after that, I am convinced that he must have surely changed his opinion and that he had strong reasons to detest this family which had been the cause of all his sufferings. If Salabat Jang and his Divan Ramdas Pant have adopted this idea, we must leave them to their fate and you must return. Such traitors do not deserve any candour on our part.

The family of Anwar-ud-din Khan should better use its influence with their relative, Muhammad Ali, in such a manner that peace was restored in these provinces. But you must be very careful with these wretches. You ought to remember that the brother of Anwar-ud-din Khan, of whom you speak to me, had been made a prisoner at the battle of Ambur and whom this scoundrel of a Muzaffar Khan had liberated against the order of D'Auteuil. You have been promised that this issue will be settled within three days. It will be an act of grace for Muhammad Ali Khan whose death is confirmed, as I have already informed you. My only fear about this death is that the family of this rabel may deliver the place to the English. In that case, Salabat Jang has no other course to follow than that of arresting those members of this family who are around him and giving orders in all his domains that the English should be expelled from them. In a few days, we shall be better informed of the correct position.

Salabat Jang should rather take proper measures to secure his brother Nizam Ali Khan. This young man has more wit than he, and he will always have on his side those persons who are discontented with him, Nazir Jang and Muzaffar Jang. He ought, therefore, to have him watched too closely. Help him by your advice on this important point and be very careful about his safety.

You were justified in insisting on the conditions for the troops; these conditions are stated in the papers signed by Muzaffar Jang. You must get them executed to the letter without bothering about

all the promises. You should take good care of these brave men and I strongly recommend to you to look after their welfare punctually.

Khoja Neamat Ullah Khan will call on Salabat Jang to cajole him. You should soon get the issue of Yanam and even that of M. LeRoy settled, since it is his brother who has been the cause of his plight. I hear from M. Friell that he is soliciting him for letters of recommendation for Salabat Jang. I blame him for having given them without my orders and I forbid him from doing so if they are not delivered. Moreover, you must overlook them, and my instructions ought to serve you as a guide in this matter. I even enjoin upon you eventually, when I shall write to you on some matters as, for example, that of Kalander Khan, to settle nothing contrary to my demands and to stick simply to my instructions by replying that you cannot go against the orders you have already received. This way you will not compromise your position. As for other matters of which I have not spoken, terminate them as best as you can to our advantage. I have received no letters from Ramdas Pant. Therefore, I cannot write to you anything about matters which he could have communicated to me. Deal with him firmly but politely, and I promise you that I shall never blame you if you cooperate with each other. According to your statement, I have missed many of your letters, and I am sorry to find that, that of the 16th March has not reached you. You will receive a copy of it *via* Machhalipatnam in a few days, for, the boat, carrying it, will arrive there tomorrow at the latest. I shall profit by all the available occasions to make use of this channel during the southern winds. But that is not convenient for you at present. You must dispatch your letters straight and utilise your harkaras, as much as you can, and if you do not have them, ask for them from some one other than the Divan, whenever you have to communicate to me some news which might interest him. You never send me your letters in duplicates. I am happy to know that you consult my nephew in all matters. It gives him, at the same time, full information about the current affairs, and it is always good that two persons should know how matters stand, so that in case of illness, one of the two is always in a position to act.

I have acknowledged to you the receipt of the paravanas and written to you about those which are missing. Many of my letters have made mention of these; I await them. Salabat Jang does not write to me. Don't you convey to him all my reproaches on this point? Muzaffar Jang importunated me by his letters whereas this man spares his ink.

I hope that Aumont will have the same good luck as all those who have been ill. I am relying much on your attentions and his youth.

After terminating your affairs, you will go to see this famous town of Golconda and if you have not the time to give me its description, Kerjen, who has recovered his health, will supply the deficiency. It is said that it is a very big city where they are many impressive buildings.

I would like to ask those, who are trying to denigrate Chanda Saheb, what harm he has done to them all. He is of the same stock as all the Muslims; he promises much when he needs you but takes a lot of coaxing when he has to keep the promises. However, I believe that he is more liberal than anyone of all these wretches of Muslims. I shall never forget the fact that when provisions were lacking in the camp at Tanjaour, he allowed those brought from that place to be taken away even when he and his troops did not have enough to eat. Nonetheless, I assure you, that he bears the same character as all the Muslims who, as you experience it every day, are the greatest wretches as well as the greatest cowards.

Do not relax the usual discipline of our troops. Whether the Mughals like it or not, we must not make any change in it. They must confess that it is better than theirs and that a small number, which observes it well has the advantage to dictate the law to a large multitude of riff-raffs.

Ramdas Pant is cheerful and sad whenever it suits him, but it is always to achieve his ends. I am convinced that this man thought he would catch me on occasions when my generosity alone would serve me as a guide. These men do not understand what fine sentiments are. They are incapable of

possessing them, and we must take them for what they are, i.e. mistrust them and stand by the claims when we believe them to be just.

Forget all about the revolution at Delhi. However, something must have happened, for, its report had spread in Bengal as in your army.

Your account that all the nobles hated Muzaffar Jang, gets currency only since his death. If he were living, they would speak differently. He would have also come to an agreement with Balajirao. Money is everything with these people, and you would have been compelled to find substance on the promises of Muzaffar Jang.

There must have been a talk about the firman and the sarpech at the Court of the Great Mughal, since I have received information from Bengal that it had left and that the Nawab had sure news of it. The sequel will reveal to us the falsehood or the truth of this report, for, there is no smoke without fire, and certainly this Nawab of Bengal would not have advanced such a fact if his Vaquil had not given him news of it.

Raghuji Bhonsle who, from your account, is in your army, is one of my old friends; cultivate acquaintance with him and give him compliments on my behalf. He is opposed to Balajirao and it is advisable to have friends everywhere. I assure you that if Muzaffar Jang were living, he would have supported his party, but he being dead, he has changed his mind and sides with Salabat Jang to level his gun against the other who has assumed too haughty airs at Satara.

My letter is already too long. However, I have still something to communicate to you. I have reason to complain against Janoji and the son of Raja Chandrasen. The former no more writes to me and the other has not even replied to my letters. If you meet them, reproach them gently about this fact on my behalf. I hope that you have kept an itinerary, with notes, of the places through which you have passed, so that we could make use of it eventually. The account of this journey should be printed. It would be very desirable to insert in it the principal events; there are some very strange ones. I am afraid that Kerjean's illness may have prevented them from making notes on all the places which he has seen. Father Theodore must have undoubtedly supplied the deficiency; he has had the good luck to enjoy good health throughouts. His convent will be much obliged to him, since the reward he has received will enable them to finish their chuich richly. All these remittances must be made at Machhalipatnam. Some letters mention that in addition to the 50 per cent granted to all the officers, there is another augmentation much larger for you, Kerjean and Vincent. So much the better, my friends. How I wish you obtained much more wealth, and I strongly hope that you will all give me your party when we shall be in France. You deserve it a thousand times better than this wretch of a Larche to whom I do not know why Ramdas Pant granted Rs. 1,00,000. Certainly, this man does not know how little influence this hypochondriac has with me. These men imagine that I am like them and that I allow myself to be led by others. On my word, they are mistaken. I follow other more honourable guides than this method. These are my views for which, thanks to the Lord. I every day receive the reward. Good-bye, Mr. Commandant; think of me as often as I do of you ; embrace the family; give my regards to your officers and assume them that I remain to them as to you, my dear Bussy, the very humble and very obedient servant.

---

f. 48v°-49.

May, 14, 1751.

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I was delighted, to receive your letter of the 17th March. I find from it that you are recovering which fact has much reassured me about you. The megrim is not a serious ailment, and you should not put on again this big flesh which you had before.

No one has communicated to me the conditions of the peace with the Marathas, and I think that this fact is kept secret from the public to save the face of the Brahmin (Ramdas Pant) who is one of the mostly of foxes. M. de Bussy has communicated to me his (Ramdas Pant) objections for the payment of your rewards and the reason which he has given for paying them. It is possible that he wanted to show to the public that he had not so surrendered himself to the French as it is public in the army.

The envoy of the Marathas will come with his present when he likes. It is the least of my worries. I am equally unconcerned about the sarpech of Salabat Jang. I have indicated to M. de Bussy the conduct he should adopt in general for his sake. He appears to me more concerned with his own interests than with those which are entrusted to him. His complaisance to agree to grant the lands of Rajahmundry, etc., to Muhammad Ali Khan made me feel that he had given little thought to the disadvantages of this proceeding, since this man would have rightly been in a position to harm us. But the Lord having disposed of this scatter-brain, all this settlement for him will become needless.

There is no other means to render tranquillity to our new establishments than to give the said post to Kalandar Khan. All the orders will prove most ineffective except in the case of the person whom I propose. It is the only means which suits us in the present situation. The brother of Anwar-uddin Khan is mistaken. You have misinterpreted the correspondence that passed previously between Muhammad Ali Khan and Muzaffar Jang, and the statement that since the latter was reestablished, he had written to Muhammad Ali Khan, is false. The ambition of Muhammad Ali Khan and the insinuations of the English have so far sustained this scatter-brain and nothing else, and perhaps the schemes of the Diwan, who will always be a scoundrel. The death of Muhammad Ali Khan puts an end to his situation. Chanda Saheb is not a greater rogue than all the other Muslims. He possesses a generosity which the others never had. Besides, it is the same log, and he who sees one has seen 1,00,000. Muzaffar Khan is a scatter-brain, a charmer and an ambitious person. I have dealt at great length upon his subject with M. de Bussy and have sent him the copy of the letter which I am writing to this rascal. Bussy has been unreductantly the dupe of this man. He was aware of my attitude to him and of his capabilities. But I think that he expected to make rather his fortune by placating him. I do not think that both are satisfied with my views on the Mahi Maratib. I cannot decently make use of mine without a firman from the Mughal (Emperor). It does not befit me at all to put myself on the same level as my valet.

Abudlla does not write to me anything on this point and it is now a long time since I heard from him. He has also never said anything to me about 1,00,000 pagodas of which you speak to me. If it is a fact, would you not be referring to this sum which would serve to pay you this large increase for you and Vincent ? There is every likelihood that the patent of which M. de Bussy spoke to you is the same promissory note of which Abdulla spoke to you. I think that when M. de Bussy receives reinforcement from Machhalipatnam he will consent to leave a garrison at Golconda. Nothing will be more honourable as well as advantageous for the nation.

M. de Bussy must be missing some of my letters in which I spoke to him of the journey to Aurangabad. I have sent him so many copies that in the end, some must have reached him. All your observations on this journey are very appropriate in my opinion. M. de Bussy is of the same view. I, therefore, hope that your officers and especifilly the soldiers will have a comfortable journey.

I am awaiting from you a description of Golconda with its sights. I have communicated to you my opinion about the embassy; I hope that it takes place. It would indeed be a means to support Salabat Jang in his post in spite of all the hostile parties. Your sister enjoys good health as also my wife and Chonchon. All of them embrace you and I remain unreservedly, my dear nephew, etc.

May 24, 1751.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Day before yesterday I received your letter of the 27th ultimo. You have thus finally made your entry in this famous city of Golconda which is so famous in the histories. During your few minutes of leisure, you or Kerjean will give me a more ample information about it.

You acknowledge to me the receipt only of my letters of 26th March and 5th April. However, I wrote to you two, one on the 1st and the other on the 2nd of the same month, which were sent to you in duplicates. I once again attach herewith a copy of these two last ones. Since the 5th April I wrote to you on the 18th and the 22nd of the same month, on the 3rd, 7th and 12th instant in duplicates. Several of these letters passed *via* the sea to Machhalipatnam. I see your embarrassment with regard to the lands which I charged you to demand for Kalandar Khan, and in order to get out of it, the only course for you to follow is to urge the Nawab to deliver these lands to me to be given later on either to Muhammad Ali Khan or to Kalandar Khan. I only need the paravanas to dispose of them according to the circumstances. The English are doing their best to create an impression that Muhammad Ali Khan is not dead and but only very ill. What is quite certain is that people cannot see him, because under the pretext of this illness, they have spread the report that he is in his harem and that he will come out only when he has recovered. In whatever way this death or sickness turns, I shall make appropriate use of all these lands of the North in order to secure tranquillity in these districts. I, therefore, await the paravanns and shall soon receive them if they have been delivered to ycu. I wish that the court of the Nawab succeeds in disgracing Neamat Ulla Khan but I am, nonetheless, afraid that it is a catch and they may write privately to this man not to come. It does not matter. If I can drive Muhammad Ali Khan or his family out of Tiruchchirappalli, I shall then be in-a position to place in the north those of my choice.

I have received the letters of the English as well as all the paravanas with the exception of those which you say you had sent them to me. Undoubtedly, you must have sent them *via* Machhalipatnam, for, they were not included in your letter of the 27th. I can indeed believe that the fortune of Ramdas Pant has created jealousies, which is a common phenomenon in the case of those who occupy such places. But these very people always know the secret to maintain themselves, namely, money which they possess abundantly. If Ramdas Pant utilises this means in the case of Ghazi-ud-din Khan, I am convinced that he will be the first to support him and write in a different manner to his brother. Salabat Jang, master of the treasures, has no longer anything to fear from his brother who is a very singular kind of man. Abdulla can give you the description of this man. Salabat Jang need not fear any other threat from him than that of assassination or poison, instruments quite common among the Muslims but which can be avoided through some precautions. Sayyad Lashkar Khan, as the report goes, is a very honest man to whom, I think, could be given the post of Muhammad Anwar Khan, a post certainly more honourable than that of a private Divan of Salabat Jang like Ramdas Pant. It would be quite difficult for me to prescribe to you the decision which you must take, if there was a question of some change. We have obligations to Ramdas Pant; he has also infinite ones to us, and we ought to presume that he will be more attached to us than any other person. These are quite strong reasons to urge us to support him as much as it is possible, and when you have done what our gratitude and the politics pledge us to do, you can then take the most appropriate decision. But I think that in the first place Ramdas Pant must employ the usual means to win over Ghazi-ud-din Khan as well as Sayyad Lashkar Khan. Supported at the same time by you, it is certain that he can achieve his ends and that we shall always have in this post a man who will be devoted to

us. When we shall no longer be there, they can then do what they deem proper. Ramdas Pant must at the same time impress upon Salabat Jang and even on his brother that it is only to his negotiations with you that they owe not only their liberty but even their life and the possession of the domains of their father, the Nizam, for, if he had not prevented you from placing the son of Muzaffar Jang in the place of his father, it was all over with them and with the family of the Nizam, and that, on the contrary, after dissuading you from executing this idea, he had managed to put you and me in their favour, a service so essential that it is to him that they owe the preservation of the family of the Nizam. Would it not also be possible to derive some advantage out of this dispute if it takes place? For example, if you noticed that the party of Sayyad Lashkar Khan was the stronger and that there was a certain risk in supporting Ramdas Pant, in that case can you not suggest to the former that if he secured for us the firmans from the Court, confirming all the paravanas given to us by Salabat Jang, especially for the grant of the lands of Machhalipatnam, Nizampatnam, of their dependences, of the tanksals [Mints], the honours and jahgirs which are bestowed on us, and see at the same time that these firmans are accompanied by a Royal sarpech for me? But if you find that the party of Ramdas Pant, by your support as well as by means which I recommended to him to utilise, balances the other, you can then urge the latter to obtain from the Court the same firmans by telling him tactfully that the same offers are being made to you on behalf of the rival party. This negotiation of which you are quite capable, if you agree to undertake it, will be creditable to you, and thereby the nation will secure its possessions. In general, you ought to profit by all the possible circumstances to secure our advantages and even obtain new ones, for example, that of exemption from any dues in the Mughal Empire or paying to the King's treasury the Khazina of the villages which we have obtained on lease in the district of Houghly in Bengal. You are in a position to obtain all the best possible advantage for us. Your views are consistent with mine. I, therefore, hope that you will not allow any opportunity to escape but turn it to our advantage. We have so far given unquestionable marks of our firm friendship. That ought to be one of the guiding principles of your conduct.

I am delighted to hear that you have received your reward. I pay you my compliments for it as well as for the recovery of all your men. I wish you the same likewise during the whole journey.

It is true that we are going a little further away and that it will be quite difficult for me to give advice and counsels in time. I can only rely on your prudence for the future events. You are perfectly aware of the race with which you have to deal. Firmness well handled and mixed with graciousness will lead you to your goal. That is all what I have to recommend to you.

The detachment from Machhalipatnam left only on the 3rd instant, thus a week later than you expected. You can utilise it in whatever way you think more appropriate, either to follow you or leave it at Hyderabad. It is Rufflet who commands it and who, as you know, is extremely devoted to his duties.

I hope that Ramdas Pant does not change his views and that he should always remain my Shakar [Chakar (Servant).] as he has requested you to write to me. You can assure the family of Muhammad Ali Khan that if he wishes to deliver Tiruchchirappaili, I shall bestow on him the lands of Rajahmundry and Srikakulam. I shall keep for Kalandar Khan those of Eluru and the two towns which surround all ours, for, in the beginning, for the safety of our new possessions, the person who will administer these latter lands must be our man. By this arrangement, we could quietly put them in a position so as not have any worries in the future. I know well that these lands are on lease and not otherwise.

A ship called le Due de Parme, commanded by M. D'Argy, has arrived from Europe. It has brought almost no news, as the Company has postponed the question of giving its replies to December and January (This ship left in October). It only announces to me that it has asked for the crosses of St. Louis for D'Auteuil and others. It did not deem it proper to name the persons, as it is a matter of appreciation which creates them. You will certainly not be forgotten. Large funds and troops are coming. So much the better. Both will be very useful to us. My brother, however, was feeling weaker and weaker. He thought he would get off with asthma, but I am afraid that this attack of apoplexy may

have serious consequences. It is difficult to recover from it. God preserve him! Besides, there is nothing new. I remain very sincerely, etc

---

f. 51-52v°.

May 27, 1751.

M. Bussy. My dear Bussy,

As my letter of the 24th instant has not yet left, you will receive this one simultaneously. It acknowledges the receipt of yours of the 2nd May and of the duplicate of that of the 27th April in which were enclosed the paravanas. These were missing among those which you had already sent me. I thank you for the same. I would have forgotten to acknowledge to you the receipt of the letters of the English. I have received everything and it is my fault if I did not acknowledge the receipt of these papers.

I know that the Mughals take a long time to terminate matters and that we must press them. If I spoke to you about the sarpech, the fact was based on information you had supplied to me. I have expatiated on this point in my letter of the 22nd May as also on the question of the appropriate present to be sent along with the King's letter of which I await a copy consistent with the draft I have sent you. If they do not want to join to it a present, that ought not to prevent them from sending the letter. As for my sarpech, it is a matter which is terminated, since they have delivered it to you closed and sealed. Its value will decide the manner in which I shall receive it. I shall add some jewels to give it a better appearance so that it should do honour to the sovereign who sends it to me.

If you have calculated the time between the death of Muzaffar Jang and the receipt of the farman which Salabat Jang received from the Court, you must have seen that it could not have been given after the news of the death of the former. Do reflect on this point and the incidents at Barhanpur. Ramdas Pant must not have been the author of this farman. Therefore, it was certainly given before the news of the death of Muzaffar Jang was known. If it is Gharzi-ud-din Khan who got it prepared, it is quite singular that he should create trouble for his brother in the part of the north of his Kingdom. I think that the orders, which Ghazi-ud-din Khan had given at the death of Nazir Jang, still subsist in these places and that he had forgotten to revoke them. However, I am very delighted to know that the troops of Salabat Jang had the upper

hand. I pay him my compliments for it in the letter attached herewith. I request you to present it to him on my behalf with the salam which the sorts of victories call for. You have not informed me whether Ghazi-ud-din Khan is on the way or not, to meet Salabat Jang. You must write something about it to Friell, for, it appears, according to him, that the march of your army is being pressed only to give a fight to this man at the earliest. You do not say a word of it to me. I, therefore, do not put any reliance on this news, and it is on the action at Barhanpur that Friell must have based the arrival of Ghazi-ud-din Khan. I have received the letter from Balajirao. I am replying to it with the same politeness with which he has written it to me. I ardently wish that he keeps the word he has given you that the Marathas will no longer appear in this province which he would like to call mine. Arrange to send him my letter to the place where he is expected to be. His sarpech is being brought by a man whom he recommends to me and who is coming to receive from Chanda Saheb certain sums which Ramdas Pant has allotted to him and which are to be collected from this province. He has badly chosen his time; hardly can it furnish at present enough to provide subsistence to the troops which Chanda Saheb maintains at present, thanks to his Lordship Muhammad Ali Khan. However, I shall see that Chanda Saheb satisfies this man if it is possible at present.

I wish that the order given for the arrest of Neamat Ulla Khan and his brother is executed, for, if the measure fails, I am afraid, there will be a war in this part to find out the means which were employed to entice this man to the Court.

I am at a loss what to say to you on the question of the so called treachery of Kalandar Khan. According to the statement of M. Guillard and Friell, it is quite difficult to believe it. The conduct of this man towards us since the war (with Nasir Jang) has not changed the story. I cannot say anything positive on this subject to you. But M. Friell cannot be convinced of its veracity. I have asked him to examine the fact carefully and strangle this wretch if he finds him guilty of this teachery. As soon as this man got wind of the news, he had taken to flight. He has written to me a long letter to defend himself. I shall still wait for some time before taking a decision about him. The project, as you must have realized, is a pure fancy. He knows better than anyone else that it is not easy to expel us from Machhalipatnam. I have not at all received the letter which Ramdas Pant intended to write to me on this subject. When I receive the paravanas for the lands in the north on lease, I shall see how I can dispose of them. Perhaps they will serve me to pull Muhammad Ali Khan out of Tiruchirappalli.

I shall be delighted to hear the fulfilment of the promises which the Divan has made to you in favour of the children of Bahaddur Khan. I wish that you were charged with presenting them when the question of conferring them arises. Everybody should know that they owe these benefits to us. I am pleased with the good advice which Ramdas Pant gave you on the visit of Raghuji. It is an excellent thing that this man visited you first. I shall be happy to hear the result of your talks with him. If his proposal is feasible, I shall willingly give my consent to it. Communicate the proposal to me at the earliest.

I am delighted at your recovery. Take care especially of your food. You cannot believe how important diet and frugality are after such a long illness and in the journeys on which one is so often exposed to the changes of water. Be frugal and remember that your health is now more precious for us than in the past. I have my entire confidence in you and I have not in the least changed my sentiments for you. They are always unchanged, and it is very flattering for me to have contributed to the fortune of a gentleman like you.

So Ramdas Pant is on excellent terms with Ghazi-ud-din Khan and Sayyad Lashkar Khan. Thus, he will be the person who will obtain the firmans for us from the Court, since there will no longer be any question of a rivalry with Sayyad Lashkar Khan. Therefore, speak about this matter very seriously to Ramdas Pant and accomplish what you and he have so well begun. These documents assure us our possessions and our iahgirs forever. much as I remember you and be convinced that one cannot remain more sincerely than I am. Let me often hear from you, etc.

M. Friell has dispatched Sheikh Ibrahim to your camp. He is a person who is very faithful to us and who distinguished himself on his way from here to Machchalipatnam. Show him the regards which he deserves. His unit is independent and he shall not receive orders from Muzaffar Khan whom he distrusts much. I affectionately recommend him to you.

I, all the same, forgot to send you the letter for Ghazi-ud-din Khan. Here it is with its copy in Persian.

---

f. 52v°-53.

Pondicherry, May 17, 1751.

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letters of the 19th and the 29th ultimo, this last one stamped No. 1. I cannot tell you if I have missed some of your letters. I have replied to all those which have reached me. I do not know what to say to you about the conduct of the Divan, since so far, he has obtained for us all that we demanded from him, and since, it is in his interest to have us always as his friends. I think that he is also trying to create friends elsewhere, because in the end we must part company, and this man has wider views than many of his compatriots who think only of the present times. Therefore, I would not be surprised if he tried to conciliate all and sundry. It suffices me if he gives me the lands in the north to dispose of them as I shall deem proper. This grant will serve me to turn the person to whom I shall allot them into a friend of mine, and the circumstances will decide whether I grant them either to Muhammad All Khan, if he is living, about which fact there is lot of doubt, or to Neamat Ulla Khan, or to some one else. The fresh fatigues which you will undergo deserve a reward, and what has been granted is not quite sufficient. I have expressed my views on this point to M. de Bussy; he appears to agree with them. I was afraid that something extravagant would be demanded. That was my only anxiety. As for the detachment you are awaiting from Machhalipatnam, I think that it will reach you, if only you happened to start about the 15th instant, since it has left

Machhalipatnam on the 2nd or the 3rd. In any case, it must have received orders to stop or to continue its march. If the rains are not quite heavy to stop you, they will not stop it either.

I expect that they must have taken proper measures to send the funds, which are due to me, to Machhalipatnam. I cannot imagine anything else on this subject except that they have to pay me. The same channel, which you must have used for all of you, can equally serve for what concerns me. I am happy to know that you are enjoying perfect health as also all your officers to whom I request you to give my regards. I am awaiting from you a small description of Golconda and also a general one of the whole journey.

I remain very sincerely.

---

f. 53-56.

June 4, 1751

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letter of the 13th May towards the end of the last month. Day before yesterday I received those of the 6th and the 10th of the same month v/aMachhalipatnamand another one of the 12th which was delivered to me along with letters from Salabat Jang and Ramdas Pant through the Gumastas of Nanna Devi. I am replying to all these letters in the order of the dates. It appears from a letter of M. Freill of the 18th May that you have informed him that the Divan, out of consideration for Ghazi-ud-din Khan and other nobles, does not venture to give me the lands of Rajahmundry, etc., on rent, as you had communicated it to me in your letters of the 27th April and the 2nd and the 6th May. You do not mention anything about it in those of the 10th and the 13th May. I, therefore, do not know what to say to you for the reasons of this change which could only serve me to pull out Muhammad Ali Khan or his representative from Tiruchchirappalli, and if I could not grant them in these quarters, I would have placed there my men who might have been attached to us and to the Nawab. If Ramdas Pant has deemed it appropriate to allot them to some one else, I shall not be annoyed with him, since I had never thought of demanding them for myself. My only expectation was that these lands were given to persons who would have been attached to us. For, I repeat that it was the only point on which

I insist and nothing else. If they have been disposed of, as there is every likelihood that they are, insist that they, should write to the person or persons, who will be charged with them, to be entirely friendly to us and absolutely keep a control over the activities of the English and the Dutch so that they do not disturb the tranquillity of the region. All my claims are to-day confined to this demand. I have very seriously written to Kalandar Khan to do his best to be on good terms with Ramdas Pant. He will succeed in it only by emptying his purse into those of the Nawab and of Ramdas, the only means of achieving one's ends in all the Eastern Courts. Therefore, tell Ramdas Pant that you will speak to him about Kalandar Khan only when he himself tells you that he is satisfied. But remind him that we cannot forget the services which he rendered us in very critical circumstances and that he knows that our nation is extremely grateful. I do not know what to think of the remittance of funds which Ramdas Pant must have made, according to what you communicate to me and what he writes to me, to Nanna Devi and Jivandas. M. Friell informs me that he has received your bills of exchange but as for mine he has not heard of them, and that, in his opinion, you have allowed yourselves to be deceived in this matter. As for me, I do not know what to say to you. The sequel will reveal to me if M. Friell's inference is correct. I wish that you had taken an acknowledgement from this Nanna Devi and sent it to M. Friell who would have returned it when the money was remitted there. I am only asking for my dues and those of the Company and nothing more.

I have advised M. Friell to give protection to the agents of Nanna Devi and I have also sent a letter to the latter through his very men by which I promise him all protection for the Gumastas which he would like to set up in all our dependencies. You can yourself give him the same assurances. I am also speaking to him of the sum with which you and Ramdas Pant say you have charged him. It is strange that this man should reply to me that he does not know what it is all about.

I have already written to you about the capture of Chittapet, Arni and Vellore submitted immediately. Tiruchchirappalli alone remains to be subdued. I have been obliged to recall M. de La Tour and M. Roussel. These two men would have given rise to some considerable disturbance by their greed. I shall communicate to you the details later on.

I am delighted to hear about your sentiments for me. Continue to preserve them, for, I can assure you that you owe them to me. I do not love you less than you love me. I could give you a greater mark of it only by entrusting to you the greatest of all our enterprises out of which, I am quite convinced, you will come off with the same honour as you have done everywhere.

I was, happy to read about the conversation you had with Raghuji. These men, very boastful, only deserve replies such as you have given them. I shall see, when he sends his men here to demand the debts of Chanda Saheb, what is appropriate to be done. Always maintain the best correspondence with these men; they like to be flattered, especially by men whom they esteem and you are on this footing with them. The interests of Balajirao and his are at variance. The Nawab can derive some advantage from this dispute.

Certainly, the Capade, [Javid Khan] whom Ramdas Pant is employing to obtain the firman from the Mughal (Emperor), is the same who wrote to me and whose harcaras have passed by your army. These harcaras have not yet arrived. I do not know where they could have remained. It is only the duplicate of your letter of the 10th which I have received. This expense, which Ramdas Pant incurs at the Court for Mansur Ali Khan and other nobles in order to obtain the firman, is an almost certain proof that the one (firman) which was received already long back was only a dodge or a simple letter which has often no date. I do not doubt that all these presents do make their effect, but nevertheless, I think that your presence will considerably influence the prompt dispatch of this document.

I have received a very submissive letter from Muzaffar Khan. It appears that the latest druffing you have given him, has led him to examine his conscience. I hope that this examination will have the desired effect, but I warn you to keep a tight hold on him. I am writing to him in French; ask him if it has been interpreted to him and that you will be delighted to see it. Continue to restrain him, as you have done from wearing the Mahi Maratib, and tell him that he should better send it to me.

The Nawab of Srikakulam by name Jafar Ali Khan is, from M. Friell's report, very much attached to the English whom he has permitted to hoist their flags in several villages surrounding that of Yanam and in other parts. M. Friell must have certainly given you advice if this Jafar Ali Khan has given this facility to the English. It will be quite difficult for M. Friell to help him because by following this course, he would be supporting the English in their ventures. You must speak very seriously to the Nawab and his Divan about these usurpations of the English which they are committing only to support the rebels who do not recognise his orders or those of the Nawab. I am asking M. Friell to explain this matter to you properly so that you could send orders to Jafar Ali Khan to pull down all these flags and to deal only with the French. The English are doing an uncommon business in these flags. They have sold Rs. 1,000 worth of articles to the King of Tanjaour. But when this King saw that we showed scant respect to them he pulled down all those which he had received at this price and wanted to return them by asking back for his money. But they made fun of him. I am advising M. Friell to make overtures to Jafar Ali Khan and inform you about the result. Nanna Devi has indeed sent me word that he was charged with the sarpeches of which you had spoken to me, but he does not say anything to me about the money, which fact creates a doubt in my mind whether it was remitted to him, M. Friell is of the same opinion.

I have previously written to you about the fair share of the reward to be granted to the detachment which had left Machhalipatnam. We cannot demand anything more.

The Nawab is quite free to give a reward to the sipahees; I shall not oppose his action. This condition was not stipulated before their departure. They are, therefore, not authorized to demand anything. The generosity of the Nawab alone ought to decide this matter. But when they demand a reward have they thought of rendering an account of all the pillages which they have committed during the campaign? I think that all the pillages taken together will amount to a fairly large amount.

I have already replied to the contents of your letter of the 12th. It is the one which you had delivered to Nanna Devi. It depends entirely upon him to establish his agents wherever he likes. I am instructing M. Friell so that henceforward he should address his letters to them. This channel is sure and prompt.

I now refer to your letter of the 13th.

Salabat Jang has adopted the same policy, which Nazir Jang had adopted with Balajirao, namely to help each other mutually, and I see from the letter of Abdulla that Balajirao was the first to ask for succour from Salabat Jang so that the former will be obliged to give it to the latter eventually. I think that the unrest at Satara against Balajirao must not have little contributed to the prompt termination of his demands with Salabat Jang. This agreement does honour to Ramdas Pant. This man appears to have brains.

All that you write to me about the Mahi Maratib of Muzaffar Khan fits in perfectly with my views on this point. I am delighted to see you reconsider your opinion of this muddler and ambitious man. You must not neglect to keep a tight hold on him. Ramdas Pant has taken the right decision in not consenting to pay for the two thousand cavalry and in stipulating that he should claim nothing beyond what was settled here before his departure. See that he sticks to this position and demands nothing more and you yourself should give the loan to his sipahees.

You can send the duplicates of your letters to M. Verrier at Surat. He will send them to Basra, when he gets an occasion to do so. You should send me here copies of the same as well as the fresh letter for the King. It will be easy for you to translate it into Persian.

As the letters and the orders of Salabat Jang fail to have the desired effect on Muhammad Ali Khan or his representative, it is better to send him repeated ones. They will always be useful against him and perhaps induce him to make reflections. I do not know if he will make any on the imprisonment of his family. These people neither love nor help each other.

You will receive the letter for Ghazi-ud-din Khan. It is true that I forgot to send it. You have herewith its duplicate as also that of my last letter. I am writing to Ramdas Pant to obtain the necessary firmans from the Court confirming all our possessions. Perhaps the eunuch's letter, which you announce to me, will give me some opening by which I shall profit. You can tell Salabat Jang and Ramdas Pant that if some expenses have to be incurred to obtain them, I shall willingly make them. I know that one has to spend money to succeed at this Court. This eunuch will perhaps do this job. I am impatient to know the contents of his letter. It will perhaps be a mountain which produces a mouse.

I received the paravana of Devracotta in the name of my wife, she, like me, has gifted it to the Company. She and I do not need these lands. We shall be nonetheless obliged to those who procure them for us. All these lands are estimated much beyond their value. The last farm yields only 7,000 to 8,000 pagodas, and there will be lot of difficulty in raising it to 15,000. When the region is tranquil, they will produce more. So much the better for the nation. I thank you, the Nawab Ramdas Pant for it. If you had properly gone through the list of the villages which I sent you, you would have seen that they are the same which compose the paravana of Devracotta. Therefore, as I have the paravana of the chief place and of its dependencies, it suffices; we no longer need any other paravana. In fact, I am ashamed of my demand. Enough of that. M. Friell informs me that he has written to you that, as we have not been able to obtain anything for Kalandar Khan, you should exert yourself for Gulam Muhammad Khan whom I do not know, but who, he thinks, is absolutely our man. See what you can do in this matter. This man accompanies the convoy of M. Rufflet. We shall collect the articles which you have left with Du Bausset; they are precious. I advise you not to worry at all about this item.

The four paravanas are the duplicates of your Jahgirs and of those of Kerjean, Vincent and Abdulla; they were received along with the others.

I can guess the topic of your conversation with Raghuji. There must have been a talk of Bengal. I shall await your communication to me on this subject.

The present letter goes *via* Machhalipatnam where it will reach in 3 days and from there to Hyderabad in six, so that it could reach you in 20 days, even if you have arrived at Aurangabad. I wish you all the best of health, most brilliant fortune and at the same time much glory. My wife is replying to your letter. We often speak of you. We both love you. Good-bye, dear Bussy. Rest assured of the sincerity of the sentiment which I shall preserve for you throughout my life.

I am sending you copies of the letter which I am writing to Ramdas Pant; it is a long one.

---

f. 56-56v°.

Pondicherry, June 4, 1751

Muzaffar Khan.

Dear Muzaffar Khan,

I received your letter of the 16th ultimo. You appear to be repenting for all the mistakes you have committed and you promise me that you will no longer relapse into them. I ardently hope that you will stick to your resolution and that you will no more fall back into your wild activities in which your ambition often leads you to indulge. It is certainly very creditable to rise above the common. But it must be done without offending anyone, without molesting anyone and without feeling jealous of the rise of others. You must obey the orders of your superiors and never forget your obligations to them. A man distinguishes himself by his abilities; the rewards follow and no one envies you for them. You spend beyond your means. Your excesses often throw you into awkward situations, and to

meet these expenses, you are forced to indulge in activities which discredit you. You tell me that I am your father, that you have all your confidence in me alone. Have, therefore, faith in my observations to you and behave accordingly. You cannot give me a better mark of this confidence than by obeying punctually the orders of M. de Bussy who is, as you know, your commandant. Be careful to pay your court to the Nawab and his Divan, and never demand from them but what is just. Especially avoid giving them any threats. I have placed you in their service only to please them and obey them in everything and not to grieve them as you have done so far by your demands always unjust and always accompanied with threats. This conduct has displeased everyone, and instead of being esteemed as you ought to have been if you had behaved differently, you are, on the contrary, shunned by everyone. Your ambition and your want of reflection prevent you from discerning the true from the false, and you are always ready to seize the worst under whatever face it presents itself to you.

Whatever you may tell me with regard to the Mahi Maratib, it would never have been offered or presented to you, if you had not used your usual threats. Remember that I am well informed of every incident that takes place in the army and especially of your behaviour. Therefore, it is useless on your part to try to deceive me. I shall always know the truth. You inform me that you have discharged the cavalry numbering two thousand; you have done what you should never have thought of doing. But you are incapable of making the proper reflections. You have already forgotten the incident at Tanjaour. You wanted to repeat the same story at Golconda. The third one will cost you your life, and that is to what you are tending.

M. Bussy informs me that he has forbidden you from wearing the Mahi Maratib. I have advised him to continue his interdiction and to urge you to send it to me here. I shall then see what is appropriate to be done.

If you wish that my protection should continue to you, you must change your ways and conduct. It is for you to see what is right for you. But I can grant you on these conditions alone my protection which you have always found in me.

B. N., N. A. F., f. 85-85 .

Copy of the letters which the Nawab and the Divan write to Jafar Ali Khan, fauzdar of Rajmahendry and which I sent to Monsieur Dupliex and M. Friell.

After the compliments usual with the Musulmans.

I have heard that Neamat Ulla Khan, formerly fauzdar of Rajmahendry, while leaving the province to place himself at my orders here had permitted the English and the Dutch to hoist flags in some villages and fortify themselves at Narsapur. M. Friell, commandant at Machhalipatnam, surprised at this proceeding, wrote about it to Monsieur de Bussy, commandant of the French troops in my army, so that he should lodge his complaints with me. He has done so and wants to know if it was with my consent or that of Jafar Ali Khan that the English are acting in this manner. I was myself very much surprised at this news, and I write to you the present letter to give you the order to re-establish the factory at Yanam and its dependencies, in the same way as it was previously, and destroy absolutely Vishakhapatnam, Ganjam and Ingeram so that there should be no longer mention of the English name in this part. If you are asked the reason for this proceeding, you can reply that I can longer doubt that their nation is inimical to me, since they have sent Mr. Cope along with troops to Tiruchchirappalli to assist the rebel Muhammad Ali Khan (whom he calls here Anwar-uddin Khan). I also give you order to expel the Dutch who are at Madapallam. If, however, M. Friell wished to keep them, you will permit them only straw houses. As soon as you receive this letter, you will meet M. Friell, commandant at Machhalipatnam, and you will execute what he will tell you.

You will hand over to M. Friell all the villages which are around Narsapur on both the sides of the river, in short, those which he will demand. All that we shall do for the French will never equal

the services which we have received from this nation. I recommend to you to win over the friendship of Monsieur Friell. You are an intelligent man. Especially, think over what I write to you. By doing the contrary, you would be liable to ruin yourself. Moreover, you will give all the necessary assistance that would be demanded from you, to properly establish Mafousbander which I have given to Monsieur Dupleix.

De Bussy

---

A.N., C2 83, f. 16-19.

Pondicherry, June 10, 1751.

My Lord de Machault.

My Lord,

By my letter of the 10th March I had the honour to communicate to you an event caused by the unfortunate death of His Highness Muzaffar Jang, the consequences of which, always honourable and glorious to the reign of His Majesty, I am pleased to communicate to you. I already had the honour to inform you by this letter, of which I attach herewith a duplicate, that I had written to M. de Bussy that I acknowledged His Highness Sayyad Muhammad Khan Bahaddur Salabat Jang as Subhedar of the Deccan and King of Golconda. As soon as my leHer reached him and at the moment when all the nobles had assembled in the tent of this new Subhedar, he proceeded there and ceremoniously delivered the letter which I had written to this sovereign. It was read in a loud voice; the reading was followed by several shouts of 'Long live the King', given by our troops under arms and accompanied with musketry and artillery. When this recognition was over, all the noblemen threw themselves at the feet of the new Subhedar and acknowledged him whole heartedly as the master of the old domains of his ancestors. There was great joy in the whole army, and that of the new Subhedar manifested itself by diverse liberalities which he showered on the whole army and especially on our officers and troops. He delivered to M. Bussy fresh lands which I had demanded in the neighbourhood of those of Machhalipatnam and of which he still judged it proper to confirm the earlier donation of His Highness Muzaffar Jang. Everyone content, the army, certain of the protection which I granted in the name of the King (of France), set out and continued its march towards Golconda. All the noblemen in the neighbourhood came to pay their homage and make their submission. The army swelled every day, and when it had crossed the Krishna, a river sufficiently large during the rainy season, news arrived that a large army of the Marathas was advancing to meet it; it was commanded by the chiefs of these pirates. The armies stopped at a distance of 5 to 6 koss, and the Marathas sent agents to Salabat Jang making exorbitant demands. The young sovereign, quite encouraged by the presence of our troops, and turning in the direction of our officers, told them that he was ready to accede to the demands of their masters if the French acquiesced in it. The shaking of the head by our officers at once settled the question, and it was decided that nothing should be granted and that, on the contrary, they would advance and give them a battle. This resolution and the visits to and fro of the chief nobles had soon reduced the demands of the Maratha generals to nothing. Presents were offered on both sides and the armies separated with the most pacific sentiments, even promising to assist each other in case either of the parties needed succour. After this separation, Salabat Jang's army proceeded to Golconda where, master of the treasures which this place contained, he paid his troops and showered great liberalities especially on our officers and troops. According to the agreement which I had made with Muzaffar Jang, the troops were to accompany him only to Golconda and thence to return to Machhalipatnam. But the new Subhedar would not at all consent to their return, and as he wrote to me on this point in most pressing terms, which, at the same time, are honourable for the King, I thought it my duty to comply with his request. These very troops, which I reinforced with hundred men from Machhalipatnam, were to accompany him to Aurangabad, 400 Km

to the north-west of Golconda, the principal seat where the Nizam held his Court. This act of condescension on my part procured to the State a fresh donation, of Devrakota which you will find, my Lord, at the end of the statement which I have the honour to submit to you. It will reveal to you at a stroke all the new possessions of the Company, which are immense and which demand your attention. The report, which you will be kind enough to submit to His Majesty, will undoubtedly urge him to give you orders so that the company should spare nothing to support them. The attention with which they will be preserved, will augment their value, and the State could be assured that the nation and its establishments in India will no longer be a burden to it. These are such vast advantages that I cannot doubt for a moment that you would give most precise orders to send me troops and munitions which I ask of the Company.

The latest letters, dated the 13th ultimo, from the officers of the army of Salabat Jang, announce that everything there was in the best situation, and that our troops enjoyed the best health. There was talk of sending an embassy to His Majesty with presents worthy of our Monarch. They solicited my opinion on this question. I replied that such a step would be in the fitness of things after the important services which the nation had rendered to the new subhedar and that I was convinced that it would be received with pleasure, all the more as it would be a sure mark of the gratitude and of the submission of the new Subhedar if this embassy materialised. It will leave in October.

The English look upon our progress with the greatest jealousy. They spare nothing to thwart it by underhand dealings and even openly. But so far, they have not been able to succeed and they have acquired in India a reputation worthy of their sentiments and their insatiable avarice which lead them to most shameful excesses. In the month of October we shall submit an exact account of their whole conduct in India.

My Lord, I earnestly impress upon you the necessity to send to India troops, munitions, etc., which I have repeatedly asked of the Company, not only to put our new possessions in a firm and constant situation, but to profit by all the occasions, which could occur, for the augmentation of trade and of the domination of the nation under a ministry the whole object of which conduces only to the glory of the greatest King in the world. It is to you, my Lord, to whom all the honour of the events in India will be rightly attributed. Animated with the zeal which guides you, I am very happy to be in a position to support views as noble and as worthy of the confidence of His Majesty and of yourself and to assure you with the respectful attachment with which,

I have the honour to be.

My Lord,  
Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,  
Dupleix.

June 15, 1751.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

With one of your copies of your letter of the 13th May which you sent *via* Machhalipatnam, I received a small one from you, written in your own hand. M. Le Roy must have written to you on the specie in which the sahuikars wish to pay the bills of exchange. There will at least be 8 to 10 per cent loss according to his statement. Please have a talk with Ramdas Pant. I paid here in sound Pondicherry rupees and sound pagodas. Let us be repaid in the same currency. You will also incur much loss, and I do not know on whom he intends to pass on that which will fall to the share of the company.

You must have heard the sad news of the death of poor Friell. I cannot get over it. I replace him by M. Guillard. The latter, with all the best will, will not do as well as he (M. Friell) would have done.

The succour which Salabat Jang gave to Balajirao must have contributed to the victory in the battle which you relate to me. Thus, out of gratitude, he will be more attached to this young sovereign.

I believe that the brother of Salabat Jang took a wise decision in returning to Delhi. You would have given him a sound thrashing if he had dared to appear before you. In my opinion, the possession of the treasures of Golconda and your presence must have contributed a lot to his return.

I have advised Kalandar Khan to try and win over the favour of Ramdas. Thus, if he does not accept my advice, so much the worse for him. I have already written to you about the policy you ought to adopt in this respect.

You must not have been left in the dark about the conduct which the English are adopting at Rajahmundry. It is reported that they have hoisted their flags wherever they could. You must very firmly demand an explanation from the Navab and Ramdas Pant on this point. If you find out that this is done in collusion with them, you could tell them that if they do not stop the mischief, after giving me advice of what is happening, you will stop where you are in order to await orders from me which would certainly be to abandon them if they do not wish to put a stop to such a disorder. Not that I wish to have any of the lands where these men pose as masters, but to check the collusion which would be quite apparent if they do not give the necessary orders.

I consider as idle tales the news about the paravanas which they say they have sent me and which leave me free to place whom I like at Rajahmundry, Elurn, etc. When such promises are given to you, you must insist that the documents are dispatched.

I am sending you copies of two orders which Muhammad Ali Khan who, it is said, is alive although no one has seen him, alleges he has received from Salabat Jang to pay 4 lakhs of rupees to the Marathas. If it is a fact that these orders are given, they are a little contradictory to the Kawl which was sent to me, and Muhammad Ali Khan is right in pointing out to me that, since he was given orders to pay, the Kawl, by which he was promised that no account would be demanded from him for the administration of his father, thereby became invalid. He would be right in a sense, but as he has not so far accepted the Kawl, we are always justified in ordering him to pay until he clears out of Tiruchchirappalli. You can ask Ramdas Pant if it is true that these orders have been given to him, and why they were sent to him before finding out whether he had accepted the Kawl. Chanda Saheb,

accompanied by our troops, has made a halt at Valikandapuram, a fortress of Hussein Saheb. I think that he is faced with the difficulty to cross the Colroon. The English are also in the neighbourhood. It is surprising that these people should thus continue to create troubles everywhere, and yet Salabat Jang has neither sent them any letters nor given them any orders in this respect. What the devil does he fear from them? To tell you the truth I do not understand their behaviour. Have a very serious explanation with Salabat Jang and Ramdas Pandit on this point, etc.

---

f. 57v°.

June 15, 1751.

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I have nothing to reply to one of your letters which I received *via* Machhalipatnam and which is dated the 4th May, as I had already replied to all the items with the exception of that which concerns the diamond which Goverdhandas has shown you. If he wants to send it to me, I would be satisfied with the size which you have described to me and which indicates a very big diamond. But I must see it. You can arrange with them or write to them accordingly. All these men will have a good reception here as well as at Machhalipatnam. Orders have been sent there to give them a good reception, and you have done the right thing in caressing all these men, and if they send me this diamond, I shall give them a watch and a clock in return.

You must have been grieved to hear about the death of poor Friell. It is a loss which the Company will find it difficult to retrieve. It is gaillard who will replace him. God grant that he comes off as well with the job.

Since the 13th May I have not received any news from the army, and the harakaras from Delhi have not yet appeared. These men must have died on the way.

I remain very sincerely, my dear nephew, your, etc.

---

f, 57v°-59.

June 27, 1751.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received three letters from you, one of the 27th April, which remained for a very long time on the way, a small one of the 17th May and One a little longer of the 21st of the same month. I have already replied to the first. That of the 17th gives me advice of the packet which Mansur Kubla Khan delivered to you. It contained a sarpeeh for me and my wife. Those from Salabat Jang and Balajirao arrived at the same time. That of the former was a paltry one. I added to it jewels to make it worth at least 2 lakhs of rupees, so that it should not be said that this young sovereign publicly showed such a poor gratitude, to us. It was received with pomp and gun salute as also that of Balajirao to whom I also intend to send a present after the arrival of our next ships. Inform Ramdas Pant and even the Nawab what I have done for his sarpeeh and tell them that it is much better not to send anything than

do it in this manner. I do not render them service out of any motive of personal interest; their friendship suffices me and nothing more.

I have yet no news from Machhalipatnam whether they have received the bills of exchange which concern me. The death of poor Friell must have upset everything. But I think that you had better taken charge of the bill of exchange and sent it yourself to M. Friell.

My previous letters must have apprised you of my views on the course Kalandar Khan should follow, viz., that he should curry favour with Ramdas Pant. You will then speak in his favour. If however, you can obtain the order to release his family, you will have the credit to deliver these people from the bondage in which they are.

I have already thanked you for the paravana of Devracotta. My wife has made the same use of it as I. The villages of which I have sent you the list were those which are dependent on Devracotta. I wish that you should also terminate the issue which concerns the environs of Narsapur of which M. Friell sent you the plan. It must have impressed on you the necessity to possess the places which surround this place.

I thank you for the new acquisition of Mafus Bandar, but I shall not send any one there until I am furnished with the paravanas. Therefore when I receive them, I shall do the needful. No doubt, the lands attached to this place will bring a revenue, but if it is simply one village, the expenses could exceed the revenue. As for the name which Ramdas Pant wants me to give to this place, if there is no mention of it in the paravana, it will not bear mine. But he can make it as one of the conditions in the donation. He should at the same time send an order to the collector of this province to add Rs. 50,000 which he should allot for the construction of a fort of certain dimensions there. Furnished with these documents, I shall take action as usual in the name of the Company. Do not, however, disclose anything about it to Ramdas Pant. You can simply tell him that I am awaiting the paravanas to take the necessary steps and that I thank him for it with all my heart.

I shall be delighted to hear about the arrival of the firman for Salabat Jang. His brother has written me a letter which is of old date and does not say much. Here is a copy of its as also of the reply which I have given him.

If the Divan intends to send the children of the Nawab of Kurnool to Machhalipatnam, I shall give an order that they should be given their passage up to here.

I have seen a sample of the bad temper of the second son of the Nizam. I rightly feel that it is not advisable to shower liberalities on these young men, but at the same time they must be furnished with the necessaries. Speak about it to Ramdas Pant and keep a close watch over him. The arrival of the firman will stop all activities of the parties whom we must not fear so long as you are there. This young man lacks the vital sinerws.

Here is the translation in Pensian of the letter for the King. Get it dispatched promptly.

I was very happy when I read the end of your letter of the 21st. It is for me a sure guarantee of your feelings and of your way of thinking with respect to me. Rest assured that I consider myself lucky to have contributed a little to the fortune of a gentleman and to have procured him the means of retrieving the name of a family which we frequently read in the annals of the kingdom. I desire from you nothing but your esteem and your affection. They suffice me.

Our army is still stationed in the neighbourhood of Valikandapuram without making any movement. The latest letters from M. D'Auteuil inform me that he was going to make a move and heavily press the enemy which has entrenched itself. The campaign will take a long time to terminate, but it is to be hoped that everything will end favourably. The enemy is not in a position to attack our forces combined with those of Chanda Saheb.

You must have reached Aurangabad. The fortress of which you speak to me, is it not the one which is known as Daulatabad, and which is not far from the former town?

M. de Figeac has arrived safe; he is well. His illness was caused by worms of which, he says, he has thrown up a very large portion on the route. Give my regards to all your officers and I remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

---

f. 59-59°.

Pondicherry, June 27, 1751

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letter of the 22nd ultimo on Midsummer Day. You must have received by now mine of the 4th instant. Its contents must have satisfied you and Ramdas Pant. Thus, whether the matter is closed or not, the arrival of the firman could have perhaps abated the great ardour of this Divan. And as these men are not in the habit to foresee the future, the present suffices them and they see nothing beyond. If the plan has materialised, be extremely careful not to allow yourself to be deceived by the presents, for, if ever they try to economise on this essential point and reduce them to their lowest value, you must drop this project. I have already informed the Minister and M. de Montaran that the court of Salabat Jang were thinking of sending an embassy to the King. It would be a pity if I were obliged to retract, and to tell you the truth, as I know the genius of the Muslims and the Indians, it would not be very surprising if you and I were put to ridicule. I see a little sample of it in the sarpech which Salabat Jang has sent me. It was paltry and I would not have dared to receive it publicly if I had not added to it at least Rs. 2,00,000 worth of jewels. If M. Bussy had not allowed this sarpech to be sent without having it opened, he might have himself noticed the paltriness and as I am pointing out to him, it would have been better not to have sent anything; I would have been happier without it. Between Salabat Jang and me, the presents are unnecessary, but since he decided to send me one, for the sake of his honour, it must be worthy of the service I have rendered him or nothing at all.

Rest assured Ramdas Pant is attached to us because of his interests, and if he thought that he could maintain himself without us, I assure you that he would soon discharge you. The politeness which he has shown, as you say, in making the donation of Mafous Bandar to me is one of the traits of his politics. He knows that the abode of his brother, whom he has charged with the administration of Srikakulam, is a sure place for his wealth and for himself in case of a revolution. I am communicating my views to M. Bussy on this donation of which I shall avail myself only if there is a certain fixed revenue attached to this place and that is about what you and Bussy keep me in the dark. That was, however, the main thing to know. As for my name, if it is not expressly stated in the act of donation, I swear to you that this place will never bear it on my own. Other persons than I must give this name to it. I am awaiting the paravanas; I shall then see how the matter stands and whether the thing is worth an establishment. M. de Bussy had already informed me about the battle which Balajirao has won. It is a dangerous thing if this Maratha chief becomes too powerful, and Salabat Jang would be the first to repent of it. You do not require 5,000 Frenchmen to cause the Mughal to tremble. 1,000 would suffice; I vouch for it. I expect that you are at Aurangabad, for, the report goes that you are advancing by forced marches. I am impatiently awaiting to hear from you. I offer my regards to all your officers, and remain unreservedly, my dear nephew, your servant and your uncle.

f. 59°-60.

Pondicherry, June 30, 1751.

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received a letter from Salabat Jang in which he complains bitterly about the conduct which Abdul Rahman still persists in. In a letter from Vincent to his mother of the 30th May, he also informs her that this man has not mended his ways since the last incident, that he is more insolent than ever and that he boldly wears the Mahi Maratib in spite of the interdiction which, as you inform me, you have placed on him. As this man is incorrigible, there is no other way than to arrest him and detain him in some fortress, until you have an occasion to send him back here, I mean to Machhalipatnam, under a strong escort. I am communicating to the Nawab my instructions to you. Have consultation with him on the decision which has to be taken in connection with this riff-raff. Herewith you have the duplicate of my last one. I send my regards to your officers, and remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

---

f. 60.

Pondicherry, July 7, 1751

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letter of the 27th May. Your letters now take a long time to reach me, and I am afraid that mine suffer the same fate. However, it is very desirable that mine of the 4th ultimo should reach you promptly, so that it could enable you to terminate the big affair. If the bearers of Machhalipatnam made haste, you must have received it at the end of June. I was happy to read the news from Delhi, which Ramdas Pant has communicated to you. It is certain that our exploits have to a large extent contributed to accelerate the delivery of the firman, and I shall be very delighted when it is received. But I do not deny that the lakhs of rupees must have also had their effect. They are greedy of money at this Court. Ghazi-ud-din Khan is a wretched creature who is incapable of handling the smallest affair. He could not have taken any other decision than to return. Continue to give me news about you and especially terminate the issue of the embassy promptly. My wife embraces you, Chonchon and your sister and I do the same, and I remain sincerely, my dear nephew, your, etc.

---

f. 60-61°.

July 7, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received a letter from Kerjean of the 27th May which communicates to me the news from Delhi which is very favourable for Salabat Jang. He also informs me that you were writing to me simultaneously. However, I have not received your letter. I have received others which only contain

well founded complaints against Abdul Rahman. He has become an instrument of terror. He is capable of everything. There is no going back. I confirm to you the order which I have given you by my last letter of the 30th, of which you will find herewith a copy. You have been too long deluded in the case of this wretch, and I cannot understand how you allowed him to wear the Mahi Maratib after the interdiction which you placed on him. Your complaisance for this man surprises me, and I can say that to-day I am compelled to give you the order to arrest him, for, if you had kept him within the bounds in which he should have been, he could not have committed all these stupidities. He has driven everyone to extremities and there is no more any other decision to be taken with respect to him. Such a scoundrel does not call for any other consideration. I assure you that his sipahees will be happy to be delivered of such a tyrant. I have informed you in my previous letters to see that the pay to the sipahees is given in your presence. I do not know if you have taken this precaution as well as that to have the review made of them from time to time. You can appoint in his place whom you deem the most suitable.

When Salabat Jang receives the firman from the Mughal, the latter gives a single paper which is legalised by officers who usually sign in these types of countries and by which he confirms, in general, all that he and Muzaffar Jang have done for the nation, in donation of land, jahgirs, titles, etc. It would be still better if he sought a firman for all these things from the Great Mughal. I have already several times written to you on this subject. The paravana of Mafousbandar has not yet come. It will have the same fate as that of the districts of Rajahmundry and Srikakulam.

A fairly brisk action took place between our forces and the English who are supporting Muhammad Ali Khan. The English attempted to storm Valicanda in the night of the 29th June. The attack began at midnight and ended only at 3 o'clock in the morning to the shame of the English who were obliged to retreat with a loss, although only the sipahees participated in the firing. As M. D'Auteuil heard the report of the guns, he wanted to rush to the succour of this place, but the Muslims, little accustomed to march at night, refused to move out. and as the fire had ceased around the place, it was presumed that the place was captured by the enemy when a man from the Killedar came at full speed to report that the English had retreated to a pagada which is in the neighbourhood. This news induced our men to set out and at 6 o'clock in the morning the whole army was on march in the direction of Valicanda. When the enemy saw the manoeuvre of our troops, they came out of their camp and marched in line and in very good order. As ours was within reach, it also put itself in battle-array; artillery was used with its usual briskness, and as the enemy could not bear it, it took the decision to retreat in good order. M. D'Auteuil wanted to pursue it, but the coolies of his guns had hidden themselves; there was no means of bringing them together, and unfortunately, the cafrees were in the rear-guard, and no one thought of calling them from there. The Muslim cavalry in our party did not make the slightest movement, although M. D'Auteuil urged them to do so, with the result that the enemy had all the time to retire to its pagoda. From there it decided to decamp at midnight and marched 24 kms without making a halt, leaving behind it a large quantity of its equipment and munitions of all kinds, and especially a six-pounder and a nine inch mortar. Its loss in dead and wounded was considerable. I am informed that about 90 Europeans were counted among the dead; it would be a heavy loss. I do not know what will be the effect of this action, but I think that Muhammad Ali Khan or the person representing him will finally get tired of defraying heavy expenses which lead to nothing. Our officers are furious at the apathy of our Muslim cavalry. It is certain that if it had marched, all this army (of the enemy) would have been entirely wiped out. This is, my dear Bussy, the detail of the event. We have otherwise nothing new. I send my regards to all your officers, and remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

Muzaffar Khan.

Dear Muzaffar Khan,

I received your two letters of the 5th and the 26th June. The first accompanied several statements, among others one of the various presents which you have given and which are much beyond your capacity. Generosity is a virtue, but it degenerates into vice when we use it recklessly and that is the case with you. It always throws you into an uncertain and difficult position. Therefore, distribute presents only in keeping with your situation and you will see that you will not find yourself so often in embarrassment. According to the detail of the revenues of Kurnool and its dependences with which you furnish me, this government is a drag on you, and you should better hand it back to the Nawab so that he can make it over to the person he likes and give you in its place some jahgir which will be more useful to you.

I never intended to abandon you but you have forced me to do so. You promise me by these letters that you will adopt quite a different conduct, and Messrs Bussy and Kerjean write to me that at present you are quiet and obey their orders and follow their advice. In this case, I offer you my friendship and my protection and promise to support you whilst you adopt a conduct such as an intelligent man like you ought to adopt, and not allow yourself to be led away by false ideas the result of which has been that you are shunned and hated by everyone. I would, therefore, like to forget the past but on condition that you will always behave as you are doing at present and that you will comply with all the orders M. de Bussy and other commanders of French troops will give you on my behalf. You write to me that you are prepared to go anywhere and that you will never forget the obligations which you have to our nation. I am delighted to see you in this mood. All your captains also write to me the same thing. This attitude perfectly suits the decisions which I may take. Therefore, comply with everything that will be prescribed to you, and never forget the obligations which you owe to me in particular. I am sending the petition of your captains signed by me to M. de Bussy so that he should present it on my behalf to my nephew Salabat Jang. I hope that he will be kind enough to take it into consideration. You should always show for this sovereign the respect and the attentions which you owe to him and consider him always as a person who is extremely dear and very much attached to us. Likewise have for his Divan all the attentions which his friendship for us requires. Avoid all disputes with him. Let him forget the past by your good behaviour, and remember once for all that he is our man and for whom I have a great consideration. Finally, remember that you ought to consider yourself to be a Frenchman, adopt all their ideas and devote yourself entirely to activities which can fetch them honour and reputation. This is the advice I give you as a good father, since you consider me as such. Behave, therefore, like an obedient son and you will see your honour and your reputation increase from day to day. I am extremely satisfied with your brother Sheikh Hassan. He behaves extremely well and chases the English before him like sheep. Thus, he has acquired a reputation, which will never be effaced and with it also fortune and a good fortress. You too will enjoy these advantages. You can depend upon my word provided that you continue to behave as you are doing. I shall carefully keep the last letters you have written to me as a pledge of your fidelity.

You point out to me in these letters that you have sent here your Mahi Maratib. I have not yet received it. When it reaches me, I shall see what I can do with it. Your conduct will be my guide.

Your captains and your sipahees are not justified in harassing you for the reward. If they had made a request for one before their departure and if their request had been granted to them, they would have reason to complain if the reward was not paid to them. But as they had not demanded anything and as they had not been accorded anything, they are not justified in complaining all the more as their pay is very high. However, as I have declared it to you, I am sending their petition to M. de Bussy who will present it in my name to the Nawab.

The expenses, which you have incurred improperly for a number of cavalymen of whom you as well as I know the uselessness, might have been much better employed in giving some reward to your sipahees. Finally, I exhort you and them also to consider yourselves always as employed in the

service of the nation and conduct yourself accordingly when occasions arise and go wherever your presence and theirs will be necessary without ever separating yourself from this white flag which belongs to the greatest King in the world. I greet all your captains. I take care of your family which is doing well, and am completely, Muzaffar Khan, your friend and your father.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 239-240v°

Aurangabad, July 9, 1751.

Sir,

I waited, till my mission was terminated, to thank you with all the possible joy for the honour which you did me by entrusting me with it. These are, no doubt, marks of your benevudence, since the honour which I derive from it, is much dearer to me than the benefit I may get from it and which is infinitely beyond all my expectations in this service. As soon as the opportunity occurred, you gave me the chance to profit by it. How could I show you my gratitude for it? I cannot do it sufficiently. Receive, therefore, Sir, my thanks and forgive me the liberty which I take to request you to kindly accept them.

I left Machhalipatnam on the 3rd May without harakaras and with only a very bad interpreter, and that too quite against his will, twenty-one carts and wagons on which we had to work daily till the 11th day of our march. The bullocks, not being tamed, caused such a great damage that by dint of pain and labour I could succeed in repairing it with a worthless carpenter and a smith. With very little resources and everywhere woods and beds of rocks, we could transport our carts only after unloading and reloading them. This is the course we were obliged to follow for 10 to 15 days. Water was available only at long distances. A region of thieves; no assistance either in provisions or in labourers; roads impassable for carriages; the whole country ruined; no inhabitants except some shepherds. Hardly could we find forage to feed 500 animals we had with us, in addition to 350 others for the transport of our ammunition. Finally, we reached half way from Hyderabad, where the road, although bad, was more passable. I made a halt there for three days in order to be ready to face another road which was said to be equally bad. Fortunately, here I found sufficient shells to place the ammunition of three guns, the wagons of which were not in a condition to risk it when fully loaded, and we would have been forced to leave it on the way. We brought them half loaded in the whole of this route having failed to restore them to their original condition, for want of help and suitable wood or iron which cannot be had either for gold or silver.

At 6 km from our camp of Chelicour, some of our herdsmen went to look for grain and forage; they were attacked by the palegars, who swarm in these woods, and obliged to abandon their money and their oxen after much ill-treatment. I immediately sent a foot-soldier to the raja of the fortress which was nearest to the road from the place where they had been robbed to amicably ask him to return all the goods which had been plundered. He sent me a word that he did not know us and told the messenger to return as quickly as possible if he did not want to suffer the same treatment.

I was compelled to give an order to M. Boulaine to proceed there during the night seize this palegar and bring him to our camp. This scoundrel offered some resistance, which obliged M. Boulaine to open fire and kill a few of his men. He denied all the charges, but when he was confronted by the same foot-soldier and herdsmen, he had no reply, but still refused to tell us where the oxen were. After much difficulty on his part and keeping him as a prisoner, after six days of march through his territory, the fear of appearing before Salabat Jang induced him to come to terms. He said that he would pay for all the goods which had been robbed. When I demanded from him our oxen, he continued to raise obstacles and resolutely avoided to comply with my demand to return our oxen. However, he had them brought and paid the money which had been robbed from our herdsmen, who

themselves went to identify their oxen which were shut up in his fortress. The fortresses swarm along this route; I counted as many as 44 in the space of 6 km. Thus, this scoundrel was let off cheaply. He was in a position to give two lakhs, but I demanded from him only Rs. 400 as compensation for the pains of the soldiers to whom I got them distributed, and likewise sent him back, as I wanted him to do policing and give orders so that no similar incident should befall not only the Frenchmen but any other person throughout his territory. He swore to me on all his Gods that he would give orders so that henceforward no brigandage would be committed on his roads or elsewhere. I sent him back with the threat of getting him hanged if such an incident happened when I would return that way. I think he will take care to curb his brigandage. This is, Sir, the detail of my journey from Machhalipatnam till my arrival at Hyderabad where I reached on the 30th May.

After much effort and parleying, I could succeed in leaving it only on the 10th day after my arrival. I got most of all our baggage and carts repaired in order to enable us to join M. de Bussy who had already left the place a long time back. This was another expedition which I did not expect at all. As it was necessary to provide for everything to set out again and change the bullocks of our carriages according to the condition which these herdsmen had made at Machhalipatnam to replace their charge at Hyderabad. All this change, nevertheless, delayed my departure. I gave three more tents to the soldiers and provided for a powder-flask which we did not possess. The Mughals are slow, and I obtained the supplies I asked from them, although in small quantity. I was in a position to protect all the ammunition from damage except 8 barrels of powder because the bullocks of the cart lay flat while crossing a river.

I shall refrain from speaking to you any more, Sir, of the difficulties we had to suffer since my departure from Hyderabad. The roads, although much different from the earlier ones, were very painful for us. The mud, caused by the rains falling every day was partly as troublesome to us as the rocks and the mountains which we had to climb and descend in this latter route, but, nevertheless, with less damage. After crossing the Ganges [[The river Godavari](#)] I saw to it that I did not have to face any more trouble. The rest of the route was good. All our barrels of powders and shells were well brazed and tarred. Thus, I reached Aurangabad on the 6th July with the greatest satisfaction, except for my pains, through the good order and discipline of the soldiers for whom I have nothing but praise and in whom I am interested so that you should always be kind to them. They followed my orders, and I would like to assure you on the word of a man that no one committed any act on this long route which may offend in any way the idea which you have continuously given to these people of your greatness and which does me honour since it is what concerns you the most. Therefore, I have made it my duty to do so without fear of a reproach, and of which I beg to request you to be convinced.

I delivered to M. de Bussy everything which composed the convoy with which I was honoured, along with 12 deserters, an addition which I received on the way, with the greatest possible vigilance and safety, and without mishap. About twenty soldiers suffered from fatigue; three died on the way. I am eager to know that you have been satisfied with my mission, and remain, while waiting for this honour, with all the possible attachment and respect.

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,

Rufelet.

July 10, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received several letters from the army through the sarafs but did not receive any from you. Letters have also arrived for various persons, *via* Machhalipatnam, but I did not find any letter from you to me. However, I know that you are enjoying good health. Undoubtedly, your letters were forgotten or delivered to bearers who have not been so diligent. M. Le Roy, who administered after the death of M. Friell, has sent me copies of two of your letters to the deceased. From one of the letters I find that you have sent an equivalent of Rs. 3,00,000 to Machhalipatnam. This fact shows me that your reward has been augmented by much more than the 50 per cent which had been promised to you after the death of Muzaffar Jang. I am extremely delighted to find that your fortune has risen to such size. But I would have wished that the happy situation in which it is had led you not to demand for yourself and Kerjean and Vincent any other reward to go to Aurangabad. If I had been informed in time of this considerable increase, I would have been the first to ask you not to demand any more for you and these two gentlemen. In some of my letters I had pointed out to you that it was not at all advisable to make them feel all the harshness for our help which they may need and certainly you are quite in a position to show on this occasion appropriate generosity, for, after all, you ought to feel that with such a considerable expense which you have occasioned, especially for you three, very far from attaching this nation to us, it is the sure means to reduce them to hope only for our removal. I solicit you to make the most serious reflexions on this subject. Certainly, if you had contented yourself simply with 50 per cent, you would have been perfectly right in asking for a fresh reward in order to continue the journey, just as I find it quite justified in the case the other officers who have received only 50 per cent extra. But the increase I find on yours as well as on those of these two gentlemen is so considerable that, without hesitation, you ought not to demand anything more. Insist only for subalterns and content yourself with saying to the Nawab that you expect nothing for you three and that on this point you will leave everything to the generosity of the Nawab. I would indeed wish, when there will be a question of paying this reward at Aurangabad, that you would take the lead to refuse to receive it or at least no more ask for another for the army. You had informed me that it had been agreed to give you the reward which Muzaffar Jang had decided here before his deparature. If I cannot persuade you not to receive your share, at least I enjoin on you no more to ask for another one later on, and I earnestly solicit you to follow my advice on this question. I am writing likewise to Kerjean who will speak to Vincent about it, and I hope they will join you in sharing the same feelings. If, after your refusal, they insist on giving it to you, you can take it, but please, do not ask any more for another, and do not speak about it in any manner. I am writing to Ramdas Pant and informing him that the question of the reward promised at the rate settled by Muzaffar Jang once terminated, I was requesting him no more to give another one except out of the free will of the Nawab and his own, and that I was writing to you on this subject so that there was no longer any misunderstanding or any cause for dissension. I hope, my dear Bussy, that you will approve of the precautions which I am taking on this point you as well as these two gentlemen ought to be more than satisfied. The fortune is honest.

I do not think that the paravanas of Mafousbandar will come. I consider this idea as well as that of Rajahmundry and Srikakulam as an allurement.

We have nothing new here. I am waiting to hear from you, and remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

July 10, 1751.

Kerjean.

My nephew,

Here are two statements which Ramdas Pant has sent me. The one in Persian, which concerns the rewards to the French, surprises me a little, if it is true that certain articles were forcibly demanded, as it is pointed out in it. I am informing Ramdas Pant that I am sending you these statements, so that, after examining them quietly with him, you could give me your opinion. Do not speak at all about these statements to Bussy, because that will result only in discussions which we must absolutely avoid, and forbid the person, who will serve you as interpreter, from speaking about it to Bussy. I find that Ramdas Pant is not happy that for proceeding to Aurangabad, M. de Bussy, after receiving so much should have still demanded for him, for you and Vincent a fresh reward which was settled for each one at the rate which Muzaffar Jang had fixed here. I do not find his complaints quite out of place in what concerns three of you, but with due difference to him, I find it (*ex gratia* payment) quite just for the other officers, who have not, like three of you, profited in proportion to what three of you have received. I am writing to M. de Bussy that, from the report I have heard that he had sent in Rs. Rs. 3,00,000, to Machhalipatnam, it would be advisable that he as well as you two should desist from this fresh reward, that if, after a decent refusal, they insisted on giving it, you could receive it. However, you should continue to strongly demand that those of the subatarns be paid. From the hint Ramdas Pant has dropped to me, that he fears that M. de Bussy may still wish to demand an increase in his salary, I have pointed out to Bussy that if I cannot persuade him not to accept Rs. 80,000, he should at least abstain from demanding anything more than that either for himself or for anyone else, and that on this subject I am writing to Ramdas Pant that once the question of the reward, promised at Hyderabad on the footing fixed by Muzaffar Jang was settled, he should stop granting any that could be demanded from him, however, leaving it to his generosity and to that of the Nawab. I hope that with this precaution, all the disputes will cease. It is time to show a little generosity; you have had enough, gentlemen. You can tell M. de Bussy that I have written to you very seriously on this subject and that you should communicate my letter to Vincent so that he should behave accordingly. I am awaiting to hear from you, and remain, unreservedly, my dear nephew, your, etc.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 250.

Aurangabad, July 12. 1751.

Sir,

The letter, which you wrote to Monsieur De Kerjean and which he communicated to me, reached us too late. We had received the reward. If it had reached us in time, Kerjean and I would have been happy to support your views, and we would have shown less eagerness for being included in the list. We even told the Divan at the time that he should drop us, that the Nawab had already given us enough of benefits and that we would serve him with the same zeal without demanding anything more from him. In spite of our representations, our names were retained and the reward was given. I answer you for my disinterestedness and that of M. de Kerjean in all the matters. You know us sufficiently to render us justice on this point. I have undertaken this campaign only to please you. I continue to remain here for the same motive. Thus, when my services would be of no use to you here and when you would like to recall me to your presence, you will see me fly to show you my gratitude for the double advantage which you have obtained for me, and for making my fortune; I owe it to you entirely.

Sir, I cannot sufficiently express to you the surprise caused to me by the item in the statement which the Divan has sent you and in which I am stated to have forcibly taken Rs. 1,00,000 at Hyderabad. When Abdulla announced to me that the Divan wanted to reward me as well as Kerjean with these Rs. 1,00,000, I replied to him that he was laughing at me. And on his assurance (to the contrary), I told him that I did not know for what service I had deserved this gratitude on the part of the Nawab and I charged him to convey to him my thanks for it. Is it taking Rs. 1,00,000 by force? How infuriated I am to be suspected of a fault so contrary to my character? I decided to have an explanation with the Divan on this point. I immediately went to his residence and told him that I was very angry that he should have written to you like that about me and M. de Kerjean, that he should justify me before you and that I had come to return to him the last reward. He replied that he had never written to you against me and M. de Kerjean, that his Persian had been wrongly translated, that he was aware of our disinterestedness and that it would have been against the directives of his conscience if he had written against us what I reported to him. As for the last reward, he would not take it back since it was a part of the generosity of the Nawab to bestow it. He promised to send me a letter for you in which he would justify us and point out to you that the sense of his letter was not what was stated in the statement which you sent to M. de Kerjean. Herewith is attached a copy of his letter.

Sir, I should like to disassociate myself with things which are quite inconsistent with my way of thinking. I request you to immediately recall me to your presence. It is a favour solicited by one who remains respectfully.

Sir,

Your very humble and very

obedient servant.

Vincent.

A.V., E 3748, f. 63-68.

July 16, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Four days back I received your letter of the 1st June to which I am replying. By this letter you acknowledge the receipt of mine of the 3rd, 7th and 12th May.

I have received the duplicate of the bills of exchange from Govardhandas and Nana Devi. These sarafs have deceived you in the matter of the date of payment since they can be discharged only in 4 months and not in two as they have told you. They must have written to you about it from Machhalipatnam. I shall take action, as you pointed it out to me, in the case of Rs. 1,00,000 which the Nawab gives as a present to M. de Larche. I have never seen a present so ill placed. I would have so much liked to receive a part of these bills of exchange here rather than at Machhalipatnam. But now it is too late. I have informed M. Guillard about the specie of the rupees in which the payment was made by you so that they should conform to it at the time of receiving them.

My last letters must have communicated to you my decision with regard to Kalandar Khan. I have positively advised him that he must seek the means to satisfy the Divan and that we would see what we could do for him afterwards. Therefore, drop this matter on which I see that Ramdas is quite resolute. I am even very sorry for having urged you so much to solicit Ramdas Pant. I did it only because of the poor deceased man and because of the solicitations of M. Guillard, for, I do not know this man at all.

It is to be hoped that the Nawab and the Divan kept their word to you about the family of Muhammad Ali Khan, for, this scoundrel, who is said to be alive, in spite of all the reports which were spread about his death, stoutly continues his rebellion supported by the English as much as they can, to the point of risking their principal factories on this coast. This fact ought to convince you that they spare no efforts to see that the territory of Tiruchchirappalli and even the province of Arcot, if they can, should no longer be under the dependency of Salabat Jang. This is the object to which tends all their conduct which you ought to represent to the Nawab. I do not know what effect his letter has made on Jafar Ali Khan. M. Guillard informs me that he has written to him to come to Machhalipatnam to have talks with him. He must have certainly taken the care to inform you about the result of these talks. But Jafar Ali Khan must execute to the letter the orders which he has received, and you must have certainly not failed to have them repeated to him on the receipt of the firman which Salabat Jang is expecting any day.

I have sent the paravana of Dupleixbandar to Machhalipatnam, and an order has been given to send there a person with some sipahees to take charge and examine the place which is said to be without any revenue, from the report that has been made to me. I shall write to you about this matter in order to see what we should demand to form a revenue sufficient to meet the expense which we shall be obliged to incur there to put this place on a certain footing, for, you will realise that to possess a place without a decent revenue, will become a burden on us.

I have not received your letter of the 18th May, only that of the 17th: it is perhaps the same.

I have asked M. Guillard to examine with Jafar Ali Khan the question of taking possession of the 18 villages which encompass Narasapur and to tell this fauzdar to send detailed information about

them to the Divan so as to enable him to dispatch the necessary paravanas. I have asked M. Guillard to inform you of the steps he has taken in this matter.

I carefully read the private conversation which you had with the Divan. He is right in securing for himself a retreat. He cannot select a better one than amongst our possessions where he will always be received with open arms. That is why I am giving an order to M. Guillard to give his brother the land which he will ask of him. He can rest assured that our nation will never abandon him. We owe this gratitude to him. He knows beyond doubt that our nation is firm in its promise, but he must also keep the word which he has given to you that the fauzdars of Rajahamundry will always be attached to the nation and that they will do their best to ruin the trade of our antagonists who are not ashamed to treat us as enemies and support the only rebel that remains in all the lands under the domination of Salabat Jang. The punishment ought to match the crime, and if he does not take the decision to expel them from the territories of the north, he can expect that they will always be incendiaries who will always create disorder there. On the other hand, you will realise that if these nations (the English and the Dutch) are expelled from this part, our trade will be more extensive and more lucrative there. Therefore, you should spare no efforts to see that the Nawab and the Divan keep their promises to you. Speak to them often of this subject so that they do not fail to write continuously to Jafarali Khan about it and Ramdas Pant is not obliged to bring me his head as he has announced it to you. But I declare to him that he will always find among us all the safety he can desire. Tell him that I advise him to always send the major part of the cash in this refuge where it will be safer than in any other place in the world and that it is on the repeated letters of Salabat Jang and of Ramdas that I instructed you to arrest Muzaffar Khan. This man misused the kindness which you as well as Ramdas Pant had shown to him. If you had always kept him in control, he would not have misbehaved, and the only way to put a stop to the complaints is to send him back. The Nawab and the Divan will be immensely delighted at his departure. However, if this man improved his behaviour and kept himself within proper limits, you could solicit the Nawab and the Divan to allow him to go through with the campaign. He has written me a most touching letter. However, I dare not trust it, because I have seen him too often break his word. I still repeat to you that a complete change of conduct on your part can alone operate in his case. You are on the spot; you can, better than I, take the appropriate decision. He informs me that he is sending me his Mahi Maratib; I have not yet received it.

I am quite convinced of the fact that the general welfare (of the nation) has urged you to pursue the journey. Men of honour always think in the right manner and do not allow themselves to be carried away by wrong ideas with which they do their best to palliate their false steps. The public is not at all taken in as they think and knows well how to discern the right steps. Yours is such as it ought to be. If you had behaved otherwise, you would have at once lost all the past merit. I am firmly convinced that you will always act in the same spirit and that you will finish what you as well as all the brave men accompanying you have so well begun. I cannot give you any positive instruction on your conduct after your arrival at Aurangabad. I must first of all know the views of Salabat Jang and the Divan. After you have communicated them to me, I can speak to you with certainty. Therefore, have consultations with them on this point and let both of them write to me accordingly.

Your stay at Aurangabad will help you to recover from all your fatigues. It is said that the region is very healthy and the climate excellent. I expect that you will have arrived there at the end of June. The rains will keep you inactive at least for three months, and you can enjoy the good climate of the region. I am delighted to see that you are resolved to push this singular and unique event to the limits I desire. Let God preserve you all in this resolve. I have already acknowledged to you the receipt of the sarpeches and the steps I have taken in the case of that from Salabat Jang so that it should appear in better trim. Khoja Neamat-ullah Khan must have joined your army. M. Fijec met him on the way.

I have received several letters from Salabat Jang to which I have replied. He must have been touched by my worries on his account when I do not receive them.

The letter for the English should be written in a still stronger language than that which I had indicated to you. But before waiting to get a reply, you must take action at Rajahamundry and Srikakulam. That is the real way to make them see reason.

M. Friell's version on the subject of the English flags is quite true. We fail to understand what all that means. Certainly, they want to be expelled from all their factories. It is a very easy thing for Jafarali Khan to do if he desires it, and I vouch to you that the English Company will be enraged at this beast of a Saunders who alone is responsible for all the damage to the trade of this Company.

I am extremely anxious to see the narration of Father Theodore. He will certainly send me a copy of it. In fact, I should be one of the first to get it. I am replying to him on the secret which he has confided to me. I shall not say anything about it to his Colonel. However, something of it has transpired in the town. I am afraid this Father has disclosed the secret to someone else. Besides, that cannot prevent him from achieving his end. What he writes to me on this subject is sufficient for him to, obtain what he wishes. It is certain that there was a surprise. Kerjean always wrote to me that he was a very amiable person, and I was delighted at the fact that he is with your army. It is said that in addition to his rewards, he received many presents from the Muslims. So much the better for him.

I wrote to you on the 10th of July on this great increase which you received at Golkonda in your rewards and which fact urged me to point out to you that you, Kerjean and Vincent should be generous on the question of the rewards which you are expected to receive at Aurangabad. I think that it is advisable to act in this way to remove in some way the idea from the mind of the Muslims that interest alone in some way guides us. However, after some reluctance on your part, you can receive it, but I request you as a favour no more to demand anything and leave subsequently to the generosity of the Nawab and of the Divan to do what they like.

I am writing to M. Guillard to send me your funds here either in bills of exchange on the Council or by ships which would come during this monsoon. I shall take care of these funds and you will find them at your disposal on your arrival. I praise you for your kind intentions towards your brothers. The rewards of Rs. 80,000 at Aurangabad will serve them wonderfully. The share of each one will come to Rs. 20,000. With this amount, a person is in a position to live comfortably in Europe, whilst in your turn, you will form a big estate for yourself and your nephews. I am very happy to have contributed to this fortune.

I have already written to you on the subject of the reward of M. de Larche. If he (Salabat Jang) had given half to my secretary who works like a galley-slave, his generosity would have been better placed, all the more as the young devil needs it more than the other, who is already rich like a Croesus. Remind the Divan of the promise he has given you for Bertrand.

I am informed that Mossus-Kouli Khan [Murshid Quli Khan's son.] is in the retinue of Salabat Jang. Give him my compliments and tell him that I am occupied with the affair which he has communicated to me through Fateh Ali Khan who is here as his agent.

No great harm would have resulted, if you have opened the letter of Sayet Cferif Khan [Sayyad Sherif Khan]. I am delighted at all the courtesies you receive from these good men who are old servants of the Nizam.

I am now replying to your letter of the 3rd which follows that of the 1st. I share with you, Salabat Jang and the Divan, the joy at the good news which you have just received from Delhi. I expect that you will shortly announce to me the receipt of this document. Certainly, you must not have failed to present 21 golden rupees in my name. Assure my nephew of the satisfaction which this news will give me when I receive it. I shall announce it to the whole town with a gun-salute. Tell Salabat Jang to give an order to send me a copy of it in proper form with the seal of the Kazi, so that I could deposit it in the archives of this colony. All the marks of gratitude, which Salabat Jang shows you, proclaim his good heart and induce me to be still more attached to him. He is a good child and

Ramdas Pant is a very clever man. He knows how to make proper use of the key which opens all the doors and especially those of Asia which cannot resist a golden key. Do pay them my compliments on this event, and assure them that I am more than ever inclined to render them all the services which depend on me. But let them remember their promise to you in connection with our troublesome neighbours. This is also the time to think of obtaining from the Great Mughal the firmans which we need. This matter deserves your attention, and your stay for some time longer at Aurangabad will be advantageous for this purpose, since these documents, by assuring us our possessions, our jaghirs and our titles, will put the seal on your mission which will then be accomplished and be worthy of being transmitted to the posterity. Work for the consummation of this affair with all your might and try hard with the Nawab and his Divan to secure these documents for us. I shall undertake to defray the expenses if they are of certain consideration.

I am sending the list of the 18 villages to M. Guillard. M. Friel had asked for it to round off the boundaries of Narsapur.

I hope that the sore throat of Kerjean must not have had any consequence. It has however not prevented him from writing to me a small letter dated the 6th June which I received at the same time as yours. But our influence has been stronger, and thanks to God, this family is better established than ever. It would be a bad politics for him and his Divan to ignore their activities. Once the King's [[The Mughal Emperor.](#)] firman is received, Salabat Jang should no longer have any regard for them and prohibit all trade to them throughout his dominions. That is the point on which you ought to insist much.

I am extremely pleased with all your performance. The small clouds, which had gathered during your illness, have melted away and I am delighted to see that you continue to aim at the greatest glory of the King and at the general welfare of the nation, and to give a great idea of those who form it. Always continue in the same direction. Never lose these objects out of sight, and remember that all my advice to you has always the same goal and also that of your personal glory. Let Salabat Jang not imagine that the firman from the Mughal Emperor alone suffices in order to affirm him. He has secret enemies in the family and outside, whom he must much distrust. It is clear that the firmans from the Court are almost worthless if they are not supported by a certain force. He has no other real one with him except that who accompanied him so far. Once these forces are removed from him, he will see how many men raise their head. I do believe that the news of the departure of the firman has cast down Nizam Ali Khan and other turbulent persons who would have been ready to agitate. If something has checked them up to the present, it is you, your troops and your guns. The Divan, more experienced than this young man, knows well the situation, and I assure you that he will do his best to see that a certain number of your troops is always stationed with Salabat Jang. He will be quite right in this proceeding, because with their help he will always dictate law wherever he will appear.

I am not inclined to quit the game. On the contrary, I wish to push it as far as possible and I am delighted to find you determined to support me. Therefore, do take steps in that direction.

On my word! The sacrifice which Ramdas Pant and the Nawab make of the revenues of the province of Arcot does not amount to anything so far. This part is so ruined that it cannot balance the expenditure for a long time, and especially whilst it pleases the English to support the rebel Muhammad Ali Khan without thinking of the consequences. He is reported to have recovered. The expenses which Chanda Saheb is forced to incur to destroy this party are so heavy up to the present that if I had not once again made fresh advances, he would have been obliged to quit the game. This is the condition into which Muhammad Ali Khan and his partners have plunged this province. You can judge from it if these worthy partners do not deserve to be punished for all the wrongs which they commit in this province. When funds, which belong to the Khazina of Salabat Jang, are made available to me, I shall render proper account of these and shall use them towards the object which he will prescribe to me or which will be advantageous to him.

The relative of Nanadevi, Boukongy Cassidas [Bhukhanji Kashidas] has offered to pay me here the whole or part of the bill of exchange which he has presented to you on my account. I am writing about it accordingly to Machhalipatnam; there will be less risks for me. You should have better specified to the gentlemen of Machhalipatnam in which specie you have paid their bills of exchange, because the yoffer only bad Arcot rupees and not in those in which you have paid them; there were much better ones. Since we pay them such a high discount, which, between you and me, is exhorbitant, they ought to pay in the same specie or give a Banta (discount?). This Bhukhanji, who is doing his best to win my friendship, will pay me, from what I believe, earler than Govardhandas.

You are right in regretting Friel; he was a valuable subject whom it will be very difficult to replace. I shall take care to withdraw the two thousand rupees which the late Friel owes you. I have here your papers; I shall send for you, promisory note and have you paid back Rs. 1,000 which you have advanced to M. de Larche and 5 per cent to Abdulla and two thousand more to complete the account. He will still get Rs. 92,000. This is your addition of the 6th June replied.

Our affairs in the south are not making progress. Our officers are ill disciplined and harass D'Auteuil who is in command. I hardly know the reason for it. To tell you the truth, I think that the majority of these gentlemen are too rich. At least, that is how Law interpretes their behaviour, and quite offen he speaks the truth and even to their face. I also do pot find that my brother-in-law is sufficiently firm with a number of these gentlemen who deserve no kindness. I have dispatched there Law, Fijeac and Pichard who combine much goodwill with a lot of bravery. We shall at least be double in Europeans and triple in Sipahees. Our cavalry is useless, as you know it, but nevertheless adds to the number. All that cannot compensata this ill will which is unfortunately displayed almost always when D'Autenit commands; this fact enrages me all the more. Thank God, the enemy has so far suffered all the defeats. It has been beaten wherever it has appeared with sufficiently heavy losses. It has just met with one at the hands of the palegars; it has cost them more than 30 Europeans and a larger number of sipahees. The entire convoy, which they escorted with two guns, was carried away. Some miserable sipahees (in the service of the palegars) were alone conducting this operation, and yet they had bad rifles.

We have, besides, nothing new. Several ships from Europe which I am expecting, have not yet appeared. Speak often to Salabat Jang and to Ramdas Pant about the firmans and the sarpech for me; these objects must be secured from the Court. This affair is of the greatest consequence.

My wife and Chonchon embrace you. Do not forget about the curiosities which you ought to look for at Aurangabad. As, after receiving the firmans, Salabat Jang will send paravanas of confirmation everywhere, he must join a sarpech to ours. I shall decorate it here as usual.

I shall terminate my letter, like you, by telling you that I repeat to you, and request you to be convinced, that I shall be a good father throughout my life, but a father whose only aim is to contribute to the fortune of his children and especially to yours and that it is with these feelings that I remain very sincerely.

July 18, 1751.

I hear from Bengal at the moment that the Nawab of this place demands sums of money from us without rhyme or reason. Would it not be possible to obtain from the Mughal through Salabat Jang an order to the Nawab of the place to leave us undisturbed, without which we will find ourselves obliged.....

Pondicherry, July 18, 1751

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letter of the 6th June. On the repeated complaints from the Nawab and from Ramdas Pant, I have sent an order to arrest Muzarffar Khan and send him to Machhalipatnam. Perhaps the change in the conduct of this man will induce the Nawab and Ramdas Pant to intervene on his behalf and stop his arrest. Bussy and yourself will use your discretion. But I am always afraid that this riff-raff may relapse into his old wildnesses. In spite of all the good promises which he gives, I think that if you could send back two or three men from his retinue who are his advisers (among them a certain Abdul Rehman [Karim, not Rehman.] is the principal one), he will be more sober. I have not yet received the Mahi Maratib. I am delighted that your quinsy has disappeared. You must have received the instructions which you and the Divan desired. I hope that the eagerness which he appears to show persists so that this great affair can be executed. I expect to get a reply at the end of the month or the beginning of August. And I hope your wishes will be fulfilled. I am writing a long letter to M. Bussy. He will perhaps communicate it to you. It deals with all the affairs in general. Let me hear from you often, and be convinced of my affection and the attachment with which I remain, my dear nephew, your very humble and very obedient servant.

f. 68v°-69v°.

July, 28, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my letter of the 18th instant. Since then I received yours of the 17th June, attached to a duplicate of your letter of the 1st June and of the days following. I expected that this last one would announce to me the arrival of the fireman for Salabat Jang from the Mughal. But undoubtedly, its bearers are marching slowly and it will reach Salabat Jang only at Aurangabad where, according to all appearances, you will have arrived on the 22nd June, since you have only four days' march to cover. I shall hear the news with pleasure, as also that of the receipt of the fireman which should remind you of that or of those which we must possess and for which I request you to urge the Nawab and Ramdas Pant to try efficaciously and with speed. You admirably feel the necessity of these documents in order to secure firmly our possessions, our titles, our jahagirs, etc. With regard to the jahgir, try to obtain for M. Guillard that which the late Friel had and which becomes vacant because of his death. Guillard has wholeheartedly supported all the operations. It is fair that he should have a share in the favours. Obtain for him also the same titles which Salabat Jang had conferred upon poor Friel.

The stay at Aurangabad will restore the health of all your sick men. It is perhaps overabundance (of which you speak to me), which has been the cause of their sickness.

I fully agree with you when you talk about the honour that would result from seeing the King's flag march at the head of such a large army. Moreover, your manner of behaviour infinitely contributes to the glory which the nation has acquired in this happy enterprise. As you say it

appropriately, we must push it to the end, and who can terminate it better than you? Therefore, do your best, and point out to me the ways by which we can put the last seal on it.

I have amply spoken to you about all the money which you have remitted to Machhalipatnam in bills of exchange. The repetition would be redundant here.

Since my last letter, the troops of Muhammad Ali Khan, or really speaking, of the English suffered two or three very big defeats, especially one in which Shekh Hasan, with his cavalry and his sipahees, destroyed more than 400 men including Europeans, kaffirs and other blacks. Almost all their arms were captured along with five English prisoners among whom an officer of the rank of a Major. A party of palegars carried away their entire convoy with a loss of more than 20 Europeans, who were left dead on the battle field. At the time I am speaking to you, they are being pursued on the banks of the Coleroon where this army, unable to hold its own in the open country, fell back with the intention of crossing this river, which is very flooded. But I do not think that it can execute this crossing so easily since our army is vigorously pursuing it. I am any moment expecting to hear the news. Muhammad Ali Khan, who is said to have recovered, continues to persist, as you see, in his rebellion. He is instigated by the English who have not proved themselves good merchants so far. This fact ought to impress upon the Nawab and the Divan the necessity to deal severely with all the persons from this nation who are spread in the lands, from which it is very easy to expel them. But the officers, to whom Salabat Jang will send his orders, must follow them. He should likewise send repeated orders to this rebel to surrender his fortresses. He can even add the threat to appear there in person with all his forces. In short, take, in this connection, all the steps, which you deem most appropriate for us, to get rid of this scoundrel who will always create troubles in this part of South India.

My greetings to all your officers; my wife does the same. We embrace those of the family; and I remain always unreservedly, my dear Bussy, your etc.

---

f. 69v°-77v°.

August, 4, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received the triplicate of your letter of the 23rd, which was continued to the 24th, and that from Aurangabad of the 30th of the same month. Since then I received *via* Machhalipatnam the first copy of that of the 23rd with the third copies of the bills of exchange of Nanadevi and Govardhandas on which I have already expatiated in my previous letters. I am surprised at not receiving a letter either from Kerjean or from the Nawab or from his Divan on these two occasions. Undoubtedly, they must have dispatched their letters separately.

I am delighted at the news of the joy occasioned by the receipt of the fireman from the Great Mughal. I announced this good news to the town with gun-shots and there was a free distribution of Champagne at noon when your health and those of the Nawab and of the Divan were often and amply drunk. I am impatiently awaiting the copy of this document which must have certainly been authenticated by the seal of the Kazi. I request you to see that this precaution has not been forgotten, even on the copies of the letters of Asseindin Khan [[S'adduddin Khan, Lord High Steward of the Emperor.](#)], for, it is imperative that these documents should not resemble some rags of papers. I pay my complements to Salabat Jang and to the Divan on this event. I strongly approve of your action on the occasion of the receipt of this fireman. You have anticipated my wishes and I request you to do the same on all the

im-portant occasions. You will be paid back for all the 'salams' which you will make in my name. I discover lot of finesse in the reply given to you by the Nawab on the subject of the fireman from the Mughal. He cleverly points out that with our protection, he could do without this document. You conduct the whole affair most efficiently. Please maintain the same zeal and the same view which you have displayed so far. It is certain that all these events have immensely contributed to raise the glory of the King and the nation. I am quite sure that you must not have failed to seize the occasion of the letter, which the Capade Nawab Bahaddur ordered Asseindin Khan to write to Ramdas Pant, to tell him that the Great Mughal and this eunuch should begin by sending all the firmans confirming all the paravanas which we have received from Salabat Jang, and by adding to them an exemption from duties for the French nation in all his Empire. This step would lead us, as you realise, to agree with the views of this monarch of which we have felt all the justice since a long time, for, we are fully aware of the vexations which the governors of his provinces create and of the little regard which the majority have for his orders. But the operation to re-establish order in his Empire is a long and exacting one, though very important for the monarch to whom it would secure an immense increase in his revenues. For that purpose, the King should assign to the (French) nation a fixed revenue of a lakh per month which would be collected from the province of the Carnatic and which would serve for the maintenance of the troops which we would be obliged to always keep ready to march at the first orders of the King. I prefer a fixed sum to all the lands which he could add to those which we already possess. You are better than any one else in a position to conduct this negotiation properly and render your name illustrious for ever. Although I have to reply to certain other items of your letters, I shall still deal with this one. I shall see, when Raghaji's agent meets me, what he has in mind. But if the Great Mughal gives Bengal to Salabat Jang, that will disturb the plans of this Maratha. I would be really very delighted if the Mughal takes this decision which would enable us to punish this old usurper Alivardi Khan who is a real tyrant and who ascended the throne of this province only with his hands soaked with the blood of his masters. I have seen this man as a simple cavalryman in one of the chowkies of the river. [Houghly.] It is not difficult to humble the pride of this man whose troops are not worth better than all those whom you have seen. By sending either in Bengal or at Balasore or *via* Machhalipatnam 400 or 500 men who would join you at a spot which would be indicated, you would be easily in a position to dictate law wherever you would pass. Of all the channels the most suitable in order not to divulge the project would be to send them *via* Machhalipatnam to join you later on either at Aurangabad or at some other selected spot to the east of this place. I would add to this corps a light artillery which alone you need in the whole of Bengal where there is not a single fortress and which is a territory open for the first comer. Once you are in this province, you will obtain from Chandernagore all your requirements in munitions, etc. By taking some precautions we would seize Houghly as some as it is known that you are at a reasonable distance. I would willingly consent to this operation, because it is time that we should take vengeance for all the insults which we have suffered and which we still receive every day because of the weakness of the persons who command there. Therefore as soon as the Nawab receives the King's firman (for this purpose), let me know about it and especially recommend to the Nawab and to the Divan to observe strict silence on this enterprise which ought to be the first which we must undertake because of its importance. Gujarat and Surat can come afterwards. The two ships, which have arrived from France, have not brought anything worth giving as presents to all the noblemen who come to see you. There are still four to come. I shall select from them suitable articles and I shall send them to you *via* Machhalipatnam with an order to dispatch them to you promptly. It is necessary that you should be furnished with these drugs. If the Company executes my demand made in January, I expect a very large present for the Nawab and his Divan. Speak to them about it in passing.

I am delighted that the issue of the children of the Nawab of Kurnool has been terminated. It fully displays the generosity of Salabat Jang. These children are obliged to Kerjean and to you for having so well supported their demands.

The letter for the English has reached them very late. However, it was very essential to do so, since the firman from the Mughal gives a more positive authority to Salabat Jang. He should not observe any more circumspection with these people who deserve all his indignation.

To have the cords of his tent cut is the greatest insult that could be inflicted upon a nobleman like Ghazi-ud-din Khan. This act demonstrates the little value given to this man at the Court where he could not so well blackmail as Ramdas Pant. This Capade [Javid Khan, the eunch.] of whom you speak to me has to be treated tactfully. I have not had any news about him from the harkaras who were bearers of his letters for me and Rangapoute [Ranga Pillai] and to whom you handed over one of your letters of the 6th May. Undoubtedly, these men have died on the way.

This is what M. Guillard writes to me about Jafarali Khan. "The fouzdar of Rajahmundry has yet to give a reply to the letter which I wrote to him according to the orders of the sovereign Salabat Jang. He is said to be in the north of Srikakulam making a war with a Raja. His son and the famous Vijayram Raja have come to Rajahmundry and, it is reported, would cross the river and attack the two Rajas, who were proprietors of Narsapur before us. M. Panon, who asked for my instructions about the attitude he should adopt in this circumstance, received in reply an order to support fully these two Rajas whom alone we can today consider as our men. At the same time, I have written to Vijayram Raja that he should be careful not to commit any act of hostility towards our men on lands which are under our control."

Before deciding on the conduct of this fauzdar, we must wait for his reply to M. Guillard. But you had better repeat, with a threat, the orders which he has already received, M. Guillard will take care to inform you about his conduct and about every other detail in this connection. I have written to him (the fauzdar) and to his Divan but they have not yet replied. Nor has he put M. Guillard in possession of the 18 villages. Undoubtedly, he does not wish to do it without receiving the paravana. Send him one which names the 18 villages, and then you can prepare another one in the proper form specifying the paragana on which they depend. So long as Jafarali Khan does not obey the orders of his master, I shall suspect his fidelity for him and for us. Neamat-ullah Khan did not require to be repeated the order to do us all the possible harm. You do not say anything about him to me. Certainly, he has not yet joined the army and might not do so soon. I have given the necessary orders to M. Guillard to send your funds here, as you wanted.

Here is the letter from the Council which you desire. It is a very small token of all your achievements. I am awaiting the arrival of the ships to find out the names of the persons for whom the crosses, which the Company intended to send, are destined. If there isn't any for you, you ought to expect that it will come next year. However, in all the demands which I have made on this subject, your name always figures at the top.

Your behaviour, in your interview with Sayyad Lashkar Khan, was very commendable, and I am quite convinced that no sooner you two are united than all the evil talks of Shah Nawaz Khan and of other evil-intentioned persons will cease. Khoja Abdulla always said to me that Sayyad Lashkar Khan was a perfect gentleman. Your readiness to receive him must have caused him to tremble. These fellows cannot bear the sight of our arms. The good old man, Sayyad Sherif Khan, pays you many compliments. Who is this Sultanji who has not met you?

I had already heard about the incident of the Raja of Nirmal. I received from him one letter which is full of submission. You have conducted this affair in the best possible manner and won a good friend for Salabat Jang through your gentleness. I shall write to him at a convenient time so that he preserves his present sentiments. He has certainly joined the army, since his letter is posted from Aurangabad. This event is a very sure mark of the terror which our nation has inspired throughout India. In truth, there can be nothing more glorious for the reign of our Monarch. All these events, properly represented, will occupy a very honourable place in the pageantry of his reign.

I was pleased to read the little detail which you give me of your entry into Aurangabad. Nothing more honourable than this circumstance, and the whole narration will be read with great satisfaction in France. I am sending there the extracts of your letters which are worth reading. Keep up courage, my dear Bussy. Your conduct the mission with grandeur and decorum. This enterprise could not have been entrusted to better hands. I thank you for it with all my heart and solicit you to continue

in the same manner. I read your letter loudly in a big assembly. I assure you that it was very pleasing to see the satisfaction spread on all the faces, mixed a little with astonishment. Everyone praises you and says that you alone are capable of accomplishing such a fine mission. You can indeed imagine how I was tickled by all the remarks I heard on this subject. God protect you to the end.

You have taken the right step in always keeping a guard of sipahees around you; you must always take this care. This necessary precaution impresses and you must never *deviate* from it. Likewise you must take too good a care of your sick persons. These brave men have suffered from fatigue.

What Asseindinkan has written to the Diwan is most creditable to our nation. As I have already advised you, you must have undoubtedly done the needful to turn the circumstances to account. I have also apprised you of my future course of action, once the Great Mughal has dispatched the firman for Bengal to Salabat Jang. That will be the most beautiful rose of his bouquet, and I shall do my best to see that it is placed there. In his turn, he must collect as many forces as he can just to impose, for, you will indeed realise that they will be useless, and he must march in person. Would it not serve to get rid of his brother Nizam Ali Khan by giving him the government of this fine province and for this Divan Rustom Jang, alias Mousoust Kuli Khan, son-in-law of Shuja Khan, Nawab of Bengal? Perhaps, the vast stretch of this government would give rise to alarm in the mind of Salabat Jang that his brother might become too powerful subsequently. In that case, he could grant it to Rustom Jang who would always be most submissive to him because of us, since he would owe this re-establishment to him and to us. I have a lot of sympathy for Rustom Jang. He was one of my best friends in Bengal and it would be in our interest if he was provided with this government. Please tell the Nawab and the Divan that I am interested in him and that I shall be obliged to them for the services they render him either in Bengal or elsewhere. He was for a long time Nawab of Cuttack, a district on which Balasore depends. By marching from Aurangabad in Decdmbur, which is the best time, the operation can be terminated before the end of February. On receipt of this letter, you must speedily dispatch by dromedaries the definite decision arrived at so that I can receive it by the end of September and make the necessary arrangements to send *via* Machchalipatnam the troops about which I have already spoken to you. But above all, you must observe strict secrecy on this point and the troops should be collected under some other pretext.

I shall write to the French authorities in Bengal about it only when I know your decision so as not to run the risk of publicising a design which is not so easy to conceal. Not that the forces of the usurper of Bengal are to be feared, but we must avoid grieving our timid French authorities stationed in Bengal.

I know the situation at Surat and poor Verrier is hardly capable of undertaking the said project. I, therefore, forget it for the present, to concentrate on that of Bengal the importance of which is much greater. Communicate to the Nawab and especially to the Divan my views on this subject. I am confident that they will be satisfied, but you must observe strict secrecy.

I was at this point when I received your letters of the 1st and 3rd of July to which I am going to reply.

I am pleased with the arrangements you have made for your safety as well as to prevent your men from disbanding and creating disorder. You must punish them severely whenever they fall into these lapses. The discipline which you force them to observe will enhance the prestige of the nation.

Ramdass Pant has changed his mind on the visit of Sayyad Lashkar Khan, since you were the first to see him. That is the little satisfaction which the Divan would give him.

The Nawab and the Divan feel themselves secure only when they have a guard of Frenchmen. It is at the same time a mark of the great confidence which he has in us and which you will be very careful to preserve. There is no doubt that if the French had not been in the army, the whole family of

the Nizam would have been exterminated either by the Pathans or by the Marathas. Therefore, they are justified in saying that we are responsible for the preservation of this family. It is an undeniable truth. You should maintain frequent correspondence with all the noblemen you know. You better prepare a list of them with their titles and possessions. It will be useful subsequently.

There is a lot of reduction in the titles and jahgirs of the children of the Nawab of Kurnool. This race of the Pathans is not at all popular, and there is not much wrong in doing it, for, this race is very treacherous. We showed on this occasion our manner of behaving when some one asks for our protection, and it can be said that whatever little these children have received, they owe it only to our generous behaviour. What is the arrangement made for these children? Kerjean does not say a word about it to me. All that you communicate to me on the subject of these children is a veritable comedy on the part of the Nawab and his Divan, for, at the back of the tears, especially the knows Nawab, fully that with-out these traitors of Pathans, he would not occupy the place of his dear brother Nazir Jang. Therefore, he must sincerely shed tears. We must not to speak to them more about it. We have done our duty; that is enough. All these acts ought to give a great idea of our nation, and you are supporting it in the best possible manner. I am getting 500 dresses prepared for soldiers of which 100 of each kind. Thus, you will have five liveries which will create a good effect, because this mixture of colours always gives the impression of a larger number. When I send you more, they will form the same medley. The parcel will be dispatched to Machchalipatnam with an order to send it promptly to you. Obtain a permanent order addressed to all the (Mughal) officers on the way that everything that will be dispatched from Machchalipatnam for Salabat Jang, the Divan and the French troops will pass without any difficulty and that transport and escort should be furnished whenever they are demanded.

I am happy to hear that Muzaffar Khan is behaving properly. Therefore, I hope that you will no longer be obliged to arrest him as I had instructed you. I wish that he continues this good behaviour, so that we won't be forced to come to this extremity. However, do not relax your control in his case; always keep a tight hold on him. I have not yet received his Mahi Maratib. You can tell him that if he behaves to my satisfaction, I shall work for his fortune and like his brother put him in possession of some good fortress with a good revenue in this province. His captains have written to me a letter in a body asking for some increase in their salary. I am sending you this letter which is in Persian and which says that I was requesting my nephew Salabat Jang to kindly take their petition into some consideration. You will present it to the Nawab and explain to him the necessity to give them a little increase to urge them to undertake further operations. I am writing to them in this connection, and I strongly recommend to Muzaffar Khan to support all the operations which will be useful and glorious to a King and a nation to whom he owes his reputation as well as that of his captains; you appeared to be satisfied with them. See that they always follow the path of duty.

The letter of Shah Nawaz Khan, of which you speak to me, is not found in the triplicate of your letter of the 1st July. It is undoubtedly in the first copy. This man is a wretch in whom you must not have any confidence, in spite of all the advances he could make to you

I am coming to your letter of the 3rd by which you communicate to me your visit to Sayyad Lashkar Khan which passed off in the best possible manner. He is a gentleman, and you will soon win his friendship and esteem. His speech in the Darbar clearly shows that he had been informed of all the events and that he has entirely changed his views with respect to us. He must have certainly returned his visit to you. I think that Abdulla is not a little flattered to hold the first place among the Waquils at the Darbar. It is also a distinction which Salabat Jang cannot refuse to those persons who will appear before him on my behalf. You must also be definitely going sometimes to these assemblies which nevertheless have a certain air of majesty on certain occasions.

You do not say anything to me about the civilities, which the wife of Nazir Jang, offers you. It is from the bearers of your letters that I get this detail, from which I have concluded that what the people had told me about this woman was true that Nazir Jang paid no attention to her. Therefore, she is little concerned about his sad end.

Your letters *via* Machhalipatnam take too long to reach me. Send them always directly to me, and in order to accelerate the dispatch, the Nawab and Ramdas Pant should give orders to post four dromdaries at Hyderabad to serve as a relay to those whom you will send from Aurangabad. By this arrangement, I could promptly receive information and reply likewise. This precaution is absolutely necessary and involves very paltry expense, but I shall always be in a better position to take action effectively. This arrangement ought to be followed only in case of urgent matters. This digression has turned me away from my reply. Do not fail to pay attention to it. Your statement about the glory which the King and the nation would acquire in this part is quite true, and if they are obliged to me for the idea, what do they not owe you for the execution! I have already repeated it to you several times. I can hardly thank you and solicit you to support and terminate the enterprise which you have so well begun; I am sure you will do it with the same spirit and the same goodwill.

The private conversation which Abdulla had with Ramdas Pant on the topic of Bengal is connected with what you have already pointed out to me. It is a confirmation for me as also of what Ramdas Pant said to you when you paid him a visit. The only question is to receive the firman from the King and inform me about it at once by dromadaries so that I could make preparations accordingly. Of all the places which Abdulla mentioned to Ramdas Pant only Balasore is of some importance. Houghly comprises under its name all the lower part of the Ganges. That would be demanding too much and the village alone which bears this name is a paltry thing. Denumare Tanga is only a petty village which the Ganges has almost swallowed. I do not know Tehicherai. Saidabet is a sufficiently populated village, which is behind our mart of Kasimbazar. As for Bankibazar, it is the place where lived the inhabitants of Ostend. It is not appropriate to demand it, all the more as it is a small thing. I do not know the size of Chapra and Agipur which undoubtedly will also be only simple villages. Everything well considered, I think that it would be letter to stick to Balasore with all its dependencies, but with the exclusion of all the jahgirs which can bring a revenue of about Rs. 1,50,000 and pays only Rs. 40,000 to the treasury because of all these jahgirs. Besides, I am going to write to M. de Leyrit to send you the names of the villages which are under our control and of which we pay the rent to the treasury, and to join to them a certain number of villages in the vicinity of Chandernagore which can collect a revenue of Rs. 1,00,000 or Rs. 2,00,000 and which will suit us much better than all these places scattered and too far removed from one another and too much subject to troubles. When we appear in Bengal, we shall think of the exemptions and the privileges which will be most advantageous and which we enjoy not without difficulty. In the reply to M. de Leyrit, do not speak to him at all about our designs. Just inform him that you will try your best to secure for us the lands of which he will have sent you the names. To tell you the truth, I would prefer to rest content with possessing a fixed revenue on the treasury of Arcot as I have spoken to you at the beginning of my letter. It is true that this first demand concerns the Great Mughal and that the latter will depend purely on the generosity of Salabat Jang. This is, according to me, on what you must insist at the Court of the King as well as at that of Salabat Jang, and see that everything should be well cimented by the proper firmans of the King after getting the paravanas from Saiabat Jang, and of which we will make use only when he enters Bengal.

The Divan has only to send an order to Hyderabad or to Jafarali Khan to pay off-hand for the expenses which the dispatch of troops and munitions will occasion, and that this amount will be deducted from their farmings. His orders will facilitate the operation, but they must be positive and sent without delay which is usual with these people. A precise order to the brother of Ramdas Pant will accelerate these payments. And to whom, do you think, I should address myself better than to you to accomplish this plan? I pay you all the justice which you deserve and none can execute all these projects better than you. I shall be very grieved if I am obliged to entrust this operation to some one else, and if I send captains, they will be under your orders or they will not march at all. Believe what I write to you; you have my entire confidence. You deserve it in thousand ways and if I were to tell you all that I think of you, it would outrage your modesty. But whatever I think and speak of you is true.

You will deal with Shah Nawarz Khan in any way you like. He is a scoundrel and will always be so, and whatever he may do and say, he will always sulk because he has lost the place which he had occupied. Always distrust him. I am writing to Abdulla as you wish. Since you are satisfied with

him, that suffices me. It appears that you are satisfied with his behaviour. This man ought to thank his stars which conducted him to Pondicherry where he recovered his health and found at the same time the means to make his great fortune. I believe that his attachment for us is sincere. It would be wrong on his part if he behaved otherwise. I am likewise writing to Muzaffar Khan and I wish that he continues to behave in the same manner. He should not collect the 1,500 or 2,000 men, which he is advised to bring equipped with good arms, without the permission of the Nawab and his Divan, in order to avoid all disputes, but he must also be careful that all those whom he will enlist should possess proper arms as there are a number of broken or useless arms spread in the whole of India. All these agreements must be made in your presence in order that you should support him in case of need with the same readiness with which you would blame him if he committed any wrong. It would be a correct decision on your part if you accepted the offer of the Portuguese with the approval of the Nawab. I wish he fulfills the promise he gave you. Good salary is a bait which will attract several persons.

I am happy that Rufflet and his detachment are not far away from you. M. Guillard did not know the correct route to follow, and the number of soldiers you send to meet him will create a very good effect. Undoubtedly, he has carried with him all the men who comprised his convoy. It is easy to prepare your letter for the Minister and the Company. You have simply to speak of the most remarkable incidents in your journey and end by saying that you were awaiting my orders for your further operations, for which you envisage a most promising prospect. When you refer to them, you do not contradict me, for, all that I write, has its source in your letters of which I send the appropriate extracts to communicate to them what is taking place. Therefore, gentlemen, you should yourself take the trouble to write these letters. There are many things which it is not proper for me to say myself and which can fit in your letters, especially when you speak about me. You can well understand that in the letters which I could write for you, I would not say a single word about what concerns me. You will have all the time to write them and send them to me sufficiently early for the month of October which will be the earliest occasion to send our dispatches to Europe; that of which you speak to me has already passed. However, I shall keep the blank papers, signed by you, which you have sent me until the receipt of your letters, because if they do not arrive sufficiently in time, I shall then write these letters or a testament by which you both declare me as your heir. You can send the duplicates of your letters to Surat. M. Verrier will profit by the earliest occasion to send them to Basra. It is useless for you to talk to M. Verrier about Surat. We must so to say forget this part and think only of Bengal which deserves all your attention and that of the Nawab. It is a good thing that the English go on committing so many stupid things everywhere so that the Mughal takes note of them and gives his orders to reduce this nation to simple operations of trade.

In my last letter, I said that this nation, united with the troops of Muhammad Ali Khan, was in flight and wanted to reach the Coleroon which was very flooded. The result was that pressed very vigorously, this army tried to cross the river in which a large number were drowned. It is reported that the loss of the English rises to 150, all their artillery was captured with all the equipment, munitions, etc. Shaikh Hasan, having sensed its game, also crossed the river and obliged them to abandon Srirangam where it had taken refuge. The sipahees of this army have vanished so that we do not know what has become of them. Our men have not yet crossed the river; it is too flooded. But Shaikh Hasan, who is working wonders, is cannonading the town of this pagoda of Srirangam. Muhammad Ali is hard pressed; he no more knows which way to turn; the English, who saved themselves and whom he did not allow to enter the town, embarrass him. However, there is every reason to hope that as soon as the river is a little fordable, this affair will be terminated with the help of the Lord. Muhammad Ali Khan has asked from me a Kawl which I have sent him. I wish that he avails of it. He is a big scoundrel whom the Nawab can consider as the greatest of his enemies and still more the English who behave in all this enterprise as men who have lost their head and who absolutely wish to ruin their nation in this part. Communicate this fact to the Nawab and to his Diwan as well as to all the nobles who are friendly to you.

August 8, 1751

As my letter had not yet left, I have the time to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th July which I received this very moment.

I am delighted at the fears expressed by Sayyad Lashkar Khan on your return and that of the troops (to Pondicherry). He has given you at this moment certain marks of his friendship for us and in all his conversation with Abdulla, he is certainly right. The firman from the Mughal (Emperor) is not sufficient to keep the Deccan under submission in which it ought to be. I am curious to see the letter which Sayyad Lashkar Khan intends to write to you on this subject. You should persuade several other noblemen like him to write to me in the same strain. This way we shall keep all of them attached to us and to the Nawab. Therefore, use your politics to succeed in this artifice by notifying to them or telling them that after safely conducting Salabat Jang to Aurangabad, you have orders to seek his permission to return (to Pondicherry). Even before broaching the projects of which I speak to you, you should declare to the Nawab and to the Diwan that as the presence of our troops with them is no longer necessary, I had instructed you to request them to grant you the permission to return with the troops and the sipahees. You will then carefully watch the reaction in their camps, and after properly ascertaining their attitude towards us and whether they sincerely wish to retain you and cannot do without us, then you can disclose to them that whilst I give you this order, I, nevertheless, leave you free to continue your stay and that I have even entered into discussion on the various projects about which you have spoken to me. You should handle this matter skillfully and I even think that you should proclaim this return in the full Darbar so that all the noblemen, present there, should join the Nawab in urging you to remain and that each one should personally give you letters for me in which they should insist on the necessity of your stay. This little stroke of politics would be in the best interest of the Nawab, since after such a proceeding they could no more reproach either the Nawab or the Diwan for the favours, gifts, etc., which they would be obliged to confer. I am quite convinced that you will handle this matter in the best possible manner. But at the same time, not to appear too greedy and to give them a mark of your gratitude and of the generosity of the nation, it is advisable to affect not to demand fresh rewards and to leave them to the generosity of the Nawab and dependent on the service which we will render. But as for the troops you cannot help asking for them in case of some expedition so that these persons, confident of what they have grounds to expect, can participate in it with the best will. You will certainly handle the matter with the nobleness with which you are gifted, and I am quite convinced that your officers will unreluctantly co-operate with you. We must, as I have already said it to you, strictly avoid showing any harshness in the protection which the King grants to Salabat Jang.

You must have adopted the most appropriate conduct in the case of Shah Nawaz Khan. It is good that he has realised his mistake. But because of the remoteness in which you are, it is advisable to placate everyone without losing your dignity.

You must have received the copies, in Persian, of the letter which it is advisable to write to the King. It is absolutely necessary that it should be accompanied by a present at least worth two lakhs of rupees and even more if they wish it. It will be a surer means to obtain all the succours which we shall need subsequently. Insist strongly on this point. Jewels, and very fine ones, are not wanting. Salabat Jang was wearing them while making his entry into Aurangabad. If you are told that there are not any, you can yourself contradict this statement.

I am impatiently awaiting the receipt of the firmans for Bengal and other places. Send them to me with the greatest dispatch

I am writing to Salabat Jang, as you wish it, for the title which you demand for Abdulla. I am informing him that it is you who wish to obtain this honour for this worthy man. It is surprising that on all these different occasions that I received your letters, I should not have received any from Salabat Jang and Ramdas Pant.

**Contents**

Profit by all the occasions, which will offer themselves, to press the dispatch of the firmans from the Court for us. It is a matter to which you ought give all your attention, and even if you should do that only to finish your career, you would crown all that you have already achieved. You will find your name recorded among the finest events in the world. Do not let them slip from your hands.

The letter which you announce from Shah Nawaz Khan for me is meant for M. de Larche.

You should inform the Nawab that the brother of the Nawab of Kurnool has collected some troops and that he intends to capture Adoni and Kurnool. On my side, I shall do what I can to prevent this eventuality but I think that it would be advisable to detain the children of Imad Bahaddur Khan as prisoners for some time longer and that an order should be sent to Hyderabad and other places in the neighbourhood to send succour to these two places.

My letter is already too long. I end it by assuring you that I am perfectly convinced of all the sentiments you have expressed in your letters and I am still more convinced that you will never *deviate* from them. You can likewise expect that mine for you will continue to be the same, and I often congratulate myself for having been instrumental in contributing to your fortune. God preserve you as well as all your brave men, and rest assured that I shall remain till my death, my dear Bussy.

The ship le St. Priest has just cast anchor. It unfortunately confirms the fateful news of the death of my brother which the English had announced to me and about which I had so far certain doubts. It is unfortunately only too true. You can imagine my grief. I also learn about the death of poor Glainville at Belelfaguy of whom I regret the loss. The Company announces to me a Cross of St. Louis for you, d'Auteuil, Goupil, d'Argy, Mainville and Floissac. So you are satisfied.

---

f. 78v° -79v° and f. 81-82v°.

Pondicherry, August 7, 1751

M. de Kerjean,

My dear nephew.

I received your letter of the 26th of June, No. 11, which is the only one I received from you since the 6th June. It appears that you do not use the same channels as M. de Bussy, since I received from him letters of the 23rd, 26th and 30th June, 1st and 3rd of July. I know from these letters about all the incidents which took place at the time of your entry into Aurangabad and about the false ideas which had been stuffed into the head of Sayyad Lashkar Khan and which he appears to have shaken off. We are obliged for this circumstance to this scoundrel of a Shah Nawaz Khan. On my word, I think that your heads would not have been blown without blowing many others beforehand. All these fears have vanished, and it appears that you are on the best relations with all these noblemen. This position will indeed go on improving. I am awaiting the result of the conferences which you had with Ramdas Pant on the great project. According to what you write to me, you must have had them late at night on Wednesday. Certainly, you could not have agreed in one single sitting. But I also hope that you have sent me an express messenger with all dispatch. If they indeed wish to take the trouble to search for jewels in the treasures at Aurangabad, they will easily find enough to make magnificent presents. This town abounds in immense wealth; they have only to make up their mind to make use of it. As for me, I cannot help you at all from here. Therefore, try to fulfil your object at your end. The variety of objects will definitely improve the appearance of the present. The gold and silver fabrics in different varieties are in abundance there. They must have a will, and perhaps it is this faculty which is missing. I am very impatiently awaiting the express messenger whom you announce to me.

I am given many promises from Delhi. I do hope that all these things will come and that the eunuch will keep his promises. I shall not be ungrateful for the services which he will render us on this occasion. I am writing very amply to M. de Bussy on this subject as well as on the new projects which are on the carpet. My behaviour with Abdul Rehman will depend upon your satisfaction and that of M. de Bussy with his conduct. I am writing to him as you and he want it. But take care not to be the dupe once again; this man requires to be closely watched. I have not yet received his May Maratib. I shall take care of him as I have done in the case of his brother who is a very worthy person and who behaves in the best possible manner. He, alone, with his sipahees, gives a good drubbing to the English.

M. de Bussy writes to me how the affair of the children of the Nawab of Kurnool has been terminated. They are obliged to our generosity for it. But it is advisable not to lose them out of sight and to always keep them under a good guard, for, their uncle has collected a number of cavalrymen and foot-soldiers to attack Adoni and Kurnool. This race of Pathans does not deserve any attention on our part.

I have received a bill of exchange for 2,53,100 Pondicherry rupees for your account from M. Le Roy. He will give you an account for the rest of your money. They promise to pay within two months the total amount of this bill of exchange which has been accepted. It is through the agent of Gordhandas.

Our ships are delayed; there are 5 more to come and we have so far received only two. The whole family is doing well and embraces you. I am doing the same and remain unreservedly your servant and your uncle.

I am impatient to receive news from you. Send it to me in duplicate and triplicate. I have also not received any letters from the Nawab and the Divan. They do not think of me as often as I think of them.

---

f 81

Addition to the letter of M. Kerjean.

August 8, 1751

I am replying to your letter of the 4th July. You could have seen that I foresaw what has just happened. The receipt of the firman had made all the effect I had expected, on the Divan and the Nawab. Thus, I am not surprised at what you write to me. Among the reasons they have given you, there are some which are just and others which are very shallow. I think that the truth of the whole matter is the fear of the expense which could have been reduced by half in the case of the presents. I no more bother about this matter. Follow me, and in the meantime, let us profit by the possible occasions to procure great advantages as well as honour and glory for the nation. However, you ought to insist so that the letter, which the Nawab ought necessarily to write to the King, should be accompanied with a present at least worth two lakhs of rupees. The Diwan should also address a letter to the Controller General, and join to it a present worth Rs. 50,000. The whole will be delivered to them along with other presents. This will create a good effect and help to obtain more easily the troops, which I have demanded. I am writing about it to Bussy. It is true that I forgot to speak to him about the Diwan's letter to the Minister; you will supply the deficiency. I no more trust the present promises of the Nawab than those which he gave you, when it was a question of confirming him in the place which he occupies at present. I know where I stand on these matters, and without so many promises I am ready to support him in his enterprise on Bengal as soon as he receives the firman from the King (the Emperor). I expatiate on this subject in my letters to M. Bussy. But at the same time, I

am writing to him to give a good fright to the Nawab and to his Diwan on the question of the return of the troops so that the whole Hindustan should know that he could have done nothing without us and that he still cannot do without us. You will see in this letter the aim of this manoeuvre which must be handled cleverly. I shall not speak to you more on this subject. Do not fail to speak often about the firmans which they ought to demand from the Court in order to confirm the paravanas of Salabat Jang. They are absolutely necessary. I indeed wish that that for Bengal promptly reaches Salabat Jang. What are 50 lakhs which are demanded from him in comparison with the immense revenues from this province which, during my times, produced 120 lakhs per year for the treasury of the King and put as much in the purse of the Nawab. This matter deserves all his attention. Good-bye, my dear nephew. I wish you the best of health. Forget the castles in the air which you had constructed and do not feel grieved for all the labour which that has cost me. I have been since long habituated to many futile labours. I remain unreservedly, my dear nephew, your servant and your uncle.

---

B.N., N.A. F., 9159, f. 259-261.

Aurangabad, August 8, 1751

M. De Volton. Sir,

Forgive me my curiosity. I have not the honour to be known to you. But imagine that you will not be sorry to oblige the nephew of one of your best friends. In the place which you occupy with the master of Hindustan, it is indiscreet to distract you from your occupations. You will permit me to forget the irregularity in my conduct by recalling to you only your attachment for the French nation and the services which you have rendered so gratuitously to our Company. You know, Sir, the misfortunes of Nasir Jang, the good luck of Hidayat Moin-ud-din Khan, his death, the elevation of Salabat Jang and the generosity of the Great Mughal who confirmed this nobleman in the possession of the Deccan. Providence has certainly a great share in all these events. It would be ungrateful not to recognise the hand which conducted them. But, Sir, would it be rash to include in it for some share the nation, the cares, the nightly labours, the generosity and the firmness of M. Dupleix?

The French Company had serious engagements with Chanda Saheb. It owed him much gratitude. M. Dupleix who represents it, could not dispense with giving him a powerful support against Anwar-ud-din Khan and joining his forces to those of Muzaffar Jang who was maltreated by his relatives. The characteristic of our nation is to protect the princes who are oppressed.

The Subhedar Nasir Jang, at the instigation of the English, and for reasons which the limits of a letter do not permit me to narrate, entered the Carnatic, and placing all his confidence in his numerous squadrons, thought that his mere appearance would force us to lay down our arms. How mistaken he was in his estimate of the French! Because of his haughtiness towards the noblemen who accompanied him and his dishonesty with his generals, he removed them from his army. Out of harshness towards Hidayat Moin-ud-din Khan, he refused him the smallest refuge and tried to make him a prisoner only with a view to making him the victim of his jealousy. He was ready to listen to the proposals of peace but on condition that we abandoned the interests of his relative and of Chanda Saheb. The French are immune from such sorts of treacheries. M. Dupleix, who believed that war was legitimate against Nasir Jang, spared nothing to fight it as a gentleman.

Nasir Jang found traitors in his army, and whilst we were thinking only of humbling his pride, he was sacrificed to the vengeance of the Pathans, and Hidayat Moin-ud-din Khan, whom he wanted to suffer humiliation, became master of the Deccan and of the family of Nizam-ul-Mulk. This success did not blind Muzaffar Jang. He showed for the children of the Nizam all the tenderness and consideration they could expect from a kind relative and a generous prince. Fortified with the firman

from the Great Mughal which placed him in possession of the Deccan and which he produced before M. Dupleix, he obtained troops from him and started for Golkonda.

The same traitors, who had sacrificed Nasir Jang, also attacked the new Nawab to whom they had sworn allegiance, and the efforts of the French could not save him from his cruel fate. He succumbed but only after dragging the Pathans in his fall, and if he die, he fell as a hero and as a prince who was worthy of a better fate.

The death of Muzaffar Jang threw us in extreme consternation; we honestly deplored him. Without, however, allowing ourselves to be beaten, we thought that it was imperative for the French not to abandon the family of Hidayat Moin-ud-din Khan and that we were in honour bound to give a master to the Deccan and return the crown to the family of the Nizam. We had the three brothers of Nasir Jang in our hands. Several parties were formed in the army each one in favour of each of the three brothers but all united to request us not to abandon them and protect them from their domestic enemies and a Maratha army which was advancing.

After receiving orders from M. Dupleix, we did not hesitate to follow this course of justice. Salabat Jang, the eldest of the three brothers, was recognised as Nawab of the Deccan. Our choice was upheld by the army, and if there were discontented persons, they did not dare to raise their head. Cuddappah, Kurnool, Raichur and Adoni were given to the son of Muzaffar Jang. Salabat Jang, master of the Deccan, confirmed the donations granted by Muzaffar Jang to the Company. He added others and overwhelmed us with the most sensible marks of his generosity. We delivered to him Cudappah and Kurnool. The Marathas, intimidated by our presence, made peace, and we had the satisfaction of seeing the gates of Golkonda and Hyarabad opened to him without the slightest contest. We had pledged ourselves to follow Salabat Jang only up to Golkonda. But how can the caresses of a young prince fail to impress the French? We could not resist his plea when he pointed out to us that in order to be peaceful possessor of the kingdom of his father, it was still necessary to conduct him to Aurangabad. Our reluctance to undertake such a journey gave way to our desire to show him our gratitude. We were indeed conscious of the claims of Ghazi-ud-din Khan. But we were scrupulously given to understand that as this noble enjoyed the favour of the Great Mughal and occupied at his Court one of the premier offices of the Empire, he would soon abandon his rights to his brother. The miracle has occurred, Sir, Salabat Jang soon received the firman from the Great Mughal, and Aurangabad opened its gates. We are in this town since a month. We await the orders of M. Dupleix for our return. Salabat Jang implores us not to abandon him. We are quite willing to comply with his request. But we are afraid of jealousy, we are afraid that we may be accused of ambition or of inculcating too lofty ideas in this new Nawab. We had been painted at Golkonda and Aurangabad under frightful colours. If, by our presence and conduct, we have belied these evil talks and have reconciled these gentlemen, we do not hope to do as much at Delhi where we have no ambition to appear.

The malicious reports of our enemies must have definitely reached the ears of the Great Mughal. They must have spoken of our battles just to depict us as men greedy of human blood, men who aspire to dictate law to the universe and for whom ambition is the guiding principle.

You, Sir, who know the French long since, you will do justice to them, to this nation, to the solid and virtuous character of the Governor who commands it and who, in his different projects, has displayed qualities which do honour to the man.

You must have realised all the disinterestedness of your friend, the justice of his cause and the wonders he has operated during this war. All the French men consider you in Delhi as the person who can put the last touch to his glory by representing to your master things in their correct perspective and such as you can expect from a nation which can publicly boast of showing nothing but generosity in these different events, good or bad, in which it has just taken part. You can procure for your friend M. Dupleix the esteem of your master. By your credit you can urge him to confirm the grants of

Salabat Jang and add to the honourable titles which you have already been able to obtain for him in the past.

It will perhaps appear to you strange, Sir, that a nephew should thus praise his uncle, but I believe that one cannot take it amiss if I associate my commendation with that of the public which proudly does justice to this gentleman. His enemies cannot be expected to be as generous. But you will not heed their malicious reports. This is, Sir, actually what I take the liberty to demand from your ingenuity. I am eager to know exactly about our reputation in Delhi, the attitude of the Great Mughal and the principal nobles of his Court towards our expedition, the degree of esteem or hatred and fear or friendship the nation can acquire in your regions, and the reliance placed in good and bad reports which have certainly been spread against us. Thousand reports reach us everyday so false and so *trivial* that it is not right to believe them. It's you alone, Sir, who can tell us the truth about these things. I sufficiently rely on your generosity to think that you will not refuse to satisfy my curiosity. It is so natural to seek the esteem of gentlemen that it would not be improper if we to try assure ourselves of it. This is, Sir, the only object of my curiosity. If it is not too much to demand from your courtesy, I shall be obliged for my impetuosity. I am going to communicate this letter to M. Dupleix. He will be flattered with my attention to show you the respect with which I remain, Sir.

Your very humble and very obedient servant,

(De Kerjean)

Pondicherry, August 9, 1751

Haji Abdulla.

Dear Abdulla,

I received at the same time a letter in French from you dated June 26 and another in Persian to which I am going to reply. I received the bills of exchange of which you speak to me and I shall take care to deduct Rs. 1,000 which you have advanced to pay for the exchange of the said bills. The Nawab is too late in expressing his intentions to you on the subject of the reward he had granted to M. Delarche. It is a fait accompli. We cannot withhold it from him without injuring the reputation of Salabat Jang. When sovereigns like him have once made a gift, they cannot, without a sort of disgrace, go back on their word. Not that I think that M. Delarche deserved it, but that the people in the world should know that the Nawab is a man of his word and that he never goes back on it. Moreover, M. Delarche was the bearer of the order from the Nawab. How could I withhold it and what reason could I give, since that was the wish of this sovereign? If, without sending him this promise in writing, he had contented himself with informing me that he wished to give him this sum, in that case I could have made some representations to the Nawab. But he acted differently and we must consider this matter as closed. We shall be more cautious on another occasion.

I see from this very letter the conversation which the Nawab had with you concerning M. Albert and which has satisfied me and Jeanne Begum. I have given him the order to report here. Afterwards he will return to the Court of the Naswab where I shall put him on the footing of our agent at his Court. He will then bestow on him the favours which he will deem appropriate. As he speaks Persian fluently, as he has wit and is very polite, the Nawab will be happy to spend some of his time with him every day. These are my views for my brother-in-law. I request you to communicate them to the Nawab, and I solicit in advance his friendship for him. My wife will not fail to write to him accordingly. The late Muzaffar Jang had a very special friendship for him and was very sorry to miss him when he came here for the last time. It is true that this young man has an extraordinary talent to win the friendship and the confidence of the Mughals.

I have replied to all the letters which I have received from you and I have likewise expressed my satisfaction on the manner in which you behave. M. de Bussy, who writes to me about you, praises your zeal a lot. Continue to deserve his friendship and you can be sure of mine. I am delighted to have contributed to your fortune, and I am so all the more as by your attachment for me and the nation, you have well deserved it. Continue to serve it as you have done so far and rest well assured of the continuation of my protection and my gratitude.

They had stuffed in the head of Sayyad Lashkar Khan false ideas which I am delighted to see he has shaken off. It was this evil genius of Shah Nawaz Khan who had injected all these ideas in him. I beg you to assure him that I have a special liking for honest and good men, that I have always heard good reports about him and that it is for that purpose that I had long ago offered him my esteem and my friendship, that I likewise request him to offer me his, and that on all the occasions which I shall get to serve him, I shall employ them from the bottom of my heart. Tell him that I am writing to M. de Bussy, Kerjean and Vincent to do their best to do everything that can give him pleasure. As he knows these gentlemen and the character of the nation, his esteem for it will go on augmenting.

I shall provide proper facilities for all the merchants, bankers and, others who would like to establish their trade in our colonies. Orders have been given everywhere to show proper attention to

their agents. Therefore, assure them of my protection in all the places where I command and that, whenever they want to do so, they have only to address themselves to me.

I see in your letter the statement of all the sums which you have received as presents from all; this detail has given me pleasure and I wish you much more prosperity. Continue to inform me about the progress in your fortune.

M. de Bussy has communicated to me the contents of the letter from the Mughal of which you speak to me and also the letters from the eunuch Nawab Bahaddur. We must profit by the goodwill in which this nobleman appears to be for the nation. I am writing at great length to M. de Bussy on this point. Support him with all your might for the success of my projects. I have not yet received letters from the Nawab and from the Divan. Where are the copies of the letters from the Court? No doubt, the bearers have been intercepted on the way. It will be a great satisfaction for me to receive from the Court all the objects which Ramdas Pant has enumerated to you. I am convinced that the Nawab and he will do their best to obtain the confirmation from the Court, in the proper form, of all the paravanas which Salabat Jang has granted to us. You are right in thinking that the peaceful enjoyment of the lands and of the privileges can be properly secured for ever only when we shall have these documents. I extremely appreciate the kindness of Sayyad Sherif Khan. I have likewise replied to his letters. Pay him my compliments when you meet him again. I am delighted to see the good understanding which exists between the Nawab, Kerjean and Vincent. He is right in thinking that our nation is very much attached to him, and is very different from that of the English who are only trying to create trouble in the various parts of the government of the Nawab, as he must have been informed of it from Ingeron where this nation tried to stir up the jamindars of these places. I have informed M. de Bussy of the situation at Tiruchchirappalli, where Muhammad Ali Khan continues to persist in his rebellion, although reduced to the last extremity. This state of affair should indeed urge Salabat Jang and his Dwan to consider this nation as his personal enemy. It is likewise an enemy of the Great Mughal because of their misdoings at Surat and elsewhere. You can assure my nephew Salabat Jang that I think of him day and night, that I have only his advancement before my eyes and that my aim is to make him a tranquil possessor of all his lands, that I and the nation shall never abandon him. But I also hope that, in his turn, he will always be staunchly attached to us. Read all these contents to him with this letter in hand and assure him well of my sincere and firm attachment during all my life. Say the same thing to the Divan whom you will pay my personal compliments, telling him that he should order his brother to punctually execute all the orders which he gives him concerning us and the English. This nation, from the way in which it behaves, does not deserve any indulgence. Treat this affair always secretly. I am writing to M. de Bussy in detail about the objects which Salabat Jang ought to receive from the Court. The latter can rest assured that I shall help him with all my might in order to put him in possession of the fresh gifts which the Court has bestowed on him. Continue to deserve the confidence of M. de Bussy. He is extremely satisfied with you, and I am quite convinced that he will always be so. As for me, you can count on my word that on the good testimony he will give me about your conduct, you will always find me disposed to protect you and to serve you in everything and everywhere. I remain very perfectly, Abdulla, your very humble servant. Continue to inform me of everything that will come to your knowledge. Your letters need not be too long.

---

f. 81 v<sup>o</sup>-83v<sup>o</sup>.

August 28, 1751

M. de Bussy.

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter of the 4th instant to which I entirely refer and of which I impatiently await the reply. Since then I received yours of the 7th and 9th July. But I have not received any either from the Nawab or from Ramdas Pant. Similarly, neither the copy of the

firman nor of other documents which have been received from the Court have reached me as Ramdas Pant had assured you. When documents of this nature have to be sent to me, you should charge Abdulla with the job, because Ramdas Pant is so overwhelmed with affairs that he forgets in a moment what he has promised. Finally, since the departure from Golkonda, I have not received a single letter from him or from the Nawab. However, the happy events which have befallen them demanded this attention on their part. You should lodge polite protests with them for this neglect.

I am delighted to hear about the safe arrival of Rutlet at Aurangabad. If you do not need the big mortar, its bombs and its tools, you must obtain the order to send them back to Machhalipatnam. This ammunition must not remain at Golkonda where it might finally be forgotten. This ammunition, according to me, is quite useless for all the places which you may have to invest. I have asked M. Guillard to send you the statements of expenses which this convoy has occasioned as also that of the expense of Sheikh Ibrahim so that you should obtain reimbursement through Narsadevi [Nannadevi?] or Gowardhandas payable at Machhalipatnam.

To seize the fortress of Daulatabad without the Emperor's assent, would it not constitute a revolt against him? I think that, as we are expecting important favours from this monarch, Salabat Jang should postpone this conquest to another time. Communicate to him my reflection which appears to me just. The Nawab's visit to you is a favour which does demonstrate his esteem for you and for the nation. I am delighted at all the marks of courtesy and friendship which you receive every day from this sovereign. You must be intimately attached to him and must watch closely over his safety. I am writing, as you wish, to Sayyad Laskar Khan. I am delighted at the attachment of this nobleman for us. You have the great gift to cultivate the esteem of all these Asiatics. Pursue the same policy and rest quite assured of my gratitude. I am also writing to the good old fellow Anwar Khan. If you have sent the letter for the King (of France) such as you could have got translated before the receipt of the one in Persian which I sent you, you can collate the copy left with you with mine in Persian, and if it is found that mine is in a better style, you can get it written on a good paper such as the one which is used for the Great Mughal, and you will dispatch it without loss of time to enable me to replace that which you may have sent me. If I do not receive it before the departure of the ship, I shall send yours. In the letter which the Nawab has written to the English, they have forgotten the important item which concerns the succour which they are giving to Muhammad Ali Khan. I do not know how they could forget it. However, this item formed a ..... in my letter of the 7th May. It is a very important omission which must be rectified by another letter. I have no information whether these letters have reached their destination. It is advisable to send them in duplicate so that if the first misses, the other will reach. I am writing to the Divan about the petty expenses of which you speak to me as also of those of Shaikh Ibrahim, of those of the detachment of Ruflet and of his convoy. M. Guillard will send you the documents.

I congratulate Salabat Jang on the new dignity of his brother. They have gilt the pill which they made him swallow in place of the throne of the Deccan. He has taken the right decision. I indeed wish the monarch's proposed step in respect of his Diwan is completely executed. Do not forget to profit by this goodwill to obtain all the firemans of which I have already spoken to you so many times. This is the occasion to obtain them or never. The issue whether the Carnatic should belong to us will entirely depend on you. I have put you on the track. Act as you have done so far.

I am delighted to see you persist in your present resolutions. You are right, for, indeed, your resolve does you lot of honour. Rest quite assured that I shall support you in everything with all my might and that I have no other aim but to push the glory of the King and of the French name to the highest possible point in Asia, and to achieve it, I am determined to stay for a year or two more in India. I think that this news will give you pleasure.

Jafarali Khan makes sport of the orders of the Nawab and of Ramdas Pant. He allows the English to do everything they like and has not at all condescended to reply to the letters of M. Guillard to whom I have given orders to communicate to you all the incidents. You must complain to the Nawab and to Ramdas Pant about this conduct, so that they should take effective steps. The

former must assert his authority. He cannot do it better than by punishing those who do not abide by it. An example or two will suffice to serve as a lesson to others. The loads of the Cofleroon continue and stop our army on its banks. Our troops will cross it as soon as it becomes fordable, and I think that this operation will decide the fate of Muhammad Ali Khan whom the English continue to obsess.

You should prevail upon the Nawab to have Moro Pant arrested. This man ceaselessly creates troubles by counterfeiting firmans and orders which he sends to all and sundry and which always suspend the operations to some extent. While this man is free, the Deccan will not remain tranquil.

In a short time I shall send to Machhalipatnam, along with the dresse, the different articles from Europe which would serve you to make small presents to the noblemen who visit you. That will be quite appropriate.

Mme de la Bourdonnais, your dear cousin, has, after the death of my brother, spread a defamatory lampoon against me and many others. It is not by abusing everybody that one justifies himself, and the crimes of others cannot be attributed to us. My family has given a reply for me which, without ..... to challenge all the calumnies, goes to the point. This reply has struck home and has opened the eyes of the public as also a memorial submitted by Monson in which the mystery of the ransom is fully explained. This document alone suffices to expose the whole crime. It was reported that this affair would be judged in March.

Your cross of St. Luis is on le Dauphin which I am awaiting every day. The Court did not wish to grant it to Messrs Mainville and Floissae. D, Argy, Goupil, D, Auteuil and yourself are the only recipients of it.

Write to me often. Your letters give here an infinite pleasure. I greet all your officers and embrace those of the family. My wife does the same.

I remain unreservedly.

---

f. 83v°.

Pondicherry, August 28, 1751.

M. Vincens.

Sir,

I have received two of your letters of which the last is dated 9th July. I am obliged to you for the detail which you have given me. It is fortunate for you to be among the events so happy and lucrative for you and your officers. I congratulate you on it. But I shall not yet consent to your request to return. I do not know at all what ingratitude is. Your request very much tends to it. And besides, you are the only one, among your colleagues, who were demanding to return. I am not surprised at it, because you wanted to take this decision as soon as you reached Golkonda and because you undertook this journey in spite of yourself. Your mother is not at all satisfied with your resolve on this subject. Try to change it and follow your colleagues.

I remain, Sir, very perfectly your very humble and very obedient servant.

---

September 3, 1751.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday evening the duplicate of your letter of the 30th July and the first copy of that of the 8th August. I have not yet received either the original or the duplicate of that of the 22nd July and continued to the 23rd. Thus, none of the documents which you announce to me in these letters have yet reached me. It is true that the harkara who came yesterday was very diligent, since he took only 24 days. How I wish that all your letters reach me as promptly. I hope that the repeated orders to Jafar Ali Khan will lead him to take action, but so far I have no news of it. The Nawab's letter to him is very strong. M. Guillard will inform you whether he pays attention to it or not.

I have already communicated to you my view about the reward to M. de Larche. It is a matter for which there is no longer any remedy.

I am very impatiently awaiting the news from Delhi about the firman for Bengal. This Court, in order to extract money from those who are either not quite submissive or exact in paying, often gives such threats which vanish as soon as the person threatened pays. This could indeed be the politics which they are employing at present. I hope it is not so and that the firman will reach us at the earliest. It is one of the most important matters which the Nawab has to tackle at present. All the others ought to be put aside until this one is terminated, and when it is over, we shall think of humbling the pride of Balajirao who really assumes too high an ascendancy in the Deccan. We can maintain the good understanding with him either through promises or some other means, so that the project of Bengal is executed without any obstacle on his part. Ramdas Pant possesses infinite resources for that purpose. He will succeed if he takes it into his head. Moreover, your presence and that of our troops will simplify the most difficult tasks. Remember well that the Divan has received no news, which is spread about the departure from Delhi of the sarpech, the firman etc. which are meant for me. What he told you is only to flatter you and me too. These things will come in due course, but you ought to insist so that they are expedited. This is the principal object of your stay with the Nawab, to which you must pay your full attention so that we are not beguiled. I have already written to you amply on this subject.

The dresses for your troops as well as many articles for your presents will leave in eight days' time for Machhalipatnam where orders will be given to dispatch the whole to you promptly.

I am very glad to inform you that De Valton of whom you speak to me is only a wretch who will simply tell you lies without head or tail, to pose that he is an important man and will make you the best offers. But do not trust him. Moreover, he has no credit and it is not possible for these men to preserve it for a long time.

I am awaiting the outcome of the journey of the person whom M. Guillard has sent to Dupleix-Bandar to obtain information about this place, so that on the report which will be made to me, I can take my decision in this respect. I wish that, while receiving this paravana, you had obtained information about the revenues from this place, because in that case I could have taken my decision earlier. When I know how the matter stands, I shall write to you about it. I think that the Nawab must have felt ashamed when you talked to him about the sarpeeh which he had sent me. It is much better that he dispenses with sending them to me than sending like the two which I have received from him. I intend to send directly a present to Balajirao which will consist of an elephant and some curiosities from Europe. It will create good effect and maintain his friendship with Salabat Jang. You will yourself undertake the distribution of the presents you will receive and you will distribute them in my name. I do not know in what connection Kerjean writes to me that the Court of Salabat Jang has no

more the same regards for us as before. However, your letters as well as the bearers tell me quite the contrary. He was no doubt in bad humour when he wrote that to me.

It appears to me that M. Guillard will take possession of the 18 villages only when you send him the necessary paravana. He awaits it to put it into execution.

I am delighted that you are satisfied with Abdul Rehman. My previous letters must have communicated to you that I had pardoned him for his past behaviour. Therefore, use your influence with the Nawab and his Diwan to obtain their good graces for him once again. You should tell them even on my behalf that I shall be grateful for the services which they will render him either by allowing him to raise cavalymen or sipahee foot-soldiers such as those which he expects to obtain from the Malabar Coast. But all these arrangements must take place in your presence so that he does not exceed the limits, and that they too keep the promises given to him. In order to avoid the wrangling which they create for him every month for the pay of the sipahees, a review of them must be made every month in the presence of someone whom the Diwan will appoint for that purpose and at which you will ask the assistant medical officer to be present who will sign the statement. He (Abdul Rehman) will be spared many vexations which are the cause of the difficulties raised in his respect by Ramdas Pant with whom you should reconcile him once for all. But also keep a close watch over him so that he no longer swerves from his duty. I have not yet received his Mahi Maratib.

Although you are told that all the confirmative firmans for us are coming from the Court, yet, in the meantime, it would always be advisable to get the one which I have asked you to obtain from Salabat Jang. I am writing to the good old man Anwar Khan. Undoubtedly, he has gone to die among his family. I have not so far seen the letters for the English. Either the bearers certainly do not hasten or they have remained on the way. Always send me your letters directly; that is better. The passage *via* Machhalipatnam takes a long time and the channel of the sarafs is not always prompt.

I am delighted that your fortune has increased. I pay you my compliment for it as also to all your officers. The question at present is to show gratitude without any display of interest, and henceforward to leave to the generosity of the Nawab to give you the reward as he will deem fit. I do not envisage any other means to show him this gratitude than to readily support all the plans of the Nawab as much as possible. As I see from some letters from some of your officers, more astonished at their fortune than imbued with gratitude for the sovereign from whom they have procured it, that they intend to return, here is an order in the King's name which you will kindly read to them on the earliest occasion to explain to them their duty. I hope that you may not have an occasion to use it and that you will find in them resolutions worthy of good officers, who, once they have made their fortune, should no more think but of the glory of the King and of the nation. You are quite capable of inspiring in them these sentiments, and especially the resolve to leave henceforward to the generosity of the Nawab and of the Divan to grant you as well as to other officers the rewards, which they will deem fit and in keeping with the service which you will render them. In what concerns the soldiers, you must not neglect this object, you must always demand it for them. Glory alone cannot lead them; hope of gain is the most powerful motive for them.

Do not divide your forces; always keep them together at least until they are augmented. You did the right thing in referring Raghuji to me for the succour he has asked from you. I shall be happy to hear that the Nawab has permitted Muzaffar Khan to bring 1,500 aimed men from the Malabar Coast, as they were offered to him, and that you have succeeded in what concerns the grenadiers who, you were given hopes, could be brought from Goa.

I am impatient to know the effect made on the Nawab, the Divan and other noblemen of this Court by the step which I requested you to take by my letter of the 4th and continued to the 8th August. I am convinced that it must have made the desired effect and that it will bind you still more closely to the noblemen, who support the party of Salabat Jang.

I shall no more speak to you about the rewards, and I am not sorry for those which you have obtained. I was only afraid that the Nawab and the Divan might feel that you were demanding too much from them. Since everything was given to you spontaneously, they cannot complain to you, and to me too. Therefore, you as well as Kerjean and Vincens should not worry about this matter.

I do not think that it still suits the interests of Salabat Jang or of his Divan to declare war on Balajirao so promptly. The expedition of Bengal is much more advantageous since it will serve to augment the power of the Nawab. But he can foment the quarrel which subsists at Satara and keep Balajirao busy in his own territory. This manoeuvre will prevent him from carrying his designs elsewhere during the expedition of Bengal, and if this expedient does not succeed, they must flatter him, give him hopes and even grant his demands if they deem it proper; in short, everything so as to win his friendship as Nazir Jang had done. You must explain this to the Nawab and to the Divan, but do not forget the enterprise on Bengal if they can obtain the firman from the Mughal. Do not also neglect us; this is the most essential point of your stay and which you ought to put as one of the conditions necessary to enable us to continue the operations.

Our troops are still on the banks of the Coleroon, unable to cross it, and the parleys of Muhammad Ali Khan with D'Autewil continue. He gives promises which he does not intend to keep or rather which the English do not want him to keep. This nation invites all the indignation of the Nawab and of his Divan. Would you believe that they had the impudence to write to me that Muhammad Ali Khan had conferred Tirpuchchirappalli and the whole province (of Arcot) on them. This circumstance will annoy the Nawab and his Divan and ought indeed to impress upon them to what extent this nation is trying to reduce his domination. The tranquillity, which they enjoy in the north, makes them think that they are feared and that they can do here anything they like, with impunity, since they (the Nawab and his Divan) are not say anything to them nor do anything to them in that part where they are so weak.

The crosses of St. Louis are being dispatched on le Dauphin; they had even been mentioned in the inventory of the packet. But by a marginal note put on the side of this document, it is mentioned that the Court had not yet dispatched them and that they will be ready only in the month of March when they would send the last ship for the Isles. Thus, le Fleury, which I have sent there, will bring them.

I am surprised at the way the Nawab and the Divan have neglected me. I do not fail to write to them on all the occasions and I do not receive any reply from them. However, I cannot believe that they have not written to me, but I do not know where their packets have gone. Bring this fact to the notice of these two noblemen and tell them that if they want me to support them steadfastly, whenever you speak to me of affairs and of new enterprises, your letters must always be accompanied by theirs in which there should also be a mention of matters which concern me and the arrangements made between you and them.

---

A.V., E-3748. f. 86v<sup>o</sup>-87.

Pondicherry, September 4, 1751

Muzaffar Khan.

Dear Muzaffar Khan,

I received your letter of the 8th ultimo. You will soon receive from me news which will please you. It will always be so as long as you behave properly. M. de Bussy and Kerjean are satisfied with your conduct, so am I. But I exhort you to continue to behave in the same manner. I have not yet

received Your Mahi Maratib. I have not heard about it. When I receive it here, I shall take suitable steps in this matter.

I am writing to the Divan to bestow his favours on you once again, and I exhort you to do your best to deserve them. I am informing him that you have promised not to repeat the old mistakes. Therefore, be exact in keeping your promise. I am also requesting him to permit you, with the permission of the Nawab, to raise 1,000 or 2,000 cavalry, but I would prefer that you obtain additional 1,000 or 1,500 sipahees from the Malabar Coast. All this cavalry constitutes only a riff-raff which cannot be put to any good use. You know it from experience. Therefore, if you can obtain these armed sipahees with the permission of the Nawab and of the Divan, that would be much better.

You know well that Shaikh Ibrahim has always been separated from you, and that you yourself are the cause of this separation. However, although he has a separate corps, he always recognises you as his superior in rank. Do not fear that your other captains may desert you so long as you behave with them properly and do not ill treat them. Besides, M. de Bussy will prevent this desertion as soon as he gets the slightest hint of it.

Continue to follow your duties, obey M. de Bussy, be serviceable to the Nawab and to the Divan and participate in all the activities which could be advantageous to their service. Do for them all that you would do for me.

Some persons write to me that it would be better if you give up the company of Abdul Karim. They say that it is he who gives you bad advice. Take care of it; if you decide to send this man here under the pretext of some affair, you will be happier. Good-bye, Muzaffar Khan. Remember well all the promises you have given me. It is only on this condition that I restore to you my affection. I remain entirely yours.

---

F. 87-87v°.

Pondicherry, September 4, 1751

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letter of the 8th August with the duplicate of that of the 5th. I see from this last one that you have postponed the issue of the embassy. I shall patiently await the final reply of the Divan. It is useless to get upset by this circumstance. You do not know the Asiatic genius well. Control this quick temper which I find in your letters, and if your plans do not materialise, you must not lose your patience or offer threats. When I sent you the account which Ramdas Pant had submitted to me, it was not at all with the idea to persuade you that I believed all that he had advanced in it. But I wanted that you should gently convince him that he was wrong in writing to me in that nanner and nothing else. The remedy to this situation, and I see M. de Bussy very firm on this point, is no longer to demand any reward and leave to the Nawab and to the Divan the liberty to give it whenever there was an occasion to deserve it. Let us no more bother about what you have already received. But you must no more demand anything except the pay. I am giving an order on this point to M. de Bussy which he will communicate to all the officers. But at the same time I charge him to demand it for the soldiers on some occasions to encourage them. I am writing to Ramdas Pant and to the Nawab to hold reviews of the sipahees as well as to request them to restore their favours to Muzaffar Khan. His conduct has estranged the people; he can recover their affection only by continuing to behave in the right manner. I am afraid that by permitting him to collect a number of cavalry men, he may again fall into his earlier wildnesses. Is there no means to remove Abdul Karim from his company either by

sending him to Machhalipatnam on some mission or to the Malabar Coast under the pretext of collecting some sipahees there? It is certain that if this man were removed from his company, he would behave better. I am writing to him so that he adopts the right conduct, and I advise you to see that he does not deviate from it.

Your sister has acquainted me with the love affair of which you speak to me. In my opinion, the person in question had hardly any love for you, since, immediately on your departure, she chose another one. The absent have always a disadvantage, and I advise you to console yourself.

In your letter of the 5th you fret and fume because you are not paid the reward and your letter of the 8th informs me that it was paid to you four days back. It is difficult to admit these contrarities. Any way, you have received it; I am glad about it. In future, think only of showing your gratitude for it, you as well as all those who are in the same case as yourself. The question now is to assure the glory of the King and of the nation, by behaving properly on all the occasions which will arise. M. de Bussy has my orders which you must obey without hesitation. The King's present can be reduced, if they want, to 8 or 10 lakhs. I think that you can also reduce a little your expenses. You must show off, but you must also not go to excess. I shall await the dromedaries which you are sending me. If the proposal is accepted, I shall get all the necessary documents translated into Persian. The only question will be to put the seals on them and follow other formalities. But whatever haste they may make in this respect, it will not be possible to dispatch these papers before January. Besides, if the proposal does not come off you must not get angry. So much the worse for them.

M. de Bussy has already received my orders on the conduct he should adopt with the Nawab. What I write to him now is only a confirmation. Give him your co-operation, and get rid of certain ideas which cannot serve to maintain good understanding. I am very much satisfied with him; I am so with you. So both of you must become friends.

I have decided on one more years' stay in India and perhaps two I must, if I can, give the last touch to the operations which I have begun. However, my brother's death was a sufficient reason to leave India, if I did not prefer the general welfare to the individual interest. My presence was absolutely necessary to console a grief-stricken family and serve it as a guardian. But I hope that my services will compensate for my presence. The poor deceased had appointed me, and during my absence, M. de Savalette as honorary guardian. The latter is quite capable of fulfilling this job, all the more as he is very much attached to his little nephews.

I do not say anything to you about the death of your brother. This blow has really struck me. The ships from Mocha have not yet arrived.

Moreover, we have nothing very new here; there are many new faces who have a great desire to make their fortune. I remain unreservedly, Sir and dear nephew, your very humble servant and uncle.

---

f. 87 v<sup>o</sup>-89.

September 11, 1751

M. de Bussy.

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter of the 3rd instant. Since then I have received yours of the 14th, 22nd, 23rd and 24th July almost at the same time, and several duplicates and triplicates of the same and of the previous ones, which fact betrays the dilatoriness of the bearers. I have at last received four simultaneously from the Nawab and a single one from the Divan. They had

indeed spoken in the last ones about the copies of the firmans and the letters from the Mughal, but I did not find anything. Undoubtedly the Nawab's scribes must have forgotten them. Khoja Abdulla must be the person who should undertake to send me all these documents in the best possible form. I found two letters addressed to the English of Madras and Cuddlore. I have sent them to their destination. But it would be more appropriate for the Nawab to send the letters directly, without passing through this channel. I doubt whether they will pay any heed to his threats, and if he does not take any action on the side of the north. (I do not see Jafarali Khan very much disposed to do so) it is useless to write letters which are not backed by the execution of the threats given in them. You can bring this fact to his notice and declare that this Jafarali Khan does not obey the Nawab but indeed the English and consequently he is an enemy of the former. I am going to give a reply to the items in your letters which demand it.

Your letters are different from those of Kerjean. According to yours, you are loved, caressed and feared by all the Mughals, but according to his, it would appear that they no more think of you (Frenchmen) and that you are as if forgotten. However, in other places he speaks of some entertainments given in your honour and in which everything has been .....  
[Blanks are either blanks in the original documents or illegible words.] There is contradiction in that and I prefer to believe what you write to me.

I am writing to the Nawab and to the Divan as you wish it in your letter of the 14th and what you wish me to write for Abdulla has already been done. You will send me the present of Sayyad Sherif Khan and that of Sayyad Lashkar Khan in due course. The channel of the sarafs is the surest for these kinds of things.

The Nawab is taking the right step in adopting the project of Bengal. I have communicated to you my ideas on this issue. I am awaiting the replies to take action. You will receive letters from M. de Leyrit by which he will point out to you the lands which we must obtain but you must send him the paravanas only when you enter this province so that the matter does not get publicity. You will simply write to M. de Leyrit that you will do all that depends on you to obtain them. However, it will be advisable to inform him secretly about the plans of the Nawab so that he gives orders to the chiefs of the small factories to be on their guard or to proceed to Chandernagore.

I notice in your letter of the 22nd the finest prospects and promises for the future. God grant that every thing succeeds according to your ideas and mine.

The manner in which Neamat-ullah Khan was received at Aurangabad leads me to fear that the compensation, which we had reason to claim back from him, may not be realised. The Nawab and the Divan are adopting gentle means to win over the noblemen to their side without bothering about the consequences and the perpetual revolts to which the majority of these noblemen have recourse, assured as they are of impunity. It is a disease extremely deep-rooted among the Mughals which it will not be possible to cure. However, having complied with the request of the Nawab and of the Divan, you will leave Khoja Neamat-ullah Khan in peace. It is for them to compensate us for the loss which our complaisance for him prevents us from demanding from him. It appears from what you write to me that they have undertaken to do so. Therefore, take the necessary steps as also for the payment of the expenses of the convoy of M. Ruffet and of those of the sipahees of Sheikh Ibrahim and of those of the munitions. M. Guillard must have sent you the necessary statements. If these items are not paid for on the nail, we shall henceforward send reinforcements only on payment in cash.

Here is a general statement of all the articles which have been sent to Machhalipatnam for you as well as for the troops. When the parcel reaches you, you will be in a position to give presents to everybody. You must keep a separate account of the articles which are sold and of those which cannot serve as presents. The 12 chairs and 2 arm-chairs are for Ramdas Pant. You will also give him the candles; he had demanded 2,000 from me. You should send orders on the route so that everything reaches you safely. I have put in two boxes what I could find as most curious here for the Nawab, Sayyad Lashkar Khan and the Divan; each piece has a label which indicates the person for whom it is

meant. I request you to make these presents to them in my name and to express to them my regret at not having better things to offer to them, but that I expect in the coming year to be in a better position to do so. You have herewith the contents of the two boxes.

M. Guillard has not received the sample of rupees which you tell me you have sent him. It is necessary in order to enable us to find out the difference from those which the sarafs pay. We will send you the details of this difference.

I think that the Nawab and his Diwan are mistaken about the fidelity of Jafarali Khan. There is every indication that this man ignores their letters, those of M. Guillard and mine. No reply has reached us and the English have increased their flags. We have also not been given possession of the 18 villages of which we ourselves would have taken charge, if we had the paravanas for them.

I perceive all that you point out to me about Muhammad Ali Khan, who it is said, is alive. He is only a wretch who would have already been subdued if we could have crossed the Coleroon which so far has been unfordable; it is beginning to subside according to the last letters which I received. Our troops are preparing to cross it. Once on the other side, the operations will accelerate and all his impostures will end. I assure you that if he falls into our hands, I shall not give him a grave. This man has been the cause of so much misery in this province. I hope that the Nawab will keep all his promises against the English, but if his orders are not better executed, it will be just all plain water.

From your letter of the 24th I was delighted to see the addition made to the letter for the English. This item was important and I was very much afraid that it had been forgotten.

I am awaiting the replies to my letter of the 4th continued to the 8th. Do not forget any detail that is mentioned in it, as well as in all those which have followed it. I wish you the best of health, and hope that you will always persist in the resolutions which you describe to me so well in your letters. What can the King, the nation and I not hope whilst you persevere in them. As for me, my dear Bussy, you can count on the gratitude of the most tender father. I embrace you from the bottom of my heart and remain unreservedly, etc.

Ruflet has always served as Lieutenant. Therefore, you will get him enrolled in that rank. Try also to render service to the worthy Muslim who accompanied him and with whose service he is very much satisfied. Speak to the Nawab and to his Divan in his favour. Whenever Kerjean is interested in someone, I request you to support him in the presence of these two noblemen. You know that the commanders alone can uphold the claims of those who are under their orders.

I also strongly recommend Shaikh Ibrahim to you and request you to procure him favours from the Nawab; he deserves them well. He is an excellent subject.

---

f. 89 v<sup>o</sup>-90.

Pondicherry, September 11, 1751

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

This one is in reply to your letters of the 14th and 26th July which I received at the same time two days back. The bearers are not diligent. I have received the first three sections of your narrative. When I receive the whole, I shall put my notes on it. Continue to send them to me. They will be useful for history. A person here will undertake to write it under my supervision and he is quite competent to

do it. His name is Marion. He has voluntarily relinquished the clergyman's robes and does not yield Gresset in versification. It was this wretch of a Shah Nawaz Khan who had stirred up minds at Aurangabad Everything appears to be tranquil there according to your letters and those of M. Bussy. I find his letters a little different from yours on the subject of the attentions they have for the French. It is true that I notice some contradictions on this point in your very letters. Do not be surprised that if they pay more attention to M. de Bussy than to you, he is the commandant and among the Mughals that suffices. However, I know that they make many overtures to you and to Vincens. It does not matter to whom you owe them provided you receive them. If you were in the place of M. de Bussy, you could have received all these courtesies like him. Therefore, reconcile yourself to your position and distinguish yourself by your pleasant manners. Salabat Jang cannot keep a tight hold on his brothers. They ought to be kept in a place of security and even here. I am speaking to M. de Bussy about Ruflet. He is an excellent officer whom he can get enlisted as a Lieutenant. He has always served in that capacity.

I recommend to M. Bussy the worthy man with whose service Ruflet is so satisfied. Tell the latter that I have received his letter, that I have not the time to reply to it and that I am extremely satisfied with his conduct.

When you have some favour to ask for someone, request M. de Bussy to support you. I am writing to him accordingly. Honour those to whom honour is due. It is the custom everywhere and still more here.

If you have compassion for the children of Imad Bahaddur Khan, the conduct of his uncle and of the Pathans does not induce me to speak in their favour. Therefore, you can do what you like on this point until these men do not stop their revolt.

The march on Bengal is the best enterprise which the Nawab can undertake. I have already expressed my opinion on it to M. de Bussy. This country, quite open, is at the mercy of the invader, and the Nawab there is held in abhorrence because of the continuous vexations which he perpetrates on everyone. The English and the Dutch are not so much in a position to give him succour, and never so long as I can furnish it to Salabat Jang. I challenge these nations to furnish 300 Europeans. They haven't got them in their colonies and certainly they will keep them to guard their possessions. Therefore, this succour will amount to very little. And that ought not to stop this expedition, since you (Frenchmen alone, as you are accompanied by the army of the Nawab, are more than sufficient to make yourselves master of a province which is hard pressed by the tyranny of the present government. There are in this province famous sarafs who are called Sheths who must be squeezed; they possess immense wealth.

Your sick men must have had the time to recover their health during the monsoon. The climate is good, so also the food, and you will march only during the best season of the year. It ought to be for you and your officers the best prospect in the world.

Sayyad Lashkar Khan is a very good man with whom it appears M. de Bussy is immensely satisfied. We must conciliate him as well as all the other noblemen. I am awaiting the result of your last conferences on the big affair. I am afraid that the bad humour, to which the account I sent you has given rise in you, must have caused altercations although I had recommended the greatest circumspection to you, and that they must have brought about the failure of this affair. Moreover, in this matter they have the complete freedom to take the decision without, however, preventing me from doing my best to support them and acquire new possessions for the nation. The time has come to reap the fruit; we must profit by it, and never will such an occasion arise. Therefore, try not to estrange the people by repetition and threats. I ask for nothing from the Nawab or his Divan for myself. Similarly, the presents which they intend to send me, it is immaterial whether they are nice, rich or mediocre. I can decorate them at my expense. I am deceiving the public, and I never do what they do and think.

So long as Ramdas Pant is supported by us, he has nothing to fear, and it is a gratitude which we owe him. If this man owes us much, we do not owe him less; we have common interests.

I do not know if any one can trust the news which is spread about the English, and which you communicate to me in your letter of the 26th July. In fact, one must be a madman to believe it and spread it. Hardly are the English in a position to furnish 400 men. Are you not aware of this fact and that they have been beaten and expelled from all the places which they held? M. D'Auteuil has 900 Europeans with him and about 6,000 sipahees in addition to more than 10,000 cavalry. The flooding of Caleroon has alone suspended the operations. We shall shortly cross it. I have previously communicated to M. de Bussy all the news which is very different from that spread at Aurangabad.

I recommend Shaikh Ibrahim to the Nawab and to his Diwan. He is a worthy man who deserves their attention.

Tell me the name of this Raja of Kandahar whom you praise so much. He has never written to me. In which region are his lands situated? I am much obliged to him for the offer he has made me of all his forces. Let him preserve the same goodwill for Salabat Jang. I do not ask for anything else from him.

I request you to tell Vincens that I have received his letters up to the 30th July, that I indeed wish him good health and that he should continue to write to me.

I remain unreservedly, my dear nephew, your very humble and very obedient servant.

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 249.

Aurangabad, September 14, 1751

M. Dupleix. Sir,

Yesterday I received your letter of the 18th July. I saw in it the proof of this wisdom and this equity which characterise you. You will have reason to be satisfied with the manner in which I shall behave with my colleagues. I have always respected the order and the life of the Capuchins. I have seen, during my stay with them, models of holiness. If there was no other means to reach salvation than become a capuchin, I would be so all my life. But since one can work out one's salvation in any profession, I select one more suitable to my health and because of my right to do so.

Nevertheless, as the Court of Rome must authorise me by a brief, I make a petition to it. Abbot Staford is indeed willing to help me, and undertakes to render me this service. I ask of you as a grace to urge him once again to do so and to kindly indicate to him persons of your family or your friends in Europe so that my petition succeeds. It will be for me, Sir, a fresh addition of obligation and gratitude.

I have the honour to be respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,

F. Theodore de Bourges  
Capuchin Mission at Pondicherry.

A. N., C2 83, f. 22-23.

Aurangabad, September 15, 1751

My Lord de Machaut,

Controller General.

My Lord,

There is nothing more glorious and more gratifying than the events, taking place in India for some years past. M. Dupleix must, have communicated all these events to you. This Governor has conducted the operations with so much wisdom and firmness that he deserves the greatest praises. I shall post you in a few words, my Lord, with that which I have been conducting for the last 9 months with all possible success and glory for our Monarch.

The army, which I command, is composed of about 6,000 men, Europeans as well as native soldiers. With this handful of men, we dictate law in the capital of the Deccan where we are serving today. And in the heart of Aisa, the French flag is seen directing vast armies. Muzaffar Jang, who had been recognised as the sovereign of these provinces after the defeat of Nasir Jang by our troops, had the misfortune to perish in a big battle which was fought against the Pathans, and Salabat Jang, eldest of the children of Nizam-ul-Mulk, was proclaimed as master of the Deccan by our authority. We brought him here with all his army in spite of powerful and numerous enemies who had sworn his ruin and the total destruction of his family. The firman, which the Emperor of the Mughals granted to Salabat Jang, is rather due to the terror of our arms than to the small amount of money which this Nawab has spent at the court of Delhi to obtain it. Our reputation has reached such a point that we dictate law at a distance of 2,000 km from Pondicherry. There is nothing more glorifying than the news which we receive from the Court of the Emperor. It proclaims that it is by our efforts that good order is re-established in all this vast empire.

Salabat Jang ostentatiously displays his gratitude by putting the Company in possession of the finest ports and finest lands which lie along the coast, among others, Machhalipatnam, a town very renowned for its trade and the dependencies of which fetch large revenues. I am endeavouring today to obtain for the French an exemption from all duties in the whole extent of the domination of the Mughal Emperor. As it is necessary here, more than elsewhere, to combine trade with war, I pay all my attention to win over the friendship of the noblemen, who command the places adjoining our concessions, so that they should favour our trade.

I shall not enter, my Lord, in all the details of the events which have taken place. M. Dupleix must have definitely posted you with them. The outcome of a journey, as everyone knows, which we have undertaken at great sacrifice, will acquire an immortal glory for our Monarch and considerable and rich advantages for the Company. M. Dupleix must have also certainly sent you the details of the principal events of this journey, especially of our glorious entry into the capital of the Deccan, after capturing towns and fighting, at the gates of the city in which we are today, an army the defeat of which leaves Salabat Jang a tranquil possessor of the throne of his forefathers.

M. Dupleix has promised me, my Lord, to place before you my services in a manner to deserve you benevolence. My name will be known to you, and if my ancestors have well served their sovereigns, I shall make all my efforts here to prove that I am their true descendant. In 1734, although then very young, I was entrusted with a company of infantry which was discharged two years later. My family sent me to India where I am for the last 8 or 10 years, and nothing is happier for me, my Lord, than the latest occasion, which offered itself, to show my zeal for the glory of my King and of

the nation in general. I would be, my Lord, very much rewarded for my labours if they could win for me your esteem and your kindness. And I shall be the happiest man in the world if I could be some day employed under your direction and be in a position to assure you of the respect with which I remain,

My Lord,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,

De Bussy.

---

A. N., C2 83, f. 24-25v<sup>o</sup>.

Pondicherry, October 15, 1751.

My Lord de Machaut.

My Lord,

I received the letter which you were kind enough to write to me on the 19th January. Mine of the 10th March and the 10th June must have informed you of the happy outcome of the event, which led Muzaffar Jang Bahaddur to the tomb. I had the honour then to send you the copy of the letters which described this dreadful event. I attach to this letter the sequence of the letters of M. de Bussy. It is, in my opinion, the surest means to explain to you to what point the glory of the King and of the nation is raised in Asia. It depends only on the Company to put the last touch on this edifice by sending me succour in men, munitions, presents, etc. Your orders, my Lord, will carry greater weight than all that I could write, and His Majesty, I think, will indeed communicate to you his views on events as singular as they are glorious for his reign. Sayyad Mahammad Khan Bahaddur Salabat Jang has sent me the letter, attached herewith, to be presented to His Majesty. I cannot better address it than to you, my Lord. Its translation is, enclosed in the first bag which contains the small one in which is enclosed this petition which is conceived, as you will see, in the most humble and most grateful terms. I think that in January he will join to this honour a present worthy of the Monarch to whom it is to be offered.

My misfortune to lose my brother, the only protector I had in France, has all the more grieved me as my enemies have profited by this fatal moment to spread in the public a memorial as heinous as it is false. What fear must I not conceive on this subject! The silence, which the India Company, has observed in this respect, has not little served to augment my pain. I do not know to what to attribute it, to a cause with which I have nothing to do personally. God, who has so far given me special marks of his protection, would indeed also be my defender. I have seen an English document which unravels the whole mystery best. It suffices me as also the reply which my family has thought it fit to give for me. I hope, my Lord, that the sagacity and equity, qualities which always guide you, must have revealed to you the truth of this whole affair which has nothing to do with me.

You had the kindness to give most flattering assurances to my nephew. He has written to me about them, and it is one of the greatest comforts which I still have since the loss which I have suffered. Shall I be permitted to believe that my hopes will not be vain and that after recalling to you the services of the father, you will have the kindness to obtain from His Majesty his favour by offering the same post to the son. What obligation and what gratitude will the family not owe to you, a family which, since long years, has devoted itself to the service of its mother country and which will

have no other sentiments than those which could give you sure marks of its devotion and of its respect with which,

I have the honour to be,

My Lord,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,

Dupleix.

I attach to this letter a translation of some letters and of a firman from the Mughal which I have just received at this moment from Aurangabad. I think that they will delight you.

---

A. V., E 3748, F. 90-91

September 30, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter of the 11th instant. Since then I have not received any from you except a few duplicates and triplicates of old letters. I, however, expected to receive fresh ones in reply to mine of the 4th August. Undoubtedly, it has not reached you as quickly as I had expected it. Since this date I wrote to you on the 28th August, 3rd and 11th September.

At last, his bad humour still persisting, M. D'Auteuil returned here under the pretext of illness, and it is actually Law who commands the army and who, as his first operation, has crossed the Colroon. The convoy has still to pass the river; he is working at it. God grant that he succeeds. He is taking lots of pains for that purpose.

The English, with a view to force us to quit Tiruchchirapalli, had taken the decision to send a handful of men to Arcot where not having found anyone, they entered it without the least difficulty. The Mughals in the neighbourhood collected a small force; there were some skirmishes in which some of their men were killed. I dispatched from here 700 to 800 men, including sipahees, Europeans and topazes. From the main army they dispatched 2,500 cavalry, 100 Europeans and 500 to 600 sipahees. All these troops have set out to expel this handful of men who do not consist of six hundred men in all, of which 100 Europeans. As they have no place of retreat except Madras, they cannot escape if we pursue the operation in the right way. But the Mughal dilatoriness leads me to fear that they will escape. This is how matters stand in this province in which the English do not cease to create troubles; these will not finish soon if Providence does not take a hand in them. Since they are doing here everything that they like against the authority of Salabat Jang, of whom they openly declare themselves as enemies, it is surprising that this sovereign leaves them so tranquil in the parts of the north where they are not less insolent, although without force as here. This inactivity on the part of Jafaralikhan and of the brother of Ramdas is astonishing. M. Guillard will take care to inform you about it as well as about the former's denial, of having received any order from Salabat Jang, which is indeed possible. They must have forgotten the duplicates of which M. Guillard has so far and very carefully kept the originals, for, I cannot imagine that Jafarali Khan would have dared to deny having received them if they had reached him. However, he does not require any order to oppose activities of this kind throughout his government. He ought to act and at the same time give information to his master of what is taking place. This is how a faithful servant behaves. But where can you find faithful

servants among this Mughal race whose only God is money and debauchery? I have no news of the harkaras who carried the letters of Salabat Jang to Madras and to Cuddalore (by the way, the duplicates of these letters have not yet reached me). I only know that they have delivered their letters and that the Governor of Cuddalore has spread the report that they were sent to him by Ghazi-ud-din Khan who encourages him, he says, to support Muhammad Ali Khan and assures him that he will shortly proceed to the Carnatic with a large army. This is how the English are trying to deceive the public and to deceive themselves. Their diversion on Arcot will cover them with shame. They have turned it into the finest feat in the world for this wretch of a Muhammad Ali Khan who is reduced to the last farthing. However, it should be very mortifying that a scoundrel of this type should dare to rise against his master. I do not know if Salabat Jang and his Divan feel the disgrace of such a state of affairs. I am awaiting the news which you must have received from Delhi and am anxious to know the decision you have taken. All this news will be very interesting for me. Send it to me without any delay. They can perhaps humble the audacity of the English which has been pushed to the last degree. Salabat Jang ought to for ever swear their ruin. Find out if these people have not some agent with Ramdas Pant or some others who speak for them. In a fortnight I expect to send two ships to Europe. I am asking for many things for Salabat Jang in troops, munitions etc. Offer him greetings on my behalf and assure him of my attachment. I remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, your etc.

---

f. 91v<sup>o</sup>-94.

October 4, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday your letter of the 26th August, continued to the 27th, and of the 29th of the same month. You must have received several letters of mine. It is not my mistake if they are late in reaching you.

I make the harkaras take the shorted channel. I have not the time to write to you quite at length, as I am overwhelmed with letters for Europe. I have not yet received copies of letters from Delhi of which you speak to me at the beginning of the letter of the 26th. I have already informed you that Abdulla should be charged with the care of receiving them, if these documents have to reach me. Through this precaution I am sure to receive them. You must have seen from my previous letters that I have not received a single one of all the copies which they tell you they have sent me. Ramdas is so busy that he forgets such small things. Do not fail to continually solicit the firmans which they have promised. It is an important matter, which you should consider as terminated only when you have the documents in your hands. You can see from the talk which Salabat Jang had with you that he tells you that he can only solicit them, but does not give you any assurance about them. Therefore, it is a matter not terminated yet. The Governor of Bombay thinks more soundly than those in this province, but to speak to you frankly, he is not in a position to furnish succour.

The sarpeches from Sayyad Lashkar Khan and the late Sheriff Khan will come in due course.

I have received the letter for the King; it should have been accompanied by a present as I have already pointed it out to you several times.

I hope that Jafar Ali Khan scrupulously follows the order of the Nawab and of his Divan. You will hear about his conduct from M, Guillard. I have charged him to communicate everything to you.

I shall patiently await the confirmative paper from Salabat Jang. It will be easy to crush the enterprise of the Pathans on the side of Kurnool and Adoni. He (the brother of the ex-Nawab of Kurnool) is a wretch who instigates some others to follow him. A report has even been spread that they have been thrashed. A little succour from Hyderabad and from the neighbourhood will suffice to destroy this riff-raff.

As you have received the order to stay and to do all that you deem fit for the welfare of the nation, you must have, in concert with the Nawab and his Divan, taken the most appropriate decision in the present situation in which Balajirao finds himself. His sudden change of conduct explains his embarrassment, and I feel that if, as you point it out to me, the Nawab is supported by the wife of Shahu Raja, Raghuji and many others, it will be easy to subdue Balajirao. It is certain that this man has too much hold in the Deccan and that this part of India will be tranquil only when he is reduced. I find that the reflections, which the Nawab is making on this point, are very pertinent. It is for you, Sir, who are on the spot, to see what is more advantageous to the interests of Salabat Jang. But he must not forget the project on Bengal, if he obtains the firman for it, and if he cannot do it now he must take it up again as soon as he has disposed of the most urgent matters. I wish I could send you reinforcement which you desire, but I cannot still reduce my garrison here without running the risk of losing everything. However, I shall do it at the earliest opportunity. This is what I request you to assure the Nawab and his Divan. If M. Guillard had not taken into his head to detain the letters of Jafaralikhan for such a long time, this fouzdar would have perhaps taken action against the English, and this diversion would have made some impression on those (the English) here. But as they see that they are left undisturbed, they persist here as much as they can. Besides, Sir, with your forces, with those which Abdul Rehman could have collected from the Malabar Coast, and with all the allies whom the Nawab has won over to his side, you are certainly very much in a position to dictate law to Balajirao whose movements I shall pretend to ignore. I shall not speak of them even to the Waquil whom he has stationed here. If you take the decision to attack this man, you should promise everything to the envoy of the wife of Shahu Raja, provided that in her turn, she collects, as you point it out to me, a good number of troops. If, on the contrary, you came to an arrangement with Balajirao, who solicits it, then you can give her hopes for the future and assure her of my protection when the occasion arises. You will handle that tactfully and conform as much as it is possible, to the views of the Nawab. You did the right thing in speaking to Ramdas Pant as you point it out to me, but you have not said anything to me about his reply. I am sending you my seal. I have so much confidence in you that I did not hesitate at all to send it to you. Always see that the documents are properly interpreted before you apply it.

All the bills of exchange are paid at Machhalipatnam in the species which you have sent. Thus, this is a matter terminated. I shall offer protection, as you wish it, to the agents of Nanadevi, Goverdhandas, etc. Set your mind at rest so far as they are concerned. I have not the time to write to you more on this subject. I am entirely depending on you so far as the glory of the King, the French name and the interests of the nation are concerned. I wish you the best of health as also to all your officers whom I embrace and whom I offer my greetings.

Our affairs here have begun to take a better turn. Law is doing wonderfully well. He has just carried away a fort in the neighbourhood of Tiruchchirappalli which curbs the enemy very much on that side. There is no more any obstacle in the crossing of the rivers.

I am sending to Ramdas a copy of a letter which Muhammad Ali Khan wrote to the Nawab of Bengal along with other papers attached to this letter. He will see in them the ambitious projects of this scoundrel and how he treats Salabat Jang. However, this wretch as well as all his family owe their fortune to the Nizam. These papers are full of falsehood, tending to deceive others. The English have taken refuge in Arcot; they will be pursued to their very walls.

In case the Nawab takes the decision in favour of the wife [Tarabai was not the wife of Shahu, but his aunt.] of Shahu Raja, it would, in my opinion, supply us a means to derive advantage for us. I cannot convince myself that this woman can get any succour from the Portuguese. They are terribly afraid of

Balajirao whom they call Nana, and moreover, the Bhonsles give them sufficient occupation. Thus, as this woman does not owe them any gratitude, she could make us a gift of Bassein with all the lands which depended on it when the Portuguese were masters of it. If, on the contrary, the Nawab took the decision to remain on friendly terms with Balajirao, I do not foresee this even-tuality, can we not give him to understand that he owes this peace to our efforts and that he cannot give us a better mark of his gratitude than by giving us the same lands, and that by this means he will win the friendship of the French nation. It would be the only means to keep ourselves always in a sort of balance with the Subhedar of the Deccan. But I think that it is better to humble the pride of this Brahmin He has already assumed too high a tone. The wife of Shahu Raja should send here an embassy, which would do her honour, and should accompany it with suitable presents. There are immense riches in Satara and Pune. As there could be difficulties in obtaining Bassein, I think that it would be more advisable in either case to obtain as a gift for the nation the Chauthai which the Marathas collect from the Carnatic, Tiruchchirappalli, Mysore, Tanjaour, Shirpy, Cudappa, Curnool, etc. If we could not get it from all the places, we should at least have it from the first four. The Chauthai would be better than Bassein, and the revenues would be more assured, because these provinces, they would no longer be exposed to the incursions of these plunderers. And they would enjoy a tranquillity which is absolutely necessary for them.

---

October 6, 1751

My dear Bussy,

As I was going to dispatch the present letter, I received, your letter of the 1st September with the triplicates of those of which I have acknowledged to you the receipt by this letter. I did not find in it any of the copies of which you speak to me in the earlier ones, or any letters from the Nawab or his Divan. I have already said to you several times that Khoja Abdulla ought to be charged with the dispatch of these documents. I have sent two harcaras out of the four who brought your last letter, to deliver the letters which are addressed to the English at Madras. I have nothing to add with respect to Balajirao. I think, to tell you the truth, that it is imperative to humble this man. You can write to the Viceroy, [of Goa.] and since the wife of Shahu Raja intends to win them over to her party by ceding to them lands which Balajirao has conquered from them, you ought, as our share, to stick to the Chauthai of the provinces which I have named. I shall seek information on your complaint to me that Chanda Saheb has sent a letter to Delhi. I scent ill-will on the part of the Divan in his case. I believe that Muhammad Ali Khan could have written something of that sort. He will see a sample of it in the documents which I am sending him. You ought to have sent me a copy of the letter which the King (the Emperor) has written to Salabat Jang. I wish that the Nawab Bahaddur sends all the objects he has promised for me. You should pay your special attention to this matter. I remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, etc.

I just received your letter of the 11th September. The most pressing reply, which you expect from me on its contents, concerns the troops. I cannot spare any at present, as I have already pointed it out to you. I notice that, when they need our help, they promise us everything, but when the time for execution comes, they dispute. I, therefore, think that you ought to tell the Nawab and his Divan that the real reason for not sending the fresh forces which they demand is that I do not see any signs of the firmans from the Court as also of the other objects promised from there, that you feel that until these documents are placed in your hands, I cannot be expected to send the succour which they demand, Another reason is that I notice, from the conduct which they are adopting towards the English, that they are trying to beguile us, that they are not taking the decision which would befit the honour of the Nawab and ensure the tranquillity of the country. Therefore, they must make the most serious reflections on this point. As for you and your troops, since you have the Maratha chiefs on your side as you write to me, you cannot but succeed in the enterprise against Balajirao. You are in sufficient number for that purpose; I can vouch for this fact. If they expect succour from here, whatever dispatch

we can make, it can reach you only in January, and you will have terminated the affair before this date. Your army is double that of the enemy, and in addition you have your troops, your officers and your artillery; that suffices. As for the present which is meant for the King, they can send it to me in spite of M. Kerjean. I shall take care to send it, but it must be sent such as it is. Kerjean had entered headlong into the project of the Divan or rather into his own. If he had read my letters attentively, he would have found that I did not believe in it at all. Whatever Kerjean might think, the Divan is right in asserting what he said to you. I have already expressed my opinion on it to my nephew. A beauty, who has just got married in Paris, appears to have a large share in this bustling. When I send the troops, I shall take the precautions which you indicate to me and of which I had already thought. I thank you for your services to my brother-in-law. Cash would be preferable. I expect that he could proceed to your camp towards February. You will then have a very sure interpreter. Do not say anything about it to anyone, please. I am writing to the Divan and to the Nawab as you wish it. These are the most urgent items of your letter of the 11th. I shall reply to it more amply when I shall be more relieved possibly in two or three days. Think of our firmans and warn the Nawab and his Divan that without them they can expect no troops, and that I may even recall you. I have not received any letter from the Nawab and the Divan. I have reason to complain that these men neglect me. I have full confidence in you since I have sent you my seal. Be careful about the documents on which you will apply it. You must pay great attention to it, and never use it except for affairs which will benefit the nation.

Messrs De Leguy, Cap de Vielle, Le Normand, Aumont and Clairon have been made Second-Lieutenants. You will get them recognised in this capacity. I have here all your commissions. I have not yet received the crosses of St. Louis. When I receive them, I shall see if it is possible to do what you wish.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 227.

Aurangabad, September 8, 1751

M. Dupleix.

Sir,

I take the liberty to write to you these lines to inquire about the state of your precious health and at the same time to assure you of my very humble respect.

I received your precious letter when we were on the route to Aurangabad, and I sent you several letters since that time till today. I have not yet received either any important news from you or replies, which circumstance worries me.

All these officers can speak to you about my conduct towards them from Hyderaad till today.

I follow the order of my commandant M. de Bussy and M. de Kerjean. I do not do anything contrary to their wishes. I obey your orders according to your instructions in your last letter which I duly received.

You ordered me to accompany M. de Bussy and M. de Jerjean to Aurangabad. The Nawab Salabat Jang has bestowed on me this town of Kurnool as a mansab. The Pathan, brother of Imad Bahaddur, has his eyes on it. There is a report that he has come to seize it.

And I am here unable to do anything without the order of my commandant and that of M. De Kerjean.

**Contents**

This town of Kurnool is the most precious of all the favours I have obtained in this world. If I lose it, I lose everything. My very dear father, I leave it to your judgment whether you want to ruin me or save me. Everything is in your hands. I shall be infinitely obliged to you for all that you will do for me.

You know well, my very dear father, that my family is under your flag or rather under your protection. You should take care of them exactly like their father and mother.

And you also know well that they have nothing for their expense. You must help me or else ask Chanda Saheb to do the needful. I request you to do so, my very dear father.

My respects to Madame, your spouse, and Mademoiselle Chonchon.

I shall be infinitely obliged to you for the service you will render me.

I remain with a profound respect,

Sir,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,

Mouzafer Khan.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 247-248.

To,

M. Dupleix, Commandant of the Military Order of St. Louis, Commandant General of the French nation in India, at Pondicherry.

Aurangabad, September 10, 1751

Sir,

The news of the new rank, to which His Majesty has raised you, has pleased all our officers. Each one has expressed his joy publicly. I was not among the last to take my proper part in it and you would kindly permit me to pay you my compliment for it. My letter will be short this time. My ill health does not permit me to speak about it at greater length. Our equitable monarch will definitely give me a fresh opportunity to compliment you at my ease on my return to Pondicherry. I am obliged to you, Sir, for being kind enough to pronounce in my favour on the secret I have revealed to you. M. De Bussy spoke to me about it, for, I have not yet received your kind letter. I have, therefore, no longer anything concealed from you. I had delivered my earlier funds to M. De Kerjean. They are at Pondicherry in the hands of his attorney. Henceforth, you can take charge of these funds which amount to 30,000 Pondicherry rupees. I had so far retained the second reward but some days ago M. Vincens undertook to send Rs. 15,000 to Pondicherry for me.

Very far from receiving any present from the Mughals, I wanted to make a gift of it. I was paid with a simple salam. I do not know what interest they had in making me richer than I am. I shall be sufficiently rich one day if I can recover the dear treasure of my liberty.

I have confided my plan to you. I had only consulted Abbot Staford on the manner in which I must conduct myself, vis-a-vis Rome. On his reply that he would be glad to be entrusted with my affair with this Court, I sent him two days back a patmar charged with letters in which I appoint him as my attorney to employ the means which I have enumerated to you.

As I did not hear from you, I decided to follow this course. You are free to confirm or reject it. I have full confidence in you. I am not mistaken.

I expected to make a fair copy of the small itinerary of our journey. But since I am at Aurangabad, I have almost always been ill. For the last four weeks I have been suffering from diarrhoea. I would rather spend six months with M. Noel Des Antons than be laid down with this sickness. It is not so evident from my look. M. Girard gives me all his attention. Therefore, as soon as I have recovered, I shall apply myself seriously to the work of preparing the fair copy and send it to you, much more to give you a proof of my gratitude than from any other motive.

This itinerary will be simple, true, little filled with episodes, for want of knowledge of the language and of the idioms of these regions. The facts to which I have been a witness will be narrated in greater details than those which I have obtained simply from hearsay. This is very nearly my plan.

Monsieur de Kerjean has a more elaborate one. He is also very capable of executing it successfully. It would have been rash of me to try to imitate him.

I have the honour to be respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,

F. Theodore de Bourges,

Capuchin Mission at Pondicherry.

---

B. N., N. A. P., 9159, f 228-228°.

Aurangabad, September 19, 1751

M. Dupleix.

Sir and very dear father,

I received your letter dated 8th July. I could not dispense with giving the said presents, as I am raised so high by you. But in future, I shall follow the advice of my father.

I cannot express to you my happiness when I see that you will continue your kindnesses to me, and that M. De Bussy assures me that you have forgotten the past. I swear to you, my dear father, that I shall henceforth do nothing which may annoy you. I shall do every thing that you order me by your letter, as also what M. De Bussy will command me. You say, my dear father, that I must return Kurnool to the Nawab, but if I do so, my dear father, how do you expect me to live, I and all my captains who serve in the hope to have some day their jahgirs, as I have given them to understand? On the contrary, I hope that you will kindly obtain some additional jahgir for me. I am only a farmer of this place.

I hope that you will obtain something exclusively for me. I shall do here everything to please you for that purpose. I am very happy that you are satisfied with my brother. I shall behave here likewise so that you will grant me the same favours.

I request you, my dear father, to write to the Nawab and to the Divan in my favour. I am ready to follow M. De Bussy everywhere. But I hope that he would be kind enough to think of my captains.

Life is very costly here, and their pay is not sufficient. I, therefore,, request you, my dear father, not to listen to my enemies.

I shall never forget your kindness, and I request you also not to forget that if I were a traitor, I would have had many occasions for it.

You know well, my dear father, that at present a terrible war is going on in Kurnool with the brother of Imad Bahaddur. He is all set to capture the fortress of Kurnool.

In spite of that, I cannot run to the rescue of this place. I cannot do so without orders from Messers De Bussy, De Kerjean and Vincens. and yet I have received Rs. 30,500 as tribute from Kurnool.

The people in the town had sown some rice and some other grain. Murarrao came and plundered the crop. In fact, he has plundered all they had. This has also been a loss for me, and in addition, I paid Rs. 20,000 to Murarrao to make peace with him.

In your letter of the 8th July, you ask me to return Kurnool to the Nawab. I shall do it willingly, my dear father. I request you to write to the Nawab and the Divan to give me a place which should be in your vicinity on the coast or on the side of Cudappah. I know well that the Nawab will give me some place here, but I shall not accept it, because I shall be very far from you. I would like to avoid that, because I am your son.

I want to talk to you, my dear father, about the sipahees. I had told them that I had dispatched a letter to you and that I expected a reply. They believed me. When they saw that I received a letter from you which does not mention anything about the sipahees and the captains, they all became very angry with me.

I wish to abandon everything. You know well that there are old sipahees and captains among them who have been in your service. I am afraid they will die of hunger.

I request you to write to the Nawab and to the Divan to give something to the sipahees and to our captains.

But I shall die rather than do that (i.e. abandon everything). Restore to me, therefore, your kindnesses, my dear father, and subsequently if you are satisfied with me, you will return to me the Mahi marattil if you deem it proper.

I am ready to die for you.

My compliments to Madame your spouse and Mademoiselle Chonchon.

Sir and very dear father.

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,

**Contents**

Mouzafer Khan.

---

A. N., C2 83, f. 153-153v<sup>o</sup>,

Aurangabad, September 1, 1751

Sir,

This morning I dismissed the envoy of the wife of Shahu Raja, and gave him a reply that I was going to send you a letter with all dispatch, that so far as the Nawab and his Divan were concerned they were in her interests, and that I would see that they kept their promise. As it is necessary to have friends everywhere, I gave him (many promises on your behalf. This man promised me that he would return in a fortnight's time with letters for you and positive replies from his mistress. This Brahmin pressed me very hard to write to the Viceroy of Goa and said that his mistress would do the same to urge this nobleman to unite with us and get ready to recover the territories which formerly belonged to his nation and of which she would send him the paravana. But I dare not do it without your permission. However, I think that it would only create a good effect by showing to this nobleman that the fate of all these people lies in our hands. He would come to know about our progress i.e. the circumstances which led to our journey and the glory which resulted from them for our nation. My letter will consist only of compliments and merely state that a handful of Frenchmen are dictating law here. Moreover, I shall wait for the return of the envoy. I cannot help informing you of one piece of news, which may be false, but it is always important that you should know. Abdulla told me that the Divan had a copy of a letter written by Chanda Saheb to Delhi, by which this man strongly represented that Salabat Jang and his Divan were delivering all these territories into the hands of Christians and that the Law of Muhammad was lost. Abdulla added that the result of this step was to offer a big sum to obtain the firman of the Emperor in his (Salabat Jang) name. This letter, according to the report, was addressed to this Capade Bahaddur who rejected it, and a friend of Ramdas Pant took out a copy which he has sent him. A part of this day was employed in the reception of a letter from the Emperor, the whole of it written in his hand with a pencil, which confirms to Salabat Jang what he had given him, recommends to him his interests in this part of India and enjoins on him especially to destroy Balajirao.

We had gone to receive it with all the noblemen to a distance of 4 km on the road to Delhi. It was received with all the ceremonies of which I had given you the details on the occasion of the firman. We continue to keep first ranks at these ceremonies as everywhere else. A large number of noblemen have arrived here from Delhi.

Brampour [[Barhanpur.](#)] and other places accord us many civilities. There is nothing more flattering than the letter of Nawab Bahaddur to Ramdas Pant. This eunuch promises him all that he has demanded for you as well as for the Nawab.

Signed : De Bussy.

---

A. N., C2 83, f. 153v<sup>o</sup>-157.

Aurangabad, September 11, 1751

Sir,

**[Contents](#)**

There is no doubt that the Nawab and his Diwan are keeping their word with regard to the family of Muhammad Ali Khan. On the receipt of your letters, I remonstrated with these two noblemen about the conduct of the English and the rebel Muhammad Ali Khan. They both wrote for the third time to the former and have repeated their orders to Jafar Ali Khan to destroy everything which belongs to this nation in the north. Since then orders have also been issued to this foudjar to furnish everything necessary to establish Dupleixbandar, and I have recently sent to M. Guillard an express order to take possession of the 18 villages which encompass Narsapur. I assured Ramdas Pant on your behalf that he could always count on a refuge in our nation provided he continued to serve it faithfully. I shall not speak to you anything about Muzaffar Khan. I refer to the letters which I have written to you on this subject. This man today adopts a conduct such as you could desire it.

Rest assured that it will depend entirely on me to terminate this event to your satisfaction, and that I shall have only the glory of the King, the general welfare of the nation, as also your personal glory as a goal. The climate of this region is not at all healthy. This town is situated in a low area, surrounded with mountains. Because of the heavy rains which we have been continuously experiencing for the last two months we have been in the mire. This has led to sickness among many persons. But I hope that fine weather will restore their health. Neamat Ali Khan arrived here safe; I have written to you about him.

We have sent you copies of the documents which we have received from Delhi, but I am afraid they are not such as you desire. I am in the dark as I was doing the duties of a Kazi but I have spoken about it to the Diwan so that he should send these documents in the proper form. You are right when you say that this Diwan is a clever man he has given many proofs of it; this devil is very powerful here. All the objects you demand from Delhi will arrive shortly. Set your mind at rest; I am paying all my attention to this matter, and I feel, like you, the necessity to have these documents.

Barring a few low sentiments inseparable from the Hindus, I have noticed some very high qualities in Ramdas Pant. You can judge them from what I am going to tell you. A few days back, during a visit, while talking to me about the risks which he had run to preserve himself in his place and about the obligation which he owed to us, he said that he knew well that some day he would lose his life in this place, especially if the French withdrew; but that he would have at least the consolation of having risen to a rank which his equals had never reached, or will never reach, that all his endeavours were only to see that his name survives. It is true that he is sacrificing everything, and instead of amassing riches, he is in debts for more than two lacks.

Indeed, I am receiving at present the reward for my pains by the assurances you give me that you are satisfied with what I have done. Your satisfaction is my goal, and I shall do my best to reach it.

Whether the province of the Carnatic furnishes little or much, I think that you are absolutely master of it. I did not fail to represent to the Nawab and to his Divan the condition to which it is reduced by the manoeuvres of the English and the revolt of Muhammad Ali Khan.

I told the Nawab about the manner in which you received the news of the firman for him. He thanks you for the same and is delighted with it. I shall not fail also to send you copies of these documents with the seal of the Kazi. I am very glad that you approved of my conduct on the occasion of the receipt of the firman. I shall behave likewise on all similar occasions. Have no qualms about my conduct; it will never change. After reading your letter of the 4th, I requested Ramdas Pant to come to my residence to speak to him at my case about all our affairs and all our plans. This Divan again declared to me that before long you would receive from the Court (of Delhi) all the objects you demand, and that you would be made on behalf of the Emperor a Aftazary [Mansab of 7000 horse.] mayemaratte [Mahi Maratib.] with the Jahgirs attached to this rank, which are considerable. I also spoke to Ramdas Pant about the exemption of duties in the Mughal Empire. This man has given me the assurance and has promised to do everything in this regard. But he pleads for a little time and patience. I shall do my best to bring this issue to a happy end and to sustain the favourable opinion

which you have kindly formed of me. As for the fixed sum for the maintenance of the troops to be stationed in the Deccan, the Diwan assured me that it was not necessary to have orders from the Mughal on this point, since it has to be collected from the province of the Carnatic, of which you are the master, that, moreover, it was a matter to be decided by Salabat Jang. As soon as the matters, with which I am entrusted, are terminated, I shall pursue this one again. The Diwan assured me that the project on Bengal is not at all a chimera. The arrangements you are making in this regard give him an infinite pleasure; they stand for him as a guarantee of its infallible success. He agrees with you that we must not undertake anything unless we are furnished with the firman. But he feels that we must think of this expedition only when the territory, in which we are at present, is made tranquil by the defeat of Balajirao. It is not advisable to leave the Deccan as a prey to the Maratha. It was, therefore, resolved in the Council of the Nawab that as soon as fair weather starts, we should march straight on Poona where all the riches of Balajirao are stored. The Nawab is making all the necessary preparations for this expedition. Raghuji will join us with 20,000 cavalry. A number of other Maratha chiefs have broken away from the party of Balajirao, and Damaji, who is held as a prisoner by the latter and who belongs to the party of the widow of Shahu Raja, has, by his intrigues, converted several chiefs to the interests of this lady who, in her turn, is going to operate vigorously. This is what we have resolved while waiting for the firman for Bengal. The reflections of the Council of the Nawab are very just in this respect. There is no doubt that, before quitting this territory on such a distant expedition, we must begin by destroying this Maratha whom all the money in the world would not prevent from plundering the whole of the Deccan during the absence of the Nawab. Otherwise, it would mean running after one province to lose another. In spite of this resolution, the Nawab has, however, sent Janoji to Balajirao who insisted on meeting him to have some explanations. I think that our Janoji had stood surety for the treaty of the Krishna by which a big amount had been promised to Balajirao, and that it is in connection with this matter that the latter has insisted on meeting Janoji.

Before the receipt of your letter, I had already put into practice his little piece of politics which you recommend to me to find out the in most thoughts of the Nawab and of the Diwan, and to know if they really need us. They both are writing to you to impress upon you the necessity to keep our troops, without which, nothing which they plan and hope for can be executed. The Diwan's reflexions, which I find just, and the knowledge which I possess of all these men who are called here 'noblemen' and who, really speaking, are nothing but scoundrels, have prevented me from acting in the full Darbar in the way you recommend it to me. Ramdas Pant has rightly pointed out to me that at my proposal to the Nawab to withdraw our troops, these noblemen, very far from joining the Nawab to persuade us to stay, would, on the contrary, be in favour of our removal, as they are only longing for this moment to assume control, and revolt, especially those who belong to the party of Nazam Ali Khan, and who are in a majority. Besides, poor Salabat Jang would be mortified if his enemies know that we have so much as the idea to quit him. As for honest people, who are really attached to him and who could in your opinion, urge the Nawab to retain us and to write to you consequently, this nobleman, rightly, does not want to give them the satisfaction to think that it is to their prayers that he owes our stay with him. All these reasons appeared to me sound, and I also think that it is advisable to conceal from the friends of the Nawab as well as from his enemies our real attitude, for one and all are treacherous in this nation.

I revert to our present affairs. You concur with me that it is very imperative to destroy Balajirao before undertaking anything else, and while waiting for the firman for Bengal, it is, therefore, necessary for this expedition, which is of consequence, that we should have some reinforcements and the Nawab and the Diwan have pressed me to ask them of you. Thus, Sir, after mature consideration, if you take the decision to send the troops, as I hope so, you must send at least 600 Europeans, with 400 or 500 sipahees of Sheikh Hassan. We must think of maintaining the reputation of our arms and not leave anything to chance. You and I know of what consequence it is for our reputation to avoid the smallest failure. These thousand men, whom you would furnish, as you point it out, with a light artillery and in good condition, would join us as early as possible here, and would collect, while passing at Hyderabad, the mortar and the two hundred big bombs which Rufflet has left there for want of transport. With this reinforcement we would be in a position to undertake any enterprise against the Marathas. The coming campaign would be utilised in destroying them and

in making all these provinces secure from any revolution. The firman for Bengal having come during this time and everything having been tranquillised in these quarters, the Nawab would take the route to the Ganges, along with our forces. As this expedition would take place only towards the time of the arrival of our ships of the next year, when I think that you will receive a strong reinforcement, you would be in a position to send either to Bengal or to Balassor a light footed army, which, when it joins us, would render the conquest of this province certain.

I have written a letter of compliments to the Nawab Bahaddur. I think that you will not disapprove of my action. As soon as your ships arrive, kindly send me all the stuff to be distributed as presents; it is necessary. There are no risks from Macchalipatnam to Hyderabad; for the rest of the route, I shall take the best precautions from here.

Sayyad Lashkar Khan and I continue to maintain very friendly relations. The good old man Sayyad Sherif Khan has died, as I have informed you. Sultanji is a Maratha Chief whom I have not met, because I was unwell for some days, and because I was travelling in my palanquin; this man went to spend the winter (monsoon) at his jahgir. I have sent your letter to the Nawab of Nirmal who has also gone to his jahgir but who will rejoin the army in a few months' time. I shall recommend, as you wish it, Rustom Jang, alias Machout Kuli Khan to the Nawab; he has already had a share in the favours of the Nawab who, when he left him, gave him a Jahgir and Mansab. If the troops, which you are going to send, arrive early, the expedition against Balajirao could be undertaken quickly, and if the firman for Bengal came, we would still be in time to start in December or January.

I find it difficult to prevent our soldiers from drinking this devil of an arrak; that, added to the bad weather, has been responsible for the large number of sick persons. We have at the present movement about hundred men in the hospital, and no cures. I have demanded them from Surat but I do not receive any reply. Therefore, do send them to us. You see that it is necessary to send us forces for whatever operations it may be. Your idea is excellent in ordering uniforms of different colours, especially many flags and drums. I shall do my best to support the petition of the Captains of the sipahees. The bearers of my letters have given you a wrong information about the wife of Nazir Jang. It is true, that she detested her husband, but she has never shown us civilities openly and she had no share in all the civilities which the relatives and friends of Salabat Jang showed us. Rest assured, Sir, I think that I have not done anything conspicuous so far, but shall do my best to terminate this affair to your satisfaction. I hope that you will present my goodwill and my services in Europe in a manner which will do me honour.

When the firman for Bengal comes, I shall take into consideration the point in your letter which concerns the places which would suit us in this part. If this project takes place, you can hope for everything from the Nawab. The expenses which the dispatch of troops will entail will be paid punctually, those, which have been incurred for the detachment of Ruffiet, will also be paid, and as soon as I receive the payment, I shall send it to Machhalipatnam.

I leave the care of my reputation in your hands, and also the care to bring me into notice in Europe by your letters to the Minister and to the Company.

Signed : De Bussy.

---

A. V., E 3748, f. 94-100.

October 23, 1751

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

A little less embarrassed, I am replying to your letters of the 1st and the 11th September more amply than I had done by my last letter. I have more time since the departure of our ships for Europe as well as for Bengal and the Malabar Coast. God grant that all reach their destination safe. Those for Europe, L'Argille and Le Rouillie are very richly laden and I hope to be in a position to send two others likewise in January. I do not know what has become of the first harkaras whom I sent to Madras and Cuddalore to carry the first two letters; the last two who followed them have delivered one of the letters at Madras; but they were not permitted to enter the limits. They returned here and I have asked them to carry the other to Cuddalore from where they have not yet returned. I doubt whether they will get any reply; perhaps they would even be ill-treated. That is what we shall know subsequently. The best way to bring these men to their senses is to assume a proper tone, take action on the side of the north and forbid them all trade of whatever kind. I have given strict instructions to M. Guillard to inform you about the behaviour of Jafar Ali Khan with him. As for the brother of Ramdas Pant, I have received only one complimentary letter from him and another which was brought to me by the so called....., cousin of Ramdas Pant and of Narsingrao. The latter demanded that he should be put in possession of several lands in the Carnatic and that we should pay him for the lands which we possess in the neighbourhood of Machhalipatnam. It is a certain right which he claims as Divan of the province of Hyderabad. You see that this man is undoubtedly avaricious, thinks only of himself, and bothers little to follow the orders of his brother and win your friendship. He has not done anything which could be of service to us or to his master, and yet he begins by demanding favours. I have given him the order to arrest the family of Abdul Wahab Khan, brother of Muhammad Ali Khan, who is giving a most powerful support to his brother in his rebellion. I do not know if he has executed this order. I doubt, because as I have already said to you, this man thinks only of himself and bothers little about the consequences which his brother may have to suffer as a result of our displeasure. Speak about it to the Divan and tell him very firmly that if his brother would not be more attentive to satisfy us and less greedy, he will himself be his dupe, that it is for him to think of it very seriously, that the manner of dealing with the Europeans is quite different from that of dealing with the Mughals, that candidness is a special virtue with us and that there is nothing but deceit and avarice among them and that his brother and he are mistaken if they want to practice them upon us.

I have sufficiently dilated on the item of the wife of Shahu Raja and of Balajirao, and on the subject of the pretensions of this woman. I had an explanation on this point from the Waquil of Balajirao. This woman is not the wife of Shahu Raja but indeed his aunt. The paper which I send you will explain to you the whole situation, and if the explanation is correct, it only indicates an ill will on the part of this old dotard who wants to govern the country alone. It is true that all the relatives, allies and descendants of the family of Shahu Raja are grieved at the sway which Balajirao, who is only a subject, wishes to hold in the whole Kingdom which belongs to their family and that is the reason why they readily break off with him and join Salabat Jang in order to humble this Brahmin's power which he has carried to insolence. I dissembled here with his Waquil and while asking him for the explanation of the pretensions of this old woman, I gave him to understand that it was just to seek information of the reciprocal claims and to write to you about it accordingly. Perhaps before finishing this letter, I might also send you the details of the claims of the Marathas, vis-a-vis Salabat Jang. This information will acquaint you perfectly with the affairs of the Deccan and of the Marathas. As a clever negotiator you ought to profit by the present circumstances and derive from both the parties the greatest possible advantage. I have spoken to you in my previous letters about the chauthai of the provinces of the South. It is an object which deserves your attention. As for Bassein, if the Portuguese take a hand in this operation, it would not be just to deprive them of it. I shall say to the Viceroy that you are going to write to him and that he should be kind enough to communicate to you his intentions. To tell you the truth, I do not depend much on succour from this side.

At last, I received letters from the Nawab and Ramdas Pant. In that of the former, there was the copy of the letter which the Padashah wrote in his hand. I announced it with a salute of the guns and have sent the copies everywhere. I am replying to these letters which express nothing else but the pleasure which they have had on the receipt of this document. The Nawab and Ramdas Pant assure

me that the firmans for us would soon come. It is an important point which you cannot forget for a moment. I have suggested to you by my previous letters the means you should employ in order to expedite this affair which is of the greatest importance for the tranquil enjoyment of our possessions. I shall readily forgo everything that can concern me personally, provided that the nation obtains these necessary documents. I repeat to you once again, if we must spend money to obtain them, I authorize you to incur the necessary expenses, although as Salabat Jang has rightly said to you, that it is for him to make them. You should press Ramdas Pant on this point because the prompt dispatch of the firman depends on him. He should have indeed sent me the copy of the letter which the Nawab Bahaddur has written to him and about which you speak to me in your letter of the 1st September. It would have given me pleasure, but he did not think of it, nor you nor Abdulla.

Govardhandas has sent me your letter of the 3rd September. I do not know if the sarpeches of Sayyad Lashkar Khan and of Sayyad Sheriff Khan have arrived at Machhalipatnam. I have yet no news of them; they will arrive in due course. I have received news that all the articles meant for you had arrived at Machhalipatnam on the 27th September. I hope that M. Guillard will make all possible haste in sending you the parcel. You are informed of it sufficiently in time. Thus, you could have taken the precautions for the route so that nothing stops this dispatch which is considerable enough for the robber.

I am delighted that you are satisfied with Abudl Rehman and that he has completely changed his conduct. So much the better for him, since it would always be on your good reports that I shall restore to him my affection and that I shall support him. I have still no news of his Mahi Maratib. I do not know where it can be. I feel that he is deceiving you on this point and that he deludes you into believing that it is on the way, thinking that this false submission, which is only apparent, will suffice, and that I shall permit him to wear it proudly. He is mistaken, for, I shall take my decision on this point only when I see it here. See that you reconcile him with Ramdas Pant. I have already written to him in his favour and requested him to forget the past. I do not know who wrote to you that I had placed guards on his wife and family. I assure you that nothing is more false and that I never thought of it. You have done the right thing in dividing the sipahees and watching over their pay. I have requested Salabat Jang to do something for Shaikh Ibrahim. This worthy man deserves your attention and his. Your will always find him ready to obey you in everything.

You have seen from my previous letters the use I have made of your blank signed papers. I have made a good gift of all that you and Kerjean possess, in my favour. Therefore, do not be afraid of lacking an heir. M. Bruen, who passed on the Malabar Coast, has delivered to me a promiory note in your favour for Rs. 12,092 carrying interest at 8 per cent from the 1st of March 1751. I have joined it to your documents which I already have. Here is, moreover, a small statement of the sums I have received from all sources for you at present. All these papers will be joined to the big packet when it reaches me. The Divan can set his mind at rest about Kalander Khan, so long as he behaves properly with us. He ought not to fear anything, but he should write to his brother to behave in a better way than he does and not begin by asking for favours before doing anything. Kalandar Khan is here with all his family. I owe him this gratitude for not ill-treating M. Coquet during his imprisonment. It is proper that the whole of India should know that we are grateful for the services which are rendered to us. I shall never fail to show marks of it to all those who will render us some service. Moreover, since the Divan does not wish to do anything for him, I shall no more trouble him on this point. I did what gratitude demanded from me.

M. Guillard wrote to me that he has received fresh letters from Jafar Ali Khan, but he does not speak to me anything about the order for the 18 villages. Undoubtedly, he had not received it. I have not yet had a reply from the man whom M. Guillard had sent to Dupleix-Bandar to examine this place. It appears to me that the men this commandant employs are not more prompt than he. Until I know what this place is worth, I cannot communicate to you my intentions. I am awaiting any day this information, and accordingly we shall profit by the orders which Salabat Jang has given to furnish everything necessary for the establishment of this place. It is proper to know the usefulness of the place, for, as I have already said it to you, if it consists only of one village on the seashore without any

revenue or any prospect of sure trade, I shall not think of it at all. I shall speak to you of Muhammad Ali Khan at the end of this letter.

The months of October and November will help your men to recover. I think that the temperature there is the same as that of Bengal which has the finest weather in the world after the rains. You feel very cold in December and January.

I learnt about the arrival of Neamat-ullah Khan. The Nawab, who is trying to conciliate everybody, has forced us to lose the occasion to compensate ourselves for the losses which this wretch has occasioned us. More obedient than Jafar Ali Khan, he exactly followed the orders of Nazir Jang. On the other hand, the other ridicules them at least so far. I did not hear that he has taken action. I would have been pleased to hear from you about the help we can expect from this Neamat-ullah Khan. I strongly feel that we have no reason to cherish any hopes about him. Has this man seen you? He played the role of the waiter to Nazir Jang. Haven't you said anything to him about the harsh manner in which he behaved with us? He must have undoubtedly given you false reasons in the manner of the Mughals. However, it would be advisable to tell the Divan from time to time that our complaisance for him and the Nawab leads us to lose compensation which we were rightly entitled to demand from this man. Let Jafar Ali Khan do only one fourth of the damage (to the English) the other has done (to us,) and I assure you that our antagonists will soon repent of all their activities in this part of India, indeed, they are left undisturbed for too long a time, to the shame of Salabat Jang and his Padshah.

My secretary will be much obliged to you for the reward which you will obtain for him from Salabat Jang. He needs it and deserves it because of all the troubles which he takes for the affairs of this part which occupy us, he and I, entirely. As for myself, I do not demand any reward; the firmans for our possessions will suffice me. However, the Nawab and his Divan should send me a sarpech and letters of condolence on the death of my brother. It is an attention which they owe me and a civility among the Mughal noblemen with which they cannot dispense.

Masoud Kuli Khan is dead; the poor fellow had sent me here one of his men to talk to me about some business, but on the way the news of his master's death reached him. I have repeated to you many times that they have not sent me any of the documents they have received from Delhi. I have only received the copy of the last firman of the King (the Emperor) which Salabat Jang had joined to his letter. I have not seen any of the previous ones. I have already written to you that it ought to be the care of Khoja Abdulla. With regard to him, I have asked for him a King's medal from our ministers. There is no doubt that it will be dispatched to him.

The views of Ramdas Pant are fine and grand, but his brother does not think like him. However, although he incurs lot of expense to support himself, do not think that he forgets his own interests so far as to incur debts to the degree which you mention. These men always keep a packet in reserve, for they are so much subject to the ups and downs that they are not at all sure of remaining in the same post for six months. It is certain that if we had not been in the army of the unfortunate Muzaffar Jang, Ramdas Pant would not have had other decision to take than that of fight; he would have been put to pieces. But our presence has protected him. He has made good use of it for himself, and that is the finest act of his life. But will he be always grateful for it? God alone knows. The last mark of gratitude that I have asked of him is the dispatch of the firmans. After that I shall no longer ask him anything, and I shall leave to his generosity and to that of his master to subsequently recognise the services which the nation could render him. To humble the pride of Balajirao and make him (Salabat Jang) the master of Bengal will be two very important ones, and it is really to succeed in this end with the help of the Lord that I have still remained in India. Explain this fact properly to them. The only thing I fear is ingratitude which is a vice almost natural among the Asiatics and especially among the Mughals. Salabat Jang and his Divan are right when they think that all the firmans they receive from Delhi matter very little. They owe them to your presence, to that of the brave men whom you command and to my protection. If once they lose both, they will realise the truth of their assertions. Therefore, they ought to neglect nothing to keep us intimately attached to

them. It is on this circumstance that depends their power and their happiness. If once I succeed in placing one thousand men at their disposal, they can indeed expect that not only will they be masters of the Deccan, but that terror will be struck in all the other parts of Hindustan. With the handful of men you command and your artillery, you even cause Delhi to tremble. What will be the position in 7 to 8 months, for, I do expect to receive a very strong reinforcement by the ships during the coming year. I am confident that the affairs of this province will be terminated one way or the other.

Hardly can the revenues of this province suffice the expenses caused by Muhammad Ali Khan and the English. It was ruined, as you know by too long a stay of the army of Nazir Jang. Hardly could one fourth of the lands be cultivated. The country is devastated and the inhabitants are afraid to return. This dearth of harvest has cost me very considerable advances. Since the month of May more than 10 lakhs of rupees must have been spent out of my coffers without the chance of a single one entering it again. And this is because a little rascal like this Muhammad Ali Khan takes it into his head to be refractory and because he finds men, greedy of his purse, who support him in his rebellion, without fear that they would be thwarted elsewhere where, without force, it is easy to expel them and interrupt all their trade. I would very much like you to ask Salabat Jang and his Divan where they would ever find a friend who, like me, made such considerable advances for their service. I am sure that it would be quite impossible for them to do so. However, they leave their enemies undisturbed, and those, to whom they give their orders, turn a deaf year. My money is spent without knowing much when it will be reimbursed to me, and I am doing all this to support the rights of Salabat Jang!

The indisposition of the army of the south has stopped, since I recalled M. D'Auteuil, and almost all those who left from here are all new officers and who are in need and Law, who is at their head, conducts the operation as best as he can. All the officers and troops are delighted to have him as their Commandant. It is true that he possesses an affability which attracts everyone, big and small, to him. If M. D'Auteuil had only accomplished one fourth of what this young man has done in a week, all would have ended. But he lost the finest occasions or rather he was bent on losing a reputation which he had already sufficiently well established. I am sorry for him and still more for his children who will feel the effects of the apathy in which their father seems plunged at present. You will be surprised when you hear to what point he pushes this behaviour. You could not have helped shrugging your shoulders on reading several of his letters which were dictated by as little reflection as good sense. I confess to you that this state of affair reduced me to despair and that I had no other decision to take than that of recalling him and leaving him to lead the life of a slave in his house. What would you say of this behaviour? Would you have ever believed it of your dear cousin! I have carefully preserved his letters for you to read them. He has not yet dared to speak to me, although it is a month since he has returned.

M. Guillard has been very impatiently awaiting the jahgir that was bestowed on the late Friell. I doubt whether he will ever make as good a use of it as the deceased had done. You know both, and the difference can indeed be noticed at Machhalipatnam.

I repeat to you once again, my dear Bussy, I shall not believe Ramdas Pant in the matter of the firmans, which he says are shortly expected from the Court, until you have them in your hands. This man, cunning like a weasel, thinking that it is a means to urge me to always leave our troops with him, will always lure us with the hope of the firmans until all his affairs and those of his master are well settled by our presence. He will then tell us that he could not obtain them and cover the refusal with reasons apparently specious but really speaking not the true ones. I do not say to him what I think on this subject but I write to him that he should take steps to expedite the matter. I am only anxious about the firmans which concern the Company and the nation, for, as for mine, I am ready to relinquish them, and to tell you the truth, whether I am made afthazari, [Hafthazari, a mansab of 7000 horse.] Mai Maratab [Mahimaralib (decorations).] or Panche Cedy [Panch saddi (500).] will flatter me the least. It is for me the same thing, provided I obtain the confirmation of the grants of Muzaffar Jang, confirmed and augmented by Salabat Jang. Once I receive this document, I shall no more ask for anything and I shall be extremely satisfied. I shall be delighted if in January I could announce this document to the

Ministers and to the Company. The jahguirs of haftahazari are very considerable and amount to several lakhs of rupees if the firman comes. I shall see to it that the nation derives all the advantage from it. But if the conferment of all the gifts of Salabat Jang in lands is not confirmed at all, what is the use of this jahgir? But do not say anything of it to Ramdas Pant, because it would be a reason for him not to ask for this confirmation, and even if he said to you that by the jahgir attached to the title of haftahazari, the lands given are included in it, it is neither to your advantage nor to mine. But speak to him of this particular matter only in case he himself talks to you about it. The exemption from duties in the Mughal Empire is a mere trifle; it can serve us only for Bengal and Surat which are the only places of this Empire in which we pay it. Therefore, the favour is not so great as they think, and after all, what is it as compared to the services which the monarch expects from you and which we shall be in a position to render him if I am a little supported from Europe.

The demand which I had made of a fixed sum on the province of the Carnatic from the King [The Emperor.] was founded on this Prince's plan to make use of our succour to put order in his Empire. This sum would have been deducted from those which the Subhedar of the Deccan ought to pay to this Court every year, and this favour of this King would have as much honoured the nation as it would have benefited him. Since the interests of Salabat Jang and those of the King always coincided, whether we should receive this sum from him or from the King, is the same thing. But it may happen that Salabat Jang or his successors, once tranquil in their government, would no longer need us and that the King would be in a position to make use of our forces. There would not be any difficulty to furnish them since we would receive from him a fixed revenue for that purpose, whereas not having received anything from this Prince before agreeing with him on our....., the time to offer him succour would pass away. I do think that Ramdas Pant has not made all these reflections when you had spoken to him about it or rather he does not wish that other than he and his master should say that we are equally their protectors. That is all right. But at the same time, this Divan as well as his master ought to remember that when we offer this protection to him and to his master alone, it does not mean that we serve them to the detriment of the Padshah. That is why I insisted in my previous letters on furnishing ourselves with the firmans from the Court for Bengal and other places in virtue of, which we shall always be in a position to act and not otherwise, unless the governors of these very places, themselves or their troops, attacked Salabat Jang or invaded the lands under his domination. These would be the only cases when we can act without waiting for orders from the Court of Delhi. You ought to keep this reflection secret and make use of it only when the occasion arises. As for what concerns the Marathas, we can join Salabat Jang on all occasions; there is no difficulty for that.

Besides the paper which contains the geneology of the person who rules over the Marathas and the claims of the old woman who is not, as you have believed it, the wife of Shahu Raja, here is another which contains the subject matter of the differences between Balajirao and Salabat Jang. You will see that you have been deceived with regard to the sum which Salabat Jang has paid on the occasion of his meeting with him. This sum amounts to 17 lakhs. You can casually tell Ramdas Pant and the Nawab that if you had been informed that they were making a gift of such a large sum to Balajirao, you would have opposed it and that you would have fought rather than consent to it. Thus, you will see in that paper what the claims of this Maratha Brahmin are. After several conversations with this man's Vakil, he said to me: what is the use, Sir, of racking your brains with all these complicated matters? Write a letter to Balajirao, another to Salabat Jang and a third to Janoji, and you will see that all their disputes will cease. It is you who are their master; they will obey you. To make him think that I agreed with his suggestion. I have consented to prepare these letters. You have them herewith with their translation. If the matters take the turn towards a settlement between these two noblemen, you can make use of them. But if, as you write to me, you have taken the decision to attack Balajirao, you will content yourselves with showing them after some big action in order to demonstrate to them that my intentions were good but that they (the letters) arrived too late. If our side did not predominate and if that of Balajirao had the upperhand, you must likewise make use of them and send them to their addresses in order to arrive at an agreement in which the two parties will see that the settlement between them has always been my aim. That is politics and we must play it. Profit by the occasions to use it wisely.

So you have definitely decided to march against Balajirao, and according to the detail you give me of all the Maratha noblemen who are ready to join Salabat Jang, his party will be very much weakened. It remains to be seen if Janoji, who is soft-natured, will not urge Balajirao to make some apparent submission which the good man will believe as sincere and which subsequently might be fatal to the Divan and to Salabat Jang, for, it is not possible that this ambitious man does not know the effect of the thunder which is going to strike him. Therefore, he will try to turn it away to make better preparations afterwards. Therefore, I think that since you have taken the resolution to humble him, you must not desist from it and that you must act efficaciously to subdue him. Try to derive the best advantage for us from this event either from one side or the other. The chauthai of the provinces of the south will amply fill the coffers of the Company. The project of Bengal neither can nor ought to be forgotten. That will always be the finest flower in the bouquet of Salabat Jang, and I shall do my best to place it there. But we must have the firman from the Court.

I approve of the reasons which prevented you from making use of the little trick of politics of which I had spoken to you in my letter of the 4th August and continued to the 8th. It is true that this Mughal race has few good sentiments. My suggestion to you was based on your information to me that the noblemen were jealous of the firmans which Salabat Jang had given us and that this jealousy had ceased since it had been evident that it was at their solicitation that we had prolonged our stay, and that the Nawab was then free to bestow on us such favours as he liked without fearing any reproaches on the part of the jealous.

You ought not to be surprised at the impertinent conduct which the members of the family of Muzaffar Jang are adopting towards you. These men think that we have done an infinite wrong by not supporting his son to the detriment of the heir of the Nizam. That is the reason of their ill-humour. You should not bother much about it, and do not show any interest for them during your talks with the Nawab to whom you should point out the ingratitude of this family.

I have already written to you about my inability to send you troops and that the English and Muhammad Ali Khan are the real cause of it. I fully realise the necessity to make you stronger, but I cannot do it without losing everything here, and I am quite convinced that you will not advise me to give up the game here. Although you are in small number, as you are properly escorted, I assure you that Balajirao and all his power will simply fade before you. You know that the Marathas are an assembled troop of riff-raff which cannot hold its own against the forces such as yours, joined to those which the Nawab is assembling. They will be less formidable as you have in your army Marathas who will make the same movements as those of the enemy. However, it is always good to give the Nawab and Ramdas Pant to understand that you think that the real reason, which prevents me from sending you the reinforcement which they demand, is the delay in the dispatch of the firmans from the Court which I am demanding and the little attention which is paid to the execution of the orders which they have given to Jafar Ali Khan, which circumstance gives me ground to believe that they wish to continue in the provinces of the south the troubles which prevail there and which they appear to authorize by this inaction.

What can Ghazi-ud-din Khan do? He did not dare to utter a word whilst Nazir Jang lived because the latter possessed the treasures of the Deccan and a large army. Besides the two assets, Salabat Jang, possesses you and your troops, I assure you that he fears you more than the rest. Moreover, this nobleman is good for nothing; he knows only to read the Koran. As for Nizam Ali, you must keep a close watch over him. However, he is not strong enough to be feared; he possesses nothing and the people of this country are not inclined to make advances.

You have done the right thing in writing to the Nawab Bahaddur. Here is a letter for him; I thank him for the services which he has rendered to Salabat Jang and to his Divan, and I point out to him that at their solicitation, he must not have forgotten us. All the articles meant for you have reached Machhalipatnam. M. Guillard writes to me that the rains prevent him from sending you anything. I am pressing him not to lose time at all; he is not quick in his operations.

I hope that Ramdas Pant is not mistaken in the good opinion he has of Jafar Ali Khan. I have expressed to you my opinion on his brother Narsingrao. In my opinion, the latter does not possess nobler sentiments. M. Guillard has instructions to post you with everything that takes place in the north.

You will receive the letter from the Council along with a commission which you did not expect. I have already written to you about the position of the crosses of St. Louis.

I am quite convinced of the share you take in the irremediable loss which I have just suffered; I cannot get over it. Medicines have been dispatched to Machhalipatnam, and the ship which has just left for Mahe carries wine and medicines to Surat, so that you could get succour from these two places. Fine weather will restore the health of your soldiers, and you can make as many flags as you like; I shall get several when I send you the reinforcements.

I have presented your services to Europe in a manner which will do you a lot of honour. I have sent the extracts of your letters which will also do you and the nation the greatest honour. At the same time I have asked for rewards. I ardently hope that they will be in keeping with what you deserve.

Let them (the Nawab and his Divan) be particular to pay for the expenses which I have incurred for the detachment and the dispatch of munitions. In that case, we will be more inclined to repeat them, but if they back out, we shall not make any more dispatches. I am awaiting the execution of your promise to send to Machhalipatnam the total amount of the expenses of Ruflet and of Shaikh Ibrahim. It is quite appropriate and fitting of the gratitude of the Nawab if his letter is accompanied by a present for the King; even if it was worth only two lakhs of rupees, that will suffice. You ought to induce this sovereign to show this generosity which will partly prove all the gratitude which he owes to the nation, but as I have already written to you, it is not necessary for Kerjen to accompany it. Let it be sent to me by a sure channel either *via* Machhalipatnam or directly. I shall dispatch the same by the first ship. It must also be accompanied by a letter which makes a mention of it in a suitable language.

The Divan told you the truth; the project of the embassy came from Kerjean. This idea flattered him immensely and still more that of approaching a certain beauty in a state as brilliant as that in which he expected to appear. But this faithless woman, no sooner did she lose him out of sight than she threw herself in the arms of another. Thus, all the projects go to the blaze. Kerjean did not read my letters in reply to his sufficiently carefully. His head filled with this project, he was confident about its success. His lack of experience of the Asiatic genius made him throw himself head long into the flattering ideas which the Divan and he communicated to each other reciprocally. I never thought that this project would have its execution and all that Ramdas Pant told me on this subject ought to convince you that he had never really thought of it and that Kerjean did not mind deceiving himself. However, it is true that it would have made a grand effect for Salabat Jang and for us. But as the Divan says rightly, the circumstances did not permit it since it is not possible to do anything secretly in the Asiatic Courts and the sum Kerjean demanded was exorbitant; 14 or 15 lakhs in various presents and expenses would have sufficed. I am writing to my nephew not to brother Ramdas Pant on a matter which was purely his brain wave, and I request you not to speak of it at present. Perhaps they will themselves think of doing so subsequently.

My wife and her brother will thank you for the mansab and the jahgir which you have obtained for the latter. I thank you personally for it. But I do not see that the jahgirdars enjoy the revenue so early; they are very insecure presents so long as the troubles continue in this province. What do you mean by the demand for Yanam? We have a lodge there and the ground enclosing it belongs to us, in addition to a small village which was given to us three or four years ago, and that is in what consist all the dependences of Yanam. Thus, you are not asking for anything which we do not already have. I am sending for M. de Noir to find out the real position.

I have written to the Nawab and to his Divan as you wish it. I indeed hope that you will make use of this artifice only with all the prudence of which you are capable and that you will consult Kerjean on all the occasions when you must take a strong decision which, however, you must adopt only in the lost extremity.

Mme Choisy attempted to forget the death of her brother by falling in the arms of M. de Moracin whom she married last Tuesday; they are happy with each other; I also think so.

After capturing a small fort Coclery, Law crossed the Cavery and has approached Tiruchchirappalli within gun reach; he is awaiting the big artillery from Karikal to attack this place vigorously. He is exerting himself as best as he can. The English attempted to come out of Arcot, but they re-entered it, that is to say, the fortress in which they have dug themselves since a fortnight. M. Dusaussay, who commands our detachment, does not conduct the operations properly and is wasting his munitions infinitely. However, in all probability this place, attacked in the worst manner, must surrender for want of munitions and provisions which the English cannot furnish it. This is how matters stand in this part; the activities of the enemy are supported only by the succour of the English.

You can count on my sentiments for you; I similarly count on yours for the glory of the King, that of the nation, and for the advantages of the Company, and therefore, I set my mind at rest.

Although I cannot send you the troops at present, it is, however, proper to always spread the report that I am sending you many troops as well as guns. With the help of God I could undertake this operation in January next.

I remain unreservedly, Sir, and dear Bussy, your very humble and very obedient servnt, etc.

---

A. V. E. 3748, f. 100-101.

Pondicherry, October 25, 1751

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I am replying to your letters of the 11th and 19th August and 3rd and 11th September. You must no more speak of the project of your embassy which has failed and which you must forget completely. You ought even to observe a perfect silence on this subject. If the Nawab and Ramdas Pant wish to renew it, we shall then see what is most appropriate to be done. But I exhort you not to show any bad humour to either. You know that the idea originated from you. It appealed at that time. What is good at one time is not so at another, and thank God, Salabat Jang no more needs it at present than he did then. It would not be proper if you left the army at the present moment. Gratitude ought to have now its turn. You know what my opinion is on this subject. I am quite convinced that you will agree with me.

It is advisable that Salabat Jang should send a present to the King; but it is needless for you to accompany it. Such as it is, I shall address it to my nephew who, conducted by the Ministers, will present it to the King. It will be an excellent means to present this young man to His Majesty.

I shall await the diamond which the agents of Govardhandas have promised to send me. But as these men often need to be reminded, speak about it to those who are accompanying the army.

Your anxiety must not have lasted long. Your letter of the 11th September announces to me the receipt of my letters. You will still receive others subsequently. It is not at all my fault if they remain a long time on the way.

I have received the statements of the rewards; they are very fair, and I think that each one should be satisfied with it, the big as well as the small. You are little aware of the genius of the Hindus and of the Muslims. When these men are in need, they make all kinds of offers of their own accord, but when the peril is over and the question is to fulfil the promises, it is then that they say thousand lies and offer thousand insults to the very persons whose feet they must have kissed a short time ago. Therefore, do not trust anything that Ramdas Pant says to you, and do more justice to M. de Bussy. Any one else but him would have otherwise profited by the circumstances in which he is. Neither you nor M. Vincens have reason to complain; therefore, both of you should control your ill temper. Any one else but M. de Bussy would have left you with the simple increase of 50 per cent and you would not have had the least ground to complain. He acted otherwise; therefore, you ought to be obliged to him for it and not show ill humour towards him. The Divan could likewise dispense with sending me his accounts. The greatest danger, as I have said it to you, had passed and he was sorry to spend. Here is the very image of a Gentile (Hindu). He forgot at that time the most important services which you all had rendered him and to his master. Let us not speak any more of this incident. The orders I have given and your fortunes will render us more cautious for the future.

You delight me when you tell me with what generosity Muzaffar Khan celebrated the King's festival. I solicit you to thank him for it. I am also writing to him. There never was a question to keep his family as prisoners. These are baseless and bad charades. You can assure him that they fully enjoy their liberty and that I even do not know whether they are in the town or not. I see his son from time to time.

Always subject to the will of the Lord, I received the great blow of the death of my brother without complaining against him. I feel all the pangs of the loss I have suffered. I cannot get over it, not because of the services which I expected from him and which he could render me, but because I loved him tenderly and because he deserved all my affection. God, in whom I have put all my confidence, will look after all my affairs in Europe, and to tell you the truth, it is the least of my worries. I am trying my level best to console this amiable widow and my nephews. To succeed in it I have begun by accepting the responsibility for the Maison Neuve, offering half of it to this dear siser-in-law, and the other half to my nephews without any rent until my return to Europe. Besides, I have inquired about the condition of this charming widow in order to assure her an income. With what she has, it can assure her a gracious and comfortable future, so long as she would indeed carry the name of my brother. As for my nephews, I shall wait until I hear about the situation of all of them in order to procure to each of them a suitable settlement. These are so far the means I have employed to console them. I hope they will be satisfied with them. Your sister married M. de Moracin last Tuesday. I augmented her inheritance with Rs. 25,000. Your brother, whom I regret very much, will leave about Rs. 35,000 which will be sent to your mother in January. These are indeed the estates which India furnishes. M. Nicol is acting guardian and M. de Savalette honorary guardian of my nephews during my absence. The former writes to me that all the affairs are in good order. I shall know the details only next year. I have sent my power of attorney to M. de Savalette; he will have it filled by whomsoever he likes. M. de Montaran has offered me his great services. He has vigorously supported the reply which my family has given to the defamatory libel of La Bourdonnais. This reply is a masterpiece. It is the eldest of my nephews who worked on it with zeal. This first gesture on his part will do him honour in the world. The Court has done nothing for me. These are only lies whose basis I do not know. On the 8th May La Touche had doubled the Cape of Good Hope. Thus, he will arrive in France in July on the ship La Placeliere which he met when L'Auguste took the decision to put into port at the Isle of France.

You must fall in with the politics of the Mughals a little and arm yourself with patience. I do not claim that the projects I offer them should be irrefragable laws for them. I am very far from deciding on the circumstances which can arise every quarter of an hour. That is what made me take

the decision to leave to M. de Bussy to take action on urgent occasions with all the prudence and firmness of which he is capable. Support him on these occasions as best as you can. It appears that a decision has been taken for the destruction of Balajirao. I think they are right, and whilst this man remains so powerful, neither the Deccan nor the Mughal Empire will be tranquil. I am writing to M. de Bussy that so long as the affairs of this province are not terminated, I cannot absolutely strip myself without losing everything. It is an additional obligation which Salabat Jang owes to the English.

I have written to M. de Bussy about the promotion of the officers of your army; I have here all their commissions and yours.

The fine weather will restore the health of your soldiers as in Bengal but the arrack will always persist. It would be very desirable if you receive some recruits from Goa.

I have already received five chapters of the narration of your journey. I have also received two bills of exchange, one of Rs. 1,09,000 and another of Rs. 18,000, but you did not speak to me about them in any of the letters I have received. It is true that I miss No. 22 in which you undoubtedly have spoken to me about them. I got them encashed. I received the total amount of that of Machhalipatnam, i.e. Rs. 2,53,000.

Your aunt embraces you and I, who always remain very sincerely your servant and your uncle.

Since my letter was writtern, I received yours of the 25th September No. 26 with those which you wrote to Europe to the Ministers and to the Company. The packet arrived too late; the ships had set sail on the 16th. Therefore, they can leave only in January. At last, indeed, the proper firman has arrived. I can imagine the joy which it must have occasioned at Aurangabad. I have not yet received the detail of the news which M. de Bussy communicates to me on this subject. I am awaiting it to hold rejoicings here as also the copy of this precious document.

I hope that the objects they await for me from Delhi will also arrive as happily. I did not give to the harakaras the thirty rupees which you had promised them, as they had taken 28 days. However, I shall give them a reward. I shall read during the winter one of your extracts which you are sending to the Ministers.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 229-229v<sup>o</sup>.

Aurangabad, October 1, 1751.

M. Dupleix.

Sir and dear father

I received all your letters which delighted me much. I shall give you by this one fresh assurances that I shall always adopt a conduct such as I have promised you, and I hope that you, my father, will also be good to me. You have done much for my brother Sheikh Hasan so that he is very rich today and I too poor. In addition, the Pathans are ready to snatch away from me the piece of bread that has been given to me.

I hope that you would kindly send a few hundred sipahees to Kurnool. The Pathans are bent on capturing it, and if I lose this place, I shall lose all honour and money.

It has already cost me more than six lakhs of rupees. Orders have been given to march and beat the Pathans, but the Mughals are not like the French. They do not march in the same manner.

I, therefore, still hope, my dear father, that you will take care of the bread which has been given to me and I promise you that you will always be content with me and that I shall die for you and French.

I request you as a favour, my dear father, to send five thousand rupees worth of powder and bullets to Kurnool *via* Machhalipatnam.

And at the same time you will write to Bouvar Khan, Captain of the sipahees at Machhalipatnam, to also send some sipahees along with the said powder and bullets, and I shall pay to the Company for the said powder and bullets.

You must also write to Mirza Muhammad Khan, Captain of the sipahees at Kurnool, on your behalf, that you will send him more sipahees and all that he will need, that he need not fear anything and that he should be a little more zealous. You know it well, my dear father, that I am very far from Kurnool. I cannot do anything from here.

I request you at the same time to take care of my family. You know it very well that Chanda Saheb owes me something. If he does not pay me presently, I request you to give Rs. 10,000 to my family which can live and stay under your flag.

I shall obey my commandant M. de Bussy, and I am ready to follow him every where.

If I have said something wrong in my letter, I request you to forgive me, for the love of God I kiss your feet.

I remain with a profound respect,

Sir and dear father,

Your very humble and very  
obdient servant,

Mouzafer Khan.

My compliments to Madame your spouse and Mademoiselle Chonchon.

All my Captains send you their respects. They request you to pay a little attention to them. They assure you of their affection, the Captains as well as our old sipahees.

---

B.N., N. A. F., 9158, f. 238-238v°.

Aurangabad, October 25, 1751.

Sir,

I was extremely happy to receive your reply to my letter. To wish me the best of health is the mark of your usual kindness. It can be dear to me only when it can be acceptable to you by all the services which can render me worthy of it. Yours, Sir, interests the State and is dear to it and to all its subjects whom you govern so wisely and who never cease to admire the magnitude of your greatness.

**Contents**

I beg to wish you an endless one. It is more than dear to me. You are my benefactor; I owe you my honour and well-being. You are ever ready, Sir, to give me marks of your generosity, too visible not to thank you. Thanks in a subject is a very small thing, since you are the source of the merit which I derive from them. The letters, which you have written to Messrs de Bussy and de Kerjean, give me to understand that you will count my service from the campaign of Arcot. I would not have ventured to undertake it. I would have preferred to be near you to solicit you to preserve my seniority

I remain with most perfect attachment and humble respect,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient  
and submissive servant.

Rufelet.

---

A. N., C2 83, f. 157-161.

Aurangabad, September 23, 1751.

Sir,

What I shall communicate to you as most important in this letter is the conclusion of all the affairs of the Nawab at Delhi. All the letters confirming the appointment, which Salabat Jang had received so far, were only letters from the Emperor which indeed put the former in possession of the estates of his father. But Gazi-ud-din Khan had always prevented the dispatch of the official patent, and all the enemies of Salabat Jang fondly hoped till today that his brother would arrive (in the Deccan). But this Capade Bahaddur cut all engagement short. The Emperor assembled a big Council in which this affair was finally terminated. Besides, Ramdas Pant pressed and threatened that if the fifty lacks which he had promised had not the desired effect, he would find himself forced to march up to the gates of the palace along with the French who were with Salabat Jang. It was thus decided in this Council, to which Ghazi-ud-din was not at all invited and in which everything was done according to the suggestions of this Capade Bahaddur, [[Javid Khan Bahaddar](#).] to send the final patent, with the usual sarpeches, to Salabat Jang. All the items were dispatched as the Capade Bahaddur desired it. The bearer of the patent came ahead and left one of the men to accompany the sarpeches. It will not be easy to describe to you the surprise of almost all the noblemen of this town at the sight of a document which Nazir Jang could never obtain. There was a great rejoicing for all the friends of the Nawab and a heart-breaking for his enemies who are not in a small number.

This patent is on a kind of parchment, three feet square in size, all the names of the Emperors are written at the top in golden letters; next come those of all the Amirs, after which is "placed a very big seal which is that of the Emperor. At the foot are written all the qualities of Salabat Jang and his powers, a grant of the whole of the Deccan and of the provinces which depend on it, for him and his descendents, along with the orders and compliments usual among this nation. On the occasion of the reception of a document which establishes Salabat Jang as undisturbed possessor of the estates of his father, I took all the possible steps to honour him. There was no need to make him feel that he owed all this honour to the French; he and all those, who are attached to him, proclaimed it. This ceremony is usually performed amidst the sound of musketry and canon. I presented him with twenty-one golden rupees on your behalf; he received these with all the marks of friendship and gratitude by embracing me in your absence.

As for what concerns you, the Diwan has definite news that all what he has asked for you at the Court of Delhi, is on the way. He assured me that when there was a question of giving you a title, the Emperor had said that he could neither give you a finer one than that of Zafar Jang, which you already had, nor a rank above that of a haptahazari Mahi maratib, that he had confirmed these to you by paravanas and the usual sarpeches and that he had added to them the jahgir of haftazari, and haftazri swar. These terms need no explanations for you. In all the demands which the Diwan has made at Delhi, you have always been prominently mentioned; he thought that was sufficient. But I told him that it was imperative that he should seek from this Court the confirmation of all what Hidayat Mohi-ud-din Khan and Salabat Jang have given in the name of the Nation. He assured me that he would easily obtain it. I also pressed him to obtain from the Emperor an exemption from all duties for the French nation in all the extent of his Empire. He has promised me to try for it efficiacously. He said that I could have everything that you desire, but that he demanded a little time from me.

Ramdas Pant to whom I protest whenever I receive some letters of complaints from M. Guillard, swears to me that you will be quite satisfied with this Jafar Ali Khan, when he returns.

I now refer to the contents of my last letter. War is decided, from what I believe, against Balajirao, and we are waiting only for the fine weather to take the field. The Diwan has some suspicion about Sayyad Lashkar Khan. I know today this nation, and we must not trust any one. Almost all these men are guided only by envy and avarice, and we can say with certainty that we are the only real friends of the Nawab. That is why he very ardently desires that we should be a little stronger. We continue to be on the same footing with all the noblemen here, whatever may be the motive which moves them; I continue to receive all sorts of civilities and I am doing my best, while maintaining the glory of the King and that of the nation in general, to win the hearts of these people here and their affection for the present and for the future.

I sent for several merchants who come from Delhi as also the local ones who have received letters from this city, and they all spoke to me consistently with what the Diwan has said to me, about what concerns you.

Ramdas Pant plays a good role in this part of the world. This cunning Brahmin rules the whole Deccan through his friends and has a lot of influence at Delhi. I am impatiently awaiting a reply to my letters of 26th 27th and 29th August, 1st and 3rd September. The first deal with the affair of the wife of Shahu Raja.

This is, Sir, till today the news which I have to communicate to you. I hope that on the receipt of my last letter, you must have made arrangements to send us reinforcements. I think that you will send them *via* Machhalipatnam. Count on me, Sir, as on a person who is entirely devoted to you, out of gratitude and inclination. I swear to you that my sole care is to fulfil efficiently the mission which you have entrusted to me. Your noble sentiments have blossomed the germ of honour which was in me and this principle alone guides me today.

I was at this point when I received your letter of the 4th of this month and the duplicate of that of the 28th of August, the original of which has not yet reached me. I do not know where it must have remained. The letters of the Nawab and of Ramdas Pant have apparently the same fate, for they both have often written to you, and the latter has sent you all the copies of the documents though they are quite useless. The only good and important one and which absolutely decides the fate of Salabat Jang, is that of which I have spoken to you above and of which you have herewith the copy with the seal of the Kazi. Rely entirely on my words. Ramdas Pant although charged with many affairs, forgets nothing so far as what concerns you. Just imagine, Sir, that the moment of our withdrawal from here would be that of the destruction of the Nawab and of his Diwan, in spite of the authentic document which assures the Deccan to the former. Without us not only would he lose it but even his life. These people, excessively jealous, are completely in favour of Nizam Ali and have received with deep sorrow, which was apparent in spite of the care to hide it, the arrival of the latest patent, and the hearts

of almost all these noblemen are full of rage at the power of Ramdas Pant. This man, therefore, feels that it is to us that he owes his elevation. The Nawab is nobody; the Diwan is all powerful.

He would ill understand his interests if he failed to keep his word to us in the smallest degree. Set your mind at rest and leave everything to me. I shall stake my life on making you the Nawab of the Carnatio, on obtaining an exemption from all duties in the whole extent of the Empire and on getting the firman confirming our concessions. The letters and finnans for you are on the way. In the meanwhile, I am sending you the confirmation of Salabat Jang for what we possess. It would have been useless to send you this document earlier. It is valid today only because of the receipt of the patent by the Nawab, of which you have herewith the copy.

If you wish, Sir, that this enterprise should have a happy end, I solicit you to refer solely to my letters. They indeed contain the truth. I am not guided by any selfish motive. I am not lacking anything today, thanks to God and to you. Think of the general welfare, and my judgment makes me foresee too great an advantage for the nation and the glory for our King not to inform you of everything. What would be my aim to prolong at present my pains and my anxieties, if I did not see clearly that we are being treated honestly? I am answerable to you for everything on condition that you entirely rely on me, and once everything is terminated, I am sure that you will do me justice when you see that the general welfare is the motive which guides me.

I do not know why you write to me not to seize the fortress of Daulatabad; there never had been any talk of this project.

The dispatch of the patent, which Salabat Jang received yesterday, has been the cause of a big skirmish between Ghazi-ud-din Khan and Afseindi [[S'adduddin Khaus Lord High Steward of the Emperor.](#)] Khan at Delhi. The latter, who protects the interests of the Nawab, was attacked and in four hours' time raised 4,000 cavalry to oppose his enemies. The matter was beginning to take a serious turn, and a number of nobles took sides with Ghazi-udidin Khan, when the Emperor sent man to proclaim that all the rebels, this is how he treated Ghazi-ud-din Khan and his supporters, would lose their head if they did not obey his orders. This threat had the desired effect, and Ghazi-ud-din Khan was obliged to beat a retreat. But a few days later, he sent a man to assassinate Afseindi Khan. This assassin was found out. He was promised a reward of Rs. 1,00,000, he was instantly executed. Thus ended this episode.

You are quite right when you say that your stay in India ought to give me great pleasure. I would have certainly succumbed to the grief if you were to leave. You also deserve to be praised for sacrificing everything to the public welfare. To tell you the truth, Sir, who else but you could bring this enterprise to a happy end? Besides, there is one thing which we must remember well, when we have to deal with the Mughals. They judge other governments by theirs; they do not know what the body of a nation is and know only the chief. It is certain that they would, confide in none but you, and all this edifice would certainly tumble if you left.

I have mentioned above that war appeared decided between Balajirao and the Nawab. However, the former's Waquil still continues to have long and secret conversations with Ramdas Pant. I shall speak to him on this subject in accordance with your instructions. I can hardly repeat to you that this Divan is quite devoted to you and that he has very far reaching views for the elevation of his master and of our nation.

What I have been told about Volton is almost in keeping with what you write to me about him. I did not fail to tell the Divan and the Nawab about what the English have written to you on the score of Tiruchchirappalli. They are indignant, but both ask only for a little time to see the execution of the promise which they have given you to destroy this nation and absolutely ruin its commerce wherever the Nawab has power. Rest assured, Sir, that you have neither been forgotten by the Nawab nor by the Divan, but their letters have had the same fate as many of mine in not reaching you.

I interrupted my letter here to meet Ramdas Pant in order to give you certain and positive news about everything that you recommend to me. I began by speaking to this Divan about sarpeches, titles and firmans which he had promised me for you. In this connection, he showed me the letter of Assindin Khan. This first item is a certainly; you can depend on it.

The matter which I treated next is the exemption from duties as well as the confirmation of our concessions in the name of the nation. The Divan swore to me that he would see that I would have everything.

Next I spoke to him of Balajirao, consistently with what you had written to me about him. It is true that this Maratha is begging for peace on his bended knees, but it is only to burst with greater force when he has settled his affairs with Satara. I have amply explained to you this issue by my latest letters. I shall only add here two words: the situation of this Maratha is almost the same as that of Nazir Jang; in addition to a number of his principal chiefs who have withdrawn from his side and declared openly for the wife of Shahu Raja, there are several others in his army who are only waiting for the approach of the forces of Salabat Jang to fall on him, just as the Pathans did on Nazir Jang. This intrigue is managed by the widow of Shahu Raja, and Balajirao has some misgivings on this point. He, therefore, is making all sorts of promises and submissions to have peace. It is certain that we shall never find such a favourable occasion to destroy this man, and this is what I said to the Divan who asked for my advice; "If you think that the firman for Bengal is likely to come shortly, it is advisable to grant peace to Balagirao, but then if it was only a matter of promises on the part of the Court whose execution, in your estimate, would be remote, it would be advisable in this case to declare war against, Balajirao".

The Divan is having to-night a long and last conference with the envoys of this Maratha general; he will give me an account of it tomorrow.

I urge upon you not to lose your patience, especially in what I have communicated to you,. I hope that time and success will prove to you that I am exerting myself to the best of my ability and that I am employing all the necessary means to expedite these matters and bring them to a successful issue. I shall be fully rewarded for my labours and shall be the happiest man in the world, if you are once well convinced of my zeal, and if my services can for ever deserve your esteem and your affection.

Singed : De Bussy.

---

C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 161v<sup>o</sup>.

Aurangabad, October 4, 1751

Sir,

I beg to give you by this letter fresh assurances about all that I have announced to you by my letter of the 23rd ultimo, of which I am impatiently awaiting the reply. Nothing is yet decided on the question of the war against Balajirao. The Divan is holding in abeyance the matters of dispute between the widow of Shahu Raja and the Maratha General in order to gain time until the arrival of definite news from Delhi on the subject of Bengal. The latter (Balajirao) is raising a very large army, the Nawab is doing as much.

Ghazi-ud-din Khan is kicking up a shindy at Delhi; he has spread men on the roads who intercept all the letters going from and coming to this Court. The people have not yet got over the arrival of the firman. Every day letters are coming from all sides with promises of fidelity on the part

of a number of rebels who continued to hope that Ghazi-ud-din Khan would arrive here. Ramdas Pant feels that this event will also force the English as well as Muhammad Ali Khan to make amends.

During my visit to the Divan, I spoke to him once again about your demands from the Court of Delhi. He replied to me that I was making him blush by appearing to doubt his honesty whilst he was ready to sacrifice himself for us. Do not be surprised at all about the craftiness of Muhammad Ali Khan whom they call Anaverdi Khan [Anwar-ud-din-Khan.] Bahaddur He as well as the English deserve no less stronger language. I am sending you two harakaras of the Nawab to whom you can deliver your letters.

Signed : De Bussy.

---

A.V., E 3748, f. 101-103v°.

Pondicherry, October 28, 1751

M. de Bussy

As I was dispatching on the 26th my letter of the 23rd, I received yours of the 4th October and the duplicate of that of the 23rd ultimo. The bearers did make haste, and how I wish that all those, whom you dispatch to me, arrived as quickly. The channel of the sarafs is a sure one but it is slightly a longer one. It is through them that I sent you my letter of the 23rd, because that for Ramdas Pant contains receipts and orders of Muzaffar Jang, which I am returning, as they are discharged.

Thus, the great and the real firman has after all arrived. All the previous ones were only subordinate to this one. I partake with the Nawab, yourself and all our officers in the rejoicings. On such occasions you can hardly express your joy or that of the nation. I await the copy, of which you speak to me, to host here a grand feast. I wish to have the document in my hand to celebrate it. You should have sent me this document in duplicate, for, your first dispatch of the 23rd will reach me only late, in view of the continuous rain which has been falling since the last 8 or 10 days. Request Salabat Jang to allow you to take out an exact copy of this precious document; he can get it done at our expense. I am extremely interested to have this document to show it in Europe and prove that there is magnificance in this country. All that is written in gold must also be reproduced (in the copy) and on a parchment of the same size as the original. I shall be obliged for the trouble you will take on this score. Charge Kerjean with it. I can well imagine that this document must have created different impressions. I hope that it creates on the English one which could induce them to examine their conscience.

As for what concerns me, I have already written to you in my previous letter about my way of thinking on this point. I shall not at all reject the honour which this Court would like to confer on me. But I shall be satisfied only when I get the firmans confirming the gifts of Muzaffar Jang and Salabat Jang. It is these which really concern me and for which I request you to urge Salabat Jang or rather his Divan to work efficaciously. I shall be really satisfied when I see the nation confirmed in the possessions which my labours have procured for it. None of the donations have been made in the name of the nation; they are all made in mine. Therefore, the confirmations from the Court cannot be otherwise, and Ramdas Pant neither could nor ought to use another name than mine. You know the use I have made of these documents; it will be likewise for those from the Court of Delhi. But at least the posterity will know that the nation is under an obligation to me. Therefore, no change must be made in it. The jahgir of Hafthazari and Haftswars is very large. I have already pointed out to you the use I could make of it, if I do not see my way to obtain from the Court the confirmation of the donations of Musaffar Jang and Salabat Jang. But do not say a word of it until we know what we ought to expect from the Court.

The exemption from duties in the Mughal Empire will be more honorary than lucrative. It will always be a mark of the services which we have rendered to this State. We must give some time to Ramdas Pant, and it is not proper to overwhelm him all of a sudden with our demands. It suffices to remind him of this item, during times of leisure which I think are very rare in his case.

Sayyad Lashkar Khan, it is said, is a great gentleman. Abdullah has always described him to me as such. But a gentleman among the Mughals becomes only a scoundrel elsewhere. Avarice always dominates these people and they have always around them a band of wretches who perpetually blow in their ears thousand fancies and thousand falsehoods. The result is that you can never count on a constant friendship, and the Nawab and Ramdas Pant are justified in thinking that the French alone are their real friends. Take care to see that they do not *diviate* from this idea, and try to win for yourself as well as for the Nawab the friendships of Sayyad Lashkar Khan and of other noblemen who can be useful. It is indeed my intention to make you stronger than you are, but as I have already said it to you, you know what prevents me from doing it. However, give high publicity to the great succour which you are expecting. Two or three months more, and your patience will be rewarded.

I repeat to you my request to get an exact copy of the great patent which Salabat Jang has received. He is right in thinking that this document, although authentic, would not avail him without our presence and that the complexion of affairs will soon alter if we abandoned the game. Not that this Mughal riff-raff would be more satisfied with another prince than with Salabat Jang, but because of the idea which several among the discontented would have of profiting by the troubles, and nothing else. For those who are discontented with this change will foment another, and there would never be an end to it. Therefore, you should keep a careful watch on the activities of those who could serve as pretext to these revolutions. At the same time, the Nawab and his Divan should be more closely attached to us. Jealousy is a world phenomenon, but it predominates in Asia and especially in India because of the lack of punishment received by those who are the authors of the rebellion and of the revolutions. If the Nawab and his Divan got the heads of some chiefs blown, I can assure you that all the plotters will soon cease their intrigues and the idea of a change will soon die. What is fortunate in the present situation of affairs is that barring Sayyad Lashkar Khan, there aren't any others who can form a party, and your presence is sufficient to stop those which can be formed. The elevation of Ramdas Pant has been the cause of jealousy; there is no doubt about it. But I think that so long as you are with him, he has nothing to fear. Therefore, he ought to keep all the promises which he has given you and which you yourself give me on your head for the province of the Carnatic. As for the exemption from all duties in all the extent of the Empire and the firmans confirming the concessions of the nation, you pledge yourself to carry out these engagements on your oath. It is for you and Ramdas Pant to execute them. As for my titles and personal firman, if you please, that concerns me the least. I have already explained that to you many times.

You announce to me by your letter of the 23rd the confirmative documents from Salabat Jang; by that of the 4th October you tell me that they are working on them and that you were going to send them to me by the earliest occasion. I am awaiting them. The firman from the Mughal which he has received will certainly give more force to those which you promise me and which I shall patiently await.

All the harkaras, which Salabat Jang had sent to the English have, with the exception of one, returned today without a reply. The poor creatures were imprisoned, their dastaks were seized and they were threatened with punishment. Finally, they found an opportunity to escape. They will relate to the Nawab the indecent manner in which the Governor treated them. There is lot of meanness in this behaviour. At the same time it betrays the rage by which he is dominated. He sees beyond any doubt the result of his conduct which cannot but be much approved by his superiors, because it is to his avarice that they will owe the loss of their commerce in this part of India. It is quite certain that this man's conduct is very hasty. He enriches himself at the cost of the idiot of a Muhammad Ali Khan; that suffices him. He bothers little whether his Company is overthrown. The disrespect which he shows for Salabat Jang deserves his indignation. I hear from Narsapur that the chief of Vizagapatnam has given orders to all his employees, spread in the small factories of the north to

return to Vizagapatnam on the advice he received that they were going to be expelled from their marts. The Dutch are also doing likewise. At present it is from Negapatam that the convoys leave which the English try to bring in Tiruchchirappalli, the communication with Devicota being absolutely cut off. The Nawab should be informed of this circumstance so that he should give his orders accordingly.

Kerjean cannot get over the castles in the air which his self-styled embassy had led him to build. Whenever he thinks of it, his bad humour seizes him. I, however, hope that the infidelity of his beloved, who consoles herself for his absence by throwing herself in the arms of another, will abate his bad humour to some extent, and that he will say, as many others have said it in vain, that one must not trust this deceitful sex. I have advised him no more to think of this embassy and not to bother the Nawab and his Divan on this point. He might finally set them against us and still more against him.

Set your mind at rest about my views on all these matters. I know how to distinguish the real from the tinsel. Kerjean thought that I would get enraged with the Nawab and Ramdas Pant because of their refusal to accept his idea at present. He is mistaken. Although I thought that the embassy would be honourable, I find their reasons still more valid in not consenting to this operation at present. They are unpalatable to Kerjean; it is easy to see the reason.

I am quite convinced that my stay in India has given you pleasure. I thought that it was necessary to bring the affairs to their happy end. Expecially in the present circumstances, it is essential that there should be here a person who is not scared by the exorbitant sums which must be spent for some time longer. Anyone else, who would not think as I do on this point and on many others, would let the operations drag on without putting his own money in them. That is how people would generally think; perhaps they are right.

A report has spread among the serafs that 60 lakhs of rupees which Balajirao was transporting from Satara to Poona have been seized and carried away. Kerjean had indeed written to me that 10 lakhs of rupees had been seized near Barhanpur. You do not speak to me anything about these two incidents which leads me to think that this news is false. If it is true, war is inevitable, and if all the chiefs, about whom you have already spoken to me, have joined Salabat Jang, it is not possible for this ambitious man to resist such superior forces which will be joined by yours. If once you can succeed in humbling this man, Salabat Jang will be considered as the leading man of his century, and his authority will be best established. I shall await the outcome of this enterprise with great interest. There is no doubt that it can only be glorious for the nation, for you and for Salabat Jang.

I do believe that the Nawab must have been indignant at the strange claim of the English on Tiruchchirappalli. It is true that it is extremely ridiculous. How can sensible men indulge in such fancies? If the Nawab forgave them this one, they would soon imagine others, and finally, he would find himself deprived of all the lands. He must make the most serious reflections on this subject and punish them wherever he can.

The important matters which you and Ramdas Pant ought first of all to conclude are the confirmation from Delhi of all the concessions made by Muzaffar Jang and Salabat Jang, including the other documents confirming my command from the Krishna to the sea under the orders of Salabat Jang. Next must come the exemption from duties in the whole Empire. I have said to you above that this item was more honorary than lucrative. As for the province of Arcot, it is essential to know on what footing Ramdas Pant wants to give it. Will it be on the footing of a grant in return for a sum of money to be paid to the Khazina every year or will it be on a footing of an agreement in return for the maintenance of a certain number of troops and payment of a sum to be also paid to the Khazina every year or will it be on the footing of a Subhedar or Nawab of the province by paying a certain sum every year to the Khazina as have done the Nawabs of this province so far? If it is on this last footing, which I think is the only feasible one, I shall willingly accept the title of Nawab of the province. But immediately I shall appoint a Naib who would be charged with all the details of the administration of the province, for, it constitutes a labyrinth of which it would not be possible for the cleverest

European to unravel the thread, and it would be he who would give me an account of the revenues to enable me to send to the Khazina those which would be paid to it every year according to the agreement. All the orders would be addressed to me and not to this Naib or lieutenant. The question at present is only to know what is demanded for the Khazina annually. Chanda Saheb has pledged himself for 32 or 33 lakhs for the Carnatic as well as for Tiruchchirappalli which is annexed to this province. It will be difficult to obtain this sum for a long time in view of the ruin of the province and the expenses which will have to be incurred for a still longer period. I think that to obviate this situation, it would be better to grant me a fixed sum of one lakh per month and that the surplus would go to the Khazina. With this sum I would undertake to maintain here always two thousand Europeans, ready to march wherever the service would demand it, for this province as well as for the places where Salabat Jang and the Divan would need them. But when they would be obliged to cross the Krishna, half of their expenses as also the reward which this nobleman could give them on important occasions would be for the account of the Nawab. These troops will always be accompanied by a train of artillery, half the expense of which everywhere would also be for the account of the Nawab. And whether he made the advances or I made them, we shall keep an account of it reciprocally. I shall receive the title of the Nawab of the province on these conditions and I shall appoint the naibs, wherever it will be necessary, who would be absolutely subject to my orders. In the patent that would be obtained from the Court, it must be mentioned that my successors, the Governors of Pondicherry, will have the same title and that they will be pledged to the present agreements. This is, Sir, as I think, the best arrangement for the present. All the conquests that would be made from the rajas, palegars and others will be annexed to the province of Arcot and the revenues to the Khazina would be augmented in proportion to the conquests. I am sending you the documents which the Divan requires in the form which you prescribe and conceived in the terms which you have settled with him. In his turn, he must give me one similar to those which I had received from Muzaffar Jang and Salabat Jang and even with additions if it were possible. You will make the most appropriate use of these two documents. I make you their repository. Do not be afraid at all about the secret. It is not from here that it can transpire. Take care on your side. You must see that this arrangement should appear to have come from Delhi itself. The post of the commandant from the Krishna to the sea ought also to be obtained from the Court if it is possible, but at least confirmed by Salabat Jang, and that all the orders which relate to this part should be addressed to me, so that I get them executed properly without undue postponement on the part of those whom they will concern. In all these demands, I do not ask for anything for me. Everything will be given to the Company, and I shall only have the pain and the honour of having placed the nation in India in a position where no one could ever have succeeded before. You are supporting me in this enterprise as best as you can. Continue to show the same attentions, and the same zeal, and think of the reputation which you are going to acquire.

I have expressed to you my opinion on the war with Balajirao, in my last letters. I refer you to them entirely. But once this affair is terminated, you must think of Bengal. I strongly approve the reply which you have given to Ramdas Pant on the question of this war with Balajirao. By your letter of the 24th you tell me that nothing is yet decided on this issue. However, if the money, of which I have already spoken to you, is seized, there is no other way to back out of it or you must return this money.

Jafar Ali Khan is not quite so much to be blamed as M. Guillard would like to make it out. It is certain that the latter kept these letters with him for too long a time, and that it is only when I wrote to him that he decided to send them to him. I have instructed him to do the same thing in the case of those which you have sent him since then. You must prompt this man every time; he is incapable of getting any idea. You must now see if this fouzdar has executed the orders of his master. He can no longer be unaware of them. Therefore, this excuse can no longer hold good. You must try to get used to Asiatic dilatoriness. It is only with a lot of patience that you can succeed in terminating the matters with them. You experience only the smallest part of it. Think of what the poor clients have to endure.

I have received the bill of exchange for 12,500 pagodas with 3 figures on Govardhandas of which 4,500 belong to you and the rest to Abdulla, Manuel and some other persons. I will take care of this money when I receive it. Abdulla has sent me a statement of all the presents he has received since

he left this place. This worthy man will be very comfortable in his old age. But he cannot enjoy it for a long time, for which I am very sorry. This man speaks to me of his recent generous act in respect of a friend who is the cause of his ruin. This action has delighted me and I praise him for it in the letter which I am writirf to him.

I have full confidence in you. Be quite convinced of it. Be equally convinced of my patience and of my gratitude, since I am assured of your sentiments and since I have given you significant marks of my confidence. You can act with full assurance. When a person possesses unerring and honourable ideas, his work is always sure to be acknowledged. You know me; you know that I pay little attention to the charades of the jealous, of the ambitious and of the dissatisfied. Providence is pleased to endow me with the gift to discern the conduct of the majority of those who are under my orders. He who believes he can cover himself with the mask of truth passes in my mind only for a scoundrel and an ambitious man. I have always rendered you justice which you deserve. Your fortune is assured. It only remains for you to acquire a name which no Frenchman will ever acquire in India.

Bertrand thanks you for the beautiful present which you have procured him. As for me, I thank you very sincerely for it.

Moza Mamoutkan [[Mirza Muhammad Khan.](#)] is defending himself well at Kurnool. It is reported that he has obliged the Pathans to retire. He is said to have received some assistance. If my hands were not tied down on this side, I would have sent him succour.

I have charged Bertrand to furnish you with paper. You can ask for it at Surat or at Machhalipatnam.

I owe you 147 golden rupees for the 7 salams [[Presents.](#)] you have made to Salabat Jang on my account. You will receive on this occasion a hat with the Spain point.

I shall refer to the affairs of Kalandar Khan by a special letter . You have herewith my reply for Balajirao.

---

A. V., E 3748, f. 103v<sup>o</sup>-104v<sup>o</sup>

Pondicherry, November 2, 1751

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

This letter relates to Kalandar Khan's affairs of which you speak to me in your letter of the 4th October. All the letters addressed to him as well as to me have reached us. After several meetings with him, we have agreed that he will render the account of his administration at Machhalipatnam. Fortunately, the Canigou [[Kanungo \(land revenue officer\)](#)] of Machhalipatnam is here ; the receipts have been verified by this man who has signed them. Hence, the receipts are certified by this public officer. As for the expenses, they are justified by the receipts and orders of Nazir Jang, and reasons, valid or otherwise, are put forth for those which lack such evidence. The documents and the reasons are dispatched to Abdulla whom Kalandar Khan has appointed as his agent and in whom he has full confidence. Therefore, he will reply on these points and will terminate these accounts in one way or the other by consulting you and acting only according to your instructions and your orders. I am sending you the receipts and the expenses in French. The whole statement will show you that the claims of Ramdas Pant are not quite just. Really speaking, we can ask him for the account only of the sums he has received as well as of the expenses or remittances which he has made. To demand

beyond that and for the sums which he has not enjoyed, would amount to nothing but tyranny. After examining all the items which are not supported by documents, Abdulla will be authorized by Kalandar Khan to terminate them in one way or another and fix a time for the repayment. This settles the question of the so-called debts of Kalandar Khan.

Khoja Neamat-ullah Khan had rented Elour and Rajahmundry for 4,50,000 pagodas per year. But the scoundrel had never paid two lacks, and you are perhaps unaware that since his arrival at Aurangabad, they pressed him hard and demanded from him nearly 40 lakhs of rupees with sufficient reason. Through friends and presents, he has managed it so well that I think that he was let off with two lakhs. Kalandar Khan, who would like to show that he is a more honest man than Ramdas Pant considers him to be, promises 3,00,000 pagodas every year for these two places and undertakes to pay the expenses of the shibandi [Irregular soldiers.] and other usual expenses. These expenses almost always amount to 1/4th of the sum promised and rented. Thus, you see that the difference is not very much. As for Mustafanagar, it was rented for 1,10,000 pagodas. But after deducting the expenses and practicing other knaveries, 40,000 to 50,000 pagodas at the most entered the Khazina. Kalandar Khan offers to give net and clear 65,000 pagodas and undertakes the usual expenses. As I am answerable to the Nawab and to Ramdas Pant, for this man and his pledges, these sums will be paid to the Chief of Machhalipatnam who will remit them to the Khazina and of which he will take out the receipts immediately and without any diminution in the revenues, except in unforeseen cases. This fouzdar should not be obliged to raise troops and make other expenses by the order of his superiors. He has the reputation of a very honest man among his nation, and he has explained to me the reasons for Ramdas Pant's prejudices which, really speaking, are based only on a jealousy which can no longer have any ground, since this Bramhin is raised to the highest rank and since these can no longer exist between him and Kalandar Khan who is only his very humble servant and who expects every favour from him. You can assure this Divan that if this man does not behave as he ought to towards him, his master and us, I shall be the first to demand his expulsion. To keep him in check, I have agreed that he should leave here all his family which has arrived a fortnight back and that he should give me a paper on which, on the usual oath, he promises me to be faithful to the Nawab, to his Divan and to the nation. I have done my best to urge him to pay 4,50,000 pagodas. But the reasons he gave me on this subject are so sound and so true that I thought I should acquiesce in them. The Mughals who desire to obtain governments promise much, but hardly pay to the Khazina half of what they promise. It is too well known a fact to have any doubts about it. Moreover, Anwar-ud-din Khan who was killed at Ambur paid only 3,00,000. You will induce Ramdas Pant to see reason.

The precaution of Ramdas Pant in sending the paravana to his brother for being handed over to Kalandar Khan appears to me quite unnecessary, all the more as Jafar Ali Khan is not farmer of these lands and as he keeps account only of what he receives and God knows how. Therefore, there is no ground to fear that he would run away with the funds or that he would revolt, since he can give him some employment which will be as lucrative to him. He has all the less reason to fear as he considers him as a man absolutely attached to him. If he expects by this means to obtain for his brother a present from Kalandar Khan in order to receive this document, he has only to speak to Abdulla about it. It will be given to him, and he will have only to send the order to take possession straight to Machhalipatnam to M. Guillard, while the paravana is being dispatched and it will be sent likewise to Machhalipatnam or to me. If I were assured that this matter would terminate promptly, I shall send Kalandar Khan to Machhalipatnam. Perhaps I shall induce him to take this route shortly.

Kalandar Khan will pay all the expenses of the Darbar. Make the advances for it yourself, and I shall keep the account here.

I have spoken to him very seriously about these three men of whom you have sent me the names. It is certain that they are not here and that he swears to get them arrested if they ever appear in his domain. He is writing to Ramdas Pant in this connection.

Bertrand will thank you for the beautiful present which you have obtained for him.

I am very much interested in a person called Fatteh Ali Khan whom I knew very well in Bengal. He demands the government and the farming lease of a place called Mousouanagar which is situated to the west-southwest of Machhalipatnam. Try to obtain it for him. He makes his offer which he is communicating to Maharao, his Waquil, a man for whom Ramdas Pant Iras a lot of consideration. He has orders to consult you in this matter and act in concert with you. By these means, all those who surround us at Machhalipatnam and other places will be our men on whom we can count when the occasion arises and who, not to displease us, will be careful to pay their khazina. You realise best of what consequence it is for the welfare of our affairs that all these men should be under our domination.

You can withdraw your signature which you have given as a security for the fidelity of Kalander Khan. I am sending mine in the letters which I am writing to the Nawab and to his Devan.

You have herewith my reply to Balajirao. Although I am conciliating this man and his Waquil, I shall, however, be delighted if he were well trounced.

Think of our documents from Delhi as well as of all the Paravanas from the Nawab which he was to send shortly after your letter of the 4th October .

The big artillery has partly arrived at the camp before Tiruchchirappalli. Our troops are very much looking forward to stoking it hard. The fortress of Arcot is still holding on. However, it is hoped that it will not last for a long time. It lacks many things.

---

A. V., E 3748, f. 105.

Pondicherry, November 4, 1751

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I am replying to your letter of the 1st October. I have just received that of the 15th August which contained the first copies of the bills of exchange of which I have spoken to you in my previous letters. These matters do not bother me and you can always continue to address them to me. I have not much to reply to these two letters. The sacrifices which you say you have made for me so far are well rewarded. You ought not to complain of them. How many are there who would make of a very different kind for a fortune such as you have recently made? These ways of thinking amaze me, and I solicit you to get rid of them. They are not very well placed, and I find in you a little too much prejudice and even ill humour against the Divan as well as against M. de Bussy. Your project did not materialise and you do not know on whom to throw the blame. But at the same time you forget all the benefits. Be, once for all, well convinced that all that concerns me directly touches me little or does not touch me at all, as also all that is reported to be coming from Delhi. I beg you not to be in worse humour than I on that account. It is not that what I wish; the tranquil/possession of the gifts made to the nation is the only thing that touches me. The rest is only smoke on which I cannot live. Imitate me on this issue.

I shall pay to M. Marion all that he will demand from me for the account of M. Girard. The issue of Arcot is on the point of terminating. According to the latest news, that of Tiruchchirappalli is not yet so. The whole issue would finish very quickly if the Nawab dealt severely with the enemy in the north where nothing is easier.

I think that it is still useless for the Nawab to come to this side. It would be only a very needless expense for him. It is better that he lowers the pride of his neighbours, the Marathas. There is nothing new here. We are on the point of losing Mme D'Auteuil who is in the worst possible state of health. I remain very sincerely.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 252-252v°.

Aurangabad, September 27, 1751

Sir,

I received your letter and its duplicate dated the 28th August. I was very much surprised to see that you suspect me of the foulest crime, that of ingratitude, based on my demand for my return to your presence. I had several reasons for making it, my most staggering health dictated it and I had resolved to explain others to you personally. It is unnecessary to enter into a longer explanation for my justification. Your decision is that I should remain here. I sacrifice everything and I obey you.

It is true that I have stayed in this detachment in spite of myself, but, Sir, I request you to remember that none else but you would have gained anything by proposing to me this campaign. I have earned fortune in it; I owe it to you; I repeatedly thank you for it. I have not degenerated. My sentiments are free from reproach. You will admit this fact when you know them better. You are too equitable not to do me this justice. Time will justify me.

I have the honour to remain respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,  
Vincens.

---

A. V., E 3748, f 105-105v°.

Pondicherry, November 4, 1751

M. Vincens.

Sir,

I received your letter of the 27th September. You should continue to make sacrifices such as those which you mention to me in this letter. Others except you would make thousand everyday to gain the fortune which you have acquired in spite of yourself. In fact, there is something to laugh at after reading your letters. They contain resolutions the root cause of which is a natural indolence which you cannot vanquish and which urges you almost always not to do what you ought to. I would quote so many examples to support this point that I would never finish. But they will not effect any change in your manner of thinking, and your natural disposition will always prevail. In fact, a thing which has produced Rs. 2,00,000 and more, can it be considered as a sacrifice? I think that your head, as of many others, has turned. It is not the first example which we have; you are not the only one on whom money has created such an effect. I cannot get over this expression of sacrifice. Your mother and all your family have laughed at it, and who will not laugh at it? Improve your way of thinking.

Get rid of this caustic humour which urges you to find fault with everything. Imitate men who think in the right way and do not disregard gratitude. It is through it that you will avoid the stigma of ingratitude with which you appear to be so moved and of which your conduct is a convincing proof. My advice is just and true; you may follow it if you like. I remain very perfectly.

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 1-lv<sup>o</sup>.

Statement of the sale of the belongings of Manuel, Interpreter of the French army commanded by M. de Bussy, who died at Aurangabad on 12th November 1751.

	Rs. p.
To M. Girard a horse .. .. .	360-00
To Shaikh Ibrahim a horse .. .. .	230-00
To Shaikh Ibrahim three bullocks .. .. .	121-00
	Rs. p.
To Shaikh Ibrahim a two-wheeled carriage with two bullocks with its rigging and five golden panels.	260-00
To the same a four-wheeled .....with two bullocks and 5 golden panels.	255-00
To M. Deligny 2 milch cows .. .. .	21-00
To M. Deligny 3 Malabar panels .. .. .	11-00
To M. Deligny 4 white .. .. .	9-05
To M. Pin 7 milch cows .. .. .	79-00
To M. Pin 3 buffaloes .. .. .	79-00
To Joinville, scribe of the troops, a shawl .. .. .	33-00
To Vellappa, servant of M. de Kerjean, a shawl	21-00
To Ramnada, kotwal, of the bazar of M. de Bussy, a buffalo	22-00
To the same 2 pieces of chits for	9-02
To the same 2 plain white	4-00
To the same 2.....of chits and 2 toques	20-02
To the same 1 white.....with golden flowers, its toque and belt.	32-00
To the same 1.....	10-01
To Louvenin 3 belts of chit	11-04
To Louvenin 2 plain white	5-02
To Louvenin 1 .....with golden flower .. .. .	84-04
To Bachelier 2 white	4-01
To Antoine, servant of M. Kerjean, 3 belts and white toques	14-04
To Muhammad Hussein, corporal of sipahees, 3 of chits and their toques.	33-02
To the same 2 spoilt white	3-00
To Ferrant, soldier, 2 white	5-00
To Fatteh Muhammad 2 white	7-00
To M. Girard 1 copper basin	13-00

To Cole Linga Chetty one bullock	30-00
To Iramane Gentil 2 bullocks	80-00
Total ..	1,808-03

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 3-4.

From the Camp of Salabat Jang, November 29, 1751

M. Duplieix. Sir,

Poor Manuel, our interpreter, died on the 12th instant. I have taken an inventory of his belongings and then made a public auction. I found in a bag Rs. 120 in cash and among his papers a bill for Rs. 34 which I got paid. The other papers contain the accounts of the bazar of M. de Bussy to whom I have communicated them. He told me that he had settled his accounts with the deceased a few days before his death and that on both sides they do not owe each other anything. He has charged me to inform you on the question of his reward at Aurangabad which amounted to Rs. 5,000 that he had delivered to Manuel in the first place Rs. 2,000 and then, as the deceased needed money, he had delivered to him the balance of Rs. 3,000 which he had sent you for his account, and has taken the receipt from Manuel for everything. M. de Bussy also told me that the accounts concerned the mody [\[Petty grocer.\]](#) of his bazar, and that he remembers that the deceased had several times told him that this man owed him Rs. 3,000 although the accused said that he owed only Rs. 1,000 to Manuel. M. de Bussy has got the said modi arrested, and is going to closely examine his accounts. When I know how the matter stands, I shall not fail to inform you about it. As for the reward at Golkonda, M. de Kerjean told me that you have in your hands Rs. 7,500 for Manuel. The widow left this place with her child on the 18th instant. As she is afraid that the children by the first wife may pick up some nasty quarrel with her, she requested me to address her affairs to you. She hopes that you will be kind enough to grant her your protection.

Herewith is the statement of the sale of the belongings of Manuel, a statement of the money which I advanced to his widow for her expenses since the death of her husband as well as for the route from the camp to Pondicherry. I would be obliged if you would kindly take into consideration what she owes to me at the time of settling the succession of the deceased. What prevented me from not sending you his statements earliee are the animals which Manuel had contracted to buy on all sides and which I could not sell earlier.

I had communicated to you on the 26th ultimo the position of our troops. The post, which I occupy, obliges me to give you the detail of their position today. We made a general review yesterday of our men in order to get rid of the sick who, far from being useful to us in the operation which we are going to undertake against Balajirao, would have served only as an obstacle to us. We found 44 men absolutely unfit to render us any service, and whom we have been obliged to send to a fortress which belongs to the Nawab and where they will remain until the expedition is over and then will rejoin the army. We are taking the largest possible number of men. There are still several who are victims of drink and venereal diseases. Only eight men died since our departure from Aurangabad which took place on the 8th instant. Finally, Sir, out of 498 men whom we ought to have on the roll, including 101 men of the detachment of Machhalipatnam and 8 deserters whom M. Ruflet brought with him and those whom we engaged in the course of the journey, we miss 80 men, deserters as well as dead. I do not include in it the compagny of Mace which, from 57 men which it had while leaving Pondicherry, is reduced to 37 men, I do think Sir, that the detail may be tedious to you, but I thought that I would be failing in my duty, if I did not inform you about the position of the troops, and I was afraid that you would reproach me if I concealed from you these kinds of things. We are marching

with great speed to make contact with Balajirao. It is reported that he too is advancing. In 4 or 5 days, I expect to have the satisfaction to announce the news of our victory to you.

I have the honour to be respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant.  
Vincens.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 5

Statement of the money which I advanced for the account of the estate of the late Manuel Girany, interpreter of the French army commanded by M. De Bussy.

	Rs.
For the subsistence of the widow and a nurse for her child since the death of the deceased till her departure.	30-00
For her expense and that of the nurse of the child from the camp to Pondicherry.	150-00
For 8 goats at 30	240-00
For a cooly	11-00
For the maintenance of two bullocks who carry her belongings.	60-00
For that of the animals which remained to be sold.	27-00
	<hr/> 518-00 <hr/>

At the camp of Salabat Jang, 29th November 1751.

Vincens.

---

A. N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 162.

Aurangabad, October 13, 1751, at noon.

Sir,

The issue of the Carnatic has just been terminated after many pains, fatigues and anxieties. I had promised it to you on my head; it is now cleared. The Divan has promised to me its paravana in your name and after you to the French nation. I have just found a man who assures me that he will go to Pondicherry in a week; I have promised him that you would give him Rs. 100 if he arrived there in this stipulated time. As to day is 13th October, I am just adding two words so that you could still send this news, which you can consider as certain, to Europe. Its paravana will be dispatched tomorrow or day-after-tomorrow, and I have told Abudlla not to return to my residence without this document. I think that you will be satisfied with me; I hope that this issue will do me honour and that you will present it in such a way that it will secure promotion for me. Rs. 1,00,000 have been sent to Delhi as necessary presents to obtain its confirmation from this Court. The Nawab has resolved to write to all the nations that he could not find any other means to re-establish tranquillity in the province of the Carnatic than by bestowing it on the (French) nation. The paravana will reach you with my earliest

letter along with other detailed news and my reflexions as well as the duplicates of my previous letters.

De Bussy.

---

A.N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 162-167

Aurangabad, October 15, 1751

Sir,

I feel that people in Pondicherry will think, as they are doing here, that the issue which I have terminated is very important. Besides, it suffices me if you think so, Sir, and if you are happy. I would be fully satisfied if I get one fourth of the glory with which all these events are going to crown you. I am supporting your views as best as I can by devoting myself solely to the care of raising the prestige of the nation and procuring advantages for it. The acquisition which it has just made was according to me unexpected, and when I initiated this matter, to tell you the truth, I did not think that I would finish it so soon. However, it is a *fait accompli*, Sir, and I am happy that the evil designs of the enemy and the other small discouragements, inseparable from a campaign like this one, are entirely wiped out by the success of my projects and the grant of all the items that I demanded for the nation. I shall not speak to you here of my pains, of the difficulties which I had to surmount or of the small tricks which I employed for this great transaction as well as for that of Kalandar Khan, which, after dragging for 4 months, has also been terminated to your satisfaction and mine. As you have seen from my letter of the 4th instant, of which you have herewith the triplicate as well as the duplicate of that of the day before yesterday, that I do not confine myself to the paravana of Salabat Jang for the Carnatic which I am sending you with the sarpech which is usually presented to all the subhedars, consisting of a horse, a sabre and clothes. I am trying hard to obtain its confirmation from the Emperor, and as I told you, Rs. 1,00,000 have been sent to this Court as the necessary presents to accelerate the dispatch. After that I have only to solicit for the exemption from all duties in the extent of the Empire, which item I am pursuing as pressingly. I think that this object will also be quite fulfilled, and that I could flatter myself with having deserved your esteem and your affection, two things always present before me.

A gentleman ought to be guided by a restrained ambition. I have such an ambition, Sir, but it will always be limited to a point just as you would wish it, and I leave my promotion and my elevation in your hands.

The Nawab intends to take the field in the early part of the next month. Balajirao will do the same, and I think that the interview which these two nobles are going to have on the Ganga [[The river Godavari](#)], will decide war or peace. The Divan is placating Balajirao and the widow of Shahu Raja, and is waiting to see the strength of the forces of the former to arrive at a decision. Let God preserve Ramdas Pant who is entirely devoted to you. He swore to me by all that was most sacred that he wishes to place the French flag everywhere and that he was your obedient servant. His power is limitless here, and it is to the French that he owes it, and his gratitude is also limitless. You can judge from what I am going to tell you about the power of Salabat Jang which was revealed to me during a visit which I paid to this noble a few days back. I reminded him of his statement to me that he was going to get married at Aurangabad and asked him why he was not doing so. He replied to me that it would be done, and then after a reflexion; “My marriage entirely depends on you”, he said “You have only to speak to the Divan”, and interrupting himself, he added: “But at least don’t tell him that I said something about it to you; speak to him about it as if the suggestion came from you; he will get me married.”

The subhedar of Savnur, father of the one who was killed in the action of Raghiote”, is kicking up a shindy; he has seized Shira (Shirpi) and is raising any amount of soldiers. The Divan told

me that if his differences with Balajirao came to a settlement and if the firman for Bengal which he continues to solicit vigorously, did not come, we would march on Bankapur.

I have not heard from the Portuguese gentleman whom I had sent to Goa. Neamatullah Khan is earnestly soliciting me through all sorts of persons to permit him to pay me a visit, he is a ruined man; the Nawab, demands an account of 35 lakhs from him. I am awaiting your reply in his connection.

If the authorities in Europe take no note of these events and especially if they do not send you enough reinforcements to maintain the possession of the Carnatic, it will be due either to sheer blindness or to a very great prejudice. That is what makes me think, as I have pointed out to you in my letter of the 13th, that it would be very essential that Kerjean should personally carry the news of these events and support them. As for me, Sir, provided that my work obtained me a grade of a Colonel, which I hope you will get for me at the conclusion of all these issues, I shall be satisfied. I undertake to see that every thing will succeed even beyond your hopes. I foresee most advantageous prospects, but we must have forces, Sir, to support them, and we must send suitable memorials to France. An ambassador at Delhi would be very effective, if we could secure the necessary presents from Europe; curiosities worth 3,00,000 francs would suffice.

I offer myself for this expedition, if it materializes and if you judge it appropriate. Supposing that there were at this time more troops with Salabat Jang, I would quit the army with a retinue necessary for a man who would represent you and a nation which is playing such a fine role. The perfect knowledge I have today of the Asiatic genius and of the ceremonial, makes me feel confident that I would succeed in my undertaking and that I would obtain a great result from the deputation. It is for you, Sir, to weigh this proposal, and I am ready to do anything that will please you. With the province of the Carnatic in the hands of the French, they must yet have Cuddappah in order to guard the passes and the passages and close for ever the territory beyond the mountains to the Marathas, an object very easy to achieve with 3,000 troops, Europeans, sipahees and native cavalry, which will be commanded by Europeans. All that depends on you, and if you wish to undertake to guard all this territory, I can get you Cudappah this very moment. The paravana of the province of the Carnatic was dispatched from here quietly. Only those who had to sign on it were informed and have promised to the Divan to speak about it only when its confirmation comes from Delhi. It is a document we cannot do without. Nevertheless Salabat Jang is today absolute and unreservedly master of the Deccan and what he gives has the force of right behind it. The Divan is working very hard to obtain all the documents from the Court of the Emperor. A little patience and you will be satisfied. I think, Sir, that at the time of the receipt of the paravana of the Carnatic it is advisable that you should call Chanda Saheb, father and son, to Pondicherry, and tell them; "You are welcome, remain quiet, I am the Nawab of the Carnatic," and take all the troops under your control. I am sure that a large number of the districts will surrender to you. The reputation of the French, and yours, in particular, has reached such a point that all the Muslims and Hindus wish for the government of the nation. The former because of the rule and order in the military-everyone here covets the post of our sipahees; the latter because of honesty in the agreements and other dealings. But I notice that I am teaching the grand mother to suck eggs. I pat myself on the back sometimes for my small negotiations, but until I have your approval and marks of your contentment, I would continue to think that it is self-esteem which acts in me.

I undertake to put the French in possession of all the territory up to the Krishna by the Emperor himself, but we must have forces from Europe. Believe me, Sir, I know perfectly to-day the nations with which we have to deal. If I wished, I would have 50,000 cavalry in my service in less than a fortnight, and if I were free to accept territories, I would obtain, whenever I wanted, the best troops in the country to guard them, and who would serve the French much more faithfully than their legitimate master! I repeat, they only know those who pay well and they all aspire after the service of the French. Good memorials, supported by someone who has participated in this expedition and who knows the country and the genius of these nations, would determine the Court not to neglect a matter which does so much honour to France. It is quite true that, if for want of succor through negligence of

Europe, we were obliged to abandon this enterprise so evidently advantageous and honorable, and if we restricted ourselves within the bounds of miserable merchants whom the tenant of Arcot formerly caused to tremble, it is quite true, I repeat it, that nothing would be more disgraceful. This fear affects me very much; I hope that it will not happen. I have seen a time when all the troops were under arms to receive a wretched Brahmin, an agent of the killedar of Valdaour. The nation owes you this happy change and the immortal glory which it will acquire from this undertaking.

Yesterday I took out all the white and black troops for a general review. Our Europeans and our Kaffirs were very smartly dressed, and I can even say richly, for, our dragoons were indeed so; they have a very fine scarlet dress like our troops, but with a small golden stripe, and we have no hats; all have caps but adorned with stripes. We spent the day in a garden near the town; in the evening, we had a visit from the Divan and about twenty nobles. Our troops really presented a magnificent sight. I ordered a drill and we returned by torchlight; the whole town watched our return. The Divan drew me aside and thought of throwing himself at my feet; he was so happy at my review. "The news of your march," he said to me, "and the manner in which you have dressed your troops, has given victories and millions to the Nawab. This news will reach Delhi before a month and Balajirao in a few days." I had asked the owner of the garden, who is a noble, the permission to spend the day there, and on our arrival, I had forbidden the soldiers and the shipahees to touch anything. The only exception was an orange taken by a soldier. When the gardener came and complained, I sent for the soldier and ordered him to pay Rs. 100 to the gardener. This step earned me lot of honour. The master of the garden came on the next day to offer me heaps of compliments and present to me his garden and all his property. I am communicating to you all these trifles, because I thought that the order which I am trying to put every where will please you.

Abdulker Kan [[Abdu; Khair Khan.](#)], subhedar of Barhanpur, arrived a few days back accompanied by the good old man Anver Khan; his troops are camping outside the town. Here is one more small ceremony which will give you pleasure. The Divan went to pay him compliments on his arrival to his camp and to request him on behalf of the Nawab to enter the town on the next day. Ramdas Pant paid me a visit on his return and said to me, "I would very much like you to be visited first by Abdulker Khan; help me", he said, "to find out a way so that this man should not say that you were the first to meet him; I am completely devoted to your nation and I always think of elevating it. Abdulker Khan is respected", he said to me, "because of his age and his services to the family of the Nizam and his father, and you are here as a leader of your nation, also very respectable." After lot of reflection, I gave him an idea which he approved very much, and this is what we agreed; that on the day Abdulker Khan would make his entry, I would go out, as if for a ride, out of the town with a good number of troops, that I would find myself in the same street, and that accosting ourselves, we could not help, neither he nor I, embracing ourselves, according to the custom of the country; this arrangement was executed in all its details. Sayyad Lashkar Khan had gone to meet him; as soon as I knew that he had left, I mounted my horse with M. de Kerjean and my troops and rode towards the gate by which Abdulker Khan had entered. Sayyad Lashkar Khan was marching to his right and Anver Khan to his left; they were preceded by two to three thousand footsoldiers and as many troopers. When I was near this noble, I sent a chopdar to pay them compliments, as if I was passing my way. Abdulker Khan inquired if I was going for a ride and said that he was going to meet the Nawab, and that, since chance had led us to meet, he would be delighted to embrace me. I got down with M. de Kerjean; he too descended from his palanquin, and we showered compliments on each other as well as on Anver Khan who is a dashing person as compared with Abdulker Khan who is so old that he requires a support. We then continued our way after promising to meet each other reciprocally at our camps. I am afraid the detail of this ceremonial might bore you, but it is necessary in this country.

I am very worried, Sir. To-day is 19th October and there is no reply to my letters of 15th August and to all the following letters. This delay and this distance distress me because of the fear that you might accuse me of negligence. But I have requested you and once again request you to suspend your judgement on all the news which would reach you during the gap between these letters, and rely absolutely only my communications to you. To apprise you a little about our situation, we are more and more respected and considered by the nobles and cherished by the Nawab and his Divan. Both

often do me the honour to praise me and express to me their satisfaction at the choice you have made of me for such an expedition. I shall behave in such a manner that they do not lose the good opinion which they have formed of my few talents and that you do not repent of your choice.

Yesterday was Divali, a Hindu festival, which is, I think, like our New Year. All the bankers and merchants here came to offer the nazar of sweets and fruits as presents to me, as well as to the Nawab. That will prove to you how much we are considered.

I have only to request you, Sir, to set your mind at rest on all the transactions from Delhi as well as from elsewhere. I think uniquely on terminating them.

I have another favour to ask from you, which will flatter me much and which will hardly cost you anything. I assure you that if you do not comply with my request, I shall nonetheless be the most attached of your servants. I think that you will not be sorry at my ambition; besides, if you do not approve of my idea, I pray you to laugh it off. This is what it is: if I have worked so far to your satisfaction, I ask from you as a reward to admit me as a Member of the Council. If some drawbacks in my talents were an obstacle, I would request you to cast a glance on a part of those which are not so and which it is useless to enumerate. Besides, Sir, whether you grant me this favour or not, I shall not be less grateful for all that you have done for me. This idea struck me because that would raise all the difficulties with respect to the reinforcements you send here, and when I return to Pondicherry, I would have a better status, whether I remain in India or return to Europe. I think, Sir, that you will appreciate my object in the favour which I ask of you. Fortune has nothing to do with it, but only name and reputation.

Since yesterday I have received about twenty letters, as many from the widow of Shahu Raja as from the Senapaty, Raghuji, Fattehsing, the two brothers of Damaji (this Damaji is the one whom Balajirao holds as a prisoner since he won the victory over him near Satara in the month of May), and from other Maratha chiefs whose names are not so known. The King of the Angres has also sent me two persons. All these letters and this embassy aim at requesting me to prevail upon the Nawab not to come to any terms with Balajirao. They have all received a promise from the Nawab and the Divan. But they do not have faith, they say, in the promise of the Musulmans who, if they happen to make peace with Balajirao, would sacrifice them. They want from me assurances on which they will act without any fear. I must tell you that the reputation of the French is as well established among the Marathas as among the Muslims. I shall try to profit by all the circumstances to promote the interests of the nation. The widow [Tarabai, Shahu's aunt and not widow.] of Shahu Raja has written to the Portuguese that she would return to them all the places which Bajirao [Balajirao.] had captured from them in the North; and the deputies of the Angres assure me that the Portuguese were making preparations for that purpose. Besides these avowed enemies of Balajirao, there are in his army many secret ones who are only waiting for the opportunity to declare themselves against him. All these circumstances have induced the Nawab to declare war on him. The widow of Shahu Raja has promised finest advantages to this sovereign, if he would get rid of Balajirao for her. This is, Sir, how things stand here. The army is being assembled and we shall soon march.

I must tell you that the Waquils of all these Maratha noblemen have instructions to approach me in preference to the Nawab and to the Divan and to enter into any agreements with these two noblemen only if I take a hand in them, and this is because of the reputation which you have acquired for the nation.

There is nothing so urgent indeed as the destruction of Balajirao. This man has in his hands more than sixty lacks worth of territory, I mean fortresses, in the domains of the Nawab and situated at 8 km from this town. They are not under the jurisdiction of Salabat Jang; they are chowkies of Balajirao. You will be surprised when I tell you that in order to travel in this territory, you must be furnished with the passports of this Maratha. This is thus the time to destroy him, since his nation gives a hand in it. If we miss this moment, in a month's time this man will have very large forces. He

has dispatched to the assistance of Masourali Khan about 80,000 cavalry which he has recalled but which will arrive too late.

Signed: De Bussy:

---

December 15, 1751

A. V., E 3748, f. 105v°-III.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I am replying to the duplicate of your letter of the 13th October and to that of the 15th continued to the 20th and which left only on the last day of the same month. I received this packet quite promptly and I postponed replying to it until I saw the turn of certain events which the English continue to stir up in this province. They have handled their intrigues so well that in conjunction with the Raja of Mysore, they have induced Murarrao to send a part of his men in the neighbourhood of Arcot. The appearance of these men, who were not more than 700 cavalry, in all, created so much terror in the hearts of the Mughals and even of M. Goupil who commanded 100 men whom we had sent to their assistance, that after a lot of indecision caused by fear they finally resolved to raise the siege of the fortress of Arcot and return to Vellore without knowing much why. Immediately after carrying out this fine operation, the Marathas disappeared after committing the usual ravage in the neighbourhood, and when it was thought that they had crossed the mountains, they reappeared, but this reappearance cost them dearly because they were beaten hollow by a simple detachment of our small army. They have since retired into the fortress of Arcot, and our army, to which I have sent a reinforcement, after remaining to no purpose at Vellore, has at present shifted to the neighbourhood of Ami from where it is to operate and hold in check these scoundrels of pillagers as much as possible. These are the obligations which the Nawab owes to the English and to this wretch of a Raja o) Mysore. We must absolutely seize his territory and the immense wealth which he possesses as well as that of the King of Tanjaour. Whilst these Hindu princes subsist, they will always create troubles in this part of the south, supported by the English who simply delight in spreading disorder and who have as if forgotten that their profession so far had been commerce. It appears that foreseeing the impending ruin of their Company, those on this coast are doing their best to hasten it.

The actual state of affairs prevents me from giving publicity to the paravana which you have sent me. I can declare it only when I see the turn which the affairs will take, especially those on the side of Tiruchchirappalli. They are somewhat dragging on because of the difficulty of the transport of the big artillery from Karikal. The latest letters from M. Law announce to me the arrival of the last piece of ordnance. There, are actually two twenty-four pounders, six eighteen- pounders and five twelve-poundres, two twelve inch mortars and 3 or 4 others of different calibers. With this ammunition we can do a good job, and that is also the intention of M. Law. I, therefore, suspend the declaration of the paravana, and if things did not turn to the advantage of Chanda Saheb, I shall then take the decision to make it public. Perhaps this document could create a change in the minds of the people of the, province who, to tell you the truth, are not favourably inclined towards Chanda Saheb. Money, of which he is always short, makes him break his word with those with whom he has concluded agreements. It is also advisable that I should call him here with his son, because when I have both of them in my possession, I could act with greater surety. However, I have not yet taken any decision on this document. My decision will depend upon the circumstances, and I would take it much earlier if I received the confirmation of this paravana from the Court. You assure me that they are endeavouring to obtain it. Press its execution as well as that of all the other items which I have asked from you. It would be difficult for me to fix the sum which I shall undertake to remit every year to the Khazina of the Nawab. Chanda Saheb had pledged himself for 33 lakhs, but you know that all

these promises, it is all idle talk, and that you must declare a sort of a war on the governors to oblige them to pay some thing. I think differently on this point, and I do not want at all to deceive Salabat Jang. My intention is to see what the annual revenue will come to, deduct all the expenses and then conclude once for all and be as exact in paying it and not like the previous Nawabs who were little exact in paying it to his ancestors,. This circumstance has led to the ruin of this territory which I, on the contrary, want to re-establish so as to give the double to the Nawab from the first years. I am accordingly writing to him.

The man, who had promised you that he would come here in a week, has not yet appeared, since it is only the duplicate of the 13th which I received. This transaction certainly does you honour as also all those which you have terminated so far. But the important thing is the confirmation from Delhi; it is the essential point. You promise it to me, and say that they have sent Rs. 1,00,000 to this Court for this purpose. The only question is to press for its execution, because this document will give me greater authority. I could indeed wait for it to declare myself unless the circumstances oblige me to do it earlier. I thank you personally for all the fine and grand things you are doing for the nation. Rest well assured that all your work will be presented to Europe, in the manner you wish it. The Nawab has not written to the nations as he has said it to you. It is, however, necessary that he should do it and that he should send me copies of the letters which he writes,. He should likewise write to all the Nawabs in the neighbourhood, to the King of Mysore, that of Tanjaour, to this reseat of a Murarrao about whom I shall speak at the end of the present letter and finally, to all those whom he deems proper, as also to all the zamindars, pategars, etc. You are doing things so well where you are that I would be extremely grieved to recall you from there. You must think on this point, like me, that is to say, to remain with Salabat Jang until everything is perfectly settled. It is a small sacrifice which I ask of you and which can do you infinite honour. My nephew can indeed do this job, but I reserve him for the next expedition. Between now and October, we shall see what is more appropriate to be done. In the present circumstances, it would be dangerous to withdraw you from there, because better acquainted with the men with whom you are dealing, he can, better than anyone else, support you when the occasion arises. The Nawab must address to me all the letters which he will write to all and sundry, because while sending them, I shall join mine to them.

In connection with Kalandar Khan, I have nothing to add in order to impress upon you the necessity to secure for him the place of Jafar Ali Khan, except M. Guillard's reports to you on the situation in this part. I attach herewith the extract of the letter of M. Guillard. You will see that this Jaffar Ali Khan ridicules us, you, the Nawab and Ramdas Pant. You must absolutely terminate the affair of Kalandar Khan. Therefore, spare no efforts for it. Here is likewise an extract of the letter of M. Guillard about Mafousbandar. You will see that this place is not worth carrying my name and that, therefore, we must no more think of it unless they add to it a revenue of at least Rs. 50,000 .

I am anxious to know what decision you have taken on Balajirao. I do feel the necessity to destroy him and I hope to hear that you have taken this decision. What renown will the nation and Salabat Jang not acquire if we had the good fortune to humble the pride of this man? All the Marathas are hankering after it. Therefore, this is the best occasion, and I ardently hope that he will not be given the time to recall the cavadry which he has stationed with Mansour Ali Khan; its number is usually very exaggerated. The report goes that Salabat Jang will field a formidable army. As usual, you constitute all its force and I think that it is the only one which Balajirao fears. After striking this blow, you must immediately start for the south and seize Mysore. This power is today encroaching on our domains in such a way that it is no longer possible to conciliate it. You will find there countless riches, and its conquest is easy beyond expectation. You will certainly find here a reinforcement which would enable the Nawab to suppress the rebels in a manner which would exhibit a power which we must acquire for him in all this part of India. Savnur, all the pategars and Murarrao would soon be reduced. This operation demands the attention of the Nawab and of Ramdas Pant, but the humbling of Balajirao is a pre-condition to all that . Once this affair is over, the others would be easily terminated. But you must observe secrecy especially on the design on Mysore so that the immense riches of this territory are not diverted. It would be a big blow for the Nawab.

Your conversation with him on the subject of his marriage is strange and rightly reveals the power of Ramdas Pant who, however, ought to think of marrying this nobleman in order to put a stop to the claims of others. The marriage ceremony will cost much, but he will also receive many presents. While talking about the presents, I am surprised at the silence observed on the sarpeches of Sayyad Lashkar Khan and Sayyad Sheriff Khan as if there never had been a thought about them. However, you have charged the agents of Nanadevi with these. The horse, the sabre and the dress, which are presented to those who are appointed subheadars, will also come in due course. But don't you think that the Nawab should have added to it something more e.g. an elephant, in order to distinguish me, and as a present to his uncle. You also do not say anything to me of the sarpech from Delhi with the documents of the Mansab and the jahgir, etc. Your letters in the future will make some mention of it to me. I have just received *via* Machhalipatnam the triplicate of your letter of the 13th October and the duplicate of that of the 15th. The first copy of the former has not yet reached me. I have been assured that the Nawab of Savnur was very quiet. No report has been received here from that side in his connection. If you decide to march to this place, you must advance, as I have already pointed out to you, as far as Mysore in order to reduce this wretch who is the cause at present of all the troubles of this province along with this scoundral of a Murarrao who is nothing but a miserable thief. The Nawab, and you, too, should demand from Neamatullah Khan a compensation for the wrong he has done to us. As for the question of ruining him, it must be done in real earnest.

I expect that the authorities in Europe will take a proper view of all these events. The company and M. de Montaran, without knowing anything about these events, promised me troops in the coming year under the command of M. de La Touche. I have asked from him a large number. I repeated my demands in October and I am once again going to solicit for them more vigorously. Thus, I hope that we shall receive a good number in the coming year. I always forgot to mention to you that we would have formed a large establishment in the north of Mahe in the vicinity of the lands of the prince of Canara who intends to disturb us. As this prince is a tributary of Salabat Jang, I request you to tell him to write to this Raja to leave us alone and threaten to punish him if he does not remain quiet. While proceeding to Savnur, you should indeed approach this territory which is extremely rich and from which the Nawab could extract an immense tribute. This territory as well as Mysore abound in riches.

The Portuguese whom you sent to Goa will return with his recruits unless he were captured and discovered. The enticement of pay will have its effect on this nation. I am even astonished that he has not already returned. You make no mention about the sipahees which Abul Rehman also expected from the Malabar Coast.

I expect to receive presents from Europe during the coming year. I have demanded articles worth 1,00,000 crowns. On their arrival, I shall decide on the most appropriate manner to distribute them. I had. asked them all for Muzaffar Jang, but if it is necessary, we shall reserve the major part for Delhi, and no one better than you can fulfil the mission of presenting them, and you can count on being charged with it, but you must observe secrecy on this item.

You can, if you deem it proper, procure the paravana for Cudappah but I shall make use of it only when we are in peaceful possession of the Carnatic. But if I have the document in my hand, I can use it as soon as the occasion arises. 2,000 Europeans, 5,000 or 6,000 Sipahees and 2,000 select cavalry would suffice me to peacefully protect the territory and to make the passes inaccessible to all the powers of Asia. So, if you obtain this new paravana, let the matter be kept a secret so that I can take my measures conveniently. It is exactly as you point it out to me that I expect to deal with Chanda Saheb and his son. But the affairs must either take a worse turn or be resolved. If they turn worse for us, I shall not hesitate to declare myself. If they end favourably, I shall send for the father and the son here and offer them sufficient means to live very honourably. It is certain that as long as these men occupy their present place, especially the father whose projects are inexhaustible, this part of India will be in a continual agitation. The father, because of his breach of faith (he is quite at the end of his tether), is detested and we must absolutely restrict him to a decent Jahgir. As for his son, we shall see what we should do about him. It would also be very necessary to raze a number of very

useless fortresses which serve only to inhabit a band of tyrants who are always ready to surrender to the first comer, because they never possess the smallest provisions of munitions. Each one of these useless fortresses carries with it Jahgirs which are meant for their guard and for their maintenance, but which the killedars entirely pocket without ever being in a position to defend them. Three or four principal fortresses in the interior of the province and a few in the passes of the mountains are all that are necessary and the khazina will be the better off.

Although Salabat Jang is absolute master of the Deccan, you are fully aware that the authorities in Europe will believe that our position is secure and indisputable only when they know that we have the firmans from the Court in our possession. Therefore, it is to quieten the people in that quarter (Europe) who do not know the advantage of these things that you must strive with all your might to press the Nawab and Ramdas Pant to obtain all these documents from the Court. Besides the succour from Europe, which I expect, I have asked from the Isles 300 young volunteers from the Isle of Bourbon who are only too eager to march and who, as you know, are best shots. The ship *Le Fleury* which I had sent there in last July has picked up about thirty whom I expect at the end of the month. The Captain writes to me from Mahe that if I had wanted all the men from the island, they would have willingly embarked so that, Sir, in the coming year, with the aid of the Lord, I shall be in a position to achieve many things, i.e. considerably increase your army and totally stop the troubles in this province.

Jafar Ali Khan is only a scoundrel whose letters are full of lies and sweet things. M. Guillard provides you with certain proofs of it. He has not at all put him in possession of the 18 villages, and after quite an useless conference, he went to Hyderabad. He says that he has left orders to his son but he will only imitate his father and will not be proof against a bribe as it is certain that his father has received one. It is all the same true that the English are tranquilly carrying on their trade. Thus, you can judge whether all that Jafar Ali Khan has written to you is true. You can laugh at it along with the Nawab and Ramdas Pant. But nevertheless, continue to insist so that Kalandar Khan is charged with the administration of Rajahmundry and Fatehalikhan with that of Mustafanagar. The letter from the chief of Vizagapatnam was written in concert with Jafar Ali Khan himself, and it was again to deceive us better, and if it were not written in concert with Jafar Ali Khan, the latter should not have paid attention to it and all the same taken action against him. This chief was trying only to amuse him and gain time, for, if he has written to the Governor of Fort St. David, the latter must not have paid any attention to it, and why would he pay attention to it, since he knew that his men were tranquilly carrying on their trade in this region. You will admit to me that all that is done wantonly and that Jafar Ali Khan does not deserve any attention on the part of the Nawab and Ramdas Pant. If these two persons do not severely punish those who so brazenly break their orders, never will they be tranquil. A little severity in the beginning will inspire respect for the future.

I was delighted to read your account of the review of your troops who were extremely smart. It is true, and Ramdas is right when he tells you that such displays make a surprising effect on the Asiatics, and the news must have been carried on all sides. I fully approve of your conduct in the matter of the stolen orange. These ways of behaviour are somewhat different from those of the Asiatics. They do you and to the nation a lot of honour. Always continue to behave in the same manner. I also approve very much the idea which struck you to avoid the ceremonial with Abdul Ker Khan compared to whom Anver Khan is only a dashing person. Kindly pay my compliments to the latter, and continue to maintain in the same way the honour you have of commanding a nation which ought to be respected in the entire world. What you write to me about the satisfaction of the Nawab and of Ramdas Pant on the choice I have made of you, gives me infinite pleasure, and I strongly recommend to you to maintain them in this good idea about you and the nation.

We have sent many provisions of all kinds to Machhalipatnam and Surat. If you spend the winter at Hyderabad, you will be in a better position to receive them easily and entertain yourself better. But if this wintering could be done in Mysore, it would be still better. You would be well rewarded there for your stay. But as the Nawab does not wish to be too far away from the north, he could send there a large part of his best troops with an order to do everything in concert with me. The

conquest of this province is actually necessary to secure the tranquillity of these quarters. But I would wish that the campaign against Balajirao was decided, for, you will only conclude a patched up peace with this man who will always ravage the territory in that part where you will be absent.

I have not yet received the letter of M. de Volton; he is a kind of an idiot. I shall be curious to see this letter.

The post of a Councillor, which you demand of me, is no more in my power, especially as regards those persons who are in India. It is the only post which would suit you. The Company reserves to itself its nomination on our recommendation. Therefore, you can rest assured that you will be the first whom I shall recommend for it and whom I shall very strongly support.

I would like to see the outcome of all the promises made to you for the riun of thetrad .....taken so far and Jafar Ali Khan deserves to be punished for having dared to propose to his master and to the Divan. Protest stoutly on this conduct of this wretch who is the cause of the duration of the troubles here, for, if he had acted as Neamat-ullah Khan did with respect to us and if the English had been deprived of their trade and expelled from their marts, it is certain that the Governor of this place would have reduced his expenses and recalled his troops. But when he saw that it was just a joke, he laughed at it and continued the troubles. You should complain bitterly about this conduct and finally tell the Nawab that he should take a firm decision on this subject.

It appears to me that you are satisfied with the commission of the commandant which the Council has sent you. It raises all the difficulties with respect to those who will be dispatched to you. I shall see to it that they will be only good characters as much as it will be possible for me to choose them. This rank of a commandant will, in the meantime compensate that of the Councillor.

I was delighted to read the item which concerns your young brother. I think that they will also learn about the situation in which you are and to what degree your fortune has been raised. You should make no delay in informing them about it. I think that you will soon become as big a nobleman as he for the title. Your fortune will make up for the rest and you will be in a better position than he in re-establishing your family.

I can give the rank of a Lieutenant to Rufflet only from the day on which he received it. I think that he should enjoy it only as long as he is in your army, and then resume his profession as a sailor.

We have sent you the promotion decided upon, but my intention is that nothing should be charged either on reward or on the salaries.

It appears that all the Waquils of the different Maratha noblemen and others about whom you speak to me are vying with each other to meet you. The manner in which you conduct all these matters does an infinite honour to the nation. Continue, my dear Bussy, to maintain, our reputation whilst I am grieved to see it a little faded in this part. I shall speak about it to you at the end of the letter. I am delighted to see that you have resolved to destroy Balajirao. I am afraid that the vague promises of this man, supported by Janoji or some others, may stop the blow which is absolutely necessary. I hope that my letters have urged you to take steps so that the Nawab and his Divan do not deviate from this idea. Their authority will be precarious as long as this man remains so powerful. You must absolutely demolish him, and then come on this side. Once this first blow is struck, everything will bend.

Set your mind at rest on the paravana which you had sent me. I shall act with all the necessary precautions. You are right in your reflections about Chanda Saheb. Really speaking, he is only a rogue and a liar. With patience, everything will go on well. But you must manage to approach the Krishna.

I hope that the diarrhoea, of which you complain, will not have any consequence. If you take the field, the change of climate will do you good. I am sorry that Father Theodore has been compelled to return.

I am awaiting the confirmative paravanas of which you speak to me. Please do not forget all those which we need from the Court. I have communicated to you my idea on Cuddapah.

What you write to me about Sayyad Lashkar Khan would surprise me if I did not know the Mughals. This man, who should also march, might indeed not return to Aurangabad. Whisking off one or two heads of this kind would set an excellent example for future tranquillity. You must keep a close watch on Nizam Ali Khan and arrange for the marriage of the Nawab.

I shall remit to your account 12,500 pagodas. I expect your money from Machhalipatnam at the end of the month.

I have previously communicated to you the events at Arcot. I had got M. Dusaussay relieved by M. Goupil in the hope that he would conduct the operation better. It is true that on his arrival he set about it a little better than the other. A breach was made and they expected to storm it in a few days when the report spread that Murarrao had sent his rescues of Marathas in order to raise this siege. This appearance turned the head of poor Goupil and Reza Saheb in such a manner that they were at a loss to take a decision. Having recovered from the first alarm, the sipahees went to M. Goupil and told him that it was disgraceful to raise the siege before such riff-raff and that they must storm and capture the place. This expression of vigour displeased M. Goupil, and he confesses in his letter that it was done in spite of him. Thus, you can judge how it could have succeeded. They did not take any of the most ordinary precautions and did not put an officer with about 30 Europeans at each of the two principal points of attack, they had fixed upon six and the Europeans were reserved for that of the gate where there was nothing to fear. Abdul Kadar at the head of the first did wonders, mounted on the breach and planted a flag when a fatal wound threw him on the berm. The other attacks did nothing of any value and the French did worse than the others. The report of the death of Abdul Kadar was the signal for the retreat, and everyone returned to his post, for the reason, it is said, that the day was beginning to be too bright. After this fine performance, they were most eager to retire to Vellore from where I found it extremely difficult to withdraw this army, composed of more than 6000 men whom 700 to 800 wretches of Marathas obliged to flee without drawing a sword. Really speaking, Reza Saheb did not wish at all to abandon the retrenchment, but when he saw lack of firmness on the part of M. Goupil, he pretended to consent to the promises given to him by the agent of Murarrao that as soon as he retired from Arcot, he (Murarrao) would return beyond the mountains. This promise was actually carried out for seven to eight days, but unexpectedly these same scoundrels reappeared around Vellore and had even the audacity to camp between our army and Arni. This bravado cost them very dearly. M. Dumesnil was detached in the evening with 30 Europeans, 300 sipahees and 2 guns. This brave officer manserved it so well that at one o'clock after midnight he fell on this camp which he took by surprise and sacked it. The defeat was so complete that all their luggage was left on the field of battle, more than 600 saddles and a large number of cattle of all kinds and in fact, all the pillages which they had committed as well as the presents they had received from the English, a large number of killed and still larger wounded. More than 150 horses were captured and the chief, brother of Murarrao, called Bhowsingrao was wounded in the thigh and just managed to escape. This operation, which is very honourable to this handful of men and to the officer, put back some fight in our men. They finally came out of Vellore, and I sent M. Brenier with a reinforcement to relieve M. Goupil who is unfit to command. The rest of the Marathas no longer dare to appear; they have taken shelter under the fortress of Arcot. Our operations are going to turn in another direction; the enemy must carry its attention elsewhere. It is the only means to finish. At Tiruchchirappalli things are going on well so far; the town is besieged on all sides, and the latest letters inform me that all the big artillery numbering 13 guns, 2 big mortars and some other smaller ones with all their munitions and apparatus had finally arrived there and that they were going to strike hard. They are also threatened on that side as Murarrao intends to proceed there with some riff-raff from Mysore. But I hope that as the person who commands there thinks more soundly, he will not make the mistakes which have just been made at

Arcot. It is also true that the strength of our army is very different from that at Arcot where I could not furnish 100 Europeans whereas there are about 900 at Tiruchchirappalli. The Gordian knot of all that is the King of Mysore who, intimidated by the English and Muha-mmud Ali on the impending loss of his country if Chanda Saheb remains master of the Carnatic, has enticed Murarrao by promises of which he has carried out a part. This robber, who sells himself to the highest bidder has seized this opportunity to secure a big sum and this is what moves this wretch who is after all the greatest scoundrel in the world. Moreover, the raising of the siege of Arcot, made with a single gun, has given him courage, and he thinks that he can repeat the performance at Tiruchchirappalli. Though I promise him much, I have at the same time sworn his ruin and that of the King of Mysore, once I am relieved of Tiruchchirappalli. All the operations that have taken place so far have been to our advantage. There are several of which it would take too long a time to give you the detail but which are most honourable. The latest thrashing given to the Marathas by a handful of brave men will serve as food for reflection to this riff-raff of which the Nawab must swear the destruction as much as I do. Moreover, the English and Muhammad Ali Khan are the perpetrators of all this trouble. Besides the damage they are committing in this part, they have prevented me from sending you 500 men who would have put the Nawab in a position to undertake any campaign. If he does not take revenge for these insults, on my word, there is no honour in participating in his affairs. I am writing to him that I am communicating everything to you, and I request him to think of all the pains I am taking to seek recognition here for his authority which the English and Muhammad Ali Khan absolutely refuse to acknowledge. I shall employ for that purpose my last farthing here and even yours if needs be. But he must also act, in his turn, and show ail his indignation on the family members of Muhammad Ali Khan. Let him imprison them, men and women, everywhere and let him seize all their property and let him reduce them finally to the former position of a tom-tom player such as Anwar-ud-din Khan was. He must likewise declare an open war against the English wherever he can meet them in his Kingdom. He ought likewise to think of the destruction of the King of Mysore, of that of Murarrao and even of that of the King of Tanjaour. He will find for that purpose all the succour that he can desire, and once the forces from Europe arrive, if he does not wish to undertake these operations, I shall do it myself. A wretch like Murarrao can no longer live in this part. I have sworn his ruin and to relieve mankind of such a monster is to render a service to it.

I am impatiently awaiting to hear from you. I have set my heart on the defeat of Balajirao.

I request you to be careful to order every month a review of the sipahees, Europeans, etc., so that the Divan cannot complain that Adbul Rehman is deceiving him on the number of these sipahees. When the latter will see that you are exact in making the review of the Europeans, he will have nothing to complain about them.

Do not forget about the firmans from the Court.

---

December 16, 1751.

A. V., E 3748, f. 111-lllv°.

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I am replying to your letters of the 17th September and 11th, 19th and 24th October. I have no desire at all to crush you, since my intention is that you who should command in the absence of M. de Bussy. This question will be decided when I augment the troops with Salabat Jang. Therefore, do not harbour any alarm on this point. You have already many Captains who are your juniors. I shall transfer them in order to avoid all bad disputes. I have written to M. de Bussy to order every month an exact review of all the troops. Vincens can do this job and sign the statements which M. de Bussy will

initial. By this means everything will be in order. The letter of Dupremenil made me laugh. I had no knowledge of it. It appears to me that he has taken good advantage of the conversations which I had with him. The rest is a tissue of lies and I assure you that he is not at all in a position to work on the history of India. I have not received the original letter of Volton, not even that which is meant for me. This man has always been a very strange person. I have received up to six sections of your narrative. When you are here with me, I shall ask you to correct some facts; as for the rest, what I have read appears to me all right. It will be easy to put more order later on. I shall be delighted to see the history of the Mughal which you have purchased as well as the plans which you are getting prepared by the soldiers, the portraits of the Mughal noblemen, etc. All that will find place in your narrative. I am delighted at the care you take for this purpose. The whole narrative will do you honour. Do not worry when you do not hear from me. For 40 days I did not write in your direction. I had a little relaxation in the countryside.

I have received the paravana for Arcot and have informed M. de Bussy about the manner in which I shall make use of it. That forms a subject matter of the greatest importance and requires much attention. M. de Bussy will communicate to you all that I have written to him on this subject as well as on many other matters, and also on the idea of sending someone to Europe. It is certain that I cannot find a better person than you to send there. But then M. de Bussy would be left alone and if he were to be taken away, I would no more have anyone who would be in a position to continue what he has so well begun and conducted so far. I, therefore, find it necessary to keep you with him, and as I have already said it to you, you will be his successor in the command. After all, I have greater need of men with Salabat Jang than in France. However, you can write to these gentlemen about whom you speak to me, and if your letters reach me sufficiently in time, I shall join mine to them for Mme de Bacquencourt. She will always be interested in us, and it appears that my nephew will set about it in the best possible manner. That is the best arrangement for the present. Moreover, the Court will do what it pleases. However, I expect big succours next year. That is all that I need to put the last touch to this enterprise. I am writing to Bussy on the subject of Cuddapah.

You indeed do justice to M. Marion. He is capable of writing a good history, but he has not yet begun. Your last letters were written 45 days back. I shall be delighted to hear the result of the dispute between Balajirao and Salabat Jang. I am on thorns so far as this issue is concerned. How I wish that this man was humbled! Salabat Jang's honour is involved in it, and after this blow, he can expect to remain undisturbed and well confirmed for a long time. He will have to think only of the conquest of Mysore where there are immense riches. What I point out to M. de Bussy and to the Nawab ought to usge him to undertake this enterprise. His presence is necessary in this part, but I advise him to bring with him only 20,000 cavalry and leave the rest for the protection of the north. There is a report that Sayyad Lashkar Khan is an enemy of Salabat Jang. A few heads blown opportunely, would stop all the cabals.

Jafar Ali Khan behaved in the worst manner with our antagonists at Rajahmundry. Tell Vincens, Girard, Rufflet that I have received their letters and that I greet them. I am sorry that sickness should have forced Father Theodore to quit. Continue to give me news and rest assured of the sentiments of love with which I remain, my dear nephew, yours.

Bussy will communicate to you other news.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 6-7.

At the Camp, December 25, 1751.

Sir,

There is certainly no one, who has not endeavoured to do his best in the course of a year, whom your cares have rendered so prosperous and who can show you how great he esteems the

fortune to be under your orders, you who today have raised the French nation to the highest degree of honour which a European nation has ever dared to reach. Allow us, small springs which you have been kind enough to set in motion in such great operations which, conducted by your hands on such thorny roads, have produced results which have led us to combine with honour considerable wealth so little expected. Allow us, we repeat, to express to you that no one thanks you more sincerely than those who are with a profound respect,

Sir,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,

Boulaine, Deligny, Le Normand, Cap de Vielle, Cleron.

---

A. N., C2 83, f. 144-49.

To

My Lord the Controller General,

From the army of Salabat Jang, king of Golkonda, 16 kms from Poona> capital of the province of the same name in the kingdom of Satara' 120 kms to the east of Goa, in latitude 20° North, December 25, 1751.

My Lord,

It is in vain that I imagined to be one of the first to communicate to you the glorious success of our campaign. The couriers have been the cause of the failure of my ambition, and I hear from M. Dupleix that the ships had sailed when my letters reached Pondicherry. I would not have consoled myself easily for the delay if I had not still fresh miracles to communicate to you. My Lord, I am only afraid of trying your patience too much.

By my last letter which I had the honour to write to you from Aurangabad, I informed you, my Lort, about the arrangements which the King of Golkonda, Salabat Jang Bahaddur, and his minister, the Raja Bahaddur, were making to humble the Marathas who, not long ago, had laid down the law to him, and who, during the interregnum, had seized a part of the Deccan, and put the rest under contribution. A stay of four and a half months in Aurangabad enabled Salabat Jang to assemble his forces. But as he relied more on the French than on his numerous squadrons, he thought that he ought first to give fresh marks of his gratitude to the French nation.

He had already conferred the command of the province of the Carnatic on M. Dupleix. Touched by the disinterestedness of the Governor, by his steadfastness to continue to him the protection of our glorious Monarch and of our zeal for his glory and his preservation, he announced to us on 20th October that he was granting the provinces of the Carnatic, Tiruchchirappalli and Madura with their dependences, as a pure and simple gift to M. Dupleix, and after his death, to the French nation exempting his provinces from all tribute and ordering his subjects to obey the French as their sole masters, on the only condition of preserving the Muslim religion there and continuing to consider his Lordship Salabat Jang as a friend and ally of the nation and openly defending him against all his enemies. This gift which consequently will perhaps be worth 30 millions as revenue to the State, was accompanied with the most sincere declarations and subsequently set off with a certain number of villages which the Prince gave in addition to round off our possession on the side of Machhalipatnam

and in the neighbourhood of the Carnatic. Besides, Salabat Jang undertakes to obtain the confirmation of all the gifts from the Court of Delhi.

I had announced miracles to you, my Lord, but one must be on the spot to appreciate the importance of this one. M. Dupleix alone can convert this marvel for you into a reality. I shall content myself with telling you that the new acquisitions are more extensive than Portugal and Hotland taken together, that France will count very big noblemen and several crowned heads among the number of her vassals, that she is going to destroy the commerce of the English and the Dutch who will become her tributaries in India, and that with the help of a part of the troops discharged from France, she will consequently draw many millions from this country and can undertake a commerce which ought necessarily to crush that of our neighbours. I would almost say, my Lord, that the new riches and the facility with which we become a conquerer in this country, are, in fact, forerunners of the conquest of the richest part of Asia. We have only to march, my Lord, and hundred crowned heads call us, and the kingdom of the great Mughal, torn by a civil war and a new Thomas Koulikan, [\[Thomas Qulikhan, better know as Nadir Shah.\]](#) who is advancing by forced marches from Persia, seems ready to accept the yoke and demands our great King as master. If I had the honour to meet you, my Lord, I would reveal to you the means for the success of such enterprises.

The generosity of M. Dupleix is known to you, my Lord. He will avail himself of this great gift of the King of Golkonda only as an occasion to deserve once again the favour of his master. No sooner must he have received the patents from Salabat Jang than he must have made a bequest of it to the State. All his ambition is to be dutiful and to carry the glory of our King to its greatest point, My Lord, if only you study his conduct to this day, you will discover complete disinterestendess in him. I am sure that he himself has communicated to you all the glorious events. But he will not speak to you about all his labours, his fatigues and his vigils. As simple and humble as generous and disinterested that he is, he is the moving spirit behind everything. We can only fight when he orders us to do so.

We could return the generosity only by a complete devotion to his (of Salabat Jang) service and a firm resolution to follow him everywhere. He appeared satisfied with our protestations and seriously thought of declaring a war against the Marathas. We were in small number, but the glory of the French name sustained us. Our small corps joyfully recollected its past victories, and looked forward to a new campaign, which was to remove it further from Pondicherry, and although it was going to undertake a war of a nature different from the past ones, our small corps, I repeat it, full of courage, promised to perform its duty. We (officers), on our part, having made our fortune, by the gifts of Salabat Jang, we were fully alive to the gratitude which we owed to this prince, and we were flattered to find this occasion to show him our sensibility. We had a review of our troops: they consisted of 300 infantry men of which 50 grenadiers. 60 artillery men, 46 cafrees, 32 topas or mixed race persons, 6 White mechanics, 6 Indian domestics, 3,000 sipahees of which 500 cavalrymen, 10 two-pounders and 3 Swedish guns and 11 other small ones for the sipahees, and finally 2 seven-inch mortars. This corps dressed in new clothes, offered quite a new and strange spectacle for people who know the French only by reputation. But thanks to the terror which we have spread in this country and as far as Delhi, this handful of Frenchmen appeared in the eyes of the most clearsighted persons as a corps of 3,000 men, the sipahees swelling its number. Such delusion does us a lot of honour; we need all the presumptions which multiply us.

I shall not attempt, my Lord, to acquaint you with all the motives of the war which we have undertaken. The hustle and bustle of a camp, little leisure and the fatigues which we are daily undergoing do not permit it to me. I shall content myself with telling you for the present that the ambition of the minister of the King of Satara and the continual incursions of the Marathas are the real motives of it.

Shahu Raja, King of the Marathas, on his death- bed, appointed the noble Balajirao, one of the seven Councillors of the Kingdom, as Regent of the Kingdom of Satara and guardian of the young prince who succeeded him. Princess Tarabai, aunt [\[Tarabai was grand-mother of Ramraja.\]](#) of the young prince, a most ambitious woman, found a formidable competitor in Balajirao. She kidnapped the prince and

took refuge with him in the fortress of Satara. Balajirao, who had heaped up immense riches and who terrorised Hindustan, raised an army of 80,000 cavalry and drove Tarabai to extremities in Satara. He imprisoned Damaji and the Senapati, two of the seven Councillors of the Kingdom who were very powerful and who barred the way. This armed rising threw terror into Satara. Tarabai and the Senapati, who had escaped from the prison, were seeking supporters everywhere. Knowing that Salabat Jang had great grounds of complaints against Balajirao, they wrote to him and induced him to declare war on him. Balajirao, father and son, had always been in a position to beat the Muslims. The former had several times laid Delhi under contribution, and whatever affronts the Muslims had received, they had never dared to cross the Ganga to avenge themselves. Balajirao, after striking terror in Satara, advanced with his army to oppose Salabat Jang. After laying Aurangabad under contribution, he obliged him to make a disgraceful peace on the Krishna. After this expedition, he detached 60,000 men of his army and dispatched them to the succour of the Viceroy of the Great Mughal who had quite recently revolted against his master. And with the rest of his army, he prepared himself to spend the winter in his town of Poona. When Salabat Jang and his minister saw Balajirao without forces, they thought that the moment was favourable, that, in their turn, they could humble the haughty Maratha, recover a part of the Deccan which he had seized, assist the young Shahu Raja, liberate Damaji and force the Marathas to return within their limits. This project had something specious and it would have had its entire execution, if treachery had not taken a hand in it. Salabat Jang fixed the place of meeting for his army on the Ganga. His army consisted of more than hundred thousand cavalry, 50,000 muskets, 300 artillery guns and more than 30,000 foot-soldiers. The minister gave proper orders for provisions and munitions. Besides this formidable army, the Princess Tarabai and several big Maratha sardars were to furnish a corps of 30,000 men and block Balajirao's way. The army of Salabat Jang, as soon as it passed the Ganga, was to be in the pay of the young Shahu Raja [Ram Raja. The French think that Shahu Raja, Bajiras are names like Charles, George, etc.]. This army was to be followed by 4,00,000 noil-fighting men and perhaps by 20,000 animals of which were 300 elephants.

Such an army should have destroyed Balajirao who was said to have at the most only 25,000 cavalry. However, the Mughals depended entirely on us and we bore all the brunt of the war. Hatred and jealousy intervened and prepared to undermine all the plans of Salabat Jang. The Governor of Aurangabad Sayyad Lashkar Khan, the Rajas Sultanji and Janojirao, supporters and personal friends of Balajirao, astonished at the firmness and enterprise of Salabat Jang, and quite convinced that Balajirao was lost, these noblemen, without directly refusing to follow their master with their contingents, resolved to frighten him about the consequences of this war and proposed to him to come to terms with the Marathas. Salabat Jang, encouraged by his minister, set his face against their solicitations and ordered his tents to be struck on the 9th November.

Sayyad Lashkar Khan and his confederates had the reputation of honest men; it is only subsequently that they were unmasked. They wrote to Balajirao to show a bold front and undertook to make peace before Salabat Jang crossed the Ganga.

The King of Golkonda had taken his decision, and after five day's march we arrived at the place of the meeting. The army already amounted to 50,000 cavalry, and although we learnt that the Rajas Raghuji Bhonsle and Chandrasen, won over by the Marathas, had failed in their most sacred duties, we marched forward and camped at 8 kms from Ahmednagar. Salabat Jang, quite convinced of the fidelity of the governor of this town, ordered his army to get rid of its superfluous baggage, and keep only what was strictly essential. He himself set an example by keeping only two tents. Each one obeyed and everything was deposited in Ahmednagar. In spite of that, it would be still difficult to describe the paraphernalia, the worthless multitude of fakirs and the baggage which followed us.

Such arrangements, so little usual with the Mughals, caused Balajirao to make serious reflections. He openly solicited peace. But accustomed to not to keep his word, it would have been unwise to put trust on it; he only wanted to gain time. It was decided in a big Council that we should march forward. What was unfortunate for us was that we were obliged to send 45 Europeans to Ahmednagar and that after 3 days, 35 more fell ill. It was not possible to expect any service from these 80 men. We showed a bold front and we gave an order for march.

The advanced guard with 60 Europeans, 40 caffirs and topas, 18 artillerymen, 500 sipahees and 4 guns was entrusted to me with Messrs Boulayne and Capdeviel, ensigns, and Le Normand, artillery officer. Behind us marched 15,000 Mughal and Maratha cavalry, commanded by a cousin of the King of Golkonda and the subhedar of Barhanpur, Abdul Khair Khan. Prince Christetin Soujatkan of Georgia, an unfortunate prince who is seeking supporters everywhere and quite worthy of a better fate, was given to me as A. D. C. and to acquaint me with the customs of the Mughals. This nobleman wants to be attached to the nation and has consequently refused several great advantages which Salabat Jang wanted to offer him. The late Emperor Muhammad Shah had promised to furnish him troops to recover possession of Georgia.

The right wing was entrusted to M. Dugray, Lieutenant of the Grenadiers; he had under his orders M. Aumont, 50 Europeans, 300 sipahees, 3 guns and 6,000 Mughals. The left was entrusted to Messrs Rufflet and Clairon with the same number of forces as M. Dugray. The rear-guard was commanded by Messrs Vincent, Major, and Haimart, Lieutenant, with 60 Europeans, 10 topas, 500 sipahees, 4 guns and 20,000 Mughals under the orders of Sayyad Lashkar Khan. Sultanji and Janojirao, the Prince, his minister, M. Bussy and Muzaffar Khan, Commander of the sipahees, were marching on their Elephants, surrounded by the whole artillery of the prince, musketeers, and elephants carrying our disabled who were in a condition to fire a shot. The rest of the troops and all the baggage of the army and 12,000 picked cavalry covered the elephants of the prince and his retinue.

You will undoubtedly be surprised, my Lord, at our audacity to divide our small corps . But the fear of the Marathas is so deeply rooted among the Mughals that it is only by charging ourselves with all the dangers and covering this army, formidable in appearance, that we reassure the Mughals. We are daily obliged to fight the enemy, guard our friends and defend the Prince and all the forces which surround him. If unfortunately one of our four corps happened to be beaten, the immense multitude of the so-called combatants would become the prey of the Marathas. But thank God, we have not yet received any affront.

We marched in this order for 3 days without meeting the enemy, setting fire to the towns and villages which were found on the way in a sufficiently large number. On the fourth in the morning, the foragers, having advanced too far, were attacked by the Marathas who cut the ears and noses of several of them. I ran to their succour, and the Marathas, who were not at all accustomed to the intensity of our firing and who thought that they would intimidate us, took shelter in the mountains surrounding us and allowed us to reach them only in a pass very abrupt and full of stones. We advanced, and our firmness surprised them. We hardly fired 20 shots but they abandoned the mountains and threw themselves to the right and left in the plains. We hastened our march and in less than half an hour we forced 3,000 men to take to flight with a loss of 50 to 60 men.

This kind of victory encouraged the Mughals who had safely abandoned us; each one resumed his post and we reached our camp after 12 hours of march and covering 8 kms. The first defeat rendered the Marathas more cautious. If they appeared on the next day and on the following days in greater number, we had advantage over them whenever they forgot the range of our guns. They tried several times to penetrate on the right and the left, but as they found the French and especially our guns everywhere, they fled and took cover in the mountains. This miserable riff-raff allowed us to cross the passes and climbed the mountains where hundred men could cause us much anxiety. They know only how to gambol round an army, beat the foragers and plunder the stragglers.

The Marathas are really a bad bunch, not so brave as the Mughals. However, they beat the latter by kidnapping their foragers, cutting their provisions and continually harassing them. As they are very sober, accustomed to fatigue and as their horses are used to run over hill and dale, they transport themselves with a wonderful celerity from one place to another and are not fatigued by riding for 24 hours. Their arms consist of the lance five feet long, the sabre and the gun. They have in their train neither baggage nor artillery: hardly have the nobles a servant. They are usually bare and

comp as comfortably in the open as under a roof; they are mostly stout. As the territory is abundant in pastures, they stop now and then to allow their horses to graze.

What a difference today from the Mughals to their enemies! A Mughal army is an itinerant town which gets on the move with the greatest difficulties and whose strength is self-destructive. Indolence effeminacy and vanity supply the rest. A Maratha army will cover 100 kms whilst the Mughals will over 8. The rest is in conform. The latter have neither any love for the mother-country nor care for the glory of the prince and the honour of the nation. The former sacrifice everything to the desire of amassing money. Brahmin, Bania or Jew are synonymous terms. We were every day fighting the Marathas, but all the actions did not decide anything. Every day Balajirao appeared in battle array at the time of the start from our camp, but as soon as he discovered the French advanced guard, he at once took to flight and his army scattered itself to fall on the wings and the rear to harass our foragers. We drove them from mountain to mountain. In vain did we try to fire our guns; we had to surprise them to take any advantage of it. The Mughals could have often profited by the confusion which we created among the enemy. But they did not at all aspire after the glory of beating this riff-raff; they left all the work to us.

Balajirao, humiliated with daily taking to flight before a handful of Frenchmen, pressed his friends in our army to make peace, but Salabat Jang persistently refused any settlement. He had designs on Poona and the treasures of Balajirao which he knew were stored in a fairly bad fortress in a mountain. We were not more than 80 kms away from it; and we knew for certain that the Maratha army did not exceed 25,000 cavalry.

The Brahmin minister of Salabat Jang, an indefatigable man and full of confidence in the French nation, thought of waking us up on the 9th December at about 11 O'clock at night and urged us to fall on the camp of Balajirao. Full of confidence in the information which the traitors in our army could supply him, he had the rashness to divide his forces and camp with 10,000 men at a full 4 kms from us behind a mountain which could cover us up to his camp. The minister, to induce us to try our luck, gave us to understand that since this night there was an eclipse of the moon, the Marathas, who are idolators, would spend a good part of the night in praying against the dragon who devours the moon, and that since the moon would hide its light and the Marathas would be tired with the exercises of their superstitions, we would find them in a profound sleep, their mind still full of anxieties which the eclipses create in them. Besides, he offered us 10,000 cavalry. The proposal was accepted on condition that we would go alone. The troops were awakened, and at one O'clock we started with our artillery and our siphees. We discovered the fires of the Marathas at about 3 o'clock; all were giving sacrifices to the moon which was really eclipsed but which, masking its light, showed us the Maratha camp more distinctly. We put our artillery in battle array and in less than quarter of an hour, we knocked down Balajirao's camp. The terror was complete, the whole camp was abandoned; the nearest to us jumped bareback on their horses and ran and hid themselves in the mountains. Balajirao himself took to flight on foot and stopped running only when he had placed a hill between him and us. After firing 300 shots, we entered the camp; but the enemy had completely disappeared. The boldest, before fleeing, fired some musket-shots and burnt their tents and equipment, because of which the booty was not considerable. We remained in battle array in the midst of the camp until the day allowed us to see the objects distinctly. If, instead of trying to cannonade this camp, we had attacked with fixed bayonets, Balajirao and this army could not have escaped us. But we could not imagine that 10,000 men would thus take to flight without clashing swords.

At the first news of this victory, Salabat Jang ordered 10,000 men to march in order to facilitate our return and finish plundering the enemy's camp in which were found, it is said, a pearl necklace worth 2,50,000 frs., 2,00,000 frs in cash, some horses, camels, one dead elephant, much baggage, many saddles, copper vessels, provisions, gun-powder, about 50 dead men and as many wounded. This victory cost us only one man killed by ourselves; we did not make a single prisoner. The riff-raff, which followed the cavalry, soon set fire to everything which it could not carry away as well as to a big village on which Balajirao had pitched his camp.

As the day did not offer us any more enemies, we returned to the Mughal army, accompanied by a multitude which showered blessings on us. The Prince sent for us with all his honours and ordered all the noblemen of his army to wait for us at the door to conduct us into to his tent. As soon as the King noticed us, he rose, embraced us and after patting us most warmly, he presented us, Messrs Bussy, Vincent, Muzaffar Khan, Ibrahim Khan, commandants of the sipahees and myself, each one with a jewel and precious stones; the officers had clothes in the Mughal fashion. They recalled Mughal exploits and it was found that Alexander, Bachus and Taimurlane were just pigmies before us.

This blow stunned Balajirao to such an extent that he at once decided to withdraw. He wrote to Sayyad Lashkar Khan and other friends that he was abandoning the fight and Salabat Jang could decide his fate.

The traitors are never so by halves; Sayyad Lashkar Khan, etc., whose fidelity began to appear suspicious to us, wrote to Balajirao that he should not give way to despair, that they would make peace or that they would furnish him the means to fall on Salabat Jang with impunity. The three conspirators commanded the rear-guard; they could easily either sacrifice the French or remove them and even sacrifice their master to the enemy. Balajirao, relying on their words, reappeared on the next day with his army, but he could not penetrate us. Sayyad Lashkar Khan used every possible means to urge the Prince to terminate this war. Salabat Jang did not appear to be averse to it, but the three traitors, thinking rather of their own interests than of those of their master, concealed the best intentions of Balajirao from the King and offered him only conditions which were not acceptable. The Prince persistently refused them and after granting one day's sojourn to the plenipotentiaries of Balajirao, he gave orders to march on the next day and continue to burn everything on the way.

However, several noblemen of the army, piqued at the fact that all the glory of this war fell to our lot, i.e. only to the firangees eagerly, asked for the permission to attack the Marathas. It was granted to them, but on condition that they should join me but would themselves direct the operations. These young nobles promised everything, but instead of joining the vanguard which M. Dugary had orders to join, they joined M. Vincent, and with 5,000 to 6,000 men they went to attack Balajirao who had about 20,000. When this Maratha, who was hovering around for 5 hours and whom I had put to flight, learnt that a body of the Mughals was advancing on him and was moving away considerably from the main army, he pretended to retire and drew upon himself the Mughals who, without considering whether the match was equal, rushed on him. Balajirao, who had nothing to fear from the vanguard and the right wing which had joined me, turned round and fell resolutely on the Mughals who at once gave way and allowed themselves to be cut to pieces. To avoid the fury of the Marathas, they threw themselves on M. Vincens and blocked his canon in such a way that it was not possible to bring it into play. M. Vincens and many of his sipahees were trampled under foot and carried away by the torrent. M. Haymart, as a brave man, pulled out his little corps from among the horses of the Mughals, reformed it and made his discharge so vigorously and so accurately that he thrust aside both the Marathas and the Mughals. This first success encouraged him. He found back his canon and a waggon of munitions. He fired case shots and ended by clearing himself of the Marathas who were already cutting the axle drag-straps of the canons. Finally, he fired so vigorously with his Europeans and sipahees that he entirely chased the enemy and remained master of the field, absolutely abandoned by the Mughals who had profited by the retreat of the Marathas to retire from the field. M. Haymart made his retreat very quietly and fell back on the vanguard which came too late to his succour. This action cost us 50 sipahees and 2 Europeans wounded. If the loss of the Mughals was considerable, M. Haymart obtained a cruel vengeance for it. We learnt during the day that Balajirao had lost more than 800 men with almost as many wounded. The Marathas were so tenacious in the beginning that our soldiers killed several of them with the cheeks of our guns. The Mughals lost 700 men and 200 wounded in this action. Till this day we had not been on horse back for more than 12 hours but this day we were forced to do so up to 17 hours. Fortunately, the heat was fierce only for 5 or 6 hours during the day. If the Mughal noblemen had joined the vanguard, it would have been over with the Marathas. The subheddar of Barhanpur had joined us with his 15,000 cavalry. On the other hand, the rear-guard commanded by the traitors made no movement to support and avenge their patriots. This

set back had thrown consternation in the army, and there could be no more doubt that some treachery was hatching. And yet it was decided to continue the march on the next day. We met the Marathas as usual, but as soon as they appeared, the Mughals were seen falling back on one another and not a single one was anxious to apprehend them. We had to be ready to push back the enemy and protect this multitude of cowards, and what is worse, to take precautions to prevent the Mughals from approaching us too closely. We heard reports every day that the Marathas, solicited by Sayyad Lashkar Khan, intended to fall on the vanguard with the whole mass of their forces. But either these reports are false or they do not dare to carry out their plan. We continue to harass them daily and teach them only to keep away from the range of our guns. As for the musket, they do not want to taste it.

However, all the various defeats have tired Balajirao. His territory is completely ruined; all the people are in flight; we are within reach of his capital which is without fortification; the people are complaining. There is a strong rumour of peace, and it is feared that we shall be constrained to make it. Sayyad Lashkar Khan, Sultanji and Janojirao are quite determined not to fight. Their treachery is almost public. But Salabat Jang is not yet sufficiently firmly established on his throne to dare take revenge for it. These noblemen are in too great consideration in this country. Princess Tarabai and her confederates have not sent their contingents. The army is lacking provisions, despondency is general. Salabat Jang is seriously thinking of peace, but he wants to make it gloriously. This is, my Lord, our actual position. In whatever way things turn, the glory and welfare of the State are secure. We are certainly rendering great services to Salabat Jang. But we never saw such gratitude.

I hope my Lord, that the details will please you; they are true.

I remain with the most profound respect.

My Lord.

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,  
De Kerjean.

---

A.N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 167-169v<sup>o</sup>.

From the camp of Salabat Jang at 8 kms from Aurangabad  
November 9, 1751

Sir,

At last we set out yesterday with all the apparatus of war and we are proceeding to the banks of the Ganges by easy marches to give time to the whole army to join us. It will consist of about 1,00,000 cavalry. There is not much interval between this and my letter of 11th October which left on the 31st and of which here is the duplicate.

Balajirao's defeat is certain because of all the measures and precautions that have been taken. I am strongly advising a march straight to Poona. which is a town like Arcot, where we shall not find any obstacle. Its capture will not make less effect. All the conspirators will join the army and promise to do the jobs by themselves, if necessary. The widow of Shahu Raja pays for the troops when they reach the banks of the Ganges, and promises to return to the Nawab all the territory which Balajirao has captured from him. The Angre sends 15,000 infantry. Whether Balajirao perishes or whether he flees, the tranquillity of the Nawab will not be less assured.

What a glory for us, for all the operations will take place under the French name. As for the advantages resulting from it for the nation, they are: I shall try to obtain from the widow of Shahu Raja a renunciation of the chauth for the Carnatic and a promise from all the Marathas that they will never descend into this province; a promise from the deputies of the Angre, along with an assurance of a treaty of alliance, to leave the sea free to all our ships, big and small, and to establish a French factory in their domain, a promise from the Marathas to the Nawab to be his servants as they were of his father, for, Sir, you should know that they never made war on the Nizam except when he gave them orders to do so. Shahu Raja, he, and the father of Balajirao, who was very much a man of his word (his son differs in that), had sworn to help each other mutually. Thus, whenever the Emperor summoned the Nizam, the latter pretended to start, actually took the road for Delhi and at the same time invited the Marathas who did not fail to march against him with a large army. Then the Nizam would write to his master that he could not proceed to his Court as he wanted to do, because the Marathas had invaded his territory. It is the Nizam who sent Bagoji [Raghuji.] into the Carnatic. In short, this nation did not take a single step without the agreement with the Nizam.

This is, Sir, approximately the state of affairs here. I cannot communicate to you several other small details which would require too much time, and which, moreover, are not important; that is the main point. I send you copies of the letters from all the Maratha nobles. All, who style themselves as Indians, [Mughals.] think that it is God who is conducting the affairs of the Nawab, and that the present occasion to destroy Balajirao and put the Marathas back to their former position of dependence was inspired.

A reflection, which I shall add and which is natural even when things did not turn out as advantageously for the Nawab as there is reason to hope, there can result from this campaign only one good thing for Salabat Jang is that all the Maratha chiefs, who today secretly rise against Balajirao, are going to come out openly, and consequently will become irreconcilable enemies of this General, and their interests, in a still greater degree than those of the Nawab, will call for his defeat. Besides, I take care to suggest to the Nawab to impress upon them that it is rather for their sake than for his that he is declaring war on Balajirao, that he is asking him for peace on all sorts of conditions. In short, Sir, this Maratha race is in conflagration within itself and it is the proper moment to profit by it. I have not perhaps explained to you all these points with much clarity. I shall manage the affair better than I have explained it to you.

The letters from Assendin Khan [S'adduddin Khan (Lord High Steward).] convey nothing. They only state that the Emperor is quite sympathetic to Salabat Jang, so that he will fulfil the promises he has made, that no promise made to him will be neglected, that he continues to solicit the paravana of Bengal and all that concerns the nation, which is at a high point of glory at this Court. This letter is addressed to the Divan and is recent. There is a reference in it to your jahagir of hafthazari and other titles. The matter, which we have undertaken, if terminated successfully, will accelerate the others.

I had a long conversation with Sayyad Lashkar Khan on the day of our departure from Aurangabad. I was on my elephant between this noble and Abdulkar Khan [Abdul Khair Khan], immediately following Salabat Jang. I found out during the talk with the former all that the Divan had told me and all that the Maratha nobles had written to me. Nevertheless, he was careful not to say that he did not want war; he simply suggested to me some difficulties. He and all the nobles here, always show us a lot of civilities. The rank, which I am careful to hold here, ought to delight you. Whenever I accompany the Nawab, I always march by his side, and all these noblemen ten paces behind us. I have with me a Prince Georgien, a Roman Catholic, who wants to come to Pondicherry. He is a young man of 34. I must repeat to you that all persons, big and small, shower us with compliments. There are some among them who are bursting with jealousy, but they fear us. What is true is that they all raise you as well as the nation to the highest point of glory. A few days back, a few hundred faquirs formed a crowd and went on shouting in the streets that all those, who were not in favour of the war on the Marathas, were infidels, and that since God had sent his men (meaning us), it was necessary to profit by the short interval during which they would remain (with the Nawab). The Great Kazi or Pirjada also spoke in strong terms to several nobles on the score of Balajirao.

All that I can tell you is that you should set your mind at rest. I know perfectly this race. I am in a position to govern it, and we have been for a long time dupes (I mean the nation) of the outward appearances of this one, and you will be delighted that all these Muslim and Maratha nobles write to me most submissive letters and show me all sorts of respects when they meet me.

There runs a report, which is confirmed by all the merchants, that the English have been treated severely at Surat in their factory which, along with all the merchandise, was completely burnt, and they were obliged to escape to Bombay in boats.

I wish, Sir, to earn for myself a reputation which will answer that of someone in my family. I wish to render the nation illustrious for ever and procure for it immense wealth. It is from you that it will derive glory and success. But at least I wish to be the instrument which will have served you. Count on me as on your own son. It is long back that I received letters from Machhalipatnam, and I have also not received a reply to all my letters since the 15th August.

I shall end this one by requesting you to set your mind at rest about the events in this part. I shall profit by everything for the glory of the King as well as for the interests of the nation. I have more things in my head than I can put on paper. I always keep in mind all that you recommend to me in your letters. Therefore, I once again request you to set your mind at rest, and if all my activity procures me promotions and ranks, I want that it should be on just grounds and that you should have strong grounds to work for my elevation by my services.

Signed : De Bussy

---

A. V., E 3748, f 112-116

January 4, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received only day before yesterday the duplicate of your letter of the 9th November and the first copy of that of the 15th of the same month. You confirm the news which I had already received that you have taken the field. It is the finest time of the year to make war. I knew all the promises which the Divan had made to the Court of Delhi, promises which are always very vast when they are made but which are hardly kept once your expectations are fulfilled. If this Court received only one-third of the amount promised for all the transactions, it would have too powerful grounds not to accede to the rest of the demands; it knows how matter stands in this respect. Ramdas Pant is fully aware of this way of dealing i.e. promise much and keep little. It is the Asiatic way. However, I think that this Divan should send a few lakhs, not the full amount but some here and there. The pretext of the war with Balajirao will serve him much to impress upon this Court the impossibility in which he is to pay off this amount at once, and if you succeed as I hope so, he will then be free to pay or not to pay. The dread which his master and you will have spread at the Court of Delhi will suffice to force this Court to keep silent. Let him have the Capade on his side; that will suffice. These castrated men are greedy of money and sacrifice their master to fill their purses. Therefore, assured of the support of the latter, the Divan and Salabat Jang will remain undisturbed. They will be still much more so if you succeed in your enterprise on Nana Balajirao. I am most impatiently awaiting to hear the outcome. This one, as you say it, will decide many others, and those who are reluctant to pay will be the first to submit and render an account. All the details in which you enter on this subject entirely convince me that the ruin of this man is absolutely necessary. So, give me the news soon. You out to understand my impatience to receive it and such as I wish it. If the troops of the Nawab are paid by the woman of

whom you speak to me, he will be very much relieved, and this fact must have pressed your march to arrive faster on this river which you call Ganga. Your letter of the 15th does not tell me if you have crossed it. I am told that it is 15 koss from Aurangabad. I do not know Sayyad Lashkar Khan at all, but I believe that he is like all the other Mughals who try only to accumulate wealth. As for Janoji, with his gentle look and his affable air, he wants to pose as a cleverest negotiator and sets up as a man of consequence. It is to be hoped that his representations to the Divan do not prevail over the necessity of destroying the power of Balajirao. You ought to impress the consequence of this step upon the Nawab and his Divan whose reign would not last long if this man remained in his present state. You cannot, therefore, select a better time, since all the Maratha chiefs have formed a league against this ambitious man, and it would be very unfortunate if this great armament ended only into a sham settlement which would lead to the ruin of Salabat Jang consequently. Besides, whether the operation succeeds or not. I still cannot understand what could urge the Divan to take his decision which he has communicated to you, that is to say, to throw up the game and poor Salabat Jang, for, if you want me to tell you the truth, I do not think that whilst you are with him and when I augment your forces, Ghazi-ud-din Khan and all the other Khans in the world could remove him from the post which we have procured for him. Ghazi-ud-din Khan is not in a better position than he, either to resist the Maratha forces or all the Asiatic impostures, and I think that if a revolution took place, I do not wish for one, this nobleman would be the first to make you most advantageous offers. Thus, by upholding the sentiments of generosity and gratitude in the service of Salabat Jang, as much as it is possible, we shall support the finest reputation in the world, and this course will be in our favour. The death of Muzaffar Jang had led you to fear worse troubles; your early letters are a testimony to it. What happy consequence did it not have for the nation? I speak to you frankly. Whilst you will be at the head of our troops, I am not at all worried, because I am sure that the decisions which circumstances will oblige you to take will always be such as could sustain our glory and the esteem which you have so well been able to win for the nation. I am delighted to see from your letter of the 15th that your worries on the side of Delhi have somewhat ceased. Once Balajirao is reduced, you can expect that the Court of Delhi will tremble and still more if you take the road to Narmada after this defeat. I assure you that they will send you the order to return as quickly as you can, and all the balances (of the revenues due) will be written off, past as well as future. It was this remedy which Nazir Jang employed to obtain the firman for the Deccan which had been refused to him. The capture of Pune will have its effect, and although it may not be of any utility so far as money is concerned, it will create a stir at Delhi and elsewhere, and the ruin of Balajirao is certain. Moreover, the offers of Tarabai are so considerable that the Nawab is bound to gain a lot from this event. I am, therefore, only afraid of a patched up settlement with Balajirao and I am quite convinced that you will not spare anything to prevent it at least until all the lands which his father the Nizam had allowed this Bahmin to capture are restored to Salabat Jang. The bad politics of this good fellow had spoilt all his affairs and contributed to the insolence of the Marathas who always profited by his (the Nizam) disobedience towards the Court of Delhi. Finally, my dear Bussy, I am more than convinced that you will turn everything to account to crown yourself and the nation with glory. To succeed in it, we must maintain good relations with everyone, even with Ghazi-ud-din Khan, without, however, committing yourself to anything that might do harm to Salabat Jang. This Prince (Ghazi-ud-din) will be flattered if you pointed out to him that if fate removed his brother, he would find the same zeal for his interests in our nation. Let him know that our aim is to support the family of the Nizam in its old possessions, and it does not matter in the hands of which member of the family they happened to pass, that our fidelity and our gratitude for Salabat Jang ought to assure him that we shall have the same thoughts for him if he were in his place, that with such sentiments which he ought to value, he ought to approve everything that we shall do for Salabat Jang, his brother, to whom we shall be attached so long as he lives. This overture on your part will delight him, and give him to understand at the same time to what point we are faithful in our promises. If, however, you think that this step is unnecessary, leave it for some other occasion. As for the advantages which you expect to derive from the widow in question, our interests are in good hands, and I have pointed out to you what I considered as best on this point. I am delighted that my idea conforms with yours. You will also derive from the Angres whatever advantage you can. This nation has been seeking our friendship for a long time; we always felt repugnance to it because of its profession of piracy. However, derive from it whatever benefit you can. Once Balajirao is reduced, it will be easy for Salabat Jang to be as closely bound in friendship

with the Marathas as his father was, but at least he should not use it to ravage the country as did the good fellow who is the cause of all the desolation of India. He should let them enjoy their territory but in his turn, he should rid the whole Empire of the cursed race and keep them in the state of dependence in which these robbers ought to be kept. The anxiety of the Maratha Chiefs for the destruction of Balajirao and the commotion that they are going to create by declaring themselves for Salabat Jang oblige them to which for nothing but his ruin, since, otherwise, they would all be sure to be deprived of their lands and their wealth by this haughty man. You are doing the right thing in suggesting to the Nawab to point out to them that it is only for their sake that he declares the war on Balajirao. It would even be advisable that he himself was informed of it, because all the fury of his hatred, if he did not succumb, would burst on the Maratha chiefs. By my letter of 23rd October you must have seen that I have taken some precautions in connection with Balajirao. These could perhaps be useful for the future and especially if Balajirao had the upperhand, which I hope he will not have.

If Ghazi-ud-din Khan tries to get rid of the Capade, could the latter not warn him? In Nazir Jang's time the former did not dare to stir; how is it that he shows so much bad humour at present? And yet, the latter did not have with him the brave Frenchmen. Does he think that he can do better at present? I think that he is mistaken and that he will meet with some dreadful adventure. You ought also to think that there is some trick on the part of the Court of Delhi in order to obtain the balance of payment. Nazir Jang had promised nothing and he had been left alone. Salabat Jang and the Divan Have only to threaten that they will proceed to Delhi with their (French) escort. This trick, which has already served the Divan, will still be effective. I am beginning to despair of all the firmans which I have asked from the Court. The non-payment (of the revenues) will be a reason for not sending them, although they are ready, that is to say, those of the hafthazari and other- titles which are most useless as you have been told. It becomes indispensable to proceed as far as the Narmada; it will be the right means to obtain them all. If those of hafthazari are ready, why don't they send them? In this connection, I beg to inform you that I have not received any news about the sarpeches of Sayyad Laskar Khan and Sayyad Sheriff Khan. I do not know what has become of them.

I am delighted to see that you keep your rank in your proceedings and in the Court of Salabat Jang in the best possible manner. Who could uphold it better than you? I am not worried about it. Your health alone worries me. I hope that the change of climate and movement will do you good. The latter is a very good remedy for this illness.

From where hails this Prince of Georgia, a Roman Catholic, of whom you speak to me, and what is he doing at the Court of Salabat Jang? Is there any post for him?

You will learn from the letter of M, Guillard that Jafar Ali Khan mocks at you, us and the Nawab. You must absolutely terminate the transaction of Kalandar Khan.

If the news from Surat is true, it is a very disgraceful defeat for the English. I am astonished that M. Verrier does not inform you about it. He is a little lazy and a partisan of the English. They have suffered another much bigger reverse at Tellicherry at the hands of the native people who have expelled them from several posts, have killed more than 300 of their men, Europeans as well as sipahees, and captured 20 guns and a mortar. All these defeats ought indeed to force the nation to make serious reflections. But it is proud and insolent. The Nawab ought to consider it as its bitterest enemy. I doubt whether the Company of England will be satisfied with the reports from this country this year.

Strive as best as you can to create a big reputation for you. Your endeavour is bound to lead to the greatest welfare of the nation and to the greatest glory for our monarch, and you will be the first from your family to contribute to this augmentation of glory. It will not be my fault if you do not derive from it the finest and the most just rewards. Make a little mention in your letters to the Ministers and to the Compagny that Kerjean supports you whole-heartedly. This praise from you will be helpful to him, for, you do understand that it is not proper for me to applaud him too much.

I shall not write anything to Ramdas Pant about your mention to me of his promises with regard to Delhi. I shall simply complain that there is no news at all about all the items which I am awaiting from there. He is right in assuming airs and declaring to those, who are jealous, of his power that he has nothing to fear whilst he will have the protection of the nation. I am grieved at my inability to send you 500 to 600 men. If I had foreseen that the dispute about Tiruchchirappalli would last so long or rather the tenaciousness of the English, I would have chosen the course of dissimulation for a time. But we are involved in it in such a manner that it is no longer advisable to abandon it.

I thank you for your assiduousness in writing to me, but because of the fault of the bearers or otherwise, I do not receive your letters as often and as promptly as I would like. All that comes through the channel of the serafs takes an infinitely long time. I have not yet received the confirmative paravanas which you announce to me.

M. D'Auteuil is bent upon his return to Europe. He has sold his house, furniture, jewels, etc., and expects to sail in October, undoubtedly to lead the same life in France as his father did, for, I do not think that his actual fortune or his attitude will enable him to lead a better life. We no longer see each other nor do I see his step-daughter Mme Friell. I am completely at a loss. I am nonetheless tranquil in my mind. These are good men imbued with ingratitude. God bless them. That is all the ill I wish them.

I am sure that the letter of Muhammad Ali Khan to the Nawab of Bengal must have offended the Nawab and his Divan. It must have at the same time revealed to them the means which this thorough rascal uses at the Court of Delhi, and they must have warned those who are charged with their affairs. The behaviour of the English must have surprised them, and the treatment received by the bearers of the letters of the Nawab at their hands ought to provoke them beyond measure. This nation pretends to ignore the most ordinary law of nations in these parts. This Governor of Cuddalore is a mad person who is almost always half seas over. Their letters which are intercepted from time to time are filled with expressions, which tend only to excite vengeance. They are really speaking, a mean race or rather they have got in India thorough rascals and not a single capable man to govern them I am sure that all these operations at Tiruchchirappalli and Arcot have cost them more than 300 Europeans. How could they repair this loss?

You have taken the right step in writing to M. Le Verrier, as the Nawab wished it, in favour of Siddi Masud Khan. I am very sorry that this chief, who is almost alone, is not in a position to render him the services which he could expect from us. You can urge the Nawab to write to this Siddi that he should proclaim to all the merchants that they should load their merchandise on French vessels or on those to whom this chief would give the flag and the warrant. Here is a letter for M. Verrier which I request you to send him. I have instructed him to inform you about the advantages which we can derive in this part and to help the new governor in every way. I am surprised that he has not supplied you the details about the incidents which involve the English. However, he is aware of the fact that we are interested in the fate of this town.

Do inform me promptly about the success of the enterprise against Balajirao, about which you are so confident and which ought to make Salabat Jang so rich and so powerful. I must admit to you that I am extremely impatient on this issue.

It will not be difficult for our sipahees to expel the Pathans from Kurnool if they wish to create some trouble. You tell me that the orders of Salabat Jang are not properly executed on this side. Once the affair of Balajirao is terminated and two or three heads are blown off, that will restore obedience necessary to govern.

The Viceroy of Goa, whom I intimated that you would write to him, has informed me that he had not received your letter, but that he would write to you. It appears that he has set his heart on Bassein. I would also not be sorry if it was restored to this nation. That will put a little curb on the English who are too closely allied with the Marathas of this place.

I am quite convinced of the care and of the use which you must have made and will make of my seal. It is indeed a mark of the full confidence I have in you.

If the widow of Shahu Raja sends me her agents, I shall give them a good reception. That would perfectly suit our interests. The news that these riches of Balajirao are transported to a fortress on the side of Basset vexes me. This step means that the operation would not prove so remunerative to Salabat Jang. It is true that the recovery of all the § territory of the Deccan and still more the humbling of this proud Brahmin will constitute a considerable compensation. No money was required to accompany the King's letter; a few jewels would have sufficed, and I cannot believe that the Nizam's family lacks them.

I do not know how the letters of the Nawab and of the Diwan are dispatched. I receive several of them together and they are always of a very old date. Their bearers do not serve them better than us.

I have informed you that I was waiting for the occasion to declare the paravana for the Carnatic. I would very much like that it was accompanied by the firman of the King (Emperor). I would also wish that the operation at Tiruchchirappalli was terminated before declaring it, for many reasons which I cannot explain to you at present, for fear that my letters might be intercepted. Do your best to obtain the firman from the King (Emperor) in which it should be mentioned that the Padshah confirms the government which Salabat Jang has conferred on me, that the Khazina will always be paid to Salabat Jang and that this same government will be likewise under his orders. I would very much like to believe that the conduct of the Nawab and of his Divan with respect to us does not belie but undoubtedly, the exorbitant promises, which they have made to the Court and which they do not keep, prevent the despatch of the items which they have demanded there for me. By sending a few more sums, they could insist upon the dispatch of my firmans as a preliminary condition before receiving the balance. I hope you understand me. If they do not follow this course, when they have paid 75 lakhs, the Court of Delhi will demand more money from them for my firmans. Therefore, in proportion as they are pressed from the Court to pay, they can reply "we are ready to send 4 or 5 or 10 lakhs, they are ready to leave but we must have such and such documents". The greed of this Court will induce it to dispatch these documents asked for. If they do not follow this course, they will keep you and me in suspense for a very long time.

M. Guillard informs me that he has not received the paravana of the 18 villages and that it is undoubtedly enclosed in my packets. However, he has taken possession of them, and when I receive this document, I shall send it to him.

By my last letter, I have communicated to you my ideas on Mafus bandar. I have at the same time written to M. Guillard to indicate to you lands which it would be suitable to add to it in order to form a jahgir of • Rs. 50,000 there.

When I wrote to you about the dispatch of Messrs Leguy, Cap de Vielle, Le Normand, Aumont and Clairon to your army, I really forgot to introduce likewise M. Boulain. I was under the impression that he was still at Machhalipatnam. He is really senior to all the others. But emoluments of the Nawab should not be augmented for that reason. You can also introduce the ensigns, those of whom you speak to me and whose names you will send to me. As for the sarpech of the Nawab you can do what you deem proper or you can send it when you have the occasion for it?

I am writing to Muzaffar Khan as per your instructions; his brother is conducting himself well at Tiruchchirappalli.

Shaikh Ibrahim is a very faithful man. I am delighted at what you have done for him. Keep him always with you and do not allow him to get rid of his sipahees and arms which you can always need.

I thank the Nawab for the present of the jahgir of Satgot. I shall make use of this document when the territory returns to normal. I am not thinking of it at present. I was at this point when I received several packets from you which had come from Machhalipatnam, namely, a triplicate of your letter of the 9th of November and the duplicate of that of the 15th. I have already replied to the latter. The others are the first copy of the 21st November, its triplicate, the duplicate and the triplicate of that of the 23rd and the first copy of that of the 26th November. As these three last ones do not contain anything very urgent, I shall reply to them in a few days time with the duplicate of the present one. You ought to imagine my impatience to hear from you, since you inform me that you have completely decided in favour of war against Balajirao. God grant that it should succeed according to your expectation and that of the Divan. The Marathas have abandoned this province after committing many ravages on the side of Arcot and Conjeevaram. This wrtetch of a Murrarrao is about 60 kms to the west of Tiruchchirappalli, along with the troops of the King of Mysore. They have already been thrashed there twice or thrice sufficiently well. The siege is jogging along suffi-ciently slowly for want of coolies. However, the enemy appears worried about its situation. If we can once succeed in expelling these wretches of the Marathas and the Mysorians, our affairs will be exceedingly accelerated. Would you believe that this Murarrao and the Mysorian write and openly say that they are acting by the order of Salabat Jang. These two men have the audacity to write to me like that. I have carefully preserved these letters. You must have undoubtedly not failed to speak about it to the Nawab and to his Divan.

I remain sincerely, etc.

---

A. N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 169v<sup>o</sup>-170.

From the camp of Salabat Jang,

November 21, 1751

Sir,

I refer to my last ltters of which you have herewith the duplicates and triplicates. What you will learn from this short note here is very interesting. Firstly, a part of the day yesterday was employed in the ceremony which is usually the custom at the receipt of the letters from the Emperor, Salabat Jang received one of the recent date from this sovereign in reply to that which he had written on the occasion of the firman i.e. on the occasion of the festival of Ramzan, as is the custom. Here is its substance. After the usual compliments. "I received your letter along with 1,000 gold rupees as Nazar which you presented to me on the occasion of the festival of Ramzan. I think that the firman for the Deccan, which I sent you, has reached you. If it is so, I congratulate you on it. By the present letter, I give you fresh assurances of my kindness and of my affection, of which you have authentic proofs, because of the preference I have given you over your brother Nizam-el-Mulk. It is thus that is styled Ghazi-ud-din - Khan whom I kept on tenter-hooks in relation to you. All that ought to urge you to serve me with the greatest fidelity. Think of everything that I have recommended to you by all my proceeding ones, and when once you have girt your sword, quit it only after the destruction of the person against whom you ought to march (he means Balajirao). I expect shortly to receive news of your victory". The rest is only compliments. This letter and all those which have arrived from Delhi by the same occasion are very' recent. There are some for different nobles of the army, among others one from Asseindin Khan to Raja Raghunathdas which I got interpreted at the residence of this Divan, and at mine. After speaking of all the affairs of the Nawab, Assendin Khan speaks to him of yours, and this is what he speaks to him in his letter: "I presented, as you had ordered me, 500 gold rupees to the Emperor in the name of the Governor of Pondicherry; they were received with pleasure. All that you had charged me to demand for him is ready. You shuld set your mind at rest about it . Everyone here is full of admiration, and it is difficult for them to believe what you have written on the subject of

the guns which the French, who are in the army of Salabat Jang, have with them. As a private individual I request you to send me promptly, if it is possible, the secret which they possess. I shall take care, as you have mentioned it to me, to present to the Emperor on all the occasions the same Nazar of 500 gold rupees in the name of the Governor of Pondicherry.”

Signed : De Bussy.

---

A. N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 170-171.

From the camp of Salabat Jang on the banks  
of the Ganges, November 23, 1751.

Sir,

Nothing interesting has taken place since, my letter of the 21st of which you have herewith the duplicate. The present one is solely to inform you of a project of which you will find the execution, from what I think, as imperative as I. It is an embassy to Delhi. This is how I arrange all that.

After this campaign, which ought to, to all appearances, establish tranquillity in this part and make Salabat Jang the sole master of the Deccan, after that, I repeat, the troops will return to barracks for the monsoon and will spend the season of the rains either at Aurangabad or at Barhanpur. Four or five months, during which this season lasts, would give me the time to execute my project. I shall proceed to Delhi in a month or forty days; I shall stay there as long, and longer if it was necessary, and I shall still return in time to take the field or to return to Pondicherry, according to your orders and the circumstances. The arrival of your ships of the next year will put you in a position to send me the necessary presents for the Emperor and other nobles of this Court, velvet of all sorts of colour, gold and silver cloth, gildings, cloths of all kinds of colours, arms, mirrors, watches, telescopes and other curious articles. These presents would be given to the different nobles of this Court in your name with apologies for their mediocrity and hopes of articles of much greater consequence on behalf of our Monarch.

I do not speak to you about the etiquette and other attainments necessary for the success of the undertaking. If I may be allowed to speak of myself, I shall tell you that I have acquired a reputation in this nation, which it will not forget for a long time. Decorum and prudence which I employ in all my proceedings, are its evidence and daily bring me compliments about which it is proper that others talk to you.

I recapitulate my project in order to point out to you the benefit which can result from it. Besides the confirmation of the Emperor for all our possessions, I undertake to obtain the Carnatic as a pure gift and all the concessions on the side of Bengal, in short, all that you would prescribe to me to demand. I would leave with hundred mounted Europeans and five hundred sipahees. The knowledge Abdulla possesses of all the nobles of this Court, with several of whom he is on very good terms, would expedite matters. The man is quite fit to support such an undertaking. I shall further add that this journey would serve to keep the Nawab and this Divan under a certain dependence on you, seeing that we would not need them for our affairs at this Court where assuredly, I repeat to you again, I shall succeed by this arrangement. As you see, I am turning the time to account. The monsoon which is spent in doing nothing, would be well employed. I also will not incur greater expenses to the Nawab since our troops are not paid less in barracks than on the field.

I cannot help speaking to you a little more about me. You must know, Sir, that the choice you have made of me to conduct all the affairs, here does me great honour. This nation, which is ignorant

of our Military order, thinks that three things have led to your choice : the first friendship, the second rank and the third capacity. Thus, by further entrusting to me the affair in question, you will give me an ineffaceable reputation, and the Emperor will be flattered with the envoy because of the reasons mentioned above.

Consider me, Sir, I pray you, as a tender son who is only seeking your glory. That is one of the most powerful motives which urge me in this affair; I shall not say more to you about it. If you approve of this project, I request you to take into consideration my goodwill by entrusting to me its execution from which there is bound to result glory for our nation and for you. That is for which I shall zealously work if you employ me in it.

Signed : De Bussy

---

A. N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 171v<sup>o</sup>-172.

From the camp of Salabat Jang,

November 26, 1751.

Sir,

We are not more than 20 Koss (64 Kms) from Poona and ten from the army of Balajirao, and I hope that my forthcoming letters will inform you of the success of the enterprise as glorious for the nation as advantageous for Salabat Jang. War against Balajirao was officially declared only three days ago, and the circumstances which led to this declaration will delight you. I am going to relate them to you. The Divan was not a little embarrassed; he saw, like me, the moment when all the negotiations with the different Maratha chiefs, of whom I spoke to you, were going to be abandoned. The partisans of Balajirao, who were in a large number in the army, and the principal ones were on the point of triumphing over him, and the Nawab, to whom all these nobles made protestations of friendship and attachment, was at a loss. He sent for me, and I had with this sovereign and the Divan a conversation for 4 hours at least, at which reasons for and against this peace were advanced. The conclusion of this interview was that he saw clearly that we (the French) and the Divan were his real friends and that all the rest had only their interests in view. It was decided between us that on the next day a great Darbar would be held in which the matter would be finally decided. I was there with M. de Kerjean, Muzaffar Khan and Sheikh Ibrahim. All the Muslim and Maratha nobles of the army were also present. There is nothing more glorious for us than the proceedings in this assembly; I spoke there about the present issue and the interests of the Nawab with as much knowledge as if I was born Indian and I ended by saying firmly that it was absolutely necessary to destroy Balajirao, and turning towards the Nawab, by whose side I was sitting, I said to him: "My Lord, if you make peace with Balajirao, the French will have no hand in this settlement; because it is entirely against your interests, and we shall make war on him on our own account "I had agreed with him on this point. We next turned to the elderly among the nobles who all opined in favour of war. The Nawab then rose to dissolve the assembly. While coming out, he paid us the most flattering compliments. It is not to that, Sir, that is confined the honour which we receive. You must know that this large army, and which is swelling everyday, would consider itself safe only under our protection. It is I who give the order for the battles and the arrangements of the march. In short, Sir, it would be too long to enumerate to you all the incidents glorious for the arms of our Monarch.

The issues of the nation with the queen of Satara are on the very right road; she and the ruling child are coming to meet the Nawab. I shall not neglect any occasion in so far as what concerns the interests of the nation. I request you to set your mind at rest on this point. There is no longer any doubt about the appearance of this Ahmed Abduli about whom I have spoken to you in my preceding

letters; he has crossed the river Attack. The whole of India keeps its eyes fixed on this event; and if he dethrones Ahmad Shah, that will cause a fairly big revolution; he has already been beaten twice. God knows what will happen on the third occasion. The subhedar of Lahore and some others are making preparations to oppose this man. But there is no movement at Delhi and there is a great fear that these effeminate persons may be seized in the arms of their concubines. This is, Sir, up to the present all the news I possess in this part. We are marching by forced marches. We have cut the road to Balajirao on all sides. He must fall in our hands, otherwise the Devil has a hand in it.

Signed : De Bussy.

---

A.V., E 3748, f 116-116 v°.

January 10, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Here is the duplicate of my last letter. I am replying by the present one to the three last ones of which I have already acknowledged the receipt. I was delighted to read the letter of the Emperor to Salabat Jang. It appears that he has set his heart on the defeat of Balajirao. From the letter of Assendi Khan it would appear that all the items which were demanded would be ready. But I shall believe it only when everything is delivered to you. I have already informed you about my views on the titles of haft hazari, May marathe, etc. It is not these which concern me. I need the confirmation of all our lands, etc. I am obliged to the Divan for the flattering present of 500 golden rupees which he occasionally makes to the Emperor in my name. The latter has not yet given any reply to my letters which must have reached him long ago.

I had already heard about this Ahmed Abdaly who was twice beaten by Mansurali Khan during recent years. Undoubtedly, this Vazir will once again beat him. I can hardly get information about this Ahmad Abdali. It is said that he is a Persian. It would be unfortunate if the indolence of the Court of Delhi allowed him to reach as far as that. This circumstance can be favourable to Salabat Jang and to our plans, for, there is every likelihood that the two parties will try to win him over to their side especially as they know that he is at the head of a large army which includes you and a corps of French troops. It is certain that these negotiations, if they are well conducted, might lead to something advantageous for us. It is not possible to take a decision at present. How-ever, it would be better if we receive the proposals from the Court of Delhi at the present moment. The rains will come next and we shall have the whole period of the monsoon to take our decision according to the course which the affairs at Delhi will take. There is every reason to think that if this new comer succeeds, the Great Mughal might decide to flee and seek refuge with Salabat Jang whom he has actually overwhelmed with kindness. It would then be quite difficult for us not to side with this monarch. Honour as well as gratitude would bind us to this course. It is also possible that this Ahmad Abdali might be stopped at Lahore or in the neighbourhood and his operations suspended till the next year. It is also possible that Mansurali Khan, dissatisfied with the Mughal, would hatch this revolution. In that case, it would take place this very year, since this new-comer would almost find no opposition. Time alone can enlighten us. But always think of profiting by all the occasions to consolidate what we possess and to obtain its confirmation in one way or the other. The present state of affairs makes me ardently wish for the arrival of our ships from Europe and the end of the operations in this part, to be in a position to send you a thousand men if it is possible. I appreciate very much the project which you communicate to me in your letter of the 23rd. I shall not lose it out of sight, and it cannot be in better hands than yours. The arrival of the presents which I am expecting and the revolution which might take place at Delhi will decide the choice to be made as well as the number of troops which I could send you. Do not speak about this project to anyone and if you have spoken about it, as there is

some likelihood, please say that I do not approve it. I shall keep aside your letter of the 23rd and I shall not speak more on this matter in this letter.

I was delighted to see in that of the 26th the eloquence you displayed to oppose the arguments of the partisans of Balajirao. You conduct this issue to the best of your ability, and I offer thanks to the Lord everyday for the choice I made of you. I am most impatiently awaiting to here from you about the event for which you prepare me. I am counting the days and it appears to me that I ought to be informed of the details of the event, because I expect that the operation must have started in the beginning of December and that today is the 10th January. You can imagine my impatience. If you have sent my packets to Machhalipatnam the southern winds which have been blowing since five or six days, detain our vessels. If they have come directly, the bearers must have been stopped on the way. Finally, God be praised, but I am very impatient.

You must have certainly given a good reception to the old lady of Satara and the Raja. I admit to you that the whole affair, properly conveyed in Europe, will do an infinite honour to the nation. But can they appreciate it there?

Good-bye, my dear Bussy, let God shower his favours on you and preserve your health. These are the prayers I make every day for you. My wife thinks and acts likewise; Chonchon also. Both offer you their greetings and I remain unservedly, etc.

---

A. V., E 3748, f. 116v<sup>o</sup>-117.

Pondicherry, January 10, 1752

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I am replying to your letter of the 27th October and 16th November continued to the 18th. Father Theodore, bearer, of the first one, died a Golkonda, as you must have learnt about it. I am asking M. de Bussy to have M. Launay recognised as an ensing, on the good reports which you and Vincens have made to me of him.

Neither your sister not M. de Moracin demand from me anyting of what you wish to offer them as a gift, the matter will be taken up when they want. As for the half of your jahgir, it is not yet a fait accompli, whilst the English continue the troubles in this province. You will be completely free to cede to her such part of it as you wish. M. Guillard, it appears to me, intends to retire. I see only your brother-in-law fit to replace him. I am waiting from M. Guillard for his final decision on this matter.

I am impatient to hear about the result of the war with Balajirao- There is a report at Cuddalore that he has been beaten and that he has taken to flight, without other details. I am surprised that nothing should have yet reached me. M. de Bussy will obtain from Satara the best possible bargain for the nation, and we must really admire and thank the Providence for all the lucky events which it pleases him to shower on the nation. It is true that the authorities in Paris may be astonished at our feats; they were much surprised at the capture of Mocha.

I have informed M. de Bussy why M. Boulaine ha d been forgotten in the number of those whom I had mentioned to him. It is an error on my part which it is very easy to rectify.

Neither Vin cens nor you should part with what you owe to Manuel until his wif e and child are here and untl I have decided over his succession.

You and M. de Bussy inform me that the firmans, etc., are ready according to the letter of Assindin Khan. I hear this story for a long time but I do not see anything coming. We must have lots of patience with the Easterners, and I certainly possess a lot of it. I do think that it is no fault of M. de Bussy that these documents are not delivered, and that the difficulty of the roads may cause obstructions in their dispatch. However, the Nawab receives letters from the Court in spite of the precautions of Ghazi-ud-din Khan who plays the part of the wicked. But I hope that it will be in vain. The defeat of Balajirao will oblige this nobleman to draw in his horns. It is said that he is a worthless fellow. It was he who had urged the Court to give the firman of the Deccan to Muzaffar Jang in order to balance the power of Nazir Jang and profit by this division.

I have sure enough received the paravana for the jahgir of Seet gat I expect to make use of it only when the troubles in this province are quelled. I must indeed treat this one like all the others. Of what use would all that be to me? I have more than sufficient, and I see that all my nephews are very comfortable. Let God maintain them in this position.

An embassy to Delhi would be justified, but it must be accompanied with presents. I am expecting them this year and perhaps they will not be up to my expectations. Moreover, we must see what turn will take the revolution which is preparing at Delhi because of the invasion of a certain Ahmad Abdali of whom M. de Bussy speaks to me. Thus, there is still time to take a decision. I shall try to satisfy you in one way or the other. Especially do not make any projects.

I remain very sincerely, my dear nephew, yours, etc.

January 10, 1752.

---

M. Vincens,

I received, Sir, the letter which you had charged Father Theodore to deliver to me. He died at Golkonda. I am writing, as you wish, to M. de Bussy to have M. Launay recognized as officer on the good testimony which you give me of him. The Family is doing well, and I remain perfectly.

---

f. 117 v°. 118.

February, 8, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

My last letter is dated January 10. You have herewith its duplicate. The news has spread everywhere of a big battle which you have won over Balajirao. It has been spread in the public more than 20 days ago with very favourable details. However, today is 8th February and none of your letters have reached me. You ought to imagine my anxiety. I have reason to think that your packets have been intercepted or that the bearers have died or been arrested somewhere, which worries me much. M. Guillard, who has been the first to announce to me this news, also complains about not having received letters from you or from anyone else from the army on this event. This circumstance worries me and obstructs me much in my operations. The English had sought the help of the Mysorians and of Murarrao at Tiruchchirappalli under the promise to deliver this town and its dependencies to the former. These men, carried away by this idea, have actually appeared on the scene with a number of troops who were utterly routed three times, among others on the last occasion in which almost all the chiefs have been killed or wounded. Mr. Cope is among the number of the latter, and I am informed that he was dying. The brother of Muhammad Ali Khan was in the same

case; he as well as several other chiefs are even said to be dead. We are waiting for the outcome of these battles which have obliged the enemies to withdraw. Indeed, the English are spilling a lot of blood. We lost M. de Puymorin on one of these occasions. This is, my dear Bussy, how we stand in this part. These wretches of Mysorians deserve to lose their territory, for, it is because of them that Tiruchchirappalli is not yet in our hands. As they do not lack money, it is they who pay the Marathas. However, one of their agents, who came here, has assured me that they were very tired of this expense from which they do not envisage any profitable return.

The bearer of this letter is the brother of Shaikh Ibrahim. He is going to meet him. As they both are very attached to us, I recommend him to you. Let me, therefore, hear from you. I know well that it is not your fault. I would have been very delighted if I could send the detail of this event to Europe, but I cannot do it.

I request you to tell Vincens that I have received his letter concerning the succession of Manuel.

All the funds have reached here and are invested with the Company with interests. I have not the time to tell you more.

I remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

---

A. N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 180-185 v<sup>o</sup>.

Pondicherry, February 19, 1752.

Syndics and Director-Generals,

Gentlemen,

I had the honour to inform you by my last letter that I would dispatch you two cargoes during this monsoon. But as M. David pointed out to me by Le Fleury, which arrived here on the 17th of the last month, that he had no ships to carry one of it to Europe, we had to decide to keep it here. Moreover, the late arrival of Le Dauplin which, on its return from Merguy, has taken 500 and odd bales at Narsapour and at Machhalipatnam arrived here only on the 25th January, a little too late to bleach the merchandise sufficiently in time so that after the departure of this ship, we shall have either in the ware-house or in the bleaching- house about 1,200 bales which I would have preferred to see lying in your ware-houses of Lorient. You would have had the satisfaction to see them reach there if M. La Butte, who commands your ship Le....., which missed its China trip, I hardly know how, had judged it proper to come here rather than remain in Malacca for six months for wintering. We got this news from the letters of the officers of his ship to the individuals here, for, he did not think it fit to communicate it to us. I think gentlemen that this decision will not please you at all, and that you would have preferred to hear that he had taken the decision to come here. This decision would have completely suited your interests, since, if he had taken this decision or Le Dauplin could have left towards the 20th instant, it would have brought you a fine cargo which would have thrown by its sale funds worth at least Rs. 12,00,000 in your cash box this year. I think that it is easy to see through the reasons of this wintering at Malacca. Besides the merchandise which is found there and which is suitable for China, the Captain certainly thought that he could very well dispose that on his vessel on some other trip. These two reasons, which weal neither appear valid to you nor to me, must have impelled him, and the public will must have been sacrificed to them. It is quite an usual occurrence. I think, gentlemen, that to prevent such happenings in future you should insert in the instructions to your Captains for China a positive order to proceed here in case they cannot reach China and to take this decision in preference to that of a halt at the Isle of France, a place to which

they would still give precedence, if you do not instruct them. I assure you that I was really concerned by this decision. This ship would have put me in a position to replace that which M. David cannot furnish.

This number of bales as stock in hand as well as a large quantity of pepper will force me to send one or two of your ships, which I expect in July, to the Isles from where they could be dispatched very early for France.

By a letter which M. Roth writes to me from China, he informs me that he will send us about 450 gold biscuits by the Portuguese ships, as an English ship had refused to embark them. This gold will be dear because of the large quantity which the Dutch and the English have ordered for this coast where this article is always sold at an exorbitant price. I once again insist that you should follow the same operation and augment the dispatch of silver bullion to be exchanged against this gold.

I was also delighted to hear from M. David that about a dozen stalks of coco-trees, out of those which I had sent there, had reached safe and sound; they have been shared between the two Isles. I ardently wish that this plant takes root there. But can it be protected from this vermin which has done so many ravages at the Isle of Bourbon?

I have not yet been able to terminate anything about the return of the prisoner of le St. Poivre and of the Lord Bishop of Emarpieto Cochinchina. I am waiting for the occasion of some small ships, which I intend to purchase and return them with some presents. There is every likelihood that the sight of this prisoner will contribute to the re-establishment of this Mission. Letters from Macao give us the assurance in this respect. I ardently hope to succeed in this object.

At last, the sickness at Machhalipatnam has stopped; it had overrun the whole coast, and a private ship coming from Bengal informed us that it had caused a lot of ravage in a season when it is usual to enjoy the best health. We have not yet received any ships or any letters from this factory. This delay always hampers us much in our operations.

The Council will give you an account of the fate of the ship la Favoritte. I attach with the present letter a log-book of what took place between M. Bruno and the lessees of the country in connection with the project about which I have already written to you in my previous letters. He had a very good reception from the King and his brother, and there is some reason to believe that we could amicably terminate with them. I expect shortly to send back M. Bruno there with fresh instructions. I could not find anyone to translate for me the letter which the King has written to me, which puts me in an embarrassing position. M. Brnno has assured me that by the ship, about which there is a mention in his log-book, the King intends to send here an agent with whom we could negotiate. You can notice that this prince desires our alliance and our succour; he will have the latter only on conditions about which I have already talked to you. I also hope that you will enable me to furnish it to him when it will be necessary to do so.

You will hear, from the extract, attached herewith, of a letter from M. Le Verrier, about the dispute between the English and the Mughals at Surat. The former owe their safety to the mediation of this Chief; he has been ill rewarded by the bad faith of this nation which continues to be dishonoured and discredited in the whole of India.

Its conduct towards us and towards the Mughals of the peninsula of India urged me to mention all the facts clearly in a very long letter which I wrote to Mr. Saunders, Governor of Fort St. David. You have herewith a copy of it and another with a flying seal addressed to the Directors of the Company of England, to whom you will send it, if you deem it proper. It can serve to open the eyes of these gentlemen on the conduct of the majority of their chiefs in India. I think that you will find this letter necessary and interesting and that it will give you full information about many things which our nation must absolutely know so that it can take the most appropriate precautions against an animosity which peace could not abate. Everything is supported in it by authentic documents and the facts,

which are not lacking, are known to the whole of India. This letter has occasioned me some labour, but its necessity prevailed over the pain it has given me. I have put aside several reflections which are self-evident at the single reading. I am addressing a copy to the Controller-General.

I am sending you the sequence of the letters from M. de Bussy which will explain to you the situation of affairs on that side. You will notice in them an event which I did not expect. It is purely the work of M. de Bussy. It is the conferment of the government of the Carnatic on the nation with liberty to me to adjust the annual rent to the King's treasury. This matter of the greatest importance for the nation deserves all its attention, since its result will exempt you from sending funds to India for your commerce. You will see from the same letters that the confirmative firman for the gift is being solicited at the Court of the Mughal Emperor. I am awaiting it to take the necessary measures. I would have already done so if the issue of Tiruchchirappalli were terminated. It appears that it is drawing to its close, and in some way or the other we can soon enjoy, in spite of the intrigues of the English, a fair tranquillity in this part of India and profit by all the favours which fortune is pleased to bestow on the nation, a task to which I solely apply myself.

The fact that the goods which we send you and which we were still in a position to send you, if we had a ship, will show that it (our trade) was completely re-established but it displeases the English. All their tricks are exposed in my letter to Mr. Saunders.

From all quarters I receive news of a big battle which Salabat Jang has won over Balajirao, the most famous chief of the Marathas who had become a terror for the Great Mughal. I am afraid addressed to letters have been intercepted, as I have not yet received them; but the fact is nonetheless true. This event, which covers the nation and, especially, M. de Bussy with glory as well as all those which have preceded, require, gentlemen, that you should strongly feel interested in approaching the Court to obtain for him the commission of a Colonel. My previous letter had asked only for one of a Lieutenant-Colonel, but truly, his operations deserve much more. May I venture to ask you for the latter commission for my nephew Kerjean who supports him as best as he can? If services deserve a reward, those which they have rendered deserve all your attention. M. de Bussy solicits me to ask of you the title of a Councillor of India for him. It is a little favour with which he will feel flattered. The Secret Committee writes to you on the subject of..... I must have for that purpose a large number of men, ships and munitions of all kinds, especially many muskets. I am sending for them from M. David even if they were only of.....

About 30 volunteers have come here from the Isle of Bourbon of whom about a dozen were from among your employes and the best dressed; they can reach the rank of officers. I actually ask for 200 to 300 more on the salary of a negro with a short leave to each one for the return? M. Bouvet gives me to understand that I could have them. It would be a great help. However, I am counting much on those whom you will send from Europe.

In the latest letters of M. de Bussy, there is a mention of an embassy to the Court of the Great Mughal. I perfectly feel the good effect which it would make, but to decide upon it, I must have presents. If those which I demand of you arrive by the ships of this year, I shall decide upon it, and we cannot do better than to entrust it to M. de Bussy who possesses all the qualities necessary to bring it to a successful end. I do not venture to promise you in advance all the effect it will make, but you, as also all Europe, will have reason to be surprised with the result. The time for harvest has come, we must profit by it. Put me in a position to do so promptly and to assure at the same time all the gifts which you would never have expected.

I have received news from Malacca that the store-houses of *Batavia* have been burnt, and it is said that this loss rises to 3 millions of pagodas. This loss to the treasury of this Company will ruin her.

I maintain a very intimate correspondence with the new Viceroy of Goa, I have made a request to him to furnish some arms to Mahe; the colony needs them. He has most graciously

consented to comply with it, as also to furnish to the ship Lanson all it can need for its graving. He is a man from whom we can derive greater benefit than we did from his predecessor who, really speaking, was only a tyrant. The goodwill of this noble and his desire to bind himself with friendship with our nation, have given me the idea of a project of a perpetual alliance which I beg to present to you so that you could communicate it to the Court which can give its orders to conclude it with the Court of Portugal. The 3rd, 4th and the 5th articles can always be executed while waiting for the orders from the two Courts. I am sending a copy of the same to the Viceroy so that he should also take steps with his sovereign. I think, gentlemen, that you will understand at first sight the utility of such an alliance which can only be very advantageous to your colonies of the Isles of France and of Bourbon for the slave trade at Mozambique. Moreover, the English and the Dutch nations appear extremely allied with each other. It is, therefore, advisable that the only two Catholic nations in India should also be so. The result can only be of a very great benefit for the commencement of the nation. I request you to make the most appropriate reflections on this point, and if the alliance is possible, to have it concluded at the earliest. It is said that the Prince actually reigning in Portugal has different ideas than those of his predecessor.

I was afraid I would not be able to send you the detail of the actions which are glorious for the reign of our monarch and which have taken place in the very heart of the territory of the Marathas. Fortunately, I have just received letters from M. de Bussy in which all the details are given. These events will satisfy His Majesty and the nation. Here is one more event which will not appear to you less surprising. It is a letter which I have just received from this haughty Nawab of Bengal who treats the Europeans so harshly. I send you its literal translation. Its reading will delight you and will give you to understand how much the nation is going to be respected in India.

I do not think, gentlemen, that you should agree to the solicitations which are made to you to permit the wives of the employes to stay in the small factories of Bengal. Your affairs will suffer in more than one way if you permit it. Long back I was waiting for an occasion to prohibit it. It is in your interests to enforce your authority on this point, and it is not at all the welfare of the State which animates those who ask you to change this arrangement.

I have the honour to be respectfully,

Gentlemen,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Dupleix.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 139-144.

From the Army of Salabat Jang under Ahmednagar, a fortress of this Prince, 160 kms from Aurangabad, January 20, 1752.

Sir and very dear uncle,

If the gazettes of the army and our letters have reached you, you must be actually well posted with the operations of the war which Salabat Jang has just terminated. You will certainly be surprised that such a formidable army as ours did not venture to try its strength with the Marathas. We had to do all the work; cover our army, beat the enemy, guard against the traitors and search for forage. Once Balajirao was destroyed, Salabat Jang and his minister would become too powerful. They would no longer need this multitude of supporters and all these people would die of hunger, because Balajirao is the only enemy who dared to stand up to the Mughals. This was the politics, which was admirably supported by the cowardice of the Mughals. Hence, they kept themselves on the defensive, and

Balajirao would still have preserved all his audacity and his forces, if we had not thought otherwise. Our Frenchmen performed their duty and the Marathas are humiliated. With a handful of men fired by patriotism, we handled them roughly, put them to flight every where, and if we are to believe the news, we have killed more than 4,000 men of Balajirao, wounded 2,000, as many horses killed and wounded, and if our bullets have done their job, we have killed 34 of his chiefs and wounded his young brother. The terror was such among the Marathas that as soon as they saw the white flags of the vanguard, they fled and hoisted themselves on the mountains and no more made their appearance except from a distance. In vain did we solicit the Mughals to follow us. The Raja of Kandahar [[Kandhar in Nanded District of Maharashtra.](#)] and one by name Vasselkhan [[Fazal Khau.](#)] alone, each with 5,000 cavalry, dared to move away from the army and the camp, when the occasion permitted us to pursue the Marathas. The other nobles, in general, are traitors. We can no longer doubt the secret understanding of Sayyad Lashkar Khan and of the Rajas Janoji and Sultanji with Balajirao. The subhedar of Barhanpur contented himself simply with following the army. In short, not a single one faced the enemy. I am sorry to be obliged to include the seoundrel of a Muzaffar Khan in this number, but it was not possible to remove him from the presence of the Nawab; he has still to face the enemy. Ibrahim Khan, although very indisposed, performed his duty as a gentleman. He did not abandon me in the vanguard where he had the occasion to give fresh proofs of his fidelity, his firmness and his bravery. Abdul Rehman, major of Muzaffar Khan, Lalle Khan and the captains of Shaikh Ibrahim behaved well. All the rest is riff-raff, from whom we could derive no service. Just imagine that we had relied on 3,500 sipahees of Muzaffar Khan, and the rascal had only 2,000 on the roll. The wretch, for whom I am ashamed to have solicited you, is still sunk in debts, and I fear for him the same adventure as at Hyderabad. He had persuaded M. de Bussy that as soon as Salabat Jang would appear, Satara, Angre, Damaji, Fattehsing, Jaysingrao, Raghuji, Senapati and others would stir. All that has vanished. Tarabai, instead of declaring herself for us, demanded peace from us for Balajirao. Angre, Damaji and others remained neutral Raghuji joined Balajirao. Senapati alone came and joined with 3,000 men under the walls of Ahmednagar. It appears that he is in a bad predicament, vis-a-vis the Mughals; Salabat Jang and his Divan constantly refuse to see him. He is as poor as a church mouse. He is a wretch and a downright drunkard, without head and without credit. The Viceroy of Goa alone, full of veneration for and confidence in your projects as a result of the simple letters which you wrote to him, was preparing to create an advantageous diversion. But he had to be guided by our army, and I do not understand what could urge M. de Bussy to neglect writing to him. in spite of the word he had given me. The Viceroy of Goa was the first to make overtures; M. de Bussy and the Nawab each received two letters from him ten days back. He informed them that he was quite ready, but it was no longer possible to profit by his goodwill. Peace is made, and I doubt whether the noble would like to undertake he war all alone. If the Portuguese had come out, Balajirao would have been irretrievably ruined. M. De Bussy and the Nawab are replying to his letters, but it is too late. The Viceroy shows so much goodwill for the nation that in future, Goa will serve us as a base for Pondicherry to obtain provisions and munitions, if this noble is less neglected. It is unfortunate that you have not been better supported. I thought it my duty, my dear uncle, to tell you the truth about this matter so that you could remedy it and that you are not subsequently deceived. I am afraid that the Viceroy is displeased.

I have informed you, my dear uncle, that Balajirao had sent me a word and had himself written to me to ask for peace. I could only write to him a polite letter. This noble is not yet sufficiently humiliated to ask from him the chauth and Bassein. If one knows how to handle him, one can obtain the first item by friendship, but as for Bassein, one can snatch it away from him only with his life. It is the only place of consequence which he has in his hands, and moreover, the Portuguese have always had their eyes on this place.

We have thus been constrained to depend on ourselves. But this ill will of the army was bound to have an effect on the firmness of the Divan. He was afraid, and hence we missed Poona and the riches of Balajirao. We remained camped for nine days on the bank of a river where under the fine pretext of negotiating peace, we consumed our provisions. Famine struck in our army and we had to think of retiring to find out enough to subsist. This formidable army has been subsisting during the last fortnight only because your Frenchmen took possession of the town and villages which we found on the way and the forage which the Marathas had forgotten to burn. In this manner we helped these

people to subsist; they continued to shower blessings on us. Proceeding thus, we burnt, pillaged and ravaged 300 villages and consumed more than 20 lakhs worth of unripe grain, that is to say that this territory is in a frightful devastation. Besides, there are no trees and greenery; it is absolutely bare and almost all covered with stones. However, the Marathas have turned it to account by sowing small grains and wheat in good places. It is claimed that we have left a crore of rupees in the town of Talegaon which had been buried there. Continuing to burn and beat Balajirao, we arrived at Ahmadnagar where we found a reinforcement of 19,000 men and a month's provisions. We obliged the whole army to dispense with its baggage, and after 3 days we were to return to attack Balajirao. But these preparations seriously frightened him, and his friends bestirred themselves so well that peace was concluded on the 17th. To accelerate it the Divan had an interview with the brother of Balajirao. Balajirao surrenders to Salabat Jang all the forts, towns, villages and lands which he had seized from his family since the days of Nizam-ul-Mulk; he recalls his Vakil from Delhi and henceforward will keep him with Salabat Jang; he will always maintain 2,000 Marathas in our army; Salabat Jang will himself collect the revenues of the Deccan and pay the Marathas their Chauth; there will be a constant and firm friendship between the two nobles; Balajirao will not undertake any expedition without the consent of Salabat Jang; finally, Balajirao pays back 27 [17 lakhs?] lakhs which he had demanded on the Krishna and from Aurangabad. It is claimed that in addition, Balajirao secretly gives very big sums to Salabat Jang and his Diwan. There are also several other articles, but they are not yet known to me.

The Divan is overjoyed; the titles, of which you have just bestowed on him, of the servant of our Prince and your friend, flatter him infinitely. He got himself announced in my tent under the name of Raghunathdas; we embraced each other as friends, and he requested me to write to you that you completely dispose of him, the Nawab and the Deccan. We can sufficiently rely on his oaths; he is really completely attached to the- French. Actually, he is working on great projects which he will communicate to us as soon as the army will set out to receive your orders in your province. It appears that it will spend the monsoon at Shira or Adoni in order to be in a better position to move by your advice. The Divan is resolved to spare nothing to pacify the Carnatic. But he intends to tax you by demanding fresh troops from you in large number with the necessary munitions for a ticklish campaign about which he would to speak to you himself. He is vexed at the fact that Jafar Ali Khan has not done his duty, but he claims that there is some misunderstanding in that. However, the Nawab has sent orders to arrest him and give his government to the Diwan's brother. Everyone in this army praises the fidelity of Jafar Ali Khan and his capacity, and they declare that if he has been a traitor, it is only because of the news which he received that you were endeavoring to obtain his government for Khoja Kalandar Khan. Moreover, it is said that M. Gaillard and the broker of Machalipatnam have treated him very badly. There are many reports spread here about the broker. He is considered by every one as a rank scoundrel who leads M. Gaillard by the nose and who, won over by Kalandar Khan, wishes that he should get this post only to profit by the weakness of this Mughal who, it is reported, is incapable of the slightest firmness and who is a veritable robber. We can infer from all this talk, my dear uncle, that the government of Machhalipatnam is too big for M. Gaillard who, in my opinion, is a gentleman but without capacity. I shall not narrate to you all the reports which are spread here on this topic. You know better than anyone the men whom you are obliged to handle. The Divan behaves so nobly and so generously with the nation that we can consider as genuine his attachment for Jafar Ali Khan whom he considers as his best friend and to whom, he says, he would trust his head and his fortune before leaving for your province. The Divan proposes to proceed to take possession of Nagestirmak [Nasik-Trimbak.], one of the five fortresses which Balajirao delivers to the Nawab in order to manage the Carnatic. The Mughal army will overrun Mysore. It will enter your province only at your behest. It appears that the Divan has only reluctantly granted the 18 villages which M. De Bussy obstinately demanded from him, and says that the places would become the haunt for the discontented and those who would like to avoid paying their dues to the Nawab. I have advised him to write to you and settle this matter with you.

I do not know what the idea of M. de Bussy could be on this question. It is absolutely only indirectly that I come to know what is taking place, and M. de Bussy signified to us that he wanted to manage the affairs alone and keeps his letters to himself. If the affairs go on well, I am more than

satisfied, but I repeat it to you again, my dear uncle, Abdulla is a strange person but is to be treated with consideration. He conceals almost all the matters from me. That sometimes puts me out of temper, but I see that he works with so much zeal and fidelity that I soon pardon him and remember only the services which he renders to the nation. I do not know if he takes care to inform you of everything that takes place; but the Divan does nothing without consulting him.

You reproach me, my dear uncle, that the letters of M. de Bussy are sometimes contradictory. I can indeed be mistaken on certain matters, but I am incapable of deceiving you so far as the facts are concerned. Sayyad Lashkar Khan alone came to see us and we visited him and Shah Nawaz Khan. But none approached us since this time, and I can honestly tell you that M. Bussy absolutely sees no one. I do not know what can be his motive, but if he had seen Janoji and Sayyad Lashkar Khan during this war and if he had spoken to them firmly, they would not have been traitors so openly. I respect you too much and am too sincerely attached to you to try to deceive you. If I take the liberty to write to you about certain things a little bluntly, it is because everything turns on you and if I am to inform you about everything, I shall never be guided, if I can, either by hatred or passion and if I cannot imitate you in your great virtues I can at least sometimes keep silent on my interests to tell you the truth.

You promise me, my dear uncle, to make me commandant of this army, I am at a loss how to thank you sufficiently for it. But you can order; you have shaped me. I owe my fortune to your generosity. The only thing my happiness lacks is to satisfy you by undertaking some enterprise by myself. I am not conceited enough to imagine that I have all the capacity necessary to fill satisfactorily the post which you intend for me. But I have a great desire to please you. I know all the price of a just ambition, but with your example and your counsels, I could succeed. M. Vincens informs me that M. de Bussy is sending you a statement of the troops along with mine. You will be sorry to see them in such a pitiable state. But the situation can be remedied only by posting you with the real state of affairs. We must count here only on 100 soldiers who are in a position to undertake a fresh campaign. The rest is a horrible sight to see. M. Vincens is in a bad condition; you will hardly recognise him. Messrs Aimart, Ligny, Dugrez, Girard, Cap de Viel and Aumont are almost unfit, and to crown everything, we have actually 96 men in the hospital. We wanted to send them to Golkonda, but I thought that since the army was proceeding to your province, it was better to carry them with us. As the route was smooth, we could, when we are in Mysore, send them to you by dispatching them to Mahe or Goa, which places shall be very near from our camp. Instead, at Golkonda they would be without succour, and the poor creatures who are informed that we are proceeding to your side would die of despair when they see themselves so abandoned, and if they recovered, they would certainly desert. If we are badly off in men, we are still worse off in munitions. Muzaffar Khan had persuaded M. de Bussy that we would not have to fire a single shot at Balajirao. Consequently, we left with 36,000 cartridges and 5,500 gun shots. The last item was in a sufficiently large quantity, but if the Marathas had not been scoundrels (in avoiding to meet us), we would have been without ammunition and arms; the sipa'iees had to fire only five shots. At Aurangabad we have 60 barrels of powder from Pondicherry with which, if needs be, we can make cartridges. Our bombs have so far been useless to us. We had indeed wanted to throw a few on the forts of Balajirao, but the Divan stopped us; Sayyad Lashkar Khan and Janoji frightened him.

I cannot sufficiently describe to you how actively Messrs Le Normand and Gavrand served their guns; they worked like devils. It is unfortunate that Gavrand should not hold a rank in this army. If he were decorated, we would have made better use of him. We are much obliged to M. Aimart. As a patriot, he twice upheld the honour of the French name, and with 40 men he repulsed a number of Marathas, who had vigorously attacked him and put to flight corps of 20,000 men. What a riff-raff; We now definitely know that Balajirao had 35,000 cavalry and 10,000 pindharis. If you can support the Divan, we shall annihilate the wretched Brahmin whose entire bravery consists in the reputation of his father and in the terror of the Mughals, at least as cowardly as the Marathas. The Senapati absolutely denies that he had written to, M. de Bussy and Muzaffar Khan that he would pay for the army of Salabat Jang as soon as it would cross the Ganga and that he would join 15,000 men. I saw Muzaffar Khan bring to M. Bussy several letters, so called, from the Senapati and the conspirators.

The scoundrel must have forged them. The Senapati says quite plainly: "What could one expect from me when I am without charge, without money, a prisoner and when Balajirao has seized all the authority among the Marathas"! Damaji will be, it is reported, restored to Tarabai. If he had fallen into the hands of Salabat Jang, he would have obtained from him 3 to 4 crores. He is richer than Balajirao.

A report has spread in this army; it deserves attention. They say that Nizam-ul-mulk has hidden in Golkonda 15 to 20 crores which he had seized from the princes of Barhanpur, Vijapur and the Deccan and which he had destined for the late Emperor. This money, it is said, is covered with lead, but the Divan and several of his intimate friends in the army had pretended not to know about it. This treasure could appear far too rich at Delhi and to his enemies. This news appears very reliable since it is not possible that the Divan and Salabat Jang would have undertaken a war which drains Golkonda because it costs 25 lakhs per month, and that it is said openly that at the time of our departure from Aurangabad, there were only 25 lakhs left in the treasury. The Divan, moreover, proposes great enterprises and the credit of Salabat Jang can hardly go beyond 100 lakhs which he already owes. Besides, bills of exchange have left for Delhi, and it is claimed that Mysore can furnish only one crore, which would only serve for the breakfast of this army. Several persons have repeated to me the story of this treasure of Golkonda, but it would be too long to relate all that. God grant that it exists! In view of the great expenses which are made here and which are proposed to be made, I almost believe it. Salabat Jang continues to be inexperienced, but sometimes he shows his teeth. The Divan prompts him well and says that if you support him, he will soon turn him into a man full of vigour. I cannot tell you, my dear uncle, to what degree your name is respected in this army and in this region. I think that if it was possible for you to appear here, the great and the small would throng to range themselves under your flag. You must be on the spot to hear and see what I am asserting. The Divan has no better weapons than to threaten the enemies of his master and his own with the name of Governor Dupleix. It is also said that we are actually proof against everything. May our conduct please you and deserve your affection. Most of us have here a good desire to be grateful for all the good that you have done to us. Depend upon it, my dear uncle, these are not mere words. It will cost me dearly to degenerate myself. I can deceive you only by covering myself with shame.

Here is again, my dear uncle, a third letter from M. De Volton. He is doing his utmost to offer you his services. I imagine that his other letters, mine and the 7th section of my narration have reached you safely. I could continue my diary only when we are more tranquil. We are still going to march in battle array, that is to say, to ride for 12 to 15 hours to cover 12 kms. There are many articles to be terminated with Balajirao who would like to oblige the Nawab to pardon the traitor of a Raghuj, his vassal, when he wants to punish him for his treachery. I think that all that will terminate amicably. But Raghuj, whom I had the pleasure to surprise twice, from whom I seized his kettle-drums and a flag, really trembles when he sees that we are still upon his heels.

I remain with the most tender gratitude and most respectful attachment,

Sir and very dear uncle,

Your very humble and very obedient  
servant and nephew,  
De Kerjean.

I forgot, my dear uncle, to speak to you about Kurnool. This town continues to be pressed and that Muzaffar Khan has sent there 700 of his best sipahees. It would be very desirable if this town which is today his property was taken away from him. Much to the contrary, M. de Bussy told me some time back that he wanted in addition to obtain Cuddapah for him. I do not know whether he has changed his mind, and what can be your views on the latter place? This is too large a territory for a scoundrel who, if he had more courage, would save us many anxieties. The territories should indeed be only in your hands.

The Divan says that when he will be on the Krishna, he would send Shaikh Ibrahim with his sipahees, a few guns and 4,000 cavalry under the orders of his brother, that is to say, to go and fall on the English and Dutch establishments in the neighbourhood of Machhalipatnam, M. Girard has a share in my bill of exchange for the sum of Rs. 47,100. He wants that M. Marion should invest this money profitably and requests me to engage you to deliver it to him.

M. Bertrand writes to me that my brother forgot to write to me about the sum of Rs. 1 360 which he received from M. Friell for my account two days after my departure for Gingee. This money formed part of my salaries during my journey to Europe. I also neglected to take a receipt from my brother. I am convinced, my dear uncle, that while settling my accounts with my brother, you would kindly deduct from Rs. 3,000 and odd which I owe him, this sum of Rs. 1,360 which legitimately belongs me.

Allow me to offer my respects to my dear aunt and embrace Chonchon.

I remain with the most tender gratitude and most respectful attachment,

Sir and very dear uncle,

Your very humble and very obedient  
Servant and nephew.

*Continuation—*

When the packet was closed, I received letters from the army of Balajirao, of which herewith the copy :

Letter from Raghuji to M. de Bussy, dated 15th February.

After the compliments.

“It appears that you are angry with me, since, as we were so near each other, you did not write to me. I am considered in your mind as a traitor who promised to join the army of the Nawab and who proceeded to that of his enemy. I shall have several reasons to give you for this step, but I shall content myself with giving you a single one; it is that I have been a servant of the house of Shahu Raja for three generations. I could not help complying with the orders of Tarabai who wrote to me to assist Balajirao.

The Nawab and the Divan have written to me that I should proceed to their camp and that they had many matters to discuss with me. I shall do so only when I receive a letter from you giving me your protection and an assurance that no harm will be done to me. Then I shall proceed straight to your camp where I shall assure you again that I am a friend and a servant of M. Dupleix and his nation.”

The other letters are from 3 or 4 chiefs which contain only compliments on the events that took place during this war.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 145-146 v°.

On the bank of the Ganges, February 17, 1752.

Sir and very dear uncle,

**Contents**

I deferred writing to you for some days to give you definite news of the peace between Salabat Jang and Nana. I was again afraid of being deceived for the third time. To-day it is really concluded and we are retracing our steps.

I wrote to you from Ahmednagar that the Divan had an interview with Nana; peace appeared to be really concluded. However, we fought for more three days. Nana, while accepting the sarpech from the Nawab, insisted that the Senapati be delivered to him and that Raghuji be pardoned. The Divan, in his turn, full of pride, imperiously demanded from Balajirao that he should deliver to him the fortress of Nashik- Trimbak, one of the five, which the Marathas are to restore to Salabat Jang. Balajirao demanded a delay of two months and offered Sayyad Lashkar Khan as a surety for his word. The Divan, in spite of the fact that he had no provisions, that we were almost without ammunition and that the unrest in the Mughal army was general, the Divan, I repeat, refused to comply with the demand of Balajirao. However, after refusing to see the Senapati, he urged M. de Bussy to promise to him the protection and the friendship of the French, but thinking of placating Balajirao by the sacrifice of the Senapati, he urged M. de Bussy to send Abdulla with an order to the Senapati to leave the army without any delay and even abuse him if he refused to do so. The Senapati withdrew to Janoji's camp. This step of the Divan made little impression on Balajirao who constantly refused to deliver Nashik- Trimbak except after two months. The Divan, who thought that he was in a position to force him to do so, ordered the army to leave Ahmednagar and wanted to approach the fortress in dispute. However, we marched for three days as if we were at peace. The Marathas followed us only to carry away a few animals.

The Divan, always full of great projects and wishing to enhance the reputation of his arms, undertook to cross a ghat which the greatest conquerors of India had always avoided. We found ourselves on the fourth day of the march (not without much labour and fatigue) hoisted on diabolic mountains and surrounded by precipices. Balajirao, surprised by the firmness of the Mughals and by their enterprise, proposed to start conferences. Sayyad Lashkar Khan and Janoji, always faithful to Balajirao, went to propose to the Divan to sojourn in this place, promising to conclude peace. This proposal was not acceptable. We could hardly find water to drink and the fodder was absolutely wanting. It was decided that we would finish crossing the ghat on the next day.

Balajirao, stung by this refusal, permitted the pindharis of his army to throw themselves in the ghats and plunder the Mughal army, and he himself advanced with all his army. M. Le Normand, who had been instructed to march in front with his artillery in order to avoid being embarrassed by the baggage of the army, left early morning escorted by Shaikh Ibrahim. He found on his way a number of poor men who had been victims of the fury of the Marathas. He hastened his march and hoisted his canon on the highest rocks and compelled the Marathas to abandon the heights and throw themselves in the plains. In his turn, Ibrahim Khan, jumping from rock to rock with his sipahees, equally succeeded in sweeping the passes with a loss of four men. I had left that day later than usual to wait for the officers who (thanks to your kindness) were going to be received as Sub-Lieutenants. We heard the cannonade of M. Le Normand on the way and knowing that he had only his plain gunners, I sent him the sergeants and some soldiers from my division, who were mounted. This reinforcement enabled M. Le Normand to descend into the plains and seize some small mountains. All that could not be done without much desultory firing. In the meantime, I arrived and saw the whole plain covered with the Marathas whom it was absolutely necessary to drive away. We advanced in battle array and with our guns we soon repulsed this riff-raff which broke itself into several corps. I then divided the troops and the artillery into four platoons, and always keeping ourselves at a decent distance, we fell on the different Maratha corps whom we had the pleasure to give a thrashing like a child from a good family. They disappeared and the Mughal army having joined us, we continued our march quite tranquilly. We camped at four kms. below the mountains.

This day was a perfect triumph for the Divan who, because he had passed by the diabolical roads in which really speaking 1,000 men could stop 1,00,000 thousand, thought he had won the most brilliant victory. The Nawab, to show his gratitude for it, came to lead and paid a visit to M. de Bussy to whom he presented a jewel. Our minister who was informed that we had killed 2 big chiefs and 300

men from the Maratha army, thought that he had nothing more to fear from the enemy or the traitors of the army. He had given a word of honour to Sayyad Lashkar Khan to sojourn beyond the mountains, but he broke his word and gave an order for the march the next day. That day and the following and till our arrival at Sonnaire [[Simnar in Nasik District.](#)], we always met and beat the Marathas without any other loss than that of 7 to 8 horses of poor Ibrahim Khan and those of M. Girard and Le Normand who had unmounted and were firing with their pistols.

Sayyad Lashkar Khan, stung by the dishonesty of the Divan, had abandoned the rear-guard and marched like a simple individual. But the Divan, seeing that his army was absolutely without provisions and that we could no longer do anything, listened to the fresh proposals which were made to him. He reconciled himself with Sayyad Lashkar Khan, and they together agreed that he would join Janoji and that they would go to negotiate peace with Balajirao. These two nobles left and after six days of parleys in the Maratha army, he returned to the camp to announce peace. The articles are the same as those which I had already communicated to you. Sayyad Lashkar Khan stands as a surety for the fort of Nashik Trimbak which will be delivered to Salabat Jang in a month. However, whether this peace is not as advantageous as we were given to understand or whether it is only patched up, this army continues to preserve its ill temper, and although we snatched it twenty times from the hands of the Marathas, it hates us all the more for that. Salabat Jang, although a very good man, and his minister are hated in this country, and there is no doubt that without the presence of the French, they would have been cut to pieces. The glory, which the French name has just acquired and the fresh rewards with which we are threatened, augment the envy and the jealousy against us. But the dogs of this country have no teeth, and we shall give them a thrashing when we want.

When the war recommenced, the Senapati had been recalled and caressed again, but at the peace, he was once again sacrificed. Indeed, it would be very difficult to decide who are greater scoundrels, the Mughals or the Marathas.

In the last party, which had been sent in search of fodder, we had the misfortune to lose M. Clairon, a young man full of sentiments and really devoted to his profession and whom we daily regret. He will leave to his family (which has great need of it) Rs. 40,000 to Rs. 45,000.

The daily gazette assures us that we are going to your parts, that Neamat ullah Khan will form the vanguard with 20,000 cavalry, of which you will regulate the operations and that as soon as the rest of the army has passed the Krishna, it will await your orders for the benefit of the common cause.

Neamat ullah Khan, of whom I have already spoken to you in my last letters from Aurangabad and whom I went to see day before yesterday declared to me that he was really your servant and that he would make a great sacrifice to deserve your protection and prove to you how sincerely he is attached to you and to the Nawab, of whom, by the way, he is to-day a favourite. At Aurangabad he proposed to M. De Bussy to justify himself for the war which he had made with the French and to communicate to him the letters of the English and the Dutch who had urged him to expel us from Machhalipatnam and other places. As this affair remained at that point, he intends to carry with him his papers and offer them to you. He hopes to expel Muhammad Ali Khan from Tiruchchirappalli and remove the English from that place, as well as from other places which they have unjustly usurped. Finally, my dear uncle, he will repair to your presence to seek your advice on the operations of the next campaign and take charge of the fresh troops which you have destined for Salabat Jang. I shall not venture to defict the real character of Neamet ullah Khan. He is a Mughal and consequently can be a scoundrel. You can form your own estimate from what I relate to you, that it is he who has shown more firmness, bravery and probity in this war, that he appears sincerely attached to Salabat Jang, who is his relative, that he desires to restore his fortune again, that he is in good favour here, and that he is the most polite and the most amiable of the Mughals whom I know.

If we are to believe the Divan, as soon as he receives the troops which he demands from you, Sayyad Lashkar Khan, Janoji, Sultanji and several others might indeed pay with their head or their

fortune for the troubles and the treacheries which they forced Salabat Jang and his Divan to endure during this war. These are all scoundrels who frighten each other reciprocally.

Because of the proximity of Surat, which is only 50 koss away, I had an idea to send our sick men there, we can no longer expect to get any service on the field from them They would have found relief and tranquillity there, and when an opportunity offered itself, they could have facilitated your projects and won for you the friendship of Safdar Khan who is today the master of Surat and a subject of Salabat Jang and who demands your protection. M. De Bussy did not consider this project as feasible, and we carry our sick men with us.

M. Le Verrier writes to me as well as to M. De Bussy that le Dargenson was attacked on the Malabar Coast and that it would be desirable if we could obtain a paravana from Balajirao; it would protect our ships and boats from the insults of these pirates who are subjects of Balajirao. M. De Bussy and the Divan claim that this matter is not worth consideration. However, the English are in possession of such a paravana. I am afraid that M. De Bussy may be the dupe of the Divan who feels that you should not have any obligation to Balajirao and who, according to his ambitious projects, would like to be the only person to oblige you and in return, expects that you too should offer your protection to no one else but him. You are in a better position than I to draw your own conclusions from it.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 147-148v<sup>o</sup>.

On the Ganges 25 Koss to the south of Aurangabad,

March, 1, 1752

M. Dupleix.

Sir and very dear uncle,

I think that peace has been concluded in earnest. Balajirao has retired to Poona and his brother Sadoba has proceeded to Gujrat with all the forces. The Senapati has surrendered himself to Balajirao.

On our side three-fourths of our army have been disbanded. Salabat Jang has discharged 17,000 cavalry and 6,000 foot-soldiers, and the majority of the big chiefs have the permission to retire to their estates with their troops.

Sayyad Lashkar Khan, who continues to be much placated,, has left for Aurangabad, from where he will shortly start to take possession, of Elichpur, government of the late Sayyad Sherif Khan. It is reported that he will stay there. His government of Aurangabad has been transferred to L'haudaben Khan who has consequently left to take possession of it. The subhedar of Barhanpur and Janoji have also retired to their jahgirs. The latter came to see us and made thousand protestations to remain always our friend. Several other chiefs are preparing to leave, as a result of which our army will be reduced to 12,000 cavalry at the most and to a few thousand musketeers. I think that they will also get rid of the best part of their artillery which only embarrasses them.

[1. His cousin, Sadashivrao Bhau.](#)

I informed you, my dear uncle, by my last letter that Neamat ullah Khan, in consequence of the orders of Salabat Jang, was preparing to leave for your province with 20,000 cavalry. In fact, he left the army yesterday, but all his forces cannot amount to 5,000 cavalry, and I doubt whether he has much money, this army being absolutely without a farthing. It is said that he will collect recruits on

the way. But I am almost sure that the nobleman quits Salabat Jang only to collect the tribute from the district of Golkonda. I am afraid that all these fine projects of diversion on the part of the Divan may vanish in smoke. The men here are incapable of thinking in a definite manner; they promise much, make a big show of generosity, but that is all. M. de Bussy, however, maintains that Neamat ullah Khan goes straight to Tiruchchirappalli and that Salabat Jang will himself go to relieve Kurnool and proceed as far as Cuddapah, from where he will next return to Hyderabad to spend the monsoon there. The season has advanced so far, the heat will be so considerable, water is so rare, and we are so far from Cuddapah that I do not see any chance of success for this project. To undertake such a march, we must have at least four months of fine weather, and from the 15th of May the Krishna and the other rivers of this region are no longer fordable. However, this news, well spread in the province, might create some impression on Muhammad Ali Khan.

A report has spread here that the Portuguese have been beaten by 3,000 foot soldiers of Balajirao, but it requires confirmation as also many others which we receive on the events in your province.

There was here for a long time a talk of sending you an elephant, a horse and the formal sarpech to thank you for the advantages and the successes which your French have won over the Marathas. But this matter, it appears to me, has been dropped. These men here are responsive only when you strike them. They soon forgot that they ought to be more grateful. I do not likewise know the cause of the delay of all the fine things which we ought to receive from Delhi. They swore to me more than hundred times that they had sent as many as 4 lakhs to obtain the paravanas in question from this Court. Such a sum ought to have its effect in the present position of the Great Mughal, who, for a sum of Rs. 50,000, actually presented to him, would very quickly grant titles of higher importance than those which have demanded from him to-day. I am vexed at all the delays. The people here have a way of behaviour so peculiar that it is not possible to set any opinion on it.

We have been comaping for the last fortnight on the banks of the Ganges without much knowing why. The sickness of Nizam Ali, brother of the Nawab, first served as a pretext; next came the Carnival of the Hindus. [Holi] However, we hope to set out soon. But I think that we shall go straight to Hyderabad.

It would be desirable, my dear uncle, that we were as well furnished in soldiers as we are actually in officers. M. de Bussy has just received four at the same time. They have no fixed salaries as yet and they have been received only on this condition, and on that of renouncing the reward. However, we had never earned it so well.

Raghuji Bhonsle joined the army yesterday and immediately paid a visit to the Nawab. If he has not been restored to favour, they are dissembling with him. What rascality!

Allow me, my dear uncle, to present my respects to my dear aunt and to embrace Chonchon.

I remain with the most tender gratitude and the most respectful attachment,

Sir and very dear uncle,

Your very humble and very obedient  
servant and son,

Father Francois communicates to me the last wishes of Father Theodare and informs me that he is only awaiting my consent to receive Rs. 30, 000 which had been entrusted to me. You can, my dear uncle, deliver them. They are included in the first bill of exchange which you had received on my account. I am writing to Fahter Francis to address himself to you. So, the Capuchins are very rich.

From the camp of Balajirao, now that of Salabat Jang,

December 4, 1751.

Sir,

I feel quite embarrassed to enumerate to you the glorious event which has just taken place here and which is glorious for the arms of our King. I am afraid you may accuse me of exaggeration in what I am going to relate to you. However, I shall report the facts in the simplest manner. They would indeed appear very extraordinary in Europe.

It is today the 26th day of our departure from Aurangabad, and for 4 or 5 days we have been doing nothing but clashing swords with the army of Balajirao which, brisk and without encumbrances, harassed ours without, however, ever daring to commence a determined battle. Our march is extremely painful; this vast mas takes eleven hours, i.e. from seven o'clock in the morning to six o'clock in the evening, to cover 4 kms or 6 kms. I had given several orders for march and battle which were found to be admirable but which I could not get executed for two reasons : firstly, because there is little order and obedience in the military machine of these people; secondly, because of their fear of the Marathas and their desire that we should protect them on all sides. I could not resist their demand in spite of the resolution which I had first taken not to divide my troops. This is thus the order which we followed till today in our march.

As for the Mughals, Abdulker [Abdul Khaor Khan.] Khan in the vanguard, Sayyad Lashkar Khan in the rear, the troops of the Divan and of several other nobles to the right and the left; each one of these posts consists of at least 15,000 cavalry. As for the French, M. de Kerjean, 100 whites and 500 sipahees with Sheikh Ibrahim and 4 guns forming the vanguard; 3 guns of Muzaffar Khan and 300 sipahees with the rearguard; 3 guns and 300 sipahees on each side of the army; in the centre of that marches the Nawab, the Divan and 5 or 6 other nobles and 5,000 cavalry. I march by his side with the rest of our troops and Muzaffar Khan to carry me to the spot most vigorously attacked. This order, which will appear to you ineffective, has pleased them immensely. The first day of our march passed in light skirmishes in which the Marathas had the worst. The next day there were quite brisk engagements in several places, especially at the passage of a ghat where Balajirao had boasted that he would destroy our army. I must tell you that this Maratha race ascends the mountains with their horses like veritable kids. Balajirao had posted himself at some distance and had sent his Divan with a large part of his forces to close the passage of this ghat. But M. de Kerjean knocked down the barrier and opened the way to Abdulker Khan. Every moment I was receiving compliments after compliments from all these noblemen to send them my troops; 50 of our sipahees reassured them. At the descent of this mountain is a fairly beautiful plain; the enemies whom M. de Kerjean had repulsed before him, re-assembled and came and pounced on the left flank of our army; in this action they had all the advantage. Disorder began to set among our troops (I mean among the Mughals) when I visited this spot. In spite of the solicitations of the Nawab and the Divan, with about 100 Europeans and 300 sipahees, I pushed my elephant in the midst of the enemy with whatever Europeas I had on horseback. 10 or 12 nobles, whom my step had reassured, joined me and asked me for my orders. I sent word to them through Abdulla that they had only to follow me and do their duty. I repented a little for having advanced too far, as I was abandoned by all these rascals who had followed me numbering 5,000 to 6,000. But there was no more time to reflect; the whole army had its eyes on me. My reputation, and if I dare say, that of the detachment of the nation which is here, depended on my movement. Among the Muslims it is a great dishonour to step backwards on an elephant. The enemy, within half a range from me, almost all armed with matchlocks, showed a bold front; the driver of my elephant had already a shot through his body from which he died on the next day. The Nawab was himself ready to come to my help with M. Vincent whom I had left with him, when I requested M. Dugray, who was with me, to attack with his foot-soldiers on the one hand and I swooped down on the other with the dragoons and the mounted soldiers that remained with me. This steadfastness had all the success I

expected from it. The enemy numbering 3,000 to 4,000 men took to flight, and the rascals of our army who had abandoned me and who were at more than a gunshot from me, joined me. I pursued the enemy as far as prudence could permit it. Its loss was 400 to 500 cavalry in this onset. I then joined the Nawab who had sent me about thirty dromedaries to request me to return. On this occasion, I received from this noble and from those who were with him several graceful compliments. Muzaffar Khan, whom I had ordered to go to the right, had also fought there very well and the sipahees of the rearguard had an occasion to distinguish themselves, so that all the honour of this day fell entirely on the French.

I had the satisfaction to see all the chiefs of the army telling the Nawab that without us they would have never crossed the ghat and that on that day victory would have been with Balajirao, especially so far as the left wing was concerned. It was likewise on other days until the night between the 3rd and the 4th which crowned the glory of the arms of our monarch in Asia. In order to prepare you for this account, I must tell you that I was pressing the Divan since some time to allow us to conduct some dazzling operations against the enemy, to which he did not wish to consent because of the fear of losing the only friends and supporters he has here as well as because of the fear which the reputation of Balajirao had created in the minds of these men. Moreover, he said to me: "All that you will undertake will not succeed; you will only have the sorrow for having undertaken it; the enemy will be informed of all your moves by a number of nobles of this army who are in his interests." The eclipse of the moon yesterday and the proximity of the camp of the Marathas induced me to revive my plan. The Hindus, as you know, are obliged to perform their ceremonies. The Divan himself told me that it was a good occasion. Every one was ready and at one o'clock after midnight I was in the camp of Balajirao with my small army, in which, with the exception that this General did not lose his life, the same scene repeated itself as in that of Nazir Jang. Balajirao was informed of our departure by three fougettes and there shots from our camp. Moreover, several persons sent him more than 50 harakaras. In spite of this warning, he was surprised, he ran away bare without a cap, and ran for more than 2 km on foot in the mountains before being able to find a horse on which he covered 28 kms with the remains of his army. Everything in the camp was abandoned; the rout and the victory were complete. Our white and black troops acted with all the valour and possible order, and although there were all sorts of articles in this camp, not a single one of them touched a straw and left the pillage to several thousands of coolies who came from our army for this purpose. I cannot quite tell you how much the officers have contributed to this victory by their valour and their conduct. I also owe all sorts of justice to Muzaffar Khan Sheikh Ibrahim and other Sipahee officers. The first conducts himself best in all these encounters, I mean, with the Marathas and supports me very well in so far as the interests of the nation are concerned. I solicit you as a grace to also do him justice.

At daybreak the Nawab gave an order to 10,000 cavalry to join me, which they did very slowly but finally they came. The chiefs of their troops all came to ask me for my orders. I told them that they could run after Balajirao if they wished. The Nawab sent us 5 or 6 nobles to congratulate us; he sent me all his nagaras, his trumpets, etc., with 5,000 or 6,000 cavalry. He sent me a word to enter the camp with all the pomp of a victorious general. I pass under silence all the praises the people showered on us to inform you of our reception at the Nawab's tent. He had summoned all the nobles. The Divan came and received us at 50 steps in front of the gate of the tent on behalf of his master. Before embracing me he threw many silver coins on my head making several signs which are customary among the Hindus. He then conducted us, de Kerjean, Vincent, Muzaffar Khan, Sheikh Ibrahim and myself to the throne of the Nawab who rose as soon as I appeared, came two steps forward, a thing, as you know, Sir, very extraordinary, embraced us and received us with all distinctions which the service, which the nation had just rendered him, deserved. He gave all five of us as presents some jewels whose value cannot be compared with the manner in which they were presented; he gave sarpechs to all our officers.

We were worn out with fatigue; he asked us, therefore, to take rest, and said that he was going to order rejoicings in all the camp in honour of our victory.

It is useless to relate to you, Sir, the honour which this event is going to do to the nation; you know it better than I. The reputation of Balajirao had reached such a point that he caused the Emperor himself to tremble, and his father, to use the expression of these men here, had touched the gates of Delhi with his lance. All the old people recalled in the Darbar the stories since Taimurlane; they had never seen, they said, similar things. It would be difficult for me to recall the number of times the name of the Nawab Governor was repeated. This nation justly exalts you. You have sacrificed your wealth, your health and your relatives for it. It must never be forgotten that it is your valour, your firmness and your wisdom which have contributed to the glory which the nation acquires today in this part of the world. Your genius leads us here; thus, it is not surprising that we should succeed. The glory of the King, yours, and the interests of the nation in general are motives which guide me and from which I promise you never to deviate.

Fifty harakaras have left for Delhi to carry this news. The great and small of this army have written about this event to this capital. I would not be able to finish this letter so soon if I were to tell you in what manner they speak of you and of the nation; you are deservedly raised to the highest point of glory. The effect which this event has produced in this part of Asia is indescribable. The majority of the Muslim and Maratha nobles had indeed heard people speak about the valour of our nation, but they had considered these reports as falsehoods or at least as very exaggerated facts. Balajirao himself, who had been told about all the happenings in the Carnatic, did not believe them at all and attributed the victory which we won over Nazir Jang to the treachery of the Pathans. He has thus experienced to his great disgrace the feats of the French who, he said, could not prevent him from beating Salabat Jang.

I cannot give you the exact account of the loss of the enemy; it did not hold on against us for a sufficiently long time with the result that we could not destroy a large part of it. According to the information I have received, the loss can rise to about 60 killed as well as wounded; they had abandoned their baggage, which is not considerable and about 3,000 animals. I wanted to order the cavalry, which the Nawab had sent to my assistance, to chase Balajirao, but all the chiefs gave me as an excuse that they had simply the order to join me and not to quit me. The war would have terminated this day if this riff-raff had cared to listen to me.

I cannot tell you anything about the forces of Balajirao; some say that his army amounts to 60,000 men, others to less, still others to more.

All our officers request you to accept their compliments on the victory which we have won over our enemies. I pay you mine with all my heart. Although very far off, this victory is due to you; we are only the weapons which your orders and your advice guide.

Signed : De Bussy.

5th in the evening

We left this morning and follow the road which leads straight to Pune. Balajirao skirted us keeping himself out of the range of our guns; towards 4 o'clock in the evening, he made small attacks on all sides but our troops continued to have the upper hand. We covered 16 kms during the day. Nizam-ul-Mulk would not have done 2 kms in such a case. Our white and black troops which protect this army in small bodies, receive countless blessings from the people who spite the face of the Mughal cavalry.

The report goes that Balajirao has become desperate; he wants to take his revenge at any cost. But so far as I am concerned, I intend to give him a drubbing for the second time if only he dares to camp in our neighbourhood. I would be sorry if he follows the advice given to him to always camp at a distance of 20 to 25 miles from us. His men are like birds who march 20 to 25 kms in less than an hour or an hour and a half.

I expect that we shall be in 4 or 5 days in Pune where we shall be in a position to lay siege to a fortress which is at a distance of 15 to 20 miles from it and where all the riches of Balajirao are stored. For this purpose, the Divan has sent letters to Hyderabad for the bombs and the mortar which Ruffet has left there.

Signed : De Bussy.

6th in the morning at 40 kms from Pune.

Sir,

I have just received your letters of the 28th October and the 2nd November with all the documents attached to them and which I shall use in accordance with your instructions; set your mind at rest about it. All the items you expect from Delhi will reach you. I shall reply to all your letters, which I am indeed bearing in mind, in a few days hence. We continue to chase the troops of Balajirao and we fight for the whole day. I must have a little time to sort out matters, and you will be completely satisfied. This letter would be very long if I wanted to enumerate to you all the events which contribute to the honour of the nation. It is inconceivable that our army should cover this vast mass of Asiatic cowards; wherever Balajirao appears, he finds Frenchmen who repulse him vigorously. He usually pitches his camp at a distance of 4 or 6 kms from us, but he raises it every two hours with the result that in the morning he is at 16 or 20 kms. As he has many harakaras in our army, I order during the whole night some 100 sipahees to carry out movements which continually keep him on tenterhooks. More than thousand letters have left for Delhi from all sorts of persons, in which there is no other talk but that of the French. I cannot tell you, Sir, about the effect produced by our attack on the camp of Balajirao. You have to be on the spot, as we are, to be in a position to conceive it. I end, Sir, with these words; the army starts, our troops are as usual distributed on all sides, we are marching, at the same time cannonading and clashing swords. Set your mind at rest on all that you recommend to me.

Addition

In B.N., N.A.F., 9158, f. 7v°.

I venture to request you to tell M. Marion that I have received his obliging letter and that I shall reply to it at the earliest opportunity. I hope, Sir, that you will grant me the favour I have asked from you by my letter of the 15 October which left on the 31st.

I am respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,

De. Bussy.

I request you as a favour to give precise orders to M. Guillard about my funds; he makes considerable delay in sending them to you.

I had already informed you that I had paid to Abdulla, Manuel and another person what I owed to them. Therefore, the 12,500 pagodas belong to me. I ordered Abdulla, to present to the Nawab and to the Divan the harkaras who were bearers of the letters to the English and whom they got arrested. They both have promised me full satisfaction. It is useless to tell you how enraged they are.

De Bussy.

Excuse me, my dear uncle, if I do not reply to your letters. To day I was riding for 12 hours, and with my big.....he is among the very fatigued persons. For the rest, we are fighting Balajirao and we are all very well.

I remain with all the tenderness and deepest attachment, Sir, and very dear uncle,

Your very humble and very obedient servant

De Kerjean.

A. N., C<sup>2</sup> 83, f. 176v<sup>o</sup> -177v<sup>o</sup>.

From the Camp of Salabat Jang,  
December 13, 1751.

Sir,

To day is 13th December and we are still 20 kms. from Pune. On the 10th Balajirao had a little advantage over us but which cost him dearly. He fell with almost all his forces on a party of 10,000 to 12,000 men, from our army, who had all allowed themselves to be carried away by the ardour of chasing some small Maratha parties whom they had beaten. When Balajirao saw that this corps had considerably moved away from the army and when he was sure that there were no guns, as his harakaras had reported to him, he fell on it. One party stood firm but the other took to flight, and without a small detachment of 50 Europeans, 200 sipahees and 2 guns, commanded by Messrs. Vincent and Aymard whom I had sent against some Maratha bodies who were harassing our right wing, Balajirao would have carried a complete victory and cut the army into two parts, but this handful of French men stopped him. He was thrice on the point of breaking it and was always repulsed with a loss, and our troops would have even obliged him to flee if the Mughals had done their duty. When Balajirao saw that he could not penetrate us and that he lost many soldiers as compared to us, because of our artillery which fired case-shot, he divided his army into two parties and fell on our Mughal cavalry which was drawn up behind our men. These cowards, instead of defending themselves, took to flight and to make matters worse, while fleeing fell back on our detachment which could not use its guns and rifles. The Marathas of our party and those of Balajirao were mixed up, and as our men could not distinguish them, they ran the risk of being either seized or killed without being able to defend themselves. God inspired them with the idea of firing on the friends as well as on the enemies; by this means they were out of the difficulty. Then Balajirao gave orders to chase the fugitives who retired into our army and once again attacked our troops, but with a great loss on his side and without being able to penetrate them. The news, which reached the Nawab, was so contradictory that I took the decision to recall M. de Kerjean from the vanguard and the other corps placed elsewhere, and to march straight on Balajirao who retreated, when his harakaras informed him that I was marching on him. We lost none of our troops and we had only two soldiers so lightly wounded that it was not worth taking notice of it. These officers deserve full praise. It is not easy to relate to you the effect our manoeuvre has produced. Balajirao had in this action 2,000 men killed as well as wounded and all from our rifles and our case-shot. On the side of our Mughals we had about 200 men killed and as many wounded. Nazerbekhan, generalissimo of the troops of Salabat Jang, was wounded, Fattekhan and Mirmoutouza Khan, both governors of the brothers of the Nawab, and about 7 to 8 other subordinate chiefs were killed. Balajirao lost 5 of big officers and 50 of lower rank. I told the Nawab that if he wanted to come to terms with Balajirao, he must do it at the gates of Pune and that it would be a pity to stop after such a good start. As for making peace, it must be made on such advantageous terms and Balajirao humbled to such a degree that he can no longer disturb him. The Divan has sent this news to Delhi in much more exact details than I can do here. Of course, he gives all the honour of the campaign to the French who deserve it.

I have nothing but praise for the handful of Frenchmen who are here; they perpetuate the glory of our King in this part for ever. I also give all the due credit to the valour and conduct of the officers.

The details of all the incidents since the encounter with the Marathas (of 3rd December) were sent to the Emperor and our nation has been praised before him in an unforgettable manner.

The glory which the nation acquires from this campaign will accelerate our officers at Delhi. All our actions are presented at this Court in a manner which will do us lot of honour. For the present,

**Contents**

it is not possible to discuss affairs; the war occupies us entirely. But I assure you that with time all the orders you prescribe to me in your letters, will be executed. Especially, set your mind at rest as much as on the affairs of Delhi as on those of the Marathas.

Finally, I shall request you to depend entirely on me in so far as the interests and the glory of the nation as well as yours are concerned.

Signed: M. De Bussy

True extracts.  
Bertrand

March, 8, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I am replying at the same time to your letters of the 26th November, 4th and 13th of December, 10th of January continued to the 17th, one of the 24th of the same month and the last of the 6th February. Fortunately, I received the earlier letters two or three days before the departure of our last ship to Europe. This fact gave me the time to send there the copies which will be read with pleasure. Since then I could not find a moment to reply to them, having been quite ill for about twelve days and from which sickness I have not completely recovered. Therefore, if my letter is not as long as I would wish it, you should rather blame my weakness and the headaches from which I am still suffering.

I shall begin by thanking you and all your officers from the bottom of my heart for the brilliant feats you have performed. I announced them several times to the town by artillery salutes and prayers to God, and I read in a loud voice the details which you give me. I have likewise announced that peace has just been terminated with Balajirao and that the whole army had set out to proceed to these parts. This announcement has given rise to immense joy. The only question is, my dear Bussy, to inform me soon of your arrival near the Krishna, news which will crown my joy, because it can only do infinite benefit to all this part and force these wretches of Mysorians and Marathas to return. In spite of the defeats, which I have communicated to you, they are still holding on at Tiruchchirappalli and obstruct us much in our convoys as well as in the operations of the siege which are suspended. Thus, it is only your approach which can deliver us from these impostors. Therefore, press your march; it will do you honour and you will again have claim to the glory which will result from it. However, I have written to several pallegars to seize the territory of Murarrao by assuring them that I shall obtain for them from Salabat Jang the paravanas for the possession of lands which they can seize from this Maratha and which this wretch has seized from them on different occasions. These are pallegars of Chenaballapuram, Chitregalou Barman, Raydurgan, Medequich, Pongarour, Cangoudy and others. The Nawab would do well to confirm this order and send the paravanas in question. I have just renewed mine, and several of their harkaras assure me that the first-named have already begun to act. Your approach will urge them to still greater activity. Sooner or later this wretch of a Murarrao must be expelled completely from this part and that he must be obliged to cross the Krishna forever. As for the King of Mysore, if he cannot be expelled from his territory, which is a very easy task, the Nawab must obtain from him a very large sum. He alone is in a position to pay for all the expenses of this war. On the way, the territory of Bednur can also furnish a big sum, and you must at the same time threaten to expel him from his territory if he does not leave us alone on our new possessions on the Malabar Coast which are contiguous to his territory. He makes war on us quite obstinately. However, he has had a number of men killed on different occasions. I solemnly declare to you, my dear Bussy, that this course will be very honourable and advantageous to Salabat Jang. He has nothing more to fear from Delhi, and as for what you write to me about the understanding between Ghazi-uddin Khan and Assindin, Khan [[S'adudin Khan, Lord High Steward of The Emperor.](#)] he is likewise going to be quiet on that side. I think, my dear Bussy, that this is the best thing for the Nawab to do at present. It is certain that no sooner do they know that you are on the bank of the Krishna and even on the way, these Mysorians and the Marathas will retire to their territories and leave us more free to act at Tiruchchirappalli. The King of Tanjaour, who is still undecided, will side with us, and the English when reduced to less than half of the forces they had at the beginning of their campaign and when they see their principal colonies exposed, would decide to withdraw. What decision has Muhammad Ali Khan to take except that of submission? Once this place is reduced, our army will deploy in

Mysore whilst, in your turn, you would act. He (Raja of Mysore) must indeed pay, for, you are aware that the troops of Mysore are still worse than the Mughals and the Marathas. You need not also think that Balajirao will take the cudgels for this Prince. This nation has no connection with the Marathas. They are naturally enemies, and I assure you that Balajirao will allow you a free hand in this country. He is interested in the King of Tanjaour because this family is Maratha, and in fact, the prince, who rules there at present, ought by his birth to occupy the throne of Shahu Raja, and if you want me to tell you the truth, I think that these are the intentions of Balajirao to oppose Tarabai and the idiot who actually occupies this place. The King of Tanjaour had communicated it to me several times, but I did not wish to be a party to it. He assured me that Balajirao intended to set him upon the throne of Satara. I repeat it to you once again that you have nothing to fear from Balajirao so far as the Raja of Mysore is concerned. The kingdom has maintained itself so far only by its money. But the agreement he has made with Muhammad Ali Khan to obtain Tiruchchira-ppalli deserves an exemplary punishment. It is a certain Nandi Raja, one of the ministers of this Court, it is said, who has undertaken this enterprise against the will of his master.

I am grieved to see that the intrigues and treacheries of those, whom you mention to me, have prevented Salabat Jang from deriving all the advantages which he could have expected from your victories. Such scoundrels deserve to be hanged and especially this Janoji who owes all his fortune to the Nizam and to his family. I believe that you will no longer have for this man the same attentions which I recommended you to have, and if, in some conversations, he complains to you that he no longer receives any letters from me, you can reply to him that it is because I am informed of his intrigues, and you will not say to him anything else. Supposing you form only a detachment to visit these parts, whilst you camp on the bank of the Krishna, you must be careful not to place it either under the orders of Sayyad Lashkar Khan or those of Shah Nawaz Khan. These are scoundrels whom the Nawab must mistrust. Khoja Niamatullah Khan is naturally an enemy of the family of Muhammad Ali Khan. Thus, there is no risk in sending him and some others on whose fidelity we can depend. Really speaking, it would be better if the whole army proceeded here. However, if you cannot take this latter decision, you must nevertheless see that the army crosses the Krishna and makes a few marches. The detached corps would pass for an advance-guard as Nazir Jang had done.

All the news you give me about the Court of Delhi is admirable and does you as well as to the whole nation an infinite honour. Continue, my dear Bussy, to render it illustrious; its glory cannot be in better hands, and I entirely depend on you to raise it to the highest point. All the documents promised from Delhi take a long time to come. We must have patience. I do believe that you often speak about it to the Nawab and to Ramdas.

I am impatient to see that the issues with Balajirao are terminated so that you are free to march in this direction. It appears that you are mistaken in thinking that Balajirao will not send anyone to your camp. The end of your letter of the 6th announces to me that he has written to you to say that he is going to send you one. I am awaiting the result of your conferences with him. The (impending) arrival of this envoy has delighted me. If he intends to send me someone, induce him not to send me some miserable fellow. I do not mind if it cost me some additional rupees, but I feel that matters should be handled on a more suitable level.

From the letters I have received from Surat, it appears that the English had confined themselves to obstruct the trade of this town by sea and that SiddiMasud Khan does not intend to re-instate them at Surat unless he bows before the solicitations of the merchants who are exercising their influence upon him for the re-establishment of the trade. However in my opinion, if he holds firm, this nation will be the first to grow sick of such an expense which their masters cannot approve, since it is by their mistake that they have created this trouble. It is strange that the Governor of Bombay should demand the protection of Salabat Jang whilst those (the English) on this side spare nothing to annoy him more and more. In order to win over the Mysorian to his side, Muhammad Ali Khan had given him the promise to deliver Tiruchchirappalli to him provided he undertook to pay his (of Muhammad Ali) debts to the English and give him a jahgir fetching annually Rs. 8,00,000-00. I do not know whether this accord was made only to lure the Mysorian; the latter came to Tiruchchirappalli with a

number of troops and wanted to take possession of the place, but the English opposed this move. This is how they stand at present. These men dispose, of the lands of the Padshah and those of Salabat Jang in whatever manner they like.

I am delighted at the good testimony you bear to Vincens, but at the same time I am grieved that sickness should have obliged him to abandon his post. He will undoubtedly proceed to Machhlipatnam. I shall pay all my attention to the changes which it is necessary to make in your officers. You are not the first to notice that fortune has turned the head of several persons; ingratitude is natural to man; it is not so with him (Vincens). As it is advisable that I should send a person to Europe to testify the truth about all the affairs of India, I shall write to my nephew to proceed here shortly. The first officer to reach you will be Mainville. As soon as I know that Vincens has reached Machhalipatnam, I shall send him and I shall also charge him with carrying about thrity men to you. It will nevertheless be a reinforcement. As for other offiders whom you indicate to me, I could send them only when I am relieved on this side or when I receive others from Europe. I expect several by the earliest ships. I did not know M. Clairon. He has paid dearly for this disobedience. It is surprising that thorough rascals of this type shou d have found men to support them in their insubordination. I refra n from telling you all that I think on this point, but I shall put order in it.

I do not know what to say to you on all the promises which the Nawab and his Divan give you concerning the Court of Delhi. I know that at this Court everything is done in the most dilatory fashion and that we must be armed with patience. But the delay has already lasted for too long a time. There is no doubt that if your army marches in this direction it will force many people to retuire into their shell, especially Murarrao and the King of Mysore, and thereby I shall be in a position to complete the number of 1,000 Europeans with Salabat Jang and even more according to what I shall receive from Europe. But this march must be carried into effect, and you must be careful to send me news from your side often so that I can regulate my operations here according to the effect which your march will produce. I have already told you that the Nawab will be amply compensated for the expenses which this operation will cost him. At the same time it will affirm his domination in all the extent of his government. He should not at all consent to pardon this little wretch of a Muhammad Ali Khan either at present or in the future. This little rascal, who is the unique cause of the troubles which exist in this part, does not deserve any compassion on the part of his master. It would mean authorizing any person to revolt whenever it pleases the English to join themselves to him. We must set an example and we have it in our hands.

I shall behave towards Muzaffar Khan in accordance with your wishes, when you will be in the neighbourhood of the Krishna. I think that you could even induce him to accompany Abdulla whom I shall be very happy to meet. You appear to me to be very much satisfied with him; I am delighted at it. We could not make a better find. Send him to me as soon as you are in a position to do so. I am delighted to see that you have begun to speak the Persian. You are the best person to realise all the usefulness of it. An interpreter never renders exactly what is said to him. Shaikh Ibrahim is an excellent person. I strongly recommend him to the Nawab for all the honours which he deserves. But I request the Divan and Salabat Jang not to lavish the honour of the Maye Marathe. [Mahi maratib.] To bestow it so commenly is to degrade it. I request you to urge him to make this reflection which is very appropriate.

It is very unfortunate that the Nawab cannot set an example to some of these traitors of whom he has so much reason to complain. The increase in our troops in his service will put him in a position to whisk off some heads. It is absolutely necessary that he should take this course; that of the ring leader should best be placed on one of the gates of Aurangabad or Hyderabad. What I have said to you concerning the order which Murarrao and the King of Mysore say they have received from Salabat Jang to act .in favour of Muhammad Ali Khan is true. But supposing that they have received such an order, I never believed that it came from your Court but that these orders have been forged by Muhammad Ali Khan, who is a first-rate forger of such documents. He is perhaps the most deceitful person on this earth.

I place great reliance on all the promises you give me in your letters. I expect their most urgent execution in your march in these parts. I publicise it as much as I can do it either through rejoinsings which were celebrated yesterday or through letters which I write and get written to all the quarters.

Your complete recovery gives me an infinite pleasure. My mind at ease. Your earlier letters had alarmed me but Providence which protects us, indeed wants to protect you so that you should put the last touch to what you have so well begun. That is my sole desire. Rest assured that I see with the same satisfaction all the honours that the Nawab confers on you. He can hardly confer on you more, and I am only grieved to see that there are persons who are jealous of what is so justly acquired.

The way Tarabai and all the Maratha chiefs have behaved, will render you more cautious in future with all this riff-raff. Leave it to Balajirao. I assure you that gradually he will punish all these traitors who had conspired against him and who brought this storms on his head. There is nothing more knavish than all these Asiatic nations. The more you move with them the more you will realise their evil nature. Muslim and Hindus they all think alike. The greatness of their master and their personal honour are things which concern them the least. Money is their God and nothing else. I am interested to know if Raghujee visited your tent as you had informed me and how he could clear his unworthy conduct. I am quite sure that you must have brought it to his notice and that you must have given him to understand that Balajirao will not remain quite without taking a vengeance on him and on all the traitors of whom you speak to me. As for the old hag of Satara, she as well as the idiot who occupies the place of Shahu Raja will be entirely victims of this vengeance. I am positive that if these men have written to you since all these brilliant exploits, you must have replied to them curtly and that you must have impressed upon them that you do not need all their forces to reduce Balajirao. It is certain that this circumstance does us an infinite honour, and that they should have shared this honour if their forces had joined yours. You could have even added that the union of the majority of these traitors with Balajirao did not prevent you from reducing him and beating him wherever he dared to appear and that on all future occasions it will be the same.

In spite of the intrigues and the treacheries of those whom you mention to me, I, however, find that the articles of peace which has been concluded with Balajirao are advantageous and honourable to Salabat Jang. It is certain that they would have been more so but for these rascals. But this campaign has revealed this fact that 1,000 to 1,500 Frenchmen will do the job of putting the Nawab and his Divan in a position to get rid of all these rascals. We must have patience, my dear Bussy. I have the best will in the world. Besides the troops which I expect from France, I have demanded from the Isles 300 volunteers who are settlers. Some of them have already arrived at Mahe and here. The good salary I have given them will act on others. You know that these men are good shots. But to enable me to act at my ease, your army must march to these parts. This point is essential. The tranquility of the government of Salabat Jang depends on it. Therefore, use all your skill to urge him to take this decision.

You have done the right thing in not making use of my letters to Janoji and to Balajirao. I despise the former immensely and you ought to behave likewise. As for the latter, I shall write to him only when I know.....

It is for him to see at present whether my friendship and that of the nation suit him. I strongly approve the letter which you have written to him in reply to that by which he requested you to send a person to him. It had the desired effect and he has been the first to send you an agent. I await its result.

You do not write to me about the route which is to be followed by the young Georgian prince whom you are going to send here. Would he not be more useful with you than with me, since he knows so well how to unravel the intrigues of the Mughals, and could Salabat Jang not have given him the jahgirs for his maintenance either in this province or elsewhere. Certainly he expects this favour from me. Well and good! But to speak to you frankly, I would prefer him with you because of

his usefulness to you. I could indeed send him back to you after obtaining from him all the information he possesses.

I think that the Nawab, you and his Divan ought no longer to make use of Janoji for the negotiations. Remember that he is only a traitor. He had been a traitor to Nazir Jang, he is so to Salabat Jang and he will be so wherever he will be. Is it not ridiculing the Nawab to have joined his army only with 300 cavalry whilst this rascal possesses a jahgir worth 20 lakhs? Of course, it must have been further augmented to thank him for his good services.

Remember well that if Salabat Jang does not declare once for all to all these rascals, who form his Darbar, that he wants that his orders must be obeyed, when he has once taken his decision, and that those who do not wish to do so are free to remain at home, he will always be thwarted in his designs. Was it not a folly to propose that Balajirao should visit these parts? You were justified in holding firm and pointing out the absurdity of such a proposal of which the misconception and the treachery were manifest.

I shall wait till the troubles on this side are over, to take my decision on the paravana of this province which is in a state which I cannot describe to you. Not that the enemy is making great ravages in it, but the amaldars and the farmers do not pay anything and are the biggest tyrants of the people so that nothing enters the Khazina. It is the English who are the cause of all this trouble, for, I assure you that without them Tiruchchirappalli would have submitted long ago. The Marathas are ravaging the south of this province, but their presence joined to that of the Mysorians has not yet been able to oblige use to give up the seige, and if the Mughal cavalry would act, we would have been long back relieved of them. Moreover, I find that Law remains too much shut up in his camp which he has entrenched in a manner imprgnable for these men and that he does not sufficiently harass the army of the enemy. He has, as in your case, traitors in his army whom he does not dare trust. It is one of the points which embarrasses him most. Your march will decide everything and I insist very much that you should do it promptly. The Divan can rest assured that I have no design to make any change in the government of this province which will affect either the religion or the rights of the Kazis and the fakirs. He can satisfy himself from the situation at Machhalipatnam where the Mohomedans have entire liberty to do what they like. In the lands of Valdaour I have confirmed to the fakirs all the doles which they claimed there; it will be likewise elsewhere. I am writing to him accordingly as also on the conditions for the Khazina to be paid for the province of Arcot. I cannot decide on this question positively until I am put into possession nor can I do it until the operation of Tiruchchirappalli is terminated, so that I can have at my disposal all the troops. I think you understand what I wish to convey to you. Your approach will help to solve this problem. So press it, please.

I know what to think of the firmans from the Court and the little value set on them in India, but in Europe where they are not aware of all these conditions, they think that these documents are absolutely necessary. See that you obtain them, may be, just to satisfy the authorities. I do think that the delay in the dispatch is caused by the failure of the payment of what Ramdas Pant has promised. But actually he is very much in a position to get this sum reduced and speak more forcefully than he has done so far. I even think that your march in the direction of the Ganga will have its effect on the dispatch of all these documents. He would have even been justified in giving them to understand that he could indeed demand them by marching at the head of the army. All these tricks are in usage in this Court, and now he is indeed in a position to impose everywhere. I shall speak to you of Kalandar Khan at the end of this letter. It appears to me that you have forgotten the job of Fatehali Khan of whom I spoke to you at the same time. He is our man in whom I request you to take interest. The government which I was asking for him is not very large. Read again my letter of the 2nd November and terminate this affair also.

I have already expressed to you my opinion on the attitude to be adopted with the King of Mysore. He is an enemy of the Marathas and it is suprising to see him join Murarrao. This prince has the audacity to wish to reduce the domination of the Mughal by trying to seize the fortress of Tiruchchirappalli. He really deserves to lose his kingdom. There are immense riches in it.

## Contents

M. Guillard writes to me that a short while ago he received a packet which Govardhandas delivered to him and which he believes contains one of the sarpeches. I think that there are both of them. These sarafs have taken an infinite time to deliver this packet. If it does not contain both, I request you to inquire where the other is.

The bitterest complaint which we have against Neamatullah Khan is that of the brigantine of M. Moracin and the imprisonment of M. Le Roy who had gone there to reclaim it. This behaviour of the brother of this nobleman, who was then at Srikakulam, is most unjust. This affair has cost us Rs. 25,000. Let this sum be returned to us and let him write to me that he will always be attached to us. I shall forget the past. But I have really set my heart on this issue. Speak frankly to Neamatullah Khan about it and assure him that once this issue is settled, we shall forget the rest.

M. Guillard must have written to you about the steps he has taken in connection with the 16 [18?] villages of which he has taken possession.

I shall do what Ramdas Pant wishes for his young brother for the post of the Vakil of the province of the Carnatic, but not yet having taken possession of it, this ceremony is useless. But it will be done as soon as I have taken the decision. Therefore, tell Ramdas Pant that he should have patience. Everything will be done according to his wishes and all the envious persons will be silenced.

I expect to receive at least 1,000 men this year. The Company had promised me 500 before it knew anything about the events which have taken place. You realise very well that the arrival of de La Touche must have greatly contributed to the augmentation which I have asked for. I can also count on the 300 men whom I have demanded from the Isles. Thus, with the troops I have here I could very comfortably dispose 1,000 men unless I am relieved on this side, which position will entirely depend on your march. I am grieved to hear that there are so many sick men in your army. I believed that fine weather which you must be enjoying, must have, on the contrary, contributed to the good health of this army. Heat will do what cold could not have done. Excessive debauchery is also playing its part. I had written to the Viceroy to send you 300 or 400 men, but when he heard about the peace, he must have dropped the idea. I can not understand the reason which must have led to so much desertion among your men. Where can they be better off? This conduct is nothing but pure licentiousness. Could you not induce Balajirao to return to you those whom he may have received from your army? I do not think that he derives any great benefit out of them. I am surprised that your Portuguese man has not brought you any recruits from Goa. However, the pay was sufficiently attractive, and the Portuguese are always in the habit of decamping.

Whatever the Nawab could have said to you about the talks which those who are envious of your honour and of that of the nation, had with him, I am quite convinced that they would all wish to see you retire from his army in order to be able to govern as they please and bring about the ruin of this part of India as they did under the Nizam who in reality, was the biggest coward. All these men are full of compliments and fine expressions but these are never genuine, and really speaking, they only wish for the ruin of the affairs to fish more easily in troubled water. The Nawab cannot expect to borrow one lakh of rupees from among all these wretches but will find only many big words which really speaking mean nothing.

Sampatrao does not contribute a little to the troubles of this province. He is at Madras, but nevertheless I think that in reality he does not want the party of Muhammad Ali Khan should succeed, for, he has reason to fear that he might force him to disgorge the wealth of his father. As for Vijay Ram Raja, Jafar Ali Khan is entirely guided by him, and it is only due to his advice that this fauzdar has not executed the orders of Salabat Jang. Moreover, this raja is only a rascal whom it will be very easy for the Divan to bring to book if he takes the decision, as you point out to me, to send these 4,000 cavalry and join Shaikh Ibrahim to it along with some spiahees. This brave man will soon recall him to his duty. There is every likelihood that the brother of Ramdas Pant has not yet arrested Jafar Ali Khan and forced him to give an account since the latter writes to me that he is setting out for Hyderabad in order to proceed to Rajahmundry Perhaps this order jhas not reached Narsingrao. I am

still afraid that this Jafar Ali Khan, united with Vijay Ram Raja, may cause troubles in the north This is the result of the laxity of the Mughal government which can neither punish nor reward. I have indeed instructed M. Guillard to inform you about everything that takes place in this part.

The reports which I have received about Mafusbandar, of which the revenues do not amount to Rs. 2,000, have led me to forget all about this place and unless a jaghir of Rs. 50,000 is joined to it, it is not at all worthwhile thinking of it. You can thank Ramdas Pant for his goodwill on this point as well as for the offer which he has made to you. Ganjam, with its dependencies, would be more suitable, but as this latter place might create difficulties because of the renown it possesses, he can, as I have already said it to you, fix a revenue of Rs. 50,000 for Mafusbandar. That is indeed the least that can be allocated to a town which, as the Nawab and he wish, should bear my name. If they cannot do either, it is useless to speak of it any more I shall none the less be ready to render all the services to him and to Salabat Jang to the best of my ability The idea did not originate from me ; it is they who proposed it. Therefore, there is no question of any dissatisfaction on my part if the proposal does not materialise.

What you report to me on the price to which sugar has risen in Delhi, indeed, demonstrates that people are as mad there as in Paris. However, this joy spread among the Mughals ought to confound those who are opposed to the progress which you might have pushed more to the advantage of Salabat Jang.

I praise you and thank you for your moderate and thoughtful conduct towards Balajirao. It is the best under the circumstances and upholds the honour of the nation. What obligation does it not owe to you, and do I not too owe you! What gratitude do I not owe to you! God grant that you should be rewarded for it by our monarch and that what I have demanded for you should be granted to you! I shall be extremely happy when I receive the news about it I also praise you for your protection to the Senapati and for your insistence that a mention be made of it in the treaty made with Balajirao. It is by such deeds that you immortalise yourself, that you support my ideas and that you raise the French name to the height of glory in this part of Asia. God keep you in perfect health to enable you to terminate all that you have undertaken.

The losses of Balajirao which you narrate to me in detail are considerable. He had never been in such a soup and who would have ever thought that a handful of Frenchmen would have put fire and sword in the heart of the Maratha territory? You are right in saying that the glory of the King and that of the nation have been carried to the highest point. I cannot give you a better mark of it than by telling you that I have received from this haughty Nawab of Bengal, who treats foreign nations as his valets, the most submissive letters in the world I am sending you a copy of these, so that you could have them read to the Nawab and to his Divan.

You ought to have already started the work of increasing the number of guns by which you wish to augment the artillery of the Nawab in course of time. You will send me all these calibres so that I can get to work on all the cartridges according to their proper gauge. It is certain that with the men on whom you are counting and this artillery, the whole commanded by you, you will work wonders. But who can succeed you? There's the rub, and of which I dare not think. Many other reforms would have to be made in the troops of the Nawab as the one on which I am working. But the thing appears very difficult with the people so indisciplined. However, 15,000 to 20,000 good cavalry, with our troops and our sipahees, would dictate law in the whole Empire. The enormous baggage also forms an item which requires a great reform as also the string of women. What a reduction in expense if all that were regularised!

As it is only the duplicate of your letter of the 24th January which I received, I have not received this letter of the Nawab which contains all the detail of the actions. I have only received, a very short one in which he communicates to me his plan of coming to these quarters. I indeed wish that the Divan collects a good sum from Murarrao. You will follow him too late. Have they thought of giving some rewards to the troops? They are well deserved, and I hope that the officers have not put

up any claims for themselves. They have sufficiently received them for doing nothing. I suppose that the Nawab as well as his Divan are convinced that but for the English, tranquillity would have been re-established in these parts. If M. D'Auteuil had manoeuvred as he ought to have last June, everything would have terminated. But this man unconsciously thought of doing some good, for, strangely enough, the result of his inaction will benefit for Nawab, since the journey, which the present situation obliges him to make in these quarters, will compensate him for all his expenses, provided he sets about it the right way. I am delighted to see that the reputation of the Nawab is established and that the Pathans are seeking his pardon. They form a very perfidious nation which, from the beginning, hates all that is Mughal. The Nawab will do well to trust them only in so far as this example is followed by others, and that Muhammad Ali Khan, likewise, decides to throw himself at his feet. But I shall not trust him until he has delivered Tiruchchirappalli. I indeed wish that what you write to me of Kalandar Khan is true. All those, who have so far opposed him are very stupid. If it is a fact, you will do well to urge Salabat Jang to write to him that he grants him his friendship and for his, and that he also grants him his protection. I am sure that he will not fail to do so.

I am delighted at the sentiments which you express to me. I thank you for it from the bottom of my heart, and I solicit you to believe that my sentiments for you have not changed for a moment. I express them to everyone and I proclaim that you alone are capable of conducting this important operation successfully. Every day I offer thanks to God for having inspired you to come and ask me for the direction of this enterprise. These are my sentiments which you have not at all belied. On the contrary, you are only augmenting my esteem, my gratitude and my attachment for you. Continue to preserve, my dear Bussy, the sentiments which I have always found in you. the glory of the King and that of the nation and the interests of the Company cannot be in better hands. You will conduct both as long as you wish it. On this point, you are entirely free, but I would be in despair if you think so soon of your return. You have to endure like all those who are at the helm of affairs, the same unpleasantness. Who has had more than I and who has ever found more ungrateful men? You also experience it as well as I. It is only unworthy of a gentleman, and which unfortunately is only too common. I shall set order in it as much as you wish it and as early as I can do it. You are aware that Mainville has a weakness for wine and gambling, two important points on which I have already warned him and on which I request you to keep a watch. He promises wonders. I hope he is serious about it.

I am going to write to Messrs. Dreau, de Fevill, Launay and Duteil, who are enlisted as ensigns from the 1st of February. All four of them have written to me. I thank them and have nothing else to recommend to them except to stick to what they promise me through their letters.

You can get Gavrand enlisted as ensign of artillery and give him the command of this section. But you must remember that this promotion will have effect as long as he remains with you, for, if he thinks of returning, nothing can be done for him. You will select from the young men, whom I intend to dispatch to you, a sufficient number to be trained under him. I shall also see about the surgeon. The one of whom you speak to me is a poor individual who cannot stay away from his wife. If he wishes to go, I shall send him to you. But you will not enjoy his services for a long time unless he resolves to remain without his wife for some time.

I am delighted at the sentiments of M. Dugray. I have always known him as an excellent individual. It appears to me that he is attached to you, for, in his letter to me, he intends to stay there as long as you. Please tell him that I thank him. I am delighted that young Aumont and de Ligny have the same sentiments.

I have spoken to Kalandar Khan of the good intentions of the Nawab and of his Divan for him and that it is advisable that he should proceed to Machhallipatnam to take up the government of Rajahmundry, etc. But he rightly replied to me that as he does not have the smallest document from both, he cannot leave. This reason appeared to me quite plausible and in all probability the letters from the Nawab and the Divan for him are in the first copy of your letter of the 24th January, which has not yet reached me. I have, therefore, agreed with him that we would wait for the arrival of this

packet and that whether there is letter or not for him he would then leave by sea for Machhallipatnam where he would await the orders of the Nawab and of his Divan. As for sending his family to Hyderabad, I am not completely in favour of this proposal, because if I have it here, I am more assured of the fidelity of this man for us as will for the Nawab, and that once this family is removed from here if he does not behave properly, it would be alleged that I protected only a rascal whom I could no longer keep in check. The Divan ought to be assured of the fidelity of all those persons whose families I shall keep here. He can see it from the example of all those who have theirs here, like Shaikh Ibrahim, Muzaffar Khan and other captains of sipahees. Let this man and his master once for all remember that I am seeking their well being, and that it is advantageous for them if all the noblemen at his Court had their families here. He would then be more stable in his government.

I strongly approve the arrangements which you have made for the hospitals at Aurangabad and Golkonda. It will be a relief for the poor sick men.

As it is necessary that you should receive this letter promptly, I end it here. It replices to the two last letters of the 24th January and the 6th February. I shall go throght the others afterwards and I shall see if there is any reply to be given to them. I once again thank you with all my heart for what you are doing for the welfare of the nation and for the glory of the King. God keep you in perfect health. I can hardly recommend to you to press you march. It will definitely decide all the issues. Rest quite assured of my sentiments for you and of those of my wife. We often talk to each other affectionately about you. She embraces you; I do the same, and remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

Pedgaon, fortress of the Great Mughal,  
January 4, 1752

Sir and very dear uncle,

By my last letter I communicated to you the progress we were making against Balajirao. This Maratha General no more knows which way to turn. With our small handful of Frenchmen, we chase him like a wild dog. He appears sometimes ready to bite, but as soon as he discovers the French flags, he flees, and we have the pleasure of always seizing and forcibly carrying away some cavalrymen. Thanks to God, he has not yet killed any of our troops. We have only two Europeans and several sipahees wounded. If we are to believe the gazettes, we have killed about 20 of his chiefs. His army is openly grumbling and he will be constrained to comply with the demands of Salabat Jang. If the Divan had followed his earlier project to go straight to Poona and from thre to the fortress in which are stored the treasures of Balajirao, this affair would have completely terminated to day. Instead of that we run about and consume our food in clashing swords whilst we could seriously and solidly fight. Moreover, all the fine projects of Muzaffar Khan, all the fine promises on the part of Satara, Damaji, Angre and others have turned into smoke. I had been their dupe all along. However, there was not the slightest truth in all that. We must rely only on ourselves, and we are, thanks to God, more than sufficient. Balajirao has sent a word to me and wrote to me himself requesting me to ask for peace from the Nawab who demands a lot of money. Balajirao cannot make up his mind to pay. However, we burn and ravage all his territory and for the last three days he has been keeping himself out of the reach of our guns.

The Divan and his agents continue to have pourparleys. It appears that peace will be concluded since we hve approached Ahmdnagar where we have large stocks of provisions and 13,000 men of the Senapati as reinforcement.

I would like, my dear uncle, to speak to you more openly on this war, but Balajirao intercepts the letters and he has with him our deserters who would read them to him. We are laboring like wretches. From the morning to the evening we must be on horseback. The scoundrels of the Mughals leave all the work to us. Sayyad Lashkar Khan and Janoji are scoundrels and Raghuji a traitor who, after all his oaths, went and joined Balajirao with 3,000 men. I would have thousand other details to communicate to you which I cannot commit to paper. I doubt whether the big affair will succeed. We have spoilt everything because of too headlong haste. It will be easier to treat with Balajirao amicably than by force. Nevertheless, my dear uncle, we really dictate the law here. The Nawab and his Divan are sincerely attached to you, and they will soon give you sure proofs of it.

I continue to command the vanguard, M. Dugre the right, M. Rufflet the left and Aimart the rear-guard. The latter had the pleasure to twice exchange fire with the Marathas whom he forced to bite the dust. The good fellow really deserves all your esteem. Sayyad Lashkar Khan would have been cut to pieces but for him.

Here are again, my dear uncle, fresh letters for the Ministers, but they will leave only if they are agreeable to you. It was not possible for me to enter into greater details. I am always going up hill and down dale, and I am still suffering from diarrhoea. This wretched sickness undermines us completely.

Allow me to offer my tender respects to my dear aunt and embrace Chonchon.

I remain with all the tenderness and gratitude and most respectful attachment,

Sir and very dear uncle,

Your very humble and very obedient  
servant and nephew,

De Kerjean.

A non-jesuit chaplain would do us more honour; we are here without and without sanctification.

We have here, my dear uncle, a prince, sad victim of the ambition of Thamas Coulis Khan, [Tamas Quli Khan.] Christian, prince of Georgia, a noble full of real merit and really worthy of a better fate. The young man left the protection of the favourite Minister of Delhi to seek means to go to Muscouy with all his family, and has taken shelter here. Salabat Jang, after meeting him, offered him a jahgir, but he refused everything because he wants to be attached to you. He aspires after nothing but the moment to join you. You will be touched by his fate. He does not quit me for a single moment and is as attached to me as my brother. He has been very useful to me in the vanguard. This young noble could be of great utility to you at Delhi. I cannot say more about him, but he is neither one of these Mughal obscurantist imposters nor impudent liars. Abdulla shares his tent and his table with him. We shall explain all that to you at the proper time. He is a Catholic Christian.

---

A. V., E. 3748, f. 126 v°.

March 11, 1752

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I have received two of your letters of the 4th of December and the 5th January. As they are only an abridged repetition of what M. de Bussy writes to me in detail, I have nothing to reply to them except to request you to continue to do the right thing and support M. Bussy. I was very happy to learn of his recovery. I thank you and all your officers for the good conduct and the valour which you displayed so well during this war, which fact does an infinite honour to the nation. It is unfortunate for Salabat Jang that he has been surrounded by such a large number of traitors. But for that, Balajirao was lost I am pleased to hear that your army is proceeding in the direction of the Krishna. It is necessary to bring a band of wretches to their senses. The siege of Tiruchchirappalli, prolonged too long, has rendered them insolent. I am eagerly waiting for this arrival of your army. I have written to M. de Bussy in detail on this point. Your sister is pregnant. I was quite ill, but I am slowly recovering. It is unfortunate that M. Clairon has committed suicide. His succession will make someone laugh. I remain very sincerely, etc.

B. N., N.A.F., 9159. f. 149-150. On the Ganges, March 18, 1752

M. Dupleix.

Sir and very dear uncle,

By my last letter, I informed you about the arrival of a fresh farman from the Great Mughal to Salabat Jang. But I was still in the dark about the occasion for it. Delighted to hear that Balajirao was humiliated by Salabat Jang., he removed the two shawls from his shoulders and ordered that they be sent to Salabat Jang. This present was accompanied by a most affectionate letter. There was a second farman for Janoji. As he had left us two days earlier, I do not know its contents. I was with Salabat Jang at the time of the arrival of the farman. The young sovereign was beside himself with you and

out of gratitude, he told me that he owed the marks of distinction from the Great Mughal only to the protection you have granted him and to the successes of your troops. He gave me to understand that your farman could not take long, that he had definite news about it. The dilatoriness of the Mughals in their operations and their dishonesty vex me immensely. The farman was received as usual with the sound of artillery.

Whatever precautions, my dear uncle, you take to prevent me from worrying when I do not hear from you, I cannot reconcile myself to the dilatoriness of the harakaras. It is nearly three months since we have received any letter from you or from Pondichery. However, you are overwhelmed with affairs, and the revolt of Muhammad Ali Khan and that of the English must be adding much to your worries. I ought to share them with you, and in addition I am anxious about your health. I do not possess sufficient firmness to endure such a mental strain. In the name of God, my dear uncle, let me know that you are in good health and that Providence continues to protect your glorious enterprises. If we are to believe the reports that are spread in this army, you have to do much fighting, but you will triumph, because you are supporting a good cause, and your glory will be eternal. The Lord grudges miracles only to those who do not know how to deserve them.

In consequence of the repeated letters of M. Le Verrier to urge me to bring pressure upon Raja Raghunathdas to write to Balajirao and on the refusal of M. de Bussy who undoubtedly does not believe that the proposal of M. Le Verrier is worth any consideration. I myself spoke about it to the Raja who promised to write to Balajirao and to spare nothing: to make the Malabar Coast free for our ships. We have agreed that M. Le Verrier will prepare the necessary paravanas, as they must be in Marathi and Persian, and when we receive them, we will send them to Nana [Balajirao also known as Nanasahab.] along with the letters from the Nawab and the Divan and persuade him to sign them. As neither money nor funds are invoiced in this proposal, we imagine that Nana will not refuse. If he thinks otherwise, it will be an additional ground to give him some good thrashing when the opportunity arises, and such a refusal cannot do much harm to the honour of the nation.

I am sending you, my dear uncle, the last letter of M. Le Verrier as well as a letter from de Volton. The Divan told me that he was calling the latter to the presence of the Nawab. He (de Volton) will acquaint me with many facts about his country and embellish our diary. I notice that he no longer enjoys great credit at Delhi, since he is so eager to attach himself to Salabat Jang.

It is false that the Portuguese came out (to face the Marathas). The Viceroy is grieved for missing his Goa, but he does not despair of renewing the game. He intends to send your letters to his Court. It appears that your glorious enterprises and your successes have elated his courage. He has many insults to be avenged. The King of Portugal will be touched by the interest which you take in his glory. Your zeal is extraordinary. Really, my dear uncle, what a multitude of virtues and labours! Posterity will refuse to believe in so many wonders. When Muhammad Ali Khan is subdued and the English are occupied in making bales, you will put the whole of Hindustan under your yoke. Once Balajirao is destroyed, all is over. This Maratha, who, not long ago, appeared so humiliated, is today as insolent as ever; he constantly refuses to fulfil the terms of the treaty. He retreated only to gain time, so that we go away from the field and then impudently fail in his word. Sayyad Lashkar Khan is indeed a security, but we dare not force him to keep his word, and we are certain that he is in league with Janoji, Sultanji and several other nobles to thwart Salabat Jang and support Nana in his breach of faith. We are afraid that our absence from Aurangabad may incite some revolution in the Deccan. There is a great agitation going on among the Mughals. The Divan does not placate them. They are ashamed of being dishonoured and think that they are incapable of a generous requital. The Divan appears to soften down; he hasn't sufficient firmness to blow off a few heads who, by their fall, would certainly scare the traitors. The old bakhshi Anavar Khan has also followed the path of defection. He has given his great age as a pretext but I know beyond doubt that he is grieved at his failure to obtain the subhedarship of Barhanpur which has been given to the Governor of Hyderabad. The most unfortunate thing is that the Nawab owes seven months' salary to his troops, that the treasury of Golconda is empty and that the story of 15 crores is false. I do not know from where they will collect the money. The soldiers forbear because they fear us, but if we turned our back ever so little, we shall

soon see murderous revolutions in the region. Ghazi- ud-din Khan is quiet he is afraid of us. But he is on the watch for our retreat, and the same traitors, who are destroying his family, are ready surrender to him. They can indeed preserve the same privileges under him.

I admit it to you, my dear uncle, that the more I hounder, the more I am baffled by the capacity and the genius of the minister who sets everything into motion. He certainly possesses intelligence, all the dissimulation of a cunning Brahmin and the villany of a Mughal, talents unfortunately necessary to impose upon the people of this country. But I think that he lacks firmness and often politics. By sending back all the nobles of this army, keeping others away from the prince and depriving several of their jahgirs, he has revolted them all against himself and his master. One must be more powerful to dare so much. I fear that his politics has led him to commit a blunder on this occasion. You are going to see that he has even done worse. Reghuji Bhonsle, after being restored to favour, has continued to follow the army. As he was in a position to take his revenge on a Mughal, his enemy, without showing any respect for Salabat Jang of whom the Mughal is a subject, day before yesterday he entered with arms in hand, a village which belonged to his enemy and which forms part of the jahgirs which the Nawab has given him, plundered him completely and carried away all the animals. The Divan did not dare to retrieve this insult which has so far remained unpunished. The strange thing about this incident is that Raghuji is asking for permission to retire to his jahgir and that the Nawab proposes to give him a sarpech and an elephant. This incident has given much food for reflection, and might urge the traitors to dare something more. If, however, the Divan paid the troops, he would find partisans. Money, here as elsewhere, does everything, and the proverb 'no pay no piper' is valid for all the nations.

The Divan continues to tell me that we are going in your neighbourhood to help you to pacify the Carnatic, and.....much. Two days back I appeared to doubt what he was telling me. In fact, I do not think that this plan will be executed. We are on the verge of the rainy season, we are marching slowly and all the while along the Ganges which considerably extends our route. Everyone thinks, including myself, that we are going straight to Hyderabad where the lucky ones will very impatiently await the order which will recall them to your presence. The brothers of Neamat ullah Khan told me yeasterday that he (Neamat ullah Khan) had 9,000 men, Rs. 50,000 cash, 2 lakhs on credit and that he was going to levy tribute from the district of Hyderabad, and that they thought that he would not go further. He is not in a position to face the Pathans with his troops, although the latter have only 3,000 cavalry and 5,000 foot-soldiers. But they are the bravest in India. These scoundrels did not have 2,000 men when they killed Hidayat Moin-ud-din Khan. Finally, my dear uncle, all the hopes of Salabat Jang and his Divan are centred in you. You alone can lift them up from the labyrinth in which they have thrown themselves. If you withdraw your arm, they are lost and with them the Mughals. The Marathas will re-enter their old dominions. But you are generous and you will crown your work.

I thought it my duty, my dear uncle, to enter into some details with you on what is taking place here. There may be an attempt to deceive you, and you ought to know everything, because you alone can remedy the wrong. But to create a diversion to this letter, which is full of political details, I wish to communicate to you news which I learnt today from a man formerly employed under Nizam-ul-Mulk. I am given to understand that the famous throne of Muhammad Shah, object of the cupidity and incursion of Tehmas Quli Khan in Hindustan, instead of passing into his hands with all the riches which covered it, had fallen in those of Nizam-ul-mulk, and that the pile of precious stones was concealed in the fortress of Golkonda. Nizam-ul-Mulk, it is said, had carried away what Tehmas dazzled and embarrassed by the immense riches which he had just acquired, had forgotten i.e. this part of his booty. If this is a fact, here is enough material to turn into rupees. The same person reported to me that the Nizam, jealous and avaricious of precious stones, had filled 15 small sacks with them that he never made use of them and that all the jewels ought to be in the fortress of Golkonda. The Mughal, who came from Machhalipatnam with M. Ruffet, told me lately that having supervised over the mining operations in Vijaywada, during 12 years, he had furnished to the Nizam 7000 diamonds of the weight of a pagoda each and 4 of the value of Rs.5,07,080 and Rs. 1,00,000. What leads me to believe that there is some truth in all the news about the riches which I impart to you are the expenses

of the Divan his projects the future and the scanty resources of this region. It is only by the greatest efforts that he will succeed in obtaining 50 lakhs from the states of his master, and yet it may take him 4 years to collect this revenue. There is also a talk, my dear uncle, of a fresh reward similar to that of Aurnagabad. Allow me, my dear uncle, to crave your generosity for the family of poor Clairon. He has well earned his reward and I am convinced that if you order M. de Bussy to obtain it and deliver it to you, he will not hesitate for a moment. The family of Clairon is very large these are worthy people many children of tender age; an aged father. So many details are not necessary to win your sympathy. The fatigues of this campaign certainly deserve some gratitude on the part of the Nawab. But rest assured that I shall accept only what will be granted to the without making any demands for it on my part. What I desire now is only to enjoy my fortune in your company, and I imagine that if M. de Bussy indeed undertakes the campaign of 1753 as he openly says it, you will kindly employ me more usefully on your side.

Abdulla left for Aurangabad 4 days back without saying a word. I am told that his wife and his son have arrived. But it is just a story and that he has left for Pondicherry. I confess to you, my dear uncle, that I am hurt by this conduct of Abdulla. M. Vincent behaved likewise. But I forget that I have promised no more to talk to you about such trifles. I dare to assure you, my dear uncle, that they are doubly guilty of wanting in respect to me, when I flatter myself that I have not lacked respect to anyone.

I remain with all the tenderness and most respectful attachment,

Sir and very dear uncle,  
Your very humble and very obedient  
servant and nephew,  
DE. KERJEAN.

A. V., E 3748, f. 137-37v°.

May 1, 1752

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letter of the 18th March. We shall talk about its contents when you are here. I do not know who could prevent my letters from reaching you. I have, however, written a good number of them of which, finally, some must have reached you and must have reassured you about my health which, thanks to God, is as good as it can be, with all the preoccupations which I continuously have. Your part is the one which gives me the least.

I do not know in what connection M. Le Verrier asks for a passport for our ships. I have not at all appreciated this idea, and I have already written to M. Bussy not to consent to such a step which is disgraceful for us. M. de Bussy is of the same opinion; and his decision had pleased me. I would have liked that you had also thought likewise. The story of the throne is only a charade. It formed the first item of the demands of Nadir Shah. How could he have forgotten such an article? As for the rest, it is probable that there are great riches at Golkonda. You will be delighted to receive the news of your return here. I remain, etc.

---

A. V., E. 3748, f. 126v°-129.

March 23, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday your letter of the 27th of the last month which informs me of all the arrangements you have made with the Nawab and his Divan to proceed to these quarters with the whole army of which Khoja Neamatullah Khan with a corps of more than 20,000 men forms the vanguard. You tell me I can surely count on it. All your assurances about it lead me to hope for a happy result. Although they have not yet sent me a copy of the letters with which the commandant of this vanguard is entrusted, I see from the epitome which you give me that they are all right. But at the same time I doubt whether they will create any effect on Muhammad Ali Khan and the English. They are men who do not think quite in the right manner, especially the English Governor who, having come recently, is little acquainted with the law of nations, with decorum and the limits to which the treaties which exist between our sovereigns pledge us. He is a madman who sacrifices everything to his passion. I do not know what will be the consequences of such a conduct. I am writing to Khoja Neamatullah Khan that after crossing the Krishna, he should better send harakaras to carry the letters, with which he is entrusted, to all those to whom they are addressed, and to join to each one one of his by which he threatens to execute promptly and to the letter the orders of which he is bearer. I also write to him that it is advisable that he should take the same route which was taken by Nazir Jang, because this route obliges the King of Mysore and Murarrao to submit even without striking a blow. I also write to him to give order to all the pallegars of the neighbourhood to seize the lands of Murarrao as well as those of the King of Mysore, and to see that he is joined by whomsoever he deems it proper to augment the number. I am also going to write to all the Pathan chiefs to submit to Salabat Jang and unite their forces with those of Neamatullah Khan when he crosses the passes of the mountains. I shall

see that he is joined by a detachment of a good number of sipahees with guns. I write to him to press his march. Do the same thing on your side and do it often. As for your army, it is advisable at any rate that it should cross the Krishna, may be only to approach the territory of the King of Bidnur from whom you can collect a huge contribution. This crossing will make the best effect, and you will always be free to recross this river at its source when you like. Moreover, it is flooded only in June. Thus, there is still time. This is what I have to communicate to you as most important concerning the operations of your army and those of the vanguard. All that you point out to me proves that Salabat is surrounded by a band of rascals. It is very imperative that he makes an example of it, and I shall endeavour to put him in this position. All that you said in the full Darbar is very appropriate, and I heartily thank you for it, as well as for the most suitable agreements of which you have convinced the Nawab and his Divan. Moreover, you do the right thing in persuading him to get rid of all these traitors who only obstruct him and prevent him from profiting by the best occasions. I also hope that Khoja Neamat ullah Khan will behave according to your expectations when he has crossed the ghats. I shall write to him to come and meet me in order to confer together. By following the route which I indicate to him, he holds in check all those who are revolting at present and leave in doubt on whom he intends to fall the first. The Nawab and I agree on the spilling of blood. But I think that the rebel Muhammad Ali Khan and the English will not be willing to fall in with such a soft decision. So much blood has already been spilt but I do not think that the two allies have yet their fill of it. However, it is they who have so far suffered all the loss, but they are not yet fed up of it. It is, therefore, to show that I am of the same opinion as the Nawab that I write to Khoja Neamat ullah Khan to send promptly all the letters, of which he is the bearer, to put them still more in their wrong, i.e. all those who create the troubles, especially the English or rather Mr. Saunders. If these letters do not have their effect, we must act effectively and that is what I shall concert with Neamat ullah Khan.

I shall keep in mind the points you have suggested to me, in my behaviour with Chanda Saheb. We both have the same idea on this point. His son is here. I repeat to you once again that I shall do my best to put the Nawab in the position which you desire. I feel all the necessity of it.

Transactions among the Mughals are carried on with such little secrecy that it is not surprising that Jafar Ali Khan was informed of the design of the Divan against him. He has left for Rajahmundry according to his letter to me. But I doubt whether he has made the offer to fall on Divy. The English will not consent to it and they are not in a position to do it. It is fit and proper to examine the conduct of this man closely, and the Divan must send his brother early with the proposed number of troops in order to bring this man and the enemies of the Nawab to reason. Kalandar Khan will proceed to Machhalipatnam where he will await the orders of the Nawab and yours to act and put himself in possession of the government which is allotted to him. The conduct of Jafar Ali Khan indeed proves to the Divan and to the Nawab that he has only traitors in his service. I do not believe that Narsingrao, brother of the Divan, is exempt from suspicion.

I have already written to you that I shall be very delighted to see Abdulla. His conduct has completely endeared him to me. I do promise you to keep him here only for as short a period as I can and will send him back to you by the shortest route. I shall discuss with him all the matters most advantageous for the glory of the King and for the benefit of the nation, the sole object which has so far guided me and which detains me in India. I am extremely happy to see that you entirely fall in with my decision. I am delighted to read all that you write to me on this subject. God preserve you in the same sentiments, and rest assured that in my turn, I shall not neglect anything to procure for you from Europe what you so justly deserve. My letters speak of nothing but of the services which you have been rendering to the State, of the obligations which they owe to you and finally, of the rewards which you deserve.

I realise that it is necessary to have a Vakil at Delhi. But the difficulty is to find a respectable and suitable man. When Abdulla is here, I shall have discussions with him about the choice of such a person, and I shall inform you of it. It is advisable, as you say it, that I should henceforward be in correspondence with this Court.

I am quite convinced that you do not forget anything that I expect from Delhi. You must speak of it to the Divan from time to time and give him to understand without losing temper that I am afraid that all the promises, given to you and to me, are only meant to deceive us, because I do not receive anything. I shall certainly support Salabat Jang; the honour of the King and that of the nation is involved in this promise, but in his turn, he must also act efficaciously with respect to the Court of Delhi and satisfy me, and stop all the tricks from this Court.

Light has finally flashed upon M. D'Autenil. He has come round and realises his errors a little too late, really speaking. You will be surprised with all that I shall communicate to you on this score. I do not say anything more to you about it. I have been quite convinced of all the promises which you give me in all your letters. Also rest assured of the sincere sentiments which I preciously preserve for you. Balajirao has now written to you on many occasions; he has sent you a Brahmin and a man of distinction to me. It appears to me that these overtures have not led to much so far. I knew nothing of the adventure of the Portuguese, but to tell you the truth, the chiefs of this nation have as little capacity as bravery. They dread the Marathas beyond all description.

Salabat Jang and the Divan are rightly indignant at the statements of the King of Mysore and of Murarrao with respect to them. I have here the proofs, but I never believed them. All these documents are forged at the camp of this rascal of a Muhammad Ali Khan who has with him all the seals of the chiefs of India. All these forgeries are mere tricks with him.

I shall keep in mind what you write to me concerning the officers. You will soon have Messrs Mainville and Goupil. The latter is proceeding to Machhalipatnam.

You tell me that Vincens writes to you from Aurangabad. Did you not mean from Hyderabad unless he has taken the route to Surat. I think that it is from this last place that he must have written to you. expect him at Machhalipatnam. His reception proves well how the people are delighted to be freed from the oppression of the Marathas. Nothing could attach the natives more to us.

I am waiting for the list which you have delivered to Vincens and I shall give orders to work on all the items that it contains. But for the canons, you ought to furnish yourself with them from the army of Salabat Jang who must be having a good number of the species which you need.

The list of the troops of Neamat ullah Khan is considerable, provided the troops do the job efficaciously. I hope that arrangements have been made to provide for the pay of all these men, for to tell you the truth, I am without a farthing, and all the payments made to me are entirely consumed. You cannot believe to what figure my advances amount. God knows when I shall be reimbursed.

I am really very much grieved at the manner in which certain officers behave with you. These men completely flout my wishes, but the blame lies more with the leader of these bad types than with those who have the stupidity to indulge in this misconduct. You will be definitely delivered of these bad characters.

I read to my wife the item of your letter concerning her brother who has not yet arrived from Bengal. She is full of gratitude for it, and I am quite sure that she will thank you for it. I expect to send him to you as soon as he arrives. He will be entirely devoted to you. You can rely upon him to look after many formalities of the Darbar. The fact that he speaks the Persian language will be of great help to you for the most secret affairs. He is a good fellow of whom you will have reason to be well satisfied. I am delighted at your way of thinking on the question of rewards. You understand perfectly the course which I have been practicing for a long time. However, you ought to demand one for the troops and leave the rest to the gratitude of the Nawab and to that of his Divan.

Undoubtedly the Senapati is on the side of the Nawab and that it is in his name that he goes to take possession of Gujarat. I feel that your speech in the full Darbar on the question of the ruin of Balajirao with the forces which I shall send you, must have had its effect on this Maratha. The

dispatch of this Brahmin immediately after is a proof of it, and I am impatient to know the result of your conference with this Brahmin. It will be in the fitness of things if this Maratha sends me a distinguished person. I have not received the copies of the letters which the Nawab has written to the seven persons who are mentioned. I must absolutely have these copies. These are documents against our adversaries. I do not expect the effect which the Nawab and the Divan expect from them. They do not know the English and Muhammad Ali Khan as I do. But in order not to neglect anything in this affair, the main army must absolutely cross the Krishna. I shall not speak to you more about it, nor shall I even write to the Nawab or to his Divan in order to accelerate the departure of your harakaras to whom I give the order to proceed to the army of Neamat ullah Khan and deliver to him the letter which I am writing to him and which urges him to hasten his march and instruct him to take the same route as Nazir Jang, because he will skirt the whole of Mysore and pass through the territory of Murarrao.

I remain very sincerely, etc.

---

A. V., E. 3748, f. 129v<sup>o</sup>-133v<sup>o</sup>.

April 9, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I am replying to your letters of the 5th, 7th and 12th of the last month. I realise all your difficulties in dispatching Khoja Neamat ullah Khan and his army. Finally, you have succeeded, and I think that this detachment must have crossed the Krishna. I am every moment waiting to hear from him, for, I am quite sure that you have told this general to write to me often. Today I am sending him the duplicate of my last letters and press him to advance.

There can be nothing more glorious for Salabat Jang than the letter which the Great Mughal has written to him, and certainly he owes this satisfaction only to you and to the nation. Thus, I find very appropriate the honour which he wishd to confer on you by inviting you to sit by his side. I likewise admire your modesty which stopped you from doing so. Both are praiseworthy.

The Emperor's order to you to inquire about the Frenchmen who may be in Delhi is flattering, and I hope to hear its confirmation and its outcome.

Everything will be done at the proper time. We must only have patience. The Nawab has more urgent matters to deal with than that of coming to kiss my hand. I am doing my best to spare him this painful journey, and I hope that, with the aid of the Lord, he will be spared this trouble. But as I have already said it to you serval times, he must cross the Krishna, may be only for two or three days' march. As for the journey to Delhi, I think that if he intends to do it as well accompanied by forces as I expect, he will soon receive the order to retrace his steps. This operation will depend on the forces which I may be able to place at his disposal.

I am most impatiently waiting for the arrival of Abdulla.

This part of India will never be tranquil as long as Muhammad Ali Khan and Chanda Saheb are present there. The former will alway foment troubles with the help of the English, and the latter is only full of projects which do not aim at tranquillity. I am keeping his son here, and whatever turn the affairs at Tiruchchirappalli take, I can send for him (Chanda Saheb) here, but as for Muhammad Ali Khan, we must absolutely get rid of him in one way or the other. This rascal deserves all the punishments due to a traitor. There are no crimes of which he is not guilty towards his master. This man has pushed his treachery to the point of promising to sell the Kingdom of Tiruchchirappalli to the

Mysorians. The conditions were settled, but the little rascal, when the time came to deliver it, found poor reasons not to keep his agreement. There is nothing more knavish than this little wretch, and there is no risk in promising him much to attract him, but at the same time we must be firmly resolved not to keep any promise. Such scoundrels do not deserve any consideration. This madman is the cause of the death of many people. I am keeping the confirmative paravana of Chanda Saheb for the Carnatic. I shall make use of it according to the circumstances. This man is in his last extremity, and if I abandoned him, I assure you that he will soon be so by everyone; he is neither loved nor esteemed by any one.

I am quite sure that you must be extricating yourself wonderfully well from all the solicitations which all and sundry make to you to obtain favours from the Nawab. The politics which you practice on this score is excellent.

You will permit me to doubt the dispatch of our documents from Delhi which they say have left on the 17th of the moon of safar until I see the whole packet delivered to you. It is only then that my doubts will cease. I know the Mughals and your apprenticeship ought to acquaint you with everything that concerns them. We must also ask for the confirmative documents for all our lands. The authorities in Europe will not consider that we are in actual possession of them until these documents are given, for, after all, really speaking, these lands belong to the Great Mughal and not to Salabat Jang who is only a depositary of them. Thus, in accordance with the correct procedure we must have these documents from the Court of Delhi. I request you to keep an eye on this particular and even give them to understand that the succour which they demand will be indeed conditional on the grant of these documents.

In my wife's letter there is only one paper concerning her brother's title of Mansabdar; that of the jahgir has been forgotten. My wife will not fail to thank you for it; she is a little indisposed at present. You did not write to me about the outcome of the conference which you had with the agent of Balagirao. This man is a scoundrel who is only trying to deceive us and prolong the time, if it is possible, to take his revenge. But with the Lord's will, he not succeed in it. I hope that your decision to write to the governor of Bassein in connection with the complaint of M. de Verfier has its effect. Otherwise, you must write to Balajirao and express to him your surprise at the conduct of this governor.

I shall send you the wine which you ask for on the arrival of our ships.

Our situation here continues to be in a sufficiently uncertain state. The English are trying to send a convoy to Tiruchchirappalli. At present the important thing is to destroy it, and M. Law, who had all the necessary information on this point to succeed in it, was making preparations for this operation. If it succeeds, as I expect, it will decide the fate of this unfortunate place. There is no doubt that all the allies of Muhammad Ali Khan will abandon him immediately and all the more as they are fully informed of the impending arrival of the army of Salabat Jang. God grant that this affair terminates soon, for, in reality I am all the more tired of it as the enormous expenses which I have furnished so far have been almost all unfruitful. I dare not tell you how much I have advanced nor when these funds could be returned to me. I am badly supported and I find in the majority only a greed unworthy of the position of an officer who always says that honour alone falls to his lot. God be praised; I always turn to him.

From your letter of the 7th, I see your plans which, according to you, aim at three things; they are excellent, and the last one can be very advantageous to the nation and the others likewise. The only question is to put the Nawab, and you too, in a position to act. That is what I am thinking of doing day and night. The tranquillity of these parts and the succour which I expect from Europe will decide the strength of the reinforcement which I can furnish to you. It is this reinforcement which will decide your operations. Heaven grant that I may soon put you in a position to act and see that the power of Salabat Jang is dreaded by getting some principal heads chopped off; this step may overawe others.

I notice the decision which you want to take in the case of Muzaffar Khan and the Divan's intention to take away Kurnool from him, because he thinks that this place will not be quiet so long as he (Muzaffar Khan) will be its master. However, it is not advisable to take away this place from him or even let him know about the proposed plan until he proceeds here. I shall then consider the most suitable decision we should take for him as well as for this place. It is really difficult to keep this man in proper bounds; his ambition is immoderate, and to tell you the truth, in my opinion, he has deceived you in connection with many negotiations with the different Maratha chiefs who appeared to wish for the destruction of Balajirao and who, when the time came to take the necessary action, ridiculed you and the Nawab. In Shaikh Ibrahim, you will find that he is obedient and that he possesses the same simplicity which you had seen in him when he was here.

I believe that Chanda Saheb is capable of thinking as you write to me. But the difficulty lies in the execution. The Mughals are only full of ingratitude. But I think that Chanda Saheb cannot execute what at the bottom of his heart he would indeed wish to do. I also think that it is quite possible that he is not satisfied with the march of your army. This point will restrain him as also the sad situation in which he is so far as money is concerned. Moreover, his family here and his son would always check him.

This Mubares Khan, of whom you speak to me, has the physiognomy of a rascal without credit and without money. Son of a father, who was sufficiently well known, and whom, I think, the Nizam killed or had put to death, this man preserves a secret vengeance against this family. But his means do not permit him to give vent to it, as much as he would like it. It is advisable to imprison him. This example could have its effect on others, and I do not see much difficulty in getting his head chopped off. I even think that this example would be necessary and that its consequences could only be good, considering that this man has only the name of his father and nothing else.

I do not know what to say of the conduct of Jafar Ali Khan. I think that the incident at Golkonda has been exaggerated, since according to what M. Guillard writes to me, he has taken the decision to proceed to the Court of Salabat Jang to justify his conduct. I am writing to him as you wish it and I think that it is the best solution to avoid the troubles in these quarters.

I have already told you that I shall not spare anything to put the Nawab in a position to subdue all his enemies, internal and external. In your turn, when you can do so comfortably, try to increase the number of guns which you think you would need for the next campaign. I shall furnish the necessary munitions; you must send me the list as well as the calibre.

They have forgotten to send me the copies of the letters of which Neamat ullah Khan is bearer. However, it is quite imperative that I should have these papers.

You have taken the right step in sending your sick men to Hyderabad. It is reported that the climate there is good. Messers Goupil and Mainville could take back with them those who will have recovered, and join you at the place which you will indicate to them. I have had always no anxiety on your side. I have entire confidence in you. I wish I could say the same about those whom I am obliged to employ elsewhere. But I find so little conscientiousness that I am always in perpetual alarms.

I have told M. Goupil and M. de Mainville, and I am writing to them, that the rewards would be given subsequently only when there would be occasions to deserve them, and that the Nawab would give them only after informing me of his view and yours on the services rendered, and that I would take my decision on these reports. However, as a token for their welcome, I think that you should urge the Nawab to give them a modest one, may be of Rs. 5,000 to each Captain, and that it should appear that it were you who had solicited the Nawab to do so. That would enable them to engage a suite. I have given order at Machhali-patnam that they as well as the detachment be paid two advances. I am writing to my nephew to proceed to Machhalipatnam after the arrival of these gentlemen; and then here to be ready to follow my plans to send him to Europe where he will plead our case suitably. It would be desirable that the Nawab should deliver to him letters for the King

accompanied by a present worth Rs. 2,00,000 in jewels, and other curiosities. That would make a good effect and at the same time it would put his lands under the protection of His Majesty. You know how these letters ought to be prepared; it may be said therein that having learnt that I intended to send my nephew to France, he entrusted him with these letters and the little present which he considers as a homage to his protection, etc.

You will give order when you like to Messers Rufflet, Boulaine and Cap de Vielle to proceed to Machhalipatnam as also to others who will ask for their return with the exception of those of good will who are of a gentle and pliant character and who, according to me, do not intend to quit you like Dugres and Aumont and some others of whom I leave the choice to you.

I think, I know the Raja who has written to you and whom you call Aya Sind Rao [Sawai Jaising.]. He is Raja of Ambar and very powerful. He could support you best for the destruction of Balagirao if he is the one whom I think I know. He can put 100, 000 cavalry on foot. I was in relation with him when I was in Bengal from where I had sent him two Jesuits in connection with astronomy.

I leave to Providence the care to reward me for the services which I have rendered to the King and to the nation. On this point I am completely tranquil. I am only asking something for others and nothing for me. From a letter of the 19th August from Europe the authorities were extremely impatiently awaiting the arrival of M. de La Touche whose departure I had announced *via* England. I assure you that he must have had a good reception and that they are admiring what they know imperfectly and by bits, and always distorted by authorities in England.

In order to protect our territories of the north from all fear on the side of the land, we should be in possession of a certain fortress which is called Kondapelli and which stands at the entrance of the passes of the mountains through which one must necessarily pass to go to Machhalipatnam, Rajahmundry and other places. To the east of these mountains the passage is so narrow, as I have been reported, that by means of a little guarded barrier it is not possible to penetrate it. I am writing to Kerjean to examine this situation on his return and to communicate to you his views. The revenue of this fortress, which is said to be sufficiently big, is not considerable. But that is not what worries me; its utility concerns me more, and we must see that we obtain it. The person who commands there is a poor creature who will deliver it at the first order, provided he is assured of his bread. You must impress upon the Nawab and the Divan that if we are in possession of this place, they can be assured that Rajahmundry, Srikakulam and other lands in this part will be entirely under their control, since only those who will be furnished with their orders, will pass through it, that the Marathas could no longer make their incursions there and that all the pategars will be entirely subjugated, as this fortress is in the centre of their lands. You should do your best to bring home to them the necessity that this fortress, which is of no use to them, should be in our hands without any other revenue than that which is allotted to it and which is a very small thing. You cannot believe, Sir, the advantages which will result for us if we possess a place which renders us masters of all the part of the east and of the passages of the passes. This fortress is at a distance of 40 to 45 kms from Machhalipatnam.

I am sending to the latter place a young man from among the first families of Goa whom a most unfortunate affair has obliged to flee from that place and take refuge here. His name is Dom Louis Joseph de Noronha; he is a nephew of Dom Laurence de Naronha whom I think you met at Mozambic and who was Governor of Goa after the death of M. d'Ericere. He will leave with Messers Goupil and Mainville on the footing of a volunteer, and you will obtain for him such pay as you like. I have given him enough to make the journey comfortably. You will render me an account of the conduct he will adopt consequently, and you will flatter my wife by rendering him service as much as he deserves it.

I am writing to the Nawab and to Ramdas Pant to allow Kerjean to proceed here to undertake the journey to France and also to allow certain officers whom I have mentioned to you.

This fortress of Kondapelly is the same which the Mughals call Mustafanagar the span of which encloses 27 paraganas You must speak of the fortress alone and not ask for any of the paraganas, if not for the jahgir attached to the said fortress and nothing beyond.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 253-254v°.

Machhalipatnam, March 30, 1752

M. Duplex, Governor.

Sir,

I had the honour to give you advice of my departure from the army. I now beg to inform you of my arrival in this place. As my health, which is in the worst state, does not permit me to proceed immediately to Pondicherry to assure you of my respects and post you with the details of the affairs which M. de Bussy had charged me to convey to you and as it was imperative that you should know them early, I have decided to put them in writing.

I commence by communicating to you the Divan's intentions on the issue of the province of Arcot and of his plans regarding the next campaign. First, the Divan's aim is to establish tranquillity in this province. Before thinking of undertaking any other enterprise on the Marathas, he absolutely insists on destroying the chiefs of Srikakulam and Rajahmundry and other places in the neighbourhood of Hyderabad who create difficulties in paying the contributions to the Nawab. The Divan fears that if he proceeds to the coast and is obliged to spend the monsoon there, it will spoil the affairs of the Nawab as he will no longer be in a position to punish the rebels of who I have just spoken. For this purpose he has selected Neamat ullah Khan whom he dispatches to you at the head of a corps of twenty thousand horse. He must have actually started to place himself under your orders. I assure you that the Divan could not have made a better choice than of this Mughal chief. He is the only one who behaved like a brave man in the war which we have just fought against Balajirao and who could give you information about the English. Today he appears to be their enemy as much as he was their friend, and he has sought all the occasions to give us proofs of his attachment to the Nawab as well as to the Divan. Monsieur de Bussy is extremely satisfied with him and must have written to you about him. However, Sir, I am delighted to tell you on behalf of M. de Bussy that the final plan of the Nawab and of the Divan is to descend on the coast with all their forces. If you should deem it necessary, you have only to give them the order, and they will immediately proceed there. The Divan must have informed you about the operations which he wants to undertake during the next campaign and which tend towards the distraction of the Marathas. This step is absolutely necessary to put the Nawab in peaceful possession of his kingdom. He must have consequently demanded from you 2,000 Europeans, 6,000 sipahees and 50 field-guns by which means he expects to discharge all the troops of the Nawab with the exception of 10,000 cavalry in which he has trust and which he will keep with him. M. de Bussy must have written to you on this subject. He has also strongly recommended to me to make the same demand to you as the Divan on the question of the troops. He is very much afraid that you may not be in a position to make him this dispatch. But you should at least make your efforts to send him 1,200 Europeans and 4,000 sipahees with 20 field-guns and a large quantity of ammunition. With this succour he will undertake solid operations beyond your expectations. I hope that the arrival of Neamat ullah Khan will force Muhammad Ali Khan and the English to make serious reflections and that it will terminate all these issues. He leaves with very strict orders with respect to him (Muhammad Ali) and the English. I assure you, Sir, that he is firmly resolved to execute them and to conform to those which you might give him. This Mughal chief appears to have nothing more at heart than to give proofs of this attachment to you and to the nation. I think, Sir, that you will have every reason to be satisfied. A short time before my departure we received news from Delhi. The confirmation of the paravana for Arcot is assured to you as also the Mayemaratle which is

to be sent to you. You must have, Sir, a little patience. The present, which the Nawab sends you in your capacity as the subhedar of the Carnatic, was to be dispatched to you a few days after my departure. It consists of a sarpech, a sabre and an elephant. I would sincerely wish, Sir, that the affairs on your side had as much success as they have been on ours. They would have succeeded with much greater advantage if the Mughals had supported us. I cannot express to you on what footing the nation is in this region. The very name of the French creates terror everywhere. The Nawab's friends esteem us out of attachment for him; his enemies love us out of fear. All the glory rests with you, and in this region they mention only the name of Dupleix. I cannot help rendering here justice which is due to Monsieur de Bussy. You could not be better supported than by him. He has nothing more at heart than to augment the glory of the nation and the interests of the Company. Consequently, he has charged me to tell you that since he had begun the affairs, he hopes that you will give him the satisfaction to terminate them to the point he desires and that he will even remain with the sovereign Salabat Jang as long as his health would permit him to do so.

I have, Sir, many other small things to communicate to you, but as M. Guillard, who is to send you this letter, has requested me to make it as short as possible, I stop here to relate them to you when I shall have the good fortune to embrace you and prove to you the sincere and respectful attachment with which I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant.

VINCENT.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 151.

April 7, 1752

#### Instructions for Muzaffar Khan.

Muzaffarkhan will leave with a detachment of 2,000 sipahees, 4 guns and 2,000 cavalry of Salabat Jang in order to proceed to the army of Neamat ullah Khan where, on his arrival, he will follow the orders of this noble, in concert with whom he must fight and expel the Pathans from the neighbourhood of Kurnool. After which the said Muzaffar Khan will send back to me here five hundred sipahees and will proceed with all speed to the presence of Monsieur Dupleix with the rest, unless he hears that the roads are not free. In that case, he will keep only two hundred for his escort. He will handover the two thousand cavalry of Salabat Jang to Neamat ullah Khan. He will punctually execute what is prescribed to him by these instructions and the orders which I could give him during his route, unless he receives contrary ones from Monsieur Dupleix to whom I am informing about his departure. From that time the said Muzaffar Khan will not take into consideration mine and follow exactly those of the Governor. If Neamat ullah Khan requested him to remain with him and then proceed together to the presence of Monsieur Dupleix, Muzaffar Khan will accept the advice of this nobleman. Decreed in the French camp in the army of Salabat Jang.

---

A. V., E 3748, f. 133.

Pondicherry, April 9, 1752

M. de Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I have received several letters from M. de Bussy which announce to me the march of the army in the direction of the Krishna, and yet, I have not received any letter from you on these occasions. The channels, which you use, are not so quick. However, it would be easy for you to take advantage of these very bearers. M. de Bussy also announces to me the impending arrival of Abdullah. I shall be very happy to confer with him on many things, most important for the course of events which deserve my attention more and more and that of the Ministry to whom I am quite determined to send someone who can impress upon it the importance of vigorously supporting what has so well begun. I cast my eyes on you for this mission which will please you all the more as I saw much readiness on your part to undertake this journey, and it is advisable in any case that you should undertake it. That is why, as soon as you receive this letter, you should get ready to proceed to Machhalipatnam from where you will proceed here by land or sea according to the circumstances. To relieve you and Vincens, I have selected Messrs Goupil and Mainville who will soon leave for Hyderabad. You might meet them on the way, but I request you not to change your route to meet them but proceed straight to Machhalipatnam. You will find there your brother-in law, Moracin, charged with the command, of which I hope he will acquit himself better than his sluggish predecessor. I request you to examine on your way a certain fortress which is situated at the entrance of a very narrow pass of mountains and which is the only passage from Golkonda to Machhalipatnam and to the other places to the east of this fortress. It is reported that if we are masters of this fortress, we are perfectly assured of all our possessions and that even a cat could not pass through it except with our consent, and that we shall also keep in control all the pategars and other petty tyrants and robbers of the neighbourhood. We can also prevent the incursions of the Marathas, so that it is important for us to possess this fortress of which the revenues are not very considerable, but it does not matter, since it can be advantageous to us. You will send your report to M. Bussy and you will not speak of this matter to any one except to him. I request you to pay all your attention to it. I do not say anything more to you on this subject, as I have no time. At the time of your departure, I exhort you to reconcile yourself with M. de Bussy and request him to forget the past. This conduct on your part will enable me to receive you with the sentiments which I have always had for you and to employ all my efforts to obtain for you rewards from the Court. While waiting for the pleasure to embrace you, I remain very sincerely, my dear nephew, your, etc.

The fortress of which I speak to you is called Condapelly.

While passing through Hyderabad, see if the saraf Govardhandas can entrust you with the diamond of which you have spoken to me. He can send with you his agent who will be its bearer as well as of the final price.

---

f. 133v<sup>o</sup>-136.

April 18, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday, your letter of the 18th of the last month, continued to the 20th. Raghuji's plans are great and can, as you say it rightly, serve for the destruction of Balajirao. But his conduct and that of the other Maratha chiefs who impelled you and the Nawab to declare war on the latter but

did not keep a single promise they had made, requires that you should be extremely cautious about all the plans which these men always have in plenty. The experience you have acquired of their lack of good faith in everything ought to urge you to extremely mistrust them. You know that when they need someone, they make all sorts of promises; they even exceed their powers. As soon as the crisis is over, they make sport of those of whom they so much sought the succour and the friendship. It does not mean that you should reject this project; it can achieve the aim which the Nawab and his Divan have in mind. But the accords must be made in such a manner that we are not deceived thereby. I do not quite see the special advantages we might get from this project, for, as I shall tell you, it is advisable hereafter to leave the bait of Bassein and its dependencies to the Portuguese. Thus, we should ask only for the chauthai of these quarters, of which we could obtain the cession, and a good sum of money for the campaign, half of which would be placed on deposit in safe hands to be delivered after the expedition is over, and the other half to be furnished in cash or in bills of exchange on the sarafs Govardhandas and Nanna Devi to be paid before the operation starts. As for the sum to be fixed, I do not think that it could be less than 20 to 30 lakhs. These men possess immense riches. You can add to these two articles an obligation on the part of Raghuji to furnish, at the first demands which will be made to him by me and my successors, 6,000 cavalry to be transported at his own expense to our succour in places which will be indicated to him. You know that the Maratha chiefs hardly make any agreement of this kind and that they know how to extract it from the territory through which they pass much beyond the expense which their troops cost them. I sufficiently perceive his idea of sending a few thousands of his cavalry to force the King of Mysore to give a solid contribution, but I would like that this contribution was delivered to the Nawab or at least the half and the other half here towards the sum mentioned above, for, to tell you the truth, the King of Mysore deserves to be severely punished. It is he who sustains the war with the money he furnishes, full of the hope that he would remain master of Tiruchchirappalli according to the treaty which Muhammad Ali Khan has made with him, in reality, only with the idea of deceiving him. But it is none the less true that these rascals of Mysorians have been sufficiently insolent to have such an idea. It would not be, therefore, amiss if Raghuji does the ravage in this territory in agreement with the Nawab. Besides, this Maratha is not the only one who has his eyes on the throne of Satara. The King of Tanjaour claims to be the nearest heir and has often sent me word that Balajirao was pressing him to proceed there and that he would help him with all his might to place him on the throne. This King, while communicating to me his claims, has made me very advantageous offers to support him in this design. You should rather convey these plans of the King of Tanjaour to Raghuji in order to make him feel that he is not the only one to solicit me for the same job and that the advantages which the King of Tanjaour offers me are so considerable that they can be counterbalanced only by similar ones. The King of Tanjaour, is ready to cede to me not less than half the revenue of his actual kingdom, and you know and have seen the abundance of such a rich country. All these project might vanish or not take place so soon, since Ram Raja is not yet dead. He is young and he can recover from the ailment from which he is suffering. However, they can lead you to achieve the aim which the Nawab and the Divan have in view. The only question is to cement properly the conditions which you will conclude with Baloji [Raghuji?]. It is your responsibility; I am too far away from him to tell you any other thing than to request you to take the best precautions with men of whom you have just experienced the treachery; You should put little reliance on their words. Besides, as I have full confidence in you, you will make use of my ideas for what they are worth at the proper moment. Perhaps you will derive the greatest advantages from my suggestions. I have not yet received the letter which Raghuji told you he has written to me and in which he communicates to me his project. An idea strikes me which may be wrong. Is it not possible that this man is sent by Balajirao as a spy to find out all that is taking place and our designs, to form a league at first with this man to join him afterwards and quit him again to return to the Nawab. I find many irregularities in this conduct. Therefore, be cautious with him and let him discover, if it is possible, the real designs of the Nawab and yours only when it will no longer be possible to keep them secret.

I have received the letter from the Angre, it is full of offers of services for which I thank him. I shall perhaps send him a man from Mahe to find out the advantages that we might derive from an establishment in his territory and also see in what condition is our old lodge at Rajapur. That is all I can do for the present. I can add that, if he gives an order to his squadrons not to attack our ships, ours will have the same order for his. This is nearly the contents of my letters by which I, however, exhort

him to be firmly allied with the Nawab and to give him succour on all the occasions on which he will judge he will need it. I have also informed him that I have written to you asking you to solicit the Nawab for the jahgir which he wishes for his son, on the condition that this son will always station himself with the Nawab with a good number of troops. I think that it will not be amiss if the Nawab grants this favour to his son. This will be, as you say it, a pledge of the fidelity of the father who can, as you know, be useful on the appropriate occasion.

Poor Verrier has only one object and thinks only of himself. It is not advisable for us to ask of Balajirao what he wants at a time when we are only thinking of his ruin. Thus, you have done the right thing not to be in a hurry on this point. So far, this pirate of Bassein has not done any wrong to us.

Abdulla will soon arrive since he left on the 17th March. I assure you that I shall be delighted to see this worthy man of whom you speak so much good to me. M. Guillard's good opinion of him had induced me to send him to you. I shall consider it as very fortunate if he comes here sufficiently in time to be able to join you again. I shall have lengthy talks with him, and according to the circumstances, I shall send him back by the shortest route; that of Machhalipatnam will undoubtedly be the one which I shall select.

I have read the letters which the Viceroy has written to you and Salabat Jang. He would have very much wished that peace had not been concluded with Balajirao. He has set his heart on the recapture of Bassein, but I can assure you that if Balajirao keeps a sufficient garrison he will not succeed in it. However, it is advisable to continue to offer him this bait and write to him that we shall take care to inform him if the circumstances permit the Nawab to recommence war with Balajirao, that, as for making the treaty with the other Maratha chiefs, the experience, which you have just had, will convince you that it is not possible to rely absolutely on these men, that thus you will realise that the individual treaties which he wants to conclude with them, will not be better executed than those which they had concluded with the Nawab. I have a grudge against this Viceroy. I had demanded some succour from him against the King of Bednur or Canara with whom we were at war. He refused it to me under quite flimsy protests. I am awaiting some replies from him on sufficiently important matters. I know that I shall have the same experience as on the earlier occasion. This nation is in a very bad way at present, and to tell you the truth, I doubt whether it can succeed in obtaining possession of Bassein; it will be all the more difficult as the English of Bombay will not fail to give succour to Balajirao in this part. They do not wish that the Portuguese should become once again masters of their old possessions. Thus, there is no risk in putting the Portuguese on the side of the Nawab. On the other hand, this diversion can only create a very good effect, for, supposing that Balajirao obtained some succour from the English of Bombay, the latter will give it to him only for the defence of Bassein and not for going further as soon as they are informed of the designs of the Viceroy on this place. Therefore, continue to allure him to the same bait and maintain a continuous correspondence with him. It will be easy for you to take the lead in the negotiations with the person whom the Viceroy expects to send, and I do think that he has not much to negotiate, but it is advisable to bring home to him that nothing can be done except through your mediation. I am surprised that you do not receive my letters. However, I have written to you several. You will at least receive some.

As the English have taken the decision to send all the men they had in this province to Tiruchchirappalli and as they have left only a few men at Arcot, I also took the same decision, and all our forces have gathered at present at Tiruchchirappalli where the English could send their succour only after two brisk actions in which they lost many Europeans and sipahees. As for us, we did not lose a single one from the first. These losses, often repeated, ought to weary them, and really speaking, it is only madness which actuates them. They bother little about the consequences of their conduct.

I have no positive news from Neamat ullah Khan and do not know where he can be. However, the season is advancing. I even think that I notice that the King of Mysore and Murarrao bother little about his arrival or that they are sure that these armies, which are marching very slowly, would give

them time to still return to their kingdoms. I, however, judge that as soon as they know that they have crossed the Krishna, they would indeed take the decision to return home and leave Muhammad Ali Khan to straighten his affairs with his English. It is indeed time that this army arrived. I am impatient to hear news of it, for, if you wish that I should speak to you the truth, one cannot be worse supported than I am in these quarters. I shall not say more about it to you. God grant that the succour I expect from Europe comes promptly.

Vincens has arrived at Machhalipatnam. I have written to him to send me the list of the munitions which you need. It would be better if you get a few of the guns of the Nawab adjusted to our type and send me their calibres so that I can send you their munitions.

You do not say anything to me about the articles which have been sent to you from Machhalipatnam already a long back. Undoubtedly you have left them at Hyderabad until you return there. Do not forget our affairs at Delhi. Your latest letters do not speak to me anything about this item. You realise their importance for the authorities in Europe.

---

f. 136-136v°.

April, 24, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Romikhan [[Abdulla.](#)] arrived day before yesterday in the evening and leaves tomorrow morning to proceed to your camp. Thus, his stay has not been long and the route I have made him follow will bring him to you promptly. I found the same zeal in him. False news from Nellore made him take the decision to come here on foot, which tired him a little. I listened to all that he told me; he is carrying all my replies to you. We need only the arrival of our ships and the operations in this part will be terminated.

It is reported that Neamat ullah Khan is near Cudappa but I have no news about it. Yet it is very long time since I wrote to him; I have again sent him two harakaras yesterday. I continue to insist that your army should cross the Krishna and that the news should spread in the whole of this province. This movement will create a lot of effect, and I think that it will not be wasteful for the Nawab since he can levy contributions from Ranibennur or Canara and other places, and this crossing will urge all the pategars still more to join Neamat ullah Khan. It will be easy for you to recross it as soon as the waters appear to rise, but as I say it to you, this movement will have a lot of effect and it will be beneficial to the Nawab.

I have delivered a small note to Romikhan so that you can remind him of the points I have discussed with him. You can take each item one by one and he will reply to each item. I hope that he will take less time to reach your camp than he took to come here.

I want you to tell the officers on my behalf that they should not pay visits to the Mughal noblemen without your consent. We can thereby avoid many unpleasant incidents, as futile as prejudicial to the nation's service. I hope that the Captains will be the first to set the example so that the subalterns will follow it without difficulty.

I wish you the best of health. I am impatient to hear from you.

I remain, etc.

A.V., E-3748, f. 136v°

Pondicherry, April 25, 1752.

M. Kerjean.

My dear nephew,

I received your letter of the 25th March at the moment of Abdulla's departure. I am very much surprised at the fears which the secret departure of Abdulla has created in you. Should you have got them? Certainly, the manner in which you write to me leads me to think so. However, neither Abdulla nor M. de Bussy say anything about it to me. I am grieved that your prejudices, actuate you to write to me as you have done. Reflexion has not dictated this letter. I shall give you my opinion on it on your return and in your presence. I am really grieved to have received it. You should start and come here as I have written to you by my letter of the 9th instant. I have delivered the triplicate to this wretch of an Abdulla according to you. You cannot control yourself when reason abandons you. I remain very sincerely, etc.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, 236-237.

Kohir, April 28, 1752.

Sir,

M. Bussy must have undoubtedly informed you of my return to Machhalipatnam with Messrs Boulaine and Cap de Viel, but he must not have told you that he has driven us like dogs, informing us through the Quarter-Master Sergeant M. de Ligny that we had to quit the camp of Salabat Jang within 24 hours. I would like to see your orders. We were sent one from the King [Salabat gang.], and our departure was postponed by 48 hours. You realise, Sir, how such a proceeding must have incensed me.

I have been serving under your orders for the last ten years. I am incapable of a sordid action. I am not afraid if I am accused of being a turbulent person, and I can be proud of having served in this campaign with distinction. Nevertheless, Sir, we are treated with indignity and hunted like pests. You are just; you will not tolerate that officers should be treated so ruthlessly. You will listen to me, and as I profess to speak the truth, I shall convince you. M. Bussy complains that I did not wish to board with him. It is very difficult to board with everyone. He is furious because I said stupid things about him. If he is beyond reproach what does he fear? You are incapable of partiality, and nothing hurts like the truth. Therefore, I keep silent for the present. When I meet you, you will be free to question me. Please remember, Sir, that I have always been a gentleman and that it is only because of my gratitude for your kindness that I could restrain myself from bursting when such an outrageous affront is hurled at me. I remain with the most tender gratitude and the most profound respect,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Rufelet

On the 5th day of our departure from the army, I learn, Sir, from a letter of M. de Kerjean about his departure, and that he is coming to join me at a place of my choice.

---

A. V., E 3748, f. 136v°-137.

May 1, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy.

I received your letter of the 26th March. It reveals to me your worries because you do not receive my letters. However, I have written several to you and I am surprised that none has reached you. Abdulla is carrying with him the copies of several of which the originals or the first copies must have perhaps already reached you. By one of his letters of the 18th March, Kerjean tells me that the brothers of Neamat ullah Khan told him that he (the Khan) had with him only 9,000 men, cavalry as well as infantry, and that he was not going to cross the Krishna. Moreover, he reports to me many things which lead me to think that we are cruelly deceived by the Divan and the Nawab, especially in the matter of the firmans from the Court. There might indeed be something in it after all the sums remitted for this purpose. He adds that seven months' salary is due to the cavalry of the Nawab and that there is not a single farthing either in the chests of the army or at Golkonda. And then without too much reflecting over what he has just said, he says lower down that he has been assured that there were fifteen crores in jewels, diamonds..... and of gold and silver at Golkonda. In both cases, there is exaggeration. It appears to me that Romikhan's journey is worrying him much and it actuates him to tell me many puerilities on which I know what value to set. I send an order to Machhalipatnam to send you along with this letter the copy of the ciphers which is there and which will serve you to decipher the present letter and write to me on the points which require secrecy especially on matters which concern the English. I have still no positive news of Niamat ullah Khan. You ought to be on the banks of the Krishna. The English proclaim to all those, who are ready to gulp down everything that they pass on to them, that we are going to receive large forces. This is possible if the Company sends what I have asked for. I am most impatiently waiting for our earliest vessels as well as for news from you. I shall not lose any time to communicate to you the earliest news; you can rest assured about it. At last D'Auteuil has seen reason. He has realised his mistake and has left to assume the command of the army where M. Law is not doing anything worth much. As a matter of fact, he is only a scatter-brain. I remain very sincerely. Sir and dear Bussy, your, etc.

---

B. N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 152-153.

Hyderabad, May, 1752.

Copy of a letter to M. de Bussy.

I learnt about the death of the Divan when I was at Bidar. It was first attributed to the French under the orders of the Nawab, then to his private enemies and finally to the discontented persons of the army. I sought in vain to get definite information on this cruel catastrophe. I am quite sure, and everyone is convinced today that we are not implicated in it at all. But they do not likewise vindicate the Nawab. The raja, who could give me definite information on this point, is overwhelmed with grief and worried about his safety. When I arrived at Hyderabad, I learnt that the Nawab had first dispatched a dromedary to the Kotwal of this town and that his letters for the raja came only 12 hours later. Nevertheless I thought that the nation owed a debt to the memory of the Brahmin and that I should go and offer him all possible assistance. He was impatiently awaiting me. I found this man full of alarms; he does not trust the friendship and the offers of services which the Mughals still continue to render him. I pressed him to tell me what I could do for him. This is the result of our conference.

The raja began by resolutely soliciting me for the protection of M. Dupleix and by handing over to me 3 letters from you which contain, he said, the arrangements which you had made for him I cannot read these letters. I have no one here whom I can trust and you know what the Brahmins and the Mughals are capable of. I did my best to inspire confidence in him. But you know quite as well as I that it would be imprudent to fall in blindly with the raja's projects which require the greatest caution, and which, by their officiousness could compromise the fortune of Salabat Jang as well as the honour of the nation. The raja was sincere, and the conclusion of our talks was that I should give him

a guard of 50 sipahees to protect him from a surprise attack, show him the same attention as before to him and our gratitude for the memory of his brother and at the same time put him in a position to vindicate himself if the Nawab had any complaints against him. You understand me. The dromedary will be with you in two days at the most. Therefore, Sir, your reply ought to reach me on the 4th. You realise that there is no time to be lost, but please, remember that I can act only on your orders and those of the Nawab, legalised by you. I shall do my best to conform to them. Especially, you know that M. Duplex awaits me and that I am in a hurry to proceed to Pondicherry. You may add your counsels to them. Consider, Sir, that this affair is delicate and that it demands all your attention and greatest speed.

I have just learnt that M. De Ligny wanted to follow us to Machhalipatnam. I need not tell you that this cannot be done. For the present, it is not possible to leave here 80 men without an officer. Give him your orders accordingly. When he speaks to me about it, I shall take care to dissuade him from his resolution.

I shall dispose of some arms in favour of 2 or 3 Mughals to whom the raja urges me to offer courtesies. I request you that your orders should be precise and joined to those of the Nawab.

The report is spread here that Muzaffar Khan, on a refusal from Neamat ullah Khan to give him one lakh of rupees, had his flags thrown down and that they keep themselves separated from each other. This news is too serious not to deserve confirmation.

Sd. De Kerjean

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f 154-155.

Hyderabad, May 5, 1752.

Sir and very dear uncle,

M. De Bussy must have informed you of the tragic end of the poor Divan. I could give you only scant information on this cruel event, as I have not been able to discover anything except from public talks. I shall, therefore, content myself with reporting to you what happened at Hyderabad and what obliged me to stay here.

I was at Bidar when some troopers announced the death of the Divan with tears in their eyes. The gates of the town were very quickly closed and in an instant the town was in an uproar. Out harakaras advised us to leave this place immediately. We went to Coir, [Kohir] the jahgir of Mapfuz Khan, where his brother did his best to harm us. We even discovered a body of 400 palegars which would attack us, if we marched by night. We, therefore, took the decision to march only during the day, and we arrived at Hyderabad without an accident. When I reached this town, I met there M. Rufflet who, informed (of the tragic event) by the harakaras of the Divan's brother, had offered him his services. The raja had thanked him saying that he was awaiting me and that he would open his heart to me.

Everything was quiet in Hyderabad. I was told that the raja had received several letters from the army which should have reassured him. But nevertheless, the Kotwal had received secret orders which were still unknown. I saw that the people were very happy at the death of the Divan, that the life of his brother was not quite safe and that he was thinking of fleeing. I hastened to visit the raja; I found him plunged into most cruel anxieties and more dead than alive. After removing the importunate persons, I assured him that if the Nawab had no complaints against him, you would grant him all your protection and that at the moment he could speak to me freely and tell me what I could

do for him. After much lamentation, many prostrations with arms and feet and protestations of a sincere fidelity, this is what he said to me : “The Nawab has sent me two sarpeches ; he orders me to remain tranquil and informs me that he has retained me in my post. M. De Bussy has written me three letters urging me to throw myself in the port of Golkonda. I must not trust the promises of the Nawab. The Kotwal has received secret orders. They aim at my life, and it’s you alone who can pull me out of the precipice in which I am about to fall. I am in command in the fort of Golkonda; I can rely on the garrison. As soon as I appear there, the gates will be opened to me. I shall disguise myself and I shall be quietly conducted along with the people to the gate of the town where my friends will keep a horse ready, and I shall escape to Golkonda”.

The animation, with which the raja spoke to me about this plan, raised suspicions about him in my mind. Without expressing to him my fears, I explained to him that all the riches of the Nawab being beked up in Golkonda, if he entered it in this fashion, he would give ground to his enemies to think that he wished to divert a part of them in order to buy partisans and dictate law to his master, that he could obviate all this reproach by allowing me to enter the fortress with him along with my officers and soldiers. The raja politely rejected this offer and said that he could enter it only all alone. He spoke to me about the orders of M. De. Bussy. I cannot read Persian, and it is not possible to trust a soul in this town. You know, my dear uncle, what these people are capable of. Once the raja is master of the fortress, the Nawab would be absolutely without resources and would be obliged to submit to the sweet will of his servant. I told the raja that I did not approve of his plan. He then proposed to me that he would run away by joining us. This proposal too was unacceptable. It could prejudice the honour of the nation and the interests of the Nawab. People are already too jealous of the French in this part and they would have surely suspected us of robbing the prince. I had consultations with M. Rufelet, and the result of our conference was to propose to the raja a guard of 100 sipahees to protect his life, put a stop to the gossip of his enemies who assert that he wants to run away and enable him to submit his accounts to his master. I assured, him that in consideration of the services of his brother, the Nawab and you would do everything for him. The raja, whether out of dissimulation or out of sincerely accepted 50 sipahees, and at present appears quiet. But in order to impress upon him my goodwill further, I dispatched a dromedary, and I wrote a letter, attached herewith, to M. De Bussy asking him for his orders on the arrangements to be made. By my arrangement, I assure Golkonda to the Nawab, life to the raja and honour to the nation. The raja feels confident that by protecting him, I also enable him to justify his conduct before his master. The people applaud my generosity, and when the orders of the Nawab and M. De Bussy arrive, I shall be in a position to follow them. I await them to set out for Machhalipatnam. I hope, my dear uncle, that you would approve of this delay and the arrangements I have made. If you were nearer, I would have sought orders from you alone, and in that case, I would have had no scruples. I am surprised that M. De Bussy does not communicate to me anything of what is happening. However, the situation demanded a different attitude.

I remain with the most tender gratitude and most respectful attachment

Sir and very dear uncle,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
De Kerjean.

---

A. V., E 3748. f. 137v° -138.

May, 6, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter. Today is the 6th of May and the only news I have of Neamat ullah Khan is hearsay. I have reason to be surprised at not receiving any news directly from him. This indifference on his part would lead me to be afraid what Kerjean has written to me. Besides, Muhammad Ali Khan and the English have the report spread that this succour is coming for them. What is certain is that the latter appear to be little bothered about it. I hardly know what to say to you on this point. The indifference of Neamat ullah Khan surprises me, and to tell you the truth, I think that the only succour on which I can depend is the one which the ships will bring me. Moreover, Muhammad Ali Khan is very capable of forging letters. He forges as many letters as he likes as also the seals. It is true that the silence of Neamat ullah Khan would, however, oblige me to believe that these reports are not false. You know all this race; you are aware that it is capable of the highest treacheries. I also do not know what to say to you about the delay in the dispatch of the documents from Delhi. I do not understand the politics of the Diwan and of the Nawab on this point, for, I can plainly tell you that if these documents do not come, the troops will not march. You can make this position clear to both. One can be a dupe for some time, but in the end the deception is unmasked, and one ceases to be a dupe. I request you to see that they make these reflections seriously. I am angry with Abdulla on this subject. He promised me wonders. I hope that he himself is not the dupe of the promises of the Diwan, for, as for the Nawab, he is kindness personified and he is still too young to be a rogue. I shall add here that I have run out of purse. I dare not tell you the sums I have advanced, and if I am not helped on this side, I shall be forced to abandon everything. You will make most serious reflections on this point. My wife and her daughter offer you their greetings and I remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, your, etc.

---

A.V., E 3748, f. 138.

May 8, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I have just received a letter from Muzaffar Khan by which he informs me that he has received the permission to proceed to Kurnool with a certain number of sipahees and some cavalry to expel the Pathans, and from there he expects to come here. He adds that the men he obtained from Surat with the order of the Nawab and of yours have not been paid as also their arms. If his complaint is just, he ought to be paid for the salary of these men as well as for their guns. I request you to examine this matter and do justice to him. I am sending you the copy of his letter so that you should find out the truth. If this man has carried away many sipahees with him, that would leave a gap in yours. Undoubtedly he has orders to send them back when he has terminated his expedition on Kurnool, for, I think that it is useless if he comes here with all his men and if he does not join Neamat ullah Khan of whom I have not yet received any news. You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter. I am also writing to Muzaffar Khan to deliver Kurnool to the Nawab and I assure him that I would engage the latter to compensate him by some jaghir, for, it is certain that so long as this man is in this place, the Pathans will not remain quiet I remain always unreservedly, my dear Bussy, yours etc.

---

f. 138v°-142v°.

May 14, 1752

M.de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received at the same time the triplicate of your letter of the 2nd April continued to the 7th I miss the first copy and its duplicate, the first copy and the triplicate of the 10th, the first copy and the duplicate of that of the 17th and finally the first copy of that of the 23rd. My letters have relieved you of your anxiety as regards my health. At last I have received two letters from Khoja Neamat ullah Khan who has been joined by Muzaffar Khan. I have confirmed the final orders you have given to the latter to follow Neamat ullah Khan with all his men. I have likewise written letters to all those whom you have indicated to me and in the same terms. I hope that they will accomplish what you expect from them; they left yesterday. I have again written to Muzaffar Khan that it was advisable in the present circumstances to abandon Kurnool to the Nawab so that he could make use of it in favour of the Pathans in order to get them attached to him. I have at the same time promised to compensate him by some jaghirs which will be a lesser burden to him than this government which the Pathans will never allow him to enjoy quietly. I am impatiently awaiting the outcome of the arrival of this vanguard in Kurnool. If Neamat ullah Khan has followed the latest orders of the Nawab, everything must have passed off amicably. I have not made any change in the route which I have already indicated to Khoja Neamat ullah Khan. He has not replied to me on this point, not even to the instruction by which I told him to send the seven letters of which he was the bearer and of which, incidentally, I have not yet been sent copies. I request you to do so at the earliest. These documents are necessary to me for the completion of a very copious memorandum which I have prepared on the whole conduct of the English in this part of India.

It is not on this succour of the sipahees that I am relying much; I know what I have to expect from them. The arrival of two or three of our ships would indeed make a different effect. It is also on them that I rely and not on all the letters I have written or on all the promises which you tell me to give to all and sundry according to the usage among the Mughals. The reputation which I have acquired does not permit me to accept what one does not intend to execute. I hope that without all these false promises which can only cause me to lose the reputation which I have acquired, we shall succeed in reducing our enemies, if only Nimat ullah Khan and Muzaffar Khan hasten to advance and act on the territory of Murarrao and even that of the King of Mysore. There is no doubt that as soon as they border on these territories, these men will recall their troops. There is even a report that they have begun to back out. Once they have left Muhammad Ali Khan, I doubt whether they will join him again, and if only we receive troops, everything will be soon subdued. In your opinion, Chanda Saheb is absolutely indifferent so far as war and politics are concerned and that it depends entirely on him to get the Pathans to march to his succour and to win over the King of Mysore and Murarrao to his side or to urge them to abandon that of Muhammad Ali Khan. It appears to me that you are not properly informed in your quarters about the situation of this man and of his want of capacity to conduct the affairs. He knows best how to turn them to his disadvantage, and it is his ill-placed confidence in the Vakil of Murarrao concerning his designs on Mysore which urged the Mysorians to embrace the cause of Muhmad Ali Khan. Murarrao, more cunning than Chanda Saheb, profits by this confidence to bring home to the King of Mysore the impending ruin of his country. The King of Mysore, alarmed, promised to this Maratha all that he wanted to unite with him and support, in concert with him, the party of Muhammad Ali Khan, who, in his turn, had undertaken to deliver Tiruchchir- apaili and its dependencies to the Mysorians on condition that they paid his debts and a pension of eight to ten lakhs of rupees per year. This Murarrao, whom the King of Mysore has known since a long time, tempted him; the latter surrendered to all the proposals. But when the time came to fulfil the agreement, Muhammad Ali Khan employed various tricks in order not to execute the treaty, sometimes falling back on the English, at others on another reasons. These postponements have tired out the Mysorians and it is reported that they are taking the decision to retire. I received the news yesterday but I am awaiting its confirmation. As for the Pathans, the brother of Imad Bahaddur Khan is occupied with recapturing Kurnool. Abdul Naby Khan has no more any authority in Cuddappa and his brother to whom it has been given would not spend a single farthing for himself, with the result that Chanda Sahab could not derive anything from these men. Moreover, it is he who is the sole cause

if the Mysorians have joined the party of Muhammad Ali Khan. I indeed think that the offer of Tiruchchirappalli has contributed much to it. Chanda Saheb could offer as much, and if as you say it to me, this man has written to his friends in your army that if he does not urge them to act on his side, it is because of the fear that they would act for another. I assure you that he has inspired terror and that he has no other friends in the world except us. He is more despised than I can describe it to you and his extreme poverty is beyond all expression. The King of Tanjaour and that of Mysore fear him much. They know what he is capable of when he is free to act. I do believe that he is a rascal, and who is not so among the Mughals ? You have daily experience of it. Therefore, I am not surprised at what you tell me with regard to him. Since I am not making use of the document which gives me the government of this province, I did not think it advisable to deliver to him the new paravana which you have sent me for him. It is useless and I am keeping it. Either on the arrival of our ships or on that of Nimat ullah Khan, I shall take my decision on this point, and if you want me to tell you the truth, all those who are in the neighbour-hood of this province would be delighted if any other person except Chanda Saheb was its governor and still better if it was I. They are assured that if I have given my word, I shall keep it. It is a reputation which I do not wish to lose. I would be running the risks to do so, if I followed your advice with respect to Neamat ullah Khan i.e. to instill in his mind hopes on this province. Besides breach of faith to which I would expose myself, I do not yet see that our affairs are in a desperate state. I, therefore, did not think it advisable to follow your advice on this point but in any other respect, I offer him the best promises in the world without compromising either myself or the nation. Moreover, we must see what he does; we will then see how we can grant him his demands. This is so far what I have done in connection with all that you have written to me on this subject. While I continue to reply to the items of our letters, you will find my ideas in them. On what account did the son of Raghuji ravage the territory of Hyderabad whilst the father was in your army ? This conduct appears strange. I shall reply to Janoji as you wish it when I shall receive his letters; I have not yet received them. We must see that we do not conceal our feelings from this man for a long time. You can reply to the large number of short letters which you receive for me, especially when the question is only to reply to compliments or to affairs which require a prompt reply. I entirely rely on you in this respect. M. Vincent has sent me a list of the different types of munitions which you require. The quantity is considerable, but you can rest assured that I shall send you all that is possible, but you must provide early for the carriages. We had a lot of difficulty in sending those which M. Goupil is escorting. He will tell you what happened in this connection. As the quantity is large, the carriages must also be so. Therefore, think very seriously about it. I am awaiting 9" mortars and bombs of the same calibre which will be more portable than 12" ones. Let me know if they would be useful to you. I expect to send you as many as 20,000 to 25,000 shots for two-pounders. The other items will be in proportion. We are working hard on this job.

From your letter of the 2nd April, the conduct of Balajirao appears to me strange. You tell me that he does not have any more a Vakil with the Nawab, and from the subsequent ones you tell me that he is sending you a person and presents to the Nawab, that you have even received intimation from this person who was hardly at three days' distance from you, and yet your last one of the 23rd does not speak to me about his arrival. The conduct of this Maratha chief is dubious, and yet it betrays his anxieties. Certainly it is advisable to dissimulate until we are in a position to decide upon the course we must follow.

You know now that Abdulla has made only a very short stay here. He must be actually with you. His journey by sea took him straight to Nellore.

The Nawab has communicated to me the favour he has received from the Padshah. I am sending him my compliments for it, but if what you have learnt about this Prince is true, he ought to be in a great embarrassment and still more if he has not the good fortune to drive away this Ahmad Abdali. The only resource I see left to this Prince is to throw him in the arms of Salabat Jang, for, everywhere else he will meet only with treachery and infidelity. It was no longer the season to run to his succour in time. In my opinion, we must watch from a distance what turn this affair will take, all the more as we can derive advantage from it, especially the confirmation of all that is given to us without forgetting the Carnatic. I rely on you for everything and I am quite convinced that you will

derive the best advantage out of it. The letters and other documents from Delhi reach promptly; it is only ours which they continue to say are on the way and which do not reach us. I hope that the son of the secretary of the Divan, whom he has dispatched to Delhi, keeps all the promises he has given to you. If he knows how to turn to account the disorder which he will find at this Court, he can derive good advantage from it. One must have the dexterity to handle such matters. I have seen the letters of the Viceroy (of Goa) and the replies given to him; they are appropriate to the present situation. It is certain that if war with Balajirao is decided upon, he will do his best to recapture Bassein but I think that we shall not be in a position to decide on the war except in July or August. Thus, your correspondence with this Viceroy ought to contain only assurances to inform him in time about the decision which circumstances will permit the Nawab to take. I shall write to him likewise, but I doubt whether you can induce him to send you the troops. Neither he nor his predecessor had ever the idea to send them here to recapture St. Thome. That constitutes a race which has only palavers.

I am grieved to see the division which reigns in your small number of officers. I am putting order in it as you see it. The rats make me feel ashamed and I can hardly thank you for your restraint out of consideration for me. I assure you that I shall not be ungrateful and that I shall force the person, who has been the cause of so much disorder, to repent. I expect that he has at present left for Machhalipatnam. I request you eventually not to allow such cliques to be formed and to set order in them at the earliest. The officers, who are leaving, are warned that there will be rewards only when I deem it proper and according to the account which you as well as the Nawab and the Divan will render me. I shall send back to you at the proper time this Mahmud Khan of whom you appear to be so satisfied, and I shall employ Muzaffar Khan elsewhere. It is fit and proper to relieve you of him. You must likewise relieve the Nawab of those whom you mention to me. Mubares Khan is seized; one must not release him. He is, moreover, little to be feared. It remains to be seen if Abdul Majid Khan will respond to all the favours which have just been conferred on him. I hope so, but you will permit me to doubt. This Pathan race is the most perfidious of all the nations. Perhaps by delivering Kurnool to Munaver Khan, he might be induced to follow Neamat ullah Khan. You should not rely for a mement on Abdul Nabi Khan or on his brother. I repeat it to you once again that the arrival of some of our ships would create a better effect than all this succour. Therefore, I pray to God to send them to us promptly. However, I, as well as Chanda Saheb, have written, as you wish it, to all these rascals. I have put men in the field to pull out Sampatrao from the hands of the English. But I think that Ramdas Pant could handle this matter better than I. However, it is certain that this man is in mortal fear especially since Saunders has shifted to Madras which the Company of England has named as its headquarters. This Governor is making demands of him which force him to make serious reflections, and under the pretext of doing him honour, he has a guard which does not leave him out of sight. You can accordingly imagine his situation, but I repeat it to you again that Ramdas Pant can do this job better by flattering him and promising to give him some advantageous post and other promises of which these men are never sparing. I have done all that you point out to me with respect to the King of Tanjaour, but all my endeavours have not led to anything. It is not possible to get them to shake off the fear they have of Chanda Saheb whose avidity they know; and they can put little faith in his word. Here are the copies of the two letters which Jafar Ali Khan has written to me. I continue to flatter him and induce him to meet the Nawab; I promise him all the favours which he could wish for. Likewise the affair of Kalandar Khan is kept secret at Machhalipatnam and I am going to write to him, in order to remove all the suspicions, to go and meet you assuring him that you will protect him with all your might at the Nawab's Darbar. I shall give him to understand that this journey is necessary in order to remove Jafar Ali Khan from this province. The soft method suits better in the present circumstances. But once this man (who?) calls on you, we can then deal, as we like, with Vijay Ram Raja as well as with the English. M. Moracin will have order to support you in everything that we may be permitted to do. For, you indeed feel that it will be difficult for us to furnish men against the English. It is true that under the pretext of war against Vijay Ram Raja, we can employ this cloak so far as munitions are concerned. There will be no difficulty. I have written to the son of Raja Chandrasen. I hope that you have persuaded him to proceed to the camp of Neamat ullah Khan. I have likewise written to the..... of Adoni.

The revolution at Delhi might disturb the projects of the Nawab on Mysore which he expects to execute after the rains. I shall discuss with Neamat ullah Khan if we could undertake this operation without him. Chanda Saheb desires it much.

You are right in thinking that all this Muslim race caresses us only because it feels that it cannot do without us. Ramdas Pant has the same sentiments. He is an Asiatic; that suffices for the fact that he is a scoundrel and an ungrateful man. 'Here is a copy of the letter which I am writing to him in the style as suggested by you. You can get it interpreted. If he is not a niggard, he will feel the effect. You have done the right thing in giving a written order to Messrs Ruflet, Boulaine and Cap de Vielle to proceed to Machhalipatnam. Old Aimard also demands his return; you can grant it to him as also to those whom you think it necessary to send back. You will still have sufficient officers after the arrival of the three who have left Machchalipatnam. In place of M. Gerard, I shall send you Guyonnet who is an excellent subject and who needs to earn. He is infinitely much better than this La Borde who decided to quit the service of the Company a long time ago. Thus, on the arrival of the former you will send back M. Gerard who is, moreover, an impertinent fellow. It is advisable that you should give me in a letter separately the details of the conduct of the three officers whom you have sent back, so that they could be treated as they deserve on their arrival here. Please say the truth, because we must put order in such cabals whose authorship unfortunately I know too well.

The latest letter which I have received from Surat and which are dated 15th March tell me nothing about the siege of which you speak to me. M. Le Verrier only writes to me that this Siddi appears to have concluded his peace with the English and that he is deceiving the Nawab as much as he can by his promissess of which he has not executed any. It appears that everyone is trying to profit by the confusion which reigns in the Empire.

When the presents which I expect from Europe reach me, I shall send them to you, and you will allot what you deem fit to this Nawab Bahaddur and the Mughal himself. But this revolution at Delhi seems indeed to alter the complexion of affairs, and instead of giving we shall perhaps be in a position to demand. Do not forget the fortress of Kondapelli. It is important that we should have it in our possession.

It is very certain that after the arrival of Jafar Ali Khan at Hyderabad, if the Divan does not do what he ought to for Kalandar Khan, it will be a very certain proof that he is only trying to deceive us. Therefore, I am going to do my best to see that both proceed there to drive Ramdas Pant into a corner.

I shall try to send a second surgeon with Guyonnet.

I am writing to the Nawab and to his Divan, as you wish it, about the officers whom I have sent and about those whom you have sent back.

I was at this stage when I received your letter of the 24th. Do not trust the promises and the talks of this rascal of a Murarrao until he has joined his forces to ours. Send order to Nimat ullah Khan to ravage his territory until he submits. Any kind of consideration with these men persuades them that they are feared, which line of conduct is not at all proper, especially in the case of such rascals. If this man sends his agents to me, I shall impose upon him conditions which you point out to me. But the ravages ought not to cease until he has submitted. Recently the enemy suffered a heavy defeat at Srirangam in which they lost more than 500 persons, killed as well as wounded. Perhaps in the end, so many losses will bring them back to their senses.

I repeat to you again, my dear Bussy, it is advisable any how that your army should cross the Krishna if only to spread the news and that you should make a few days' marches on this side of the river without, however moving too far away from it so that you can recross it before it is no more fordable. You already see the effect which your approach has begun to make. I am afraid that Nimat ullah Khan and Muzaffar Khan are wasting their time in fighting with the Pathans for the sake of Kurnool. I am once again going to write to them to press them to proceed to these parts by promising

to the brother of Imad Bahaddur Khan to deliver this place to him if he joins us. You write to me that you have given Rs. 5,00,000 to Nimatullah Khan to urge these men to march, and that you have been told that it was the last effort that could be made. On this point, I shall tell you that if the Nawab does not intend to pay these troops, he might as well recall them. I cannot support such a burden, and I request you to speak to him very seriously on this matter. It is true that if they wish to act effectively, they could be compensated by the Raja of Mysore.

I am terminating this letter. I am at present daily waiting to hear the news from you. The proximity will procure it for me more often. I shall likewise communicate to you news and ideas which will occur to me. Good-bye, my dear Bussy. God keep you in perfect health and give you the strength to support the weight of so many affairs. I shall continue to repeat to you that you have all my confidence, convinced as I am that you will make the best use of it. My wife embraces you, her daughter offers you greetings and I am unreservedly.

Tell Aumont that I have received his letter, that his father-in-law has changed his mind that he will no longer proceed to France and that he can stay with you. That is the best thing he can do, and my wife and I will serve him as father and mother. Tell likewise Messrs Aymard and Girard that as soon as they are relieved, they can return.

I do not write to Kerjean because I expect that he has left for Machhalipatnam.

Romikhan told me that you can find sipahees from the place where you are and that the only question was to send money in advance. Let me know how the matter stands so that I can take my decision accordingly.

Do not forget the carriages for the transport of all the materials at Machhalipatnam and in good number.

---

A. N., C<sup>2</sup> 84, f. 57.

Copy of the firman from the Mughal Emperor in the name of the Governor-General Monsieur Dupleix Bahaddur Zafar Jang.

God is victorious.

Let the very worthy of my favours and of my graces, Captain Governor- General Bahadur Zafar Jang (title with which the Mughal Emperor has invested M. Dupleix) continue to aspire after my Royal favour and know that from several letters of my very beloved ward, support of my Empire, Asaf Daulah Bahaddur, Salabat Jang, I have learnt all that the very worthy of my favour has done for my service, for which I give my ready approval, and all the praises which such services deserve. That is why, always relying on my Royal favour, and hoping that it will augment from day to day, I recommend to him very expressly to continue to be the Companion of my very beloved pupil to help him and support him in everything that will depend on the very worthy of my favour, promising him to consider all that he will do for him as done for myself. Besides, I order him that when my very beloved pupil will present himself before my high power, he should also present himself with him to receive all the rewards and the benefits which the very worthy of my favour may desire. In the meanwhile, I confirm by this present letter all that my very beloved subject has done and informs me he has done in his favour.

Granted on the 11th of the month of Rajjab, [14th May 1752.] the fifth of my Reign.

I, the undersigned, certify the present translation from the Persian into French as true.  
Pondicherry, October 14, 1752.

Signed : De Larche.

---

A.V., E 3748, f. f. 142v<sup>o</sup>-43.

May 19, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

To-day is the 19th May, and I have not received any letters from you. Your last one is of the 24th April. You do realise my anxiety, especially since I was informed of the tragic end of the Divan. I am waiting for the decision which you must have taken on this occasion. I am sure that it must have been in keeping with your usual prudence and firmness. Once this affair is over, I do not know if, in the circumstances in which the Court of Delhi actually is, it would be advisable to be allied intimately with Balajirao to support each other reciprocally in this part of India, either to re-establish the dethroned Padshah if he is so, or to prevent the new-comer from making progress in this part. It is certain that if Salabat Jang is united with this Maratha and our forces, we will be in a position to dictate law to the whole of Asia. If the revolution at Delhi has actually taken place, after watching what turn it takes and what becomes of the Royal family, we could have Salabat Jang assume the title of the King of the Deccan. This last suggestion ought not to be made public until the fruit becomes ripe. But I think that we ought to work towards an intimate union of Salabat Jang with Balajirao. The main point in this alliance ought to be the complete fulfilment of the last treaty of peace concluded with him, a reciprocal guarantee of the respective possessions against all comers. I do not even doubt that it would be easy to obtain from Balajirao a big sum which would be paid to the Nawab once for all. The pleasure which this alliance would give to this Maratha would induce him to pay it without difficulty. We can also agree with him on the point of the territories which could be conquered by each one and which would remain in the possession of the person who would capture them. To settle the differences which might arise between Salabat Jang and Balajirao, I would be the arbitrator and everything would remain in the same state until my decision to which the parties would be obliged to submit. As for us, I think that we might demand that he who would be master of Gujarat would give us Surat with a jagir of Rs. 5,00,000 to Rs. 6,00,000 in the neighbourhood. We would reciprocally consent to a certain number of troops, which must be limited and which would be transported to make the conquests, and all the troops of the contracting parties, in general, would be obliged to march to the succour of the ally who is attacked. Other articles, which circumstances would suggest to you, would have to be added to it. If this project suits Salabat Jang, communicate it to him. I believe that a very great advantage can result from it for the two parties. But as I tell you, it is the revolution at Delhi which will decide the course to be followed. Mysore should fall to the share of Salabat Jang. I am impatient to hear from you. Hasten the march of the succour and rest assured that I remain very sincerely, etc.

---

B. N., N.A.F., 9158, f. 9-10

From the French camp in the army of Salabat Jang,

May 23, 1752

**Contents**

M. de Moracin.

Sir,

I received almost at the same time your letters of the 29th April, 8th and 11th May. You should now know that the death of the Divan very far from being prejudicial to our interests, has only turned to our advantage. I wrote to you two letters of which I had sent you six different copies. Apart from the honour of the nation and the gratitude which it ought to have for Salabat Jang, the nation's interest demands that we should not abandon this sovereign in the present position. You are perhaps not informed, Sir, of the intrigues which are formed every day against the life of the Nawab and which their fear of us alone topples. Ghazi-ud-din Khan, his brother, who resides at the court of Delhi, is continuously seeking means to put himself in possession of the Deccan. Nizam Ali, another brother who is here, has a powerful party, and our presence destroys all its projects. The life of Salabat Jang is today in our hands. I have him guarded with all sorts of precautions. It is on his preservation that the tranquil possession of our lands absolutely depends. We are more than ever considered as protectors of this sovereign, and he also knows perfectly that without us he would perish. Therefore, he is ceaselessly requesting M. Dupleix to send him succour effectively. If he (M. Dupleix) can do it, there is nothing which we cannot hope from the gratitude of this young sovereign, and if ever I have a chance, I shall not at all fail to obtain back for M. Dupleix all his expenses, and to secure for him other lands. It is fortunate for us that Ramdas Pant is dead; he deceived us and also his master, and followed a policy completely contrary to our interests. I shall explain it to you in great detail by my next letter. Remember well that the English are only seeking our exit from here to take our place.

A great revolution is preparing on the side of Delhi. The Emperor is threatened with an invasion by a certain Ahmad Shah Abdaly, a Persian, who is advancing with rapid marches and who has already had several victories over the troops of the Mughals. I shall very shortly inform you of all these details. The situation here does infinite honour to the nation. Henceforward, the Nawab wishes to govern by the counsels of M. Dupleix and by mine. He is making all sorts of promises to our General to urge him to send us reinforcements. I have submitted several projects to Monsieur Dupleix concerning his province and for yours, Sir. I think that it is advisable to caress everyone, and especially this Jafar Ali Khan and to attach him to you. Circumstances do not permit us to replace him by Kalander Khan; but the latter can expect that this can be done subsequently. At Hyderabad, I shall be within reach to hear from you often, and if during this winter you have something to clear up with the zamindars or other persons, I can offer you some succour. The Divan, who is now occupying the post, is entirely our man. At least he will be as devoted to us as his predecessor. Whether that is so or not, the Nawab today governs by himself and by our counsels. Do not think, Sir, that Ramdas Pant was our protector, on the contrary, we were his. As matters stand here today, if M. Dupleix is not in a position to send additional troops here, the Nawab has decided to proceed to Pondicherry, and from there go and throw himself at the feet of our monarch and urge him to put him in possession of his domains, half of which he promises to cede to us. There are things of the greatest importance for our consideration, of which I shall inform you and which if can be extremely prejudicial to our interests if they are neglected. All that I can say to you at present is that we are here on a better footing than in the past. We must have a little time to clear up all the matters. I shall be in a position to do it during this winter. The Nawab has given me the order to take 50 guns from his artillery and to mount them after our fashion, and after the rains, while passing by Mysore, he expects to proceed straight to M. Dupleix if the affairs demand it. To abandon the game today would be the true means to lose the fruit of all our pains and of our labours. We would miss all the documents which we are expecting from Delhi, and which are absolutely necessary for us. Moreover our protection is demanded more than ever, and you realise that we can profit much by this circumstance.

I do not know what must have given rise to the report which, you say, is running that the Nawab had contrived the death of his Divan. That is completely false. Ramdas Pant was killed by some cavalymen to whom he owed 7 months' salary. Such events take place very often in this country. As for his brother Narsingrao, he is as undisturbed as before, and I shall see that he preserves his post; although this man is not exempt from suspicion. I hear that M. de Goupil has arrived at

Hyderabad. I have given him the order to join me with dispatch I have not at all received the statement of the expenses of which you speak to me. I shall seize the first favourable opportunity to help you and obtain the parvanas of which you speak to me.

I realise all that you write to me about the Dutch, the English and Mutroukhan, of this Farulikhan and his allies, but I hope that your prudence will scatter all these clouds. With these men here we must mix up politics with firmness, and you are more fit than anyone else to do it. Herewith I attach the duplicates of the letters of the Nawab and go mine to Jafarali Khan. You have also with the present one a letter from the Nawab for you in reply to that which I presented to him on your behalf along with the usual nazar. It is advisable that you should often write to this sovereign, as well as to the new Divan whose name is Abdul Jafar Khan and that you should communicate to me the contents of your letters so that I should conform to them.

You cannot doubt, Sir, without doing me the greatest injustice, the sentiments of friendship which I have always preserved for you. You are quite right in saying that the times, when I received your first marks of friendship, were quite different from these ones. They may still change as they like, but my sentiments for you will always remain the same. I do not desire anything so much as to find the occasions to give you marks of them. I have many affairs to communicate to you and discuss with you; but for the present, I am too occupied. I shall tell you by my next letter about the manner in which you must conduct yourself with Salabat Jang.

I remain with the most perfect consideration.

Your very humble and very obedient servant.

Sir,

At the time of closing my letter, I received a packet from you, containing all the accounts of the expenses incurred for the sovereign Salabat Jang. I shall endeavour to procure you the payment. One cannot be more sensible as I am to the glowing compliments you kindly pay me on the occasion of the death of Ramdas Pant. It will be a very flattering reward for me if I can succeed in interesting in my personal affairs a person like you, of whom I am so anxious to procure the esteem and friendship I, therefore, solicit you as a grace to grant me both. It is superfluous to give you assurances of my desire to be of some service to you here. You have only to speak and you will be promptly served in everything that will depend on me. I spoke, as I ought to, about you to the Nawab. Write often to this sovereign and to his Divan. I saw the copy of the letter which you have written to Jafarali Khan. Why should you doubt Sir, when you have chosen the path of friendly behaviour with him? Your judgment will never lead you to follow another one. The letter, which you have written to this man is in the best possible terms. Moreover, as I know perfectly this nation, and as we are going to be within reach of each other, I can be useful to you. I shall do it unreservedly. In a few days time I shall reply to your letter of the 15th.

All that I foresaw is confirmed. There is nothing more fortunate for us than the death of Ramdas Pant. Most interesting and most glorious things are preparing for us. I shall inform you of all the details by my next letter.

I remain with the most sincere esteem.

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant.

De Bussy.

May 24, 1752

M. de Bussy,

Your letter of the 30th April, continued to the 1st instant till 6 o'clock in the evening and accompanied with the duplicate of that of the 23rd April, has relieved me of my anxiety on the score of the accident which befell Ramdas Pant. From what I learnt about it from different sources, this man did not take sufficient care not to offend the noblemen and other sardars with whom he had to deal and he treated them with too much haughtiness with the result that he could not, sooner or later, escape from being assassinated as he has just been. Besides, I think that we had reason to complain against him for his conduct towards Muhammad Ali Khan. He did not act as he ought to have done in this respect, for, you can rest assured that if he had set about it as he ought to have, this rascal would have returned to duty. It is difficult to penetrate the thoughts of these black faces and especially of the Brahmins. This man did realise that his safety depended on us, but at the same time he did not want us to be in a position to dictate law to him in a certain manner. He could even feel that once the troubles were over in these quarters, I would take the decision to recall you and our troops, and this is what did not suit him. I would have still other reasons to give you to prove that this man did not behave candidly with us but indeed according to what he thought suited him. I also think that he kept the Nawab in his dependence too tightly, and that the latter was right in saying that he concealed everything from him.

I do realise that this accident, which took place before your eyes, must have surprised you and afflicted you, but at the same time I was convinced that your prudence and your firmness would support you and that tranquillity would be re-established by your efforts. All that you write to me proves that I was right in my estimation. You do write to me about the men killed and wounded on our side. Undoubtedly, a good number of these assassins must have been killed on the spot and that is what you do not tell me nor what became of this Abdul Kafur who has been the perpetrator of this unfortunate catastrophe.

I do not know this Abdul Fakir Khan whom you have appointed naib of the Divan. I am sorry to have gone so far in favour of Neamat ullah Khan. In any case, he will notice the goodwill which I have had for him. Moreover, this post of the Divan, not yet filled, it will be easy for you to see what is possible to be done in this circumstances I shall write, as you wish it, to this Abdul Fakir Khan, but this man, as he is placed in this position by you, I think that he ought to have informed me about it by a polite letter and that is what I did not find in your packet. Never mind! As I have only the welfare of the State in view, you will find attached herewith this letter with the fling seal, which you will deliver to him if you deem it proper. You will have the envelope closed with glue, I have written yesterday to Neamatgullah Khan ; I caress him and urge him to advance. I think that the most effective means is to pay his troops well, as also those of Muzaffat Khan, and to flatter the former, with the post of the Divan as I am doing it.

I think that the Nawab ought no more to hesitate to take a serious and deliberate decision on his three brothers. He has discovered in the commotion which the murder of Ramdas has occasioned, the followers whom these children have found. He ought to conceal with them until he is in a position to take a final decision, and I think that he has no other to take than to imprison them in the fortress of Golkanda where he will place a garrison of fifty Europeans and two hundred sipahees. It is no more advisable either for him or for us to be exposed again to what he has seen and you too. I assure you that by taking this decision he will destroy all the designs of the discontented and the intriguers. See that he makes the most proper reflections on this subject. I strongly approve of his plan to study all the affairs. It is indeed a means to prevent many injustices and set his finances in order. You as well as he ought also to think of whisking off some principal heads as soon as I shall have put you in a position to do so. I am going to work towards this end as much as it is possible. To succeed in it more easily I see no other course to, follow than that to leave Tiruchchirappalli to Muhammad Ali Khan I have

consequently written to M. D'Auteuil, for, to tell you the truth Law, by his greed, has put our affairs into the most awkward situation, and I do not see either our ships arrive or your succour hasten. I fully realise that this decision is unfortunate, but I also notice that I am worst, supported in these quarters, and that fortune has turned its back on us. I notice it from the different circumstances, always unfortunate, which succeed each other every moment and which, at the time when I have the best hopes, upset me and place me into very knotty situations. I do not even know how I could resist so far so many troubles. The seal with which I am animated does not, however, slacken. But I see that I must finally take a decision, and I see no other means than that of which I speak to you. However, you should not relax on the repeated orders to be given to Neamatullah Khan and Muzaffar Khan to hasten their march. But the effective means is to pay well; then there will no longer be any reason to complain about the delay. I have already informed you that I had written to all the Pathan chiefs. I am pressing them again; act on your side. I hope you have been able to persuade Chandrason to join the first two.

I do not know if you relished my idea on the affiance with Balajirao and if you found it in keeping with the actual situation in which Delhi ought to be, for, I am convinced that Ahmad Abduli must not have found any difficulties in having himself crowned there and expelling Ahmad Shah from it.

You must not have certainly omitted to impress upon this Abdul Fakir Khan that he is entirely obliged to you for the post he occupies and that having succeeded in placing him there, you could indeed remove him from it. You must closely examine the conduct of this man and try to penetrate into his inmost thoughts if it is possible, for, if this man was really grateful for this service, he would not have failed to write to me at the same time as you. This indifference would lead me to think that you cannot expect anything good from this man. Therefore, watch his behaviour carefully, and be exact in pointing out to me what you think of him. I believe that Neamatullah Khan would suit us better. As for Sayyad Lashkar Khan, the conduct, which he adopted with respect to Balajirao during the war, does not indicate that he is very fond of the glory of his master. It is good to flatter him, but I do not think that you ought to consider giving this post to him. He would keep the Nawab still more under his thumb than Ramadas Pant had done and I even think that he would treat him harshly, if he does not get him killed, and put one of his brothers in his place. All these considerations demand most serious reflections on your part and on that of the Nawab. Once these brothers are in prison, guarded behind the bar, all the cabals will ease. Rest well assured of it and try to convince the Nawab of it.

By an inadvertence on your part, you enclosed in your packet the Nawab's letters which were meant for Neamatullah Khan and Muzaffar Khan. If they have not been sent the duplicates or new ones, it will be very unfortunate, for these ones will take such a long time to reach them. Be more careful next time.

The Nawab in vain offers you oaths on the Koran; he will always be equally the slave of his new Divan and all those who will follow him, if he continues to keep his three brothers with him. He must absolutely take a decision on this question or he must run the risk of seeing himself cut to pieces like his Divan and ourselves exposed to meet with the same fate. You can tell him as secretly as you can that it will be only on his promise on oath on the Koran to execute this important matter that I shall decide myself to send him the forces he demands from me, that, if by the advice of the enemies who surround him, he does not wish to consent to it, on my part, it no more suits me, after the examples which we witness only too commonly, to expose the subjects of the King to be butchered when it pleases the first rascal of his army, that what I claim from him is only meant for his personal safety, that I have no other personal interest than his and that of the subjects of the King whom I no longer wish to expose to be massacred. All this requires greatest precautions from you, and you should not let yourself be deceived by the bait of the promises which may conceal evil designs.

I do not know what effect the conditions which you have offered to his Vakil will have on Mararrao. He is the most arrant scoundrel in the world and I warn you that if the succour does not advance, he will make sport of everything that his Vakil may have said to you. However, I notice that

he is no more so attached to the English and that there have even been occasions when he affected to spare our men. M. D'Auteuil, who is in his neighbourhood, has written to him repeating what I have pointed out to him (Murarrao) about his conduct with Salabat Jang and you. I think that if you arranged to repeat the orders of the Nawab to this man as well as to the Mysorians to withdraw, it would make a good effect. The latter have already withdrawn many of their troops.

I have written to Muzaffar Khan about Kurnool, for, I am quite convinced that the Pathans will never remain quiet until it has been returned to them. I am awaiting his reply on this point. He must have also communicated to you his opinion on it.

I am adopting a soft line with Jafar Ali Khan to entice him to proceed to the Nawab's Court, and I have advised Kalandar Khan to proceed to your camp. Hence you should write to both. You should tell the former that you have orders to take him under your protection so that no harm should be done to him and that you promise to serve him in every possible way, vis-a-vis the Nawab and the new Divan; and you should tell the latter to proceed to your camp. I think that these steps will have their effect, all the more as the former is not sufficiently powerful to support a war which will make him lose at a stroke the largest part of the revenues of the lands of which he is only a rentier.

I have received the list of your requirements. I shall profit by all the occasions to send them to Machhalipatnam. But in your turn, you should think of sending there carriages which we absolutely lack, and send them at the earliest for the munitions and other articles which you could need urgently.

I have received a letter from Kerjean by which he informs me of the difficulties in which he found the brother of Ramdas Pant and of the decision he took with regard to him until the receipt of your reply. This Narsingrao told him that he had received three letters from you by which you advise him to retire into the fortress of Golkonda. This decision would have perhaps been too bad, since the valet would have afterwards been ready to capitulate with his master. It is proper that in memory of his brother you should be interested in him and see that he preserves his post or gets some other if it is possible. He is very much afraid of the Kotwal of this place. I shall wait till I hear about the decision with regard to him and till I know if Kerjean has continued his route. I am delighted that you have parted in a manner I desired it. I shall charge him with rendering you in Europe all the justice which you deserve, and he does appear to me well inclined to do it. As for the three others, they are only cads decked out.

If the letter for the King is not accompanied by a simple present which ought to be joined to it, it better not be sent. There must also be a letter for the Controller-General and another for M. de Montaran; these two could be without presents.

Normand could have awaited the arrival of M. Goupil to return. You are at present quite alone.

Do your best to induce Gaverand to stay on; he ought to be flattered with the rank of an officer, and I prefer much that you should have him rather than certain petty masters whom we have here and who think they know more than the whole world. I have in view a certain person who is excellent for that purpose. But nevertheless see that you retain Gaverand. God save me from keeping this variety here. It would be shameful for us to admit such a person in our service again. You will receive some who will think better than he. You will have as a chaplain Father Monjustin who has a lot of wit and who is very capable of preparing a map of the country. I even think that Marion could accompany him to work on the history of your exploits and see a little for himself how the matters stand. The conversation of these two persons will divert you during many of your leisure hours.

I am waiting for Kerjean to enlighten me on this firman which he has seen and of which you speak to me and which, however, is not such as it had been demanded. Do you think that it will be possible to obtain it such as it is demanded? You would have delighted me if you had sent me a copy of it. Moreover, it is a matter which I request you not to lose out of sight and to see that you renew it

with the naib or the Divan who is still to be appointed. I am impatient to receive your letters on the situation since the appointment of this Abdul Fakir Khan and on your decision to stay or otherwise at Hyderabad.

It will be easy for you to judge the future conduct of Balajirao from that which he must have adopted when he heard about the death of Ramdas Pant. I also doubt whether you will find in the new one the same ideas for his destruction. I await news on all these points. You do not tell me anything about Raghuji or say what has become of him.

What promises and what hopes have I not given to Muhammad Ail Khan ! You will be surprised at it, but this petty scoundrel received them only to ridicule me all the more. I know to whom we owe his obstinacy, for, without our good friends the English, he would have submitted and presented himself before the Nawab long back. I repeat to you that the deceased did not act as he should have had on this issue and far from doing any favour to those of his family, he should have, on the contrary, retained them as prisoners until Muhammad Ali Khan returned to his duty. I repeat to you that he did not behave as he should have had, and I have no doubt that the letters of which Murarrao and the Mysorians boasted were the result of his treacherous politics. His death must have given you the opportunity to enlighten yourself on many facts of which you had been the dupe. This man needed us but he did not wish to put us in a position to dictate law to him. That was the aim of all his politics. I do believe that when under fire he could have changed, but before the war with Balajirao, this was his attitude of mind.

M. Azam starts but in place of M. La Borde. I am sending you a much better person with an assistant. I shall also try to send you the craftsmen whom you lack. I am afraid that the mortality among these may create some difficulties for me. I shall try to surmount them. If the revolution at Delhi takes place and if the dethroned King took refuge in your quarter, you will indeed realise that we should no longer think of the embassy, since the only question would be to re-establish him who has been obliged to take to flight. Besides, if the presents which I expect from Europe are such as I have demanded them, we could take a decision. The arrival of one of our ships would cast some light on all the things which I absolutely lack.

As per your instructions, I shall write to France in order to purchase for you what you wish, but you ought to specify to me approximately the sum which you wish to invest in it as well as the country. I shall accordingly write, and your money here in the treasury of the Company will carry for you interest until the receipt of the bills of exchange, because I shall write to my nephew, who is at present my proxy, to collect from the Company the sum which he would need. Write to him a letter and request him to interest himself in your affairs in the same way as he would do for me. I am very happy to tell you that I shall write to him to pay particular attention to the renown and not to the beauty of the chateau, the gardens and the park. Solidity is what suits you. Reply to me on all these points promptly, for, I hope to dispatch a ship in July.

Of all the operations which you could undertake when you will be in a position to do so, I think that that of Mysore will be the most lucrative for the Nawab and could at the same time furnish the means to send for Muhammad Ali Khan to your army if we are forced to leave Tiruchchirappalli to him. You must not spare promises to attract him there and then lay hands on him and not release him until this place is delivered along with others of this kind. We are not pledged to anything but you must observe utmost secrecy on these two operations of which the first can alone compensate the Nawab. After this one, you could think of Balajirao. If the other project of an alliance with him does not appear to you more feasible and which has to be decided in accordance with the situation at Delhi, I declare to you that when he will see the augmentation of your forces which I expect to place at your disposal, he will be the first to come to terms. Besides, the majority of the projects and ideas which I suggest to you ought to depend at present on the situation in which the change of the Divan is going to put the Court. I think that Neamat ullah Khan is alone capable of conducting them well and persist in them. The arrival of Abdulla must have also helped you much. He appears to me very much in favour

of this nobleman. He is moreover, full of good counsels and knows better than you all these rascals who surround you.

You will have the munitions for six-pounders, but work promptly on all gun-carriages and send the carriages to Machchalipatnam so that these articles could be sent as they arrive there from this place.

---

A.V., E. 3754, f. 1-4.

May 30, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

The present letter acknowledges the receipt of two of your letters of the 3rd and the 8th instant. According to your wishes, I have written to all those for whom you had addressed me these letters and especially to the mother of Chandrasen and to his divan. All these letters have left. You can dispense with sending me those which are meant for the English. It is better to send them straight. I request you to pay attention to it. You do not tell me by your letter of the 8th that Chandrasen has left to join Nimat ullah Khan. The latter writes to me that the death of Ramdas Pant had caused bad humour among his cavalry and that they lay the blame on the non-payment of their salary. I have already pointed out to you in my previous letters that if no care was taken to pay them, it was useless to send them. I repeat to you the same thing and request you to make the strongest representations to the Nawab and to his new Divan on this point. However, Nimat ullah Khan and Muzaffar Khan write to me that they will do their best to make the greatest haste. Some troops from the town of Adoni have joined (

Nimat ullah Khan. I am not neglecting anything to win over Murarrao to our side. I am making him the offer of my mediation between Chanda Saheb and Muhammad Ali Khan and Rs. 2,00,000 cash if he makes peace, for, the dilatory march of your vanguard, the delay of our ships and still more the unworthy conduct of M. Law absolutely force me to take this decision. At the same time I cannot assure you whether the proposal to abandon Tiruchchirappalli to Muhammad Ali Khan will be accepted, for, I can tell you that the English are extremely arrogant. This is the position to which we are reduced at present. D'Auteuil whom I had sent to relieve M. Law has not yet been able to reach the army as the roads are blocked on all sides. As he sincerely repents for all the mistakes he made whilst commanding this same army, he had left with the best intentions in the world, but his goodwill has been so far to no avail. It is he whom I have charged with all the negotiations with Murarrao as well as with Muhammad Ali Khan.

I have sent the two letters which were meant for Nimat ullah Khan and Muzaffar Khan. As you were quick enough to notice the slip of your scribe you could have sent the duplicates.

I think that M. Goupil must have joined you long back as also Abdullah whom you missed in this sad catastrophe. He will help you much in all the difficulties with which you are faced. God preserve you and me in good health. We both need it.

God grant that our affairs at Delhi may terminate. If the revolution has taken place there, it will be much easier to obtain these documents from the fugitive King, and we can perhaps afterwards find means to obtain them afresh from the usurper. If there is no other way to reestablish Ahmad Shah, we can think of the intimate union, to which I have referred in one of my previous letters, between the Nawab and Balajirao. I find that you are also of this opinion. I think that in the present circumstances this alliance is necessary, especially if the revolution at Delhi has actually taken place.

I am writing, as you wish it, to Mir Mametoussen Kan. [Mir Muhammad Hussein Khan] I request him to be intimately attached to you. It is, however, fit and proper to combine mistrust with affability. I am writing likewise to Balajirao to congratulate him on the peace which he has made with the Nawab and to assure him that it will not be my fault if it does not last and if a close alliance is not formed between him and the Nawab and with us.

I have written to Murarrao in keeping with what you write to me. D' Auteuil is charged with sending my letter to him. God grant that he may accept your ideas.

I realise all the troubles and the cares that you have been taking to restore tranquillity to these quarters. I can promise you that I shall leave no stone unturned to see that it is re-established. But if the English are not satisfied with the cession of Tiruchchirappalli, it cannot subsist. It is true that the arrival of some of our ships might make them change their tune, but I do not see them appear, which fact grieves me infinitely. But whether they come with large forces or small, there is no other decision to take than to cede this place to Muhammad Ali Khan, the honour of the allies is concerned in it. It is also the only means which I have to be in a better position to decide the number of men which I expect to send you and which I shall raise to one thousand, if I receive them from Europe. I am expecting from the Isles 300 of these inhabitants who are best shooters. Finally, rely on me and assure the Nawab that I shall employ everything that is possible to enable him to do what he likes. I realise more than ever that the benefits which we have received from him and from his predecessor depend entirely on his consolidation. Therefore, set your mind at rest on this point. I shall rather take the decision to abandon this province to Muhammad Ali Khan if I could not do otherwise. It would be, of course, the last extremity. I hope that I shall not be obliged to come down to that stage. It is certain that the King of Mysore is quite in a position to compensate the Nawab for all the expenses. It would have been desirable that in the letters to the English, the Nawab had declared to them in strong terms that he would hold them responsible for sixty lakhs of rupees which he is losing because of the succour they give to this rebel, and threatened them that he would seek compensation everywhere where he could lay his hand on their funds or ships. Urge the Nawab to write to them in this tone.

I expect to send you arms and sipahees and in fact, everything which will be necessary to put you in a position, which you wish, to place our affairs on a better footing. A brigantine is about to leave, loaded with goods for you, of which you will receive the list; it will also carry a surgeon major or an assistant surgeon, a chaplain and some craftsman. Do send carriages to Machchalipatnam to fetch what you need most urgently.

You must have known from Kerjean that the disorder at Hyderabad has had no consequence. He was there on the 5th May. We owe to the memory of Ramdas Pant the protection of the rest of his family. Therefore, act accordingly and do what is possible.

Here is my letter for Sayyad Lashkar Khan; yours is conceived in most magnificent terms.

I await the letter for the King, and I have no doubt that you are pressing our demands from Delhi. The circumstances are favourable to obtain them. Pay your attention to them.

It is certain that the jealousy of Ramdas Pant had alienated many noblemen and that your good manners will attach them to us intimately, especially if you make them understand that my design and yours has always been to re-establish the reputation of Muslim name in the whole of India. You should impress upon them that it is the only idea I have always had and not to be guided entirely by a Brahmin who often thwarted the orders which you received from me, a behaviour which had even stopped me from sending the succours you demanded, but that at present you were going to receive them in abundance in every kind. You can often say in the full Darbar that I have no other aim but to deserve the esteem of the whole Muslim nation and that I am staking my glory in supporting it at all times and in all places.

I find that your thinking on Neamat ullah Khan is consistent with mine. It is certain that by bringing home to him that it is to us alone that he will be obliged for this post, he will be intimately attached to us. You should magnify much this service to him. But is it not advisable to keep the thing secret until he has presented himself before you and until he has operated in these quarters?

I expect that the presents, which I shall receive this year from France, will put you in a position to win over not only Sayyad Lashkar Khan but many others. Besides those which I have demanded from the Company, I have charged my family to send me some particularly costly ones.

I received the information that three-fourths of the cavalry of the brother of Imad Bahaddur Khan [Ex-Nawab of Kurnool.] have abandoned him. If that is true, this man will soon be reduced.

Rest assured that I shall send back to you as many sipahees as it will be possible, especially from among those of Muzaffar Khan. I have absolutely no other idea than that of satisfying you and the Nawab.

Your march towards the Krishna cannot but create a very good effect, especially on our enemies who certainly imagine that the death of Ramdas Pant will bring about our ruin. It is appropriate to show them that they are making a grave mistake and that we are better off than ever at this Court.

I think that the revolution at Delhi will be favourable to us and secure for us all that we wish from Ahmad Shah. If he decides to retire to Agra or to your side, under promises to work for his re-establishment and expel the usurper, we shall obtain from him all that we desire. But to succeed in this objective we must absolutely form an alliance with Balajirao. In my letter to the latter I shall write that you have all my powers to terminate with him all the issues which might arise, especially to ally ourselves intimately with him in the same way as we have done with the Nawab.

Just at this moment I receive the duplicate of your letter of the 8th with a small one of the 10th by which you give me intimation of the departure of the carriages for Machhalipatnam. The brigantine will leave in two or three days. Those carriages which cannot be loaded with this first dispatch will be kept at Machchalipatnam.

You should know that since the news of the death of the Divan was received, several officers, who intended to set out for your quarters, say that they have dropped this idea, and those who want to set out do not wish to expose their bodies. Rest assured that there are several among them whom I shall never send there, so that they should not be squeamish. But to show them that they are only a set of fools who cannot think rightly, do not fail, on the receipt of the present letters, to urge the Nawab to pay a small reward to the troops who have joined you, and induce them to write here duly. It will suffice to cause at least a few to fret and fume; they will not form part, I assure you, of the corps.

When you address me letters in Persian from the Nawab to be sent to all and sundry, ask the scribes to put simply the seal without gluing, so that I may read them and conform my letters to those of the Nawab,

You will use bags for the letters to the persons for whom you think you ought to use them.

All that I could add would only be a repetition. Therefore, I end by assuring you that I remain most sincerely, my dear Bussy, yours, etc.

From the Camp, May 8, 1752

M. Dupleix.

Sir,

The cruel end of the Divan, who deserved your confidence, would certainly have had serious consequences for the Nawab and the nation, if M. de Bussy had not handled the affairs with as much tactfulness and prudence as he has done, and not only is everything tranquil today, but what is more, it appears to me that they are moving faster and have taken the happiest turn. My attachment and my perfect devotion for you, Sir, caused me to fear that this catastrophe may cast you into fresh difficulties. But Monsieur de Bussy, to whom we owe all justice and who handles these people as if he were born among them, could win the friendship of the new Divan. My zeal to give you marks of my gratitude and my attachment on all occasions urges me to express to you the joy which I feel when I see all these things turn to your advantage and glory. These are the true feelings of one who has the honour to remain with a profound respect.

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant  
Dugrez.

---

A.V., E 3754, f. 04-04v°

May 30, 1752.

M. Dugrez.

Sir,

I have duly received your letter of the 8th instant which, while communicating to me the accident that befell Ramdas Pant, reveals to me the firmness and the prudence with which M. de Bussy managed to prevent the unfortunate consequences which could be feared from this sad catastrophe. There is even ground to hope that the death of this man, who did not want us to have other friends than he and who had thus alienated many noblemen from us, will induce them to return to us and be more intimately allied with the Nawab. All the cares of M. de Bussy aim at this end, and to make them feel that we were ourselves constrained by this jealous man and that we had no other aim than to deserve the esteem and the friendship of the whole Muslim nation in general. I am delighted to see that the same sentiments animate you. Do inspire them in your comrades, and henceforward, let harmony be the basis of all the operations. Those who should have joined you have left this place full of these sentiments. I am quite convinced that they will persist in them and that in concert with M. de Bussy, the whole corps will have no other aim than the glory of the King and the advantage of the nation. I remain very perfectly, Sir, yours, etc.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 71-71v°

From the French Camp in the army of Salabat Jang,

June 1, 1752.

M. Dupleix.

Petition from your faithful slave Bafader Khan

My Lord,

Please believe me that I am your faithful slave and that I have thousand and thousand obligations to you, That is why, Sir, I sacrifice my life, my fortune, my wife and my children for your honour and the interests and the glory of the nation. I cannot tell you or write to you, my Lord, how God will bestow on us honour, glory and wealth in this part if you send forces here. Otherwise, we shall be obliged to retire. God knows what confusion will follow afterwards. My Lord, if we have forces and if I fail in the fulfilment of all the undertakings which I swear to you and promise you, you can give order here to my commandant to send me enchained to Pondicherry, and have me cut into as many pieces as there are gates in the town, and have each one hanged on each gate to serve as an example of a traitor. Perhaps another person, my Lord, would ask to live quietly with the wealth which you have helped me to acquire. But I am a gentleman, and I want to finish, at the cost of my life, all that I have begun by your order for your honour, satisfaction and glory and the interests of the nation. God knows what troubles I have to face here along with my commandant, but I endure them unreluctantly, for the sake of your honour and glory and the interests of the nation.

I request you, my Lord, to write to me in Persian about your demands from the Court of Delhi. If three months after receiving your orders, I do not satisfy you in this part, I shall put myself into your hands, and you can dispose of me as you like. Formerly, Ramdas Pant was Divan, Nawab and everything, but at present M. de Bussy is Divan, and reinforced with forces, he will be Divan, Nawab and master of everything. He is a gentleman, my Lord, who will give you satisfaction in everything that you demand. You are the master and you will do what you like and as you deem it fit. I ask of you thousand pardons, because I cannot explain that to you in better French.

I have the honour to be with a profound respect

My Lord,

Your very faithful slave,  
J.B.

---

A.V., E 3754, f. 04-v°-5.

June 2, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

A brigantine will be dispatched tomorrow to Machhalipatnam carrying a large quantity of ammunition, of which you have herewith the list, besides. Father Monjustin as chaplain, Guyonnet as chief surgeon, an assistant surgeon, 2 carpenters, 2 smiths, 2 coolies of every type, 3..... All these persons have been paid for two months beginning from the 1st instani. I shall debit you with this amount. Therefore, be careful to get reimbursed. If the carriages have arrived at Machhalipatanmth, this party will reach you soon. I am writing to M. de Moracin to keep the carriages which could not be employed for this dispatch. You must send back those which will reach you, for, the arms alone will take up many carriages. You have herewith the duplicate of my last packet. Our affairs at Tiruachirrappalli are going on in the worst possible manner. I do not see that Neamat ullah Khan is

making much haste. This ought not to bother you. You will surely have a strong reinforcement. I feel the necessity to concentrate all my attention in your direction. I remain very sincerely, my dear Bussy, yours, etc.

---

A.V., E3754, f-05-7.

June 5, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letters of the 15th and the 19th ultimo at the same time. I can imagine your surprise at the sudden appearance of Abdulla. My letter of the 18th April did not prepare you to see him so soon. I assure you that this news has delighted me much, for, he will be of great service to you in the present circumstances. I also expect that M. Goupil and his companions and their convey must have joined you. This dispatch must have put you a little more at ease so far as the munitions are concerned. I have informed you on the 2nd of this month about the number of persons who had left by a brigantine. I shall continue to send them until I satisfy all your demand in men as well as in munitions. I await our ships most impatiently to know the number of men which I shall receive from Europe. If I receive the number I have demanded, I can send you 1,500 men but I doubt whether they have complied, with my requirements. As I have demanded men from the Isles, they could make up for the deficiency from Europe, I feel that if you have this number joined to what you have, you will be quite in a position to dictate the law to the whole of India, and that our dear friends will be obliged to remain tranquil in their quarters. I am on thorns on all these points. The delay of our ships grieves me. With God's favour they will come, and you will be soon informed of it. Long back I doubted the fidelity of Ramdas Pant with respect to us. He wanted to keep us attached to him by mere hopes and yet create enemies for us everywhere by writing letters to Murarrao and to the King of Mysore. The delay in the receipt of our documents from Delhi and many other peculiarities increased my suspicions. You have seen from the copy of the letter which I wrote to him that I expatiated much on his conduct with us and that I suspected him to be not honest with us. His action in granting the jahgirs to the family of Muhammad Ali Khan appeared to me extraordinary. It was a tacit confession that the conduct of this rebel was privately approved, so much so that he did not make a secret of saying that the succour which Neamat ullah Khan was bringing was rather for him than for us. If Ramdas Pant were alive, that could have been so. In the first letter which I wrote to Neamat ullah Khan, I asked him to send me the seven letters which he was carrying. He did not reply to me at all on this point and I think that he is still keeping them. Would it not be a sign of his understanding with the deceased? Since his death, you everyday discover the double dealing of this Brahmin. Your frankness prevented you from noticing it. Keijeau, in some of his letters, seemed to know his double dealing especially in the case of the documents from Delhi which did not come. This man was quite wrong in behaving in this manner with us, for, after all to whom did he owe his situation and all his greatness if not to our attachment for him which we pushed to turning the principal noblemen of the Deccan into our enemies. At last, he is dead and we are rid of his treachery. We must force his brother to submit an account, but in a manner to show that it is not out of hatred for his brother that he is being obliged to return what he owes. I do not know how Kerjeau has dealt with him. You do not say anything to me about the letters which you have received from him on this subject.

You ought to pay great attention to the events on the side of Delhi I have already written to you about my ideas on this point, and if this revolution takes place, we must ally ourselves with Balajirao, either to re-establish the old Royal family or to profit by the circumstances which such a revolution may create. This revolution will decide the course which you will have to follow. That of

falling on Mysore is certainly the one which can drop considerable money in the coffers of the Nawab. But perhaps the circumstances at Delhi may not permit it and that we shall be obliged to follow a more honourable one and less lucrative. As during this winter, you will be more within reach of me than you were from Aurangabad, I shall have news from you more quickly and my replies will reach you likewise. I hear from M. de Moracin that he has sent you a copy of the cipher with one of my packets. Thus, you will be in a position to read all that I have written to you in ciphers in my previous letters. You will make use of it for all matters which requires a certain secrecy, and you cannot keep a greater one than on the operation of Mysore. You should recommend it to the Nawab, and if one has spoken about it, you must pretend to forget it and no more think of it.

Salabat Jang is young and has not yet acquired the Asiatic malice, but it is easy to make impression on very raw natures and I would be afraid that Sayyad Lashkar Khan or some others may insinuate in him evil ideas on our account. It is true that once you are in force, you will bother little about those who could thwart you, and this young man is sufficiently mature to understand that he is obliged to us for his life and his position. Therefore, I have reason to believe that he will not change his opinion with respect to us, especially when he will see you in a position to dictate to him and to the whole of India. He will perforce be obliged to be attached to us, but I shall always request you not to make him feel as much as possible that he is in our dependence, and that the more you will have forces the more you must affect to inform him about everything and to show more eagerness for his protection and to follow his orders.

You have done the right thing in taking the most proper measures for his protection and for yours. To keep a watch over the first, you could not have chosen a person better than M. Dugres whose sentiments I shall value all my life. Do assure him that on the arrival of our ship I shall do for him what his zeal deserves. You should induce the Nawab to ask me for his promotion.

I capitally feel that the honour of the King and the nation is involved in supporting Salabat Jang. He is our creation. I have already pointed out to you to what extent I shall go to succeed in it, if I cannot do otherwise. The tranquil possession of our concessions depends on his preservation. Therefore, you should assure him that I shall pay all my attention to it. Rest yourself assured on this point and tell him all that I write to you about him. Continue to support me as well as you have done so far, and with the help of God, everything will go best for him and for the nation for which I am sacrificing many years of my life. Will it have obligations to me for it? God alone knows, for, I see here men who have souls base enough and who are in despair at the prosperity of this nation and of whom there are a number who are rejoiced at the unfortunate events. What do they gain by it? They do not know it. Envy alone cuts them to the heart. I see that you have written to this Barthele- my. Don't you know the meanness of his sentiments?

The oath of the Waquil of Sayyad Lashkar Khan does not lead to much, because he pledges only to be as attached to us as Ramdas Pant was. It is proved that the latter was only a traitor. Therefore, could we not think that he would also be so? It is to that alone, that his oath binds him. Moreover, it is said that he is a gentleman and that, therefore, he could not tolerate Ramdas Pant. Nevertheless, I am writing to him in keeping with what you have pointed out to me. You have herewith my letter as well as the copy.

I am delighted to find that you have the same ideas as mine on the brothers of the Nawab. You must absolutely get rid of them. I have already written to you on this subject.

I do not know what to say of Neamatullah Khan. I do not see him advance and I think, like you, that he was following the instructions of the Divan in this delay. I do not cease to write to him as well as to Muzaffar Khan, and from both I do not receive other replies than on the difficulties which the cavalry is creating to march because of non-payment. I have already written to you that it was useless to send this succour since the non-payment will always be an obstacle for the operations. There wasn't any other than that to march promptly. You write to me that money has been sent to him. Perhaps that will urge him to get on the more.

The order which you say you have given to Muzaffar Khan by your letter of the 19th is very different from all those which I had given to him so far. It would make me feel that you fear something. I am going to give him the same order. But I think that it will not serve to induce Neamatullah Khan to advance.

I have written to the mother of Chandrasen and to his son as you wished it. You will notice at the same time that it would be desirable if he joined Neamatullah Khan. The delay of which you speak to me can only create a bad effect. You could ask for paper from Machhalipatnam. The bearers of this letter will bring it to you.

I have taken note of all the promises of the Nawab and of what he desires from me. Assure him once again that I am going to endeavour very seriously to satisfy him.

I await the Georgian Prince and shall give him a good reception. I have already rented a house for him. Write to Machhalipatnam to send you the craftsmen promptly and the things which you need most urgently. From the list which you will receive, you will see that what I have sent you answers your purpose for the present.

You must have learnt that the orders of M. de Moracin have detained M. Goupil and his troops only by half a day. He must have already joined you. This little succour and the munitions must have pleased you. You can rest assured that M. de Moracin will send you all that he can and especially the escorts which you have given for these officers.

The proposal you make to me on the subject of Muhammad Ali Khan was offered to him more than six months back, but prompted by our adversaries, he did not wish to listen to it. M. Law has placed our affairs in such a sad state, and since the succour by sea and by land is not coming, I have no other course to follow than to make a shameful peace and which will not have other aim than that of strengthening your hands.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 58-59v<sup>o</sup>.

From the French Camp in the army of  
Salabat Jang, May 15, 1752.

My Lord Dupleix,

Petition from your faithful slave Bafader Khan. After leaving you at Pondicherry, I arrived at Krishnapatnam in two and a half days My Lord had ordered me to go and meet M. Le Roy at Nizampatnam and have consultations with him. When I arrived at Vanguel, [Ongole.] I received the news that M. Le Roy had died. I considered that it was useless to continue the journey and that it was advantageous for my Lord if I reached the army quickly. When I had covered 40 km from Vanguel, I met two patmars who were making all possible haste. To my queries, they replied that they were coming from the army of Salabat Jang, that the most sensational news was that the Divan and his nephew had been assassinated and that but for the presence of M. de Bussy, the Nawab too would have met with the same fate and the army would have plundered everything. This news caused me a great anxiety, and I continued my journey with great speed. I arrived at Golkonda a fortnight after leaving Pondicherry, and in two days I reached the army. Thanks to God, I found my commandant, our officers and our troops in perfect health. First of all, my commandant and our officers were extremely happy to see me. My commandant ordered Rs. 100 to be distributed to the poor because I had arrived safe in the army. At this very moment the Nawab was preparing to go and receive a big sarpech which the great Mughal had sent him. The Nawab sent for my commandant before leaving. First, I and my commandant entered the great Darbar. The Nawab and all the nobles were rejoiced to

see me. After the assembly was dissolved, the Nawab inquired about your health and whether you remembered him. I delivered him your letter, and he was more rejoiced with it than with the sarpech of the Great Mughal. When my commandant and all the nobles had left, the Nawab sent for me in a private chamber; he was all alone with me. He embraced me and said to me that I was sent by God, and that at present he was safe. He took his Koran and his sword and swore on these that I could assure you on his behalf that so far he had not been master, that his Hindu minister had ruled as he liked, but that at present he was his master, that my Lord, his uncle, would witness his fidelity and his obligation, and his efforts for the honour and the interests of the nation and that he would carry out all that the commandant would tell him to do. He requested me to make a petition on his behalf and said that he would make another in his own hand in Persian. He made a request for sending him as many forces as you can to protect him. At the same time, he sent an order and everyday sends them to Khoja Neamat ullah Khan to descend quickly into the Carnatic and obey your orders. He then swore that he would first send my Lord's forces, that next he himself together with all his troops would descend into Mysore to obey your order. Afterwards I went to communicate all that the Nawab had said to me to my commandant M. de Bussy. My commandant and I went in the morning to the Nawab's residence. My commandant, the Nawab, his first secretary and I signed our oath. First, M. de Bussy made inquiries about the documents (the paravanas for the French) from the Court of Delhi. Secondly, he demanded all that you had given to me in writing. The Nawab replied : "M. de Bussy, you are the master, what you ask is a trifle; I have given you ten times more. It is for you and for my uncle to give forces to save my life". The same day on which the Divan was Killed, all the nobles thought of sending for Sayyad Lashkar Khan. The latter replied in his letter that he would not like to undertake the responsibility unless M. de Bussy gave him his word of honour to help him and treat him like a brother. First, his agent came to see me and requested me to take him to my commandant. I conducted him to his presence, and there we swore in writing that his master would be faithful for our nation and that he and our Governor shall be good friends. My Lord, remember that I am your faithful slave. If my Lord sends forces to my commandant, we shall do during the year incredible things for my Lord and the Company, as we had done so far. My Lord, set your mind at rest and leave it to your slave and to my commandant, and you will see what we do. My Lord will be very satisfied. I can further say to you that it was a very good thing for us that the Divan has died. I have written to you in French so that no Mughal should know our secret and that you yourself should read it. Forgive me if it is not written in good French. This time when I went to meet you, you weighed me in gold. I hope that the next time I go to meet you, you will weigh me in diamonds. I have not the time to write to Mme Duplieix. I ask you as a favour to pay her my compliments and to my princess Chonchon. My Lord, I solicit you to set your mind at rest, and not to listen to what others will tell you. You will see what my commandant and your slave can achieve. Give us men and munitions which we need.

I remain with a profound respect,

My Lord,

Your very humble and very obedient  
Servant,  
J. B.

My Lord, this morning I received a great honour with a big ceremony. The Nawab has made me a Mansabdar of 1,500 cavalry, and gave me the title which my Lord had demanded. He presented to me a Sarpech and a horse, and Rs. 1,000 to be distributed as alms to the poor.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f.64-65.

From the French Camp in the army of Salabat Jang,

**Contents**

May 19, 1752.

Petition from your faithful slave Bafader Khan.

My Lord,

We must offer immense thanks to kind God that the scoundrel of a Divan is dead. I have just discovered a paper which reveals that the scoundrel was responsible for creating the trouble in your province. Because he had found out that Chanda Saheb had written a letter to the Court of Delhi to obtain a parawana for the province in his name, he wrote a letter to Muhammad Ali Khan asking him to remain in his fortress and assuring him that he would send (the Dalvay of) Mysore and Murarrao to his succour. At the same time, Abdul Nabi Khan and the Nawab of Cuddapah made a present of 10,000 golden rupees to him to get back possession of his place. The brother of the Nawab of Kurnool has created trouble also by his order. My commandant, M. de Bussy, had pressed the Divan day and night to send succour with dispatch to your province, and threatened him that if he did not give order promptly to march, he would quit the Nawab and return to the presence of M. Dupleix. The Divan, to show his expedition to my commandant, ordered Niamat Ullah Khan to set out, but as he was a wretch, he gave a counter order, and that is why this noble did not set out quickly. As he had ruined the poor man (Niamat ullah Khan) and had not sent him any money, the army of Niamat ullah Khan did not want to proceed to your province. My Lord, I request you to set your mind at rest now that the Diwan is dead. He did not wish while he lived that we should make friendship with any one, and that is why he incited his nobles to hate us. Now that he is killed, the Nawab considers us as his second self after the kind God, and all the chiefs of the army offer us solid friendship and demand the protection of my Lord and of my commandant. My Lord, if my commandant had not shown such great prudence on the day of the death of the Divan, the Nawab would have been killed likewise and the army would have plundered everything. That is why all the chiefs of the army and even the Nawab owe their salvation to the great prudence and firmness of my commandant M. de Bussy. My Lord, since my arrival in the army, all the agents of all the chiefs who are in the army and those who are away, sent for me to demand the protection of my commandant and my friendship. In fact, all these men offer me and to my commandant thousand courtesies. I have assured them all of the protection and friendship of my commandant as well as mine, and they are all very satisfied with it. My Lord, every evening the Nawab sends for me in a private room and makes me sit by his bed. In fact, my Lord, this poor Nawab swears on everything that after God, M. Dupleix is his protector and after him, my commandant M. de Bussy, his father, and Romikhan, his beneficator, that he does not want to do anything and will never do anything except by the order and counsels of my Lord and the advice of my commandant. He swore to me that he wishes to do for my Lord and the (French) nation things which have never been done in the world: gifts, honours, in short, my Lord all that you demand. Thus, my Lord, if you send forces as the Nawab demands them, set your mind at rest, and you will hear of the deeds of my commandant and of your slave. The Nawab has sworn and swears everyday that with the succour of my Lord, he will descend into Mysore after the rains, along with us and the army, that he will do in this territory all that my Lord will order him to do and that he will terminate the affair of Tiruchchirappalli. In short, he will obey only your order and follow the advice of my commandant. He will create a name for the nation as there had never been before and will do incredible things. Really, my Lord will be satisfied with it and will see the achievement of my commandant M. de Bussy and of his faithful slave. My Lord, do not worry about all the money you have spent for the province. I answer you for it and swear to you that if you send forces here, you will draw from it four times more money than you have spent. Believe me my Lord, that truly I shall be hundred times more faithful to you than you can think of and everyone in the army offers you thousand blessings and says that he would like to belong to your religion to worship you. The Nawab sends you the Georgian Prince. He is a good man and a gentleman. But I am not sure if he is a Prince or not. All that I know is that he is a good man. I solicit you to be a little close-fisted because he is a little extravagant

I remain with a profound respect,

My Lord,

**Contents**

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,

J. B.

---

A. V., E 3754, f. 07-08.

June 5, 1752

Jean Baptiste.

Dear Jean Baptiste,

I have received your two letters of the 15th and the 19th of the last month. I assure you that I was very happy to hear your prompt and safe arrival at the camp of M. de Bussy who was then in a situation in which he needed you and your fidelity very badly. I am quite sure that you will support him as best as you can in the conduct of the affairs with which he is charged. I exhort you to do so with all my heart, and assure you that I have no other aim than to put him and you in a position to assure the safety of Salabat Jang. You have done the right thing in stopping at Nizamapatnam, when you learnt about the death of M. Le Roy. M. de Moracin will keep M. de Bussy acquainted with the matter in question. I am delighted to hear that your arrival caused great joy to the whole army and especially to Salabat Jang and I pay you my compliment for the honours which he has bestowed on you at my recommendation. They ought to urge you to serve him and us with all your might. The greatest care you have to take in particular is to have your men placed with the most influential noblemen, especially with those whose character is to be feared, in order to find out what is happening and is being said in their camps. You must pay great attention to this precaution which is absolutely necessary in the present circumstances until I have put you in a position to fear nothing from these perpetrators of trouble and dissensions. Besides, I strongly recommend to you to be punctual in communicating to M. de Bussy all that you will see and learn and to execute faithfully the orders he will give you to often remind the Nawab and his Divan about the documents from Delhi for which I am made to wait for such a long time, and on which Ramdas Pant has continuously deceived us. I had noticed for a long time that this Divan did not behave faithfully towards us and that his views could tend only to the ruin of Salabat Jang and of ours. All that you discover at present proves it more clearly. Therefore, we ought to consider the accident that befell him as a mark of the protection which God has granted us. I have written to Sayyad Lashkar Khan as M. de Bussy wished it. I, therefore, have no doubt that he will proceed to meet the Nawab. Moreover, M. de Bussy and you ought to know better than I of what use he can be to Salabat Jang. I have written to him about Neamatullah Khan, but I fear that this man may have the same views as Ramdas Pant. The delay he is making in his march would give me a reason to think so.

Do continue to write to me in French; those which I receive from you and others are always badly explained to me, and it is, not proper that many persons should know what the matter is, therefore, use no other language than ours. The more you make progress the more you will make discoveries which will show you that Ramdas Pant was only a scoundrel. This man did not realise to what danger he exposed himself and his master. There is no doubt that it is he who is the cause of the delay of Neamat ullah Khan, and this man (Ramdas Pant) affected not to have any money so that M. de Bussy should not press him to send it to this nobleman. Thus, there cannot be a more unmistakable treachery. I know that the prudence and the firmness of M. de Bussy have prevented the utter ruin of the army and that it is to him that Salabat Jang owes his life, for, there is no doubt that everything conspired for his death. The reflexions this sovereign should make on this subject ought to attach him intimately to M. de Bussy, to me and to the whole nation, to which he is so immensely obliged. You

can indeed assure him that I am not neglecting anything to send him forces which will not only assure him his life but the tranquil possession of the whole Deccan and perhaps even procure an augmentation in the extent of his dominions. I expatiate and have expatiated with M. de Bussy on the alliance with Balajirao and on the event which can occasion the revolution at Delhi. I am quite convinced that you will support him from the bottom of your heart in these various negotiations. They are important and will do an infinite honour to the nation. I do wish that the Nawab continues to preserve the same sentiments in which, as you write to me, he is with regard to us; his interest is involved in it, and I am quite sure that you will be careful to maintain him in these sentiments, on which depend his happiness and ours. I am quite sure that the Nawab will pay me for the huge expenses which I have so far incurred. Therefore, I am not worried on this point. I do not ask for anything beyond what I have spent, and the means to continue them. If the Nawab could send me a bill of exchange for six to seven lakhs of rupees, it is certain that I shall be in a better position to undertake many things. I expect to have an account prepared of all advances, which I shall shortly send to M. de Bussy and in which will also be included the receipts for the collections which I have made from the province and which amount to very little. This bill of exchange which I demand will put me a little more at ease than I am. I hope that in this matter you will do your best to help me; the more I shall be at ease all the better for the Nawab and for all of you. I request you to pay attention to it. I await the Georgian Prince and I shall take care of him and look after his expense. I shall give him enough to lead a very comfortable life with it. Let me often hear from you; continue to be very faithful, and rest assured that God will never abandon you, and that I shall protect you in everything and everywhere. Do pay my compliments to the Nawab and tell him that I think of him and of all of you day and night. Do not forget the letter for the King and the documents from Delhi. The occasion is favourable to obtain all that we want from this Court.

I remain completely yours.

---

f. 08-08v°

June 10, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

An English ship, which called at the Isle of France and which quitted it on the 14th of the last month brought me some letters from the Isles. These letters delighted me and will give you the same delight. The day on which this ship was quitting the Isle arrived Le Machault. In consequence of that M. David wrote to me in haste that the Company was sending to the Isles many troops of which he did not mention the number, that in his turn, he expected to send me 500 men in soldiers and Creoles and all he can in munitions and other articles to support me. Father Naronha, who is Bishop of Halicarnasse and Commander of the Order of the King and who is at the Isle of France, since the month of January, writes to me that 3,000 men were expected there. Another person, without referring to the soldiers, tells me that a large number of officers were passing through the Isle. As I have asked for officers only in proportion to the troops which are to be dispatched, this large number of officers makes me think that I would receive many troops. Therefore, with the help of the Lord, I hope to put you in a state in which you and I wish it. Give this good news to the Nawab. Kerjean writes to me on the 26th from Machhalipatnam that according to him, M. Goupil must have arrived at Hyderabad four days before. Therefore, I expect that your next letters would announce to me that he has joined you. I have received two letters from Messrs Desmarais and Guchu, marine sergeants, who demand their return. You will grant it to them when the reinforcement reaches you. These men, who earn Rs. 90 per month, say that they are wasting their time in India. All these sailors are not worth much.

Here is the copy of a letter from Balajirao which will appear to you strange. You have my seal. Give him such a reply as you deem suitable to the circumstances and to the designs which you may have with respect to him.

Murarrao to whom I had made sufficiently considerable offers appears to me undecided on the course he should follow. The dilatoriness of the march of the army of Nimat ullah Khan and the delay in the arrival of our ships are the real causes of this indcision, for, the defect of the Asiatic is that he is concerned only with the present; he cannot foresee the future. Moreover, this man imagines that he is of great importance, in which assumption he is very much mistaken. The sequel will reveal to him that his pride is misplaced. However, he has told Muhammad Ali Khan and the English that he had received orders from Satara to retire to his territory. As he sees that offers are being made to him in this quarter, he would like to obtain as much and more from the English and Muhammad Ali Khan, and really speaking all these men are only scoundrels, and one must always be in a position to dictate to them. In spite of the bad state in which Law has placed the affairs, he is holding his own at Srirangam, and if only two or three hundred men came, I shall soon pull him out of the trouble. I hope that God will not abandon us. I recommend to you all our affairs; they are in good hands and I know your zeal. I remain with all the sincerity of which I am capable, my dear Bussy, yours, etc.

---

f. 8v°-11

June 14, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received yesterday your letters of the 22nd, the 23rd and the 25th ultimo. I shall not repeat what I have already written to you and said so many times about my plan to put you and the Nawab in the position which you and he desire. It is a matter which is decided and to which I am devoting myself entirely. Therefore, there is no need for you to impress on me its necessity. I am fully aware of it and I am working for it accordingly. That is why I have made the offer of Tiruchchirappalli to Muhammad Ali Khan. I have given its intimation to Sunders and I write to him that I am sure that he will agree to the pacific intentions of Asaf-ud-daulah. Therefore, it is proper that as soon as you receive this letter, you should persuade the Nawab to write to these two persons that he is informed that in consequence of his intentions I have made offers prescribed by him to me, and that he had not the slightest doubt that both will agree to restore tranquillity in this part of his government. He should warn them that it will no longer be his mistake or mine if the offers are rejected and if they intend to continue the troubles and the ravages. He should assure them that he will ratify all that I shall have concluded with Muhammad Ali Khan. He should end by saying that he eagerly awaits the news of the conclusion so that he can restore to the English nation the good graces which his predecessors had always bestowed on them. It is also proper that at the end of his letter, he holds them responsible, if, by their counsel, Muhammad Ali Khan does not accept my offers, for the sums which the troubles prevent from entering into his coffers.

The letter which I wrote to you on the 10th must have delighted you. You have herewith the duplicate. Every day I await our foremost vessels. You know sufficiently that diligence is not a virtue on which the majority of our sailors pride themselves much. With the grace of God, all that will come, and M. David has the best intentions in the world.

You do not explain yourself on the plot you have discovered. You must be punctually on your guard and likewise look after the safety of the Nawab. I have confirmed the order which you have given to Muzaffar Khan to send you his sipahees. M. Goupil must have joined you with his reinforcement and must have brought you the munitions. Similarly, the escorts of M. Kerjean and

others must have been sent back to you. He had done the right thing in delivering the largest part of them to M. Goupil.

Here are my letters for Sayyad Lashkar Khan and Mir Muhammad Hussein Khan. It appears to me that you are quite satisfied with the latter. You will certainly be so with the former if one can trust the oath of a Musalman. But it is reported that he is a gentleman. I am writing to them in the most affectionate terms as well as to Abdul Fakir Khan. I shall pay attention to what you point out to me on the subject of the Georgian Prince. If he has taken the route to Machhalipatnam, he will come with Kerjean who arrived there indisposed.

I had thought that this Mubares Khan was arrested. You had written to me about it previously. You must absolutely get rid of the brothers. I have several times pointed it out to you.

Here is a small letter for Mustan Khan, secretary of the Nawab. When you receive harakaras from here, you can write the letters which you judge proper and which you think necessary. I am quite sure that they will only conduce to the greatest benefit.

I never relied much on the succor which Neamat ullah Khan was bringing. I think I have already expressed to you my opinion on it. Therefore, I was not surprised at what you tell me about it. This Ramdas Pant was only a rascal. God punished him for his treachery. All that induces me to dissemble and make peace at any price, and all that to put you in a position to cause the most insolent to tremble. Therefore, set your mind at rest on all the news you will hear from these quarters. You alone will know the end to which all that tends. I repeat to you once again that the operation which we meditate on the Raja of Mysore ought to be kept extremely secret. We must even affect to no longer show that we are angry for the past and give a good reception to the Waquil of this man. Even when we take the field, we must offer some other pretext. Canara or the Raja of Bednur or Murarrao or in fact, some other ideas will serve to conceal the real aim. Moreover, some other object could offer itself. What is happening at Delhi will furnish several of them, and we shall then decide of the Zamindars, who are held as prisoners, pay what they owe. That will put the Nawab at ease. Moreover, I cannot imagine that the treasury of Golkonda is so low as you say it. We must force Narsingrao to submit his account. He should not expect your protection until he has cleared himself in that quarter. I think that the decision which Kerjean has taken about him will secure the support of this man for the Nawab. He had almost intended to flee.

Keep carefully the original of the oath which Sayyad Lashkar Khan has given to you and try, if it is possible, to induce him to send me also one which he will take in your presence and written in his own hand. You should also exchange the cap with him. It is a mark of brotherhood which impresses there people very much. Finally, do every thing possible to secure the friendship of this man and of the principal nobles for you. The enmity of Mir Muhammad Hussein Khan with Ghazi uddin Khan cannot but be useful to us, and I am quite sure that you will derive from it all the possible advantages. I have pointed out to you so many times what you must demand from Delhi that I am surprised that you should ask to be furnished a list from here. However, to recall everything to you, here it is, and you can yourself draw up the paper which will contain everything.

The confirmation of all the lands which have been granted to us.

Exemption from duties in the whole Empire.

The title hafthazar and haftbazar swar with Mahi Maratib and the jahgir assigned to this rank. A sarpech as it is usual to send to the highest nobleman. A title confirming mine or changed (for the better). The confirmation of the government of the Carnatic under the usual jurisdiction of the Subhedar of the Deccan.

The lands of Vilnaour, Bahour, Va Ida our and their dependencies, Machhalipatnam, Nizamapatnam, Devracota, Devioandour, Aclomonare, Mustafanagar, Vijaywada, Ganjam, with all

their dependencies and fortresses, the government of Elour, Rajmahendry under the usual way of the Deccan.

You can add what you think proper. You are entirely free to do what you like on this question. I shall get these items rendered into Persian so that you can have them read to Salabat Jang without any interpreter other than Abdulla. Thus, you will have the list as you wish it. This Mir Muhammad Hussein Khan could be useful to you on this occasion. I am writing, as you desire it, to Nanadevi and Goverdhandas to furnish you, bills of exchange, which you may need, to obtain these documents, supposing that Salabat Jang was not in a position to provide for this expense, which really would give me ground to be surprised and you too. Moreover, if the affairs at Delhi continue to be in a critical situation, it will be easy to obtain the documents by promising, in our turn, all the succours which the Emperor would need in order to face his adversary boldly or for being re-established on the throne.

You have spoken to me in your previous letters of a document, which had come from the Court, which Kerjean and you both had seen and I am awaiting the arrival of Kerjean to know what it was about. I am afraid it was some bogus document which this rascal of a Brahmin must have got forged. However, if he has sent one hundred thousand rupees as the Nawab assures you, we will receive something. But could we not get any information about it from Assindinkhan [[S'adduddin Khan, Khan-i-Saman \(Lord High Steward\),](#)] and the Nawab Bahaddar [[Javid Khan Bahaddur.](#)] who were this man's agents at the Court ?

I have felt, like you, the necessity of an alliance with Balajirao. The letter which I have written to him some time back and that which you have written in reply to one which I sent you, could induce him to do so, and still more when he will see you in a position to dictate to him. Therefore, I think that you will not have much difficulty to bind him firmly to us and to the Nawab by a friendship. Do your best in this respect. It is the best thing to be done for the present.

I am delighted to see this Mir Muhammad Hussein Khan so well disposed for the interests of Salabat Jang. The offers he makes to you, if money cannot be obtained from the provinces, are very good. But as I have pointed it out to Abdulla a bill of exchange of six or seven lakhs on Nanadevi or Govardhandas payable to me would be the best thing to be done for the present and would put me a little more at ease than I am. If I cannot have them, I shall make use of your funds and those of Vincens and Kerjean, although I have to return them. You should also tell this Mir Muhammad Hussein Khan to give some orders on some of the provinces from which you could draw the amount and send it to me. It would be very appropriate that in the alliance to be concluded with Balajirao, he could be induced to consent to the destruction of Murarrao, and to better succeed in that of the King of Mysore, he should give to the Nawab six thousand cavalry which would best carry out these two operations. Those of the son of Raja Chandrasen will manage it equally well. This Murarrao is extremely hated by all these men.

From a letter dated 24th May from M. Goupil who was bearer of some of your duplicates and triplicates, I learnt that he has joined you. This fact as also the effect produced by the small reinforcement which he has brought you, have delighted me very much. You will soon arrive at Hyderabad where, without loss of time, you ought to endeavour to augment the artillery which you intend to use.

Do not communicate to any one, especially to any officer, our designs on Mysore. The majority of all these men are so indiscreet that we would receive here twenty letters making a mention of it, and you do realise that from here it would soon be made public.

I think that it would have been better if you had written to all the noblemen of Burhanpur and to others, who wrote to you on the necessity of your stay with the Nawab, that they should themselves proceed there to look after his safety conjointly with you. Once these men are assembled, you would bring home to them the fundamental point on which depends this safety as well as the tranquillity of

the Deccan, and impress upon them that there is only one way of ensuring both, viz., to secure the brothers and whisk off half a dozen heads of the principal mischief makers.

As this letter goes with the haracaras and as it could be intercepted, I am not sending you the contents of our demands from the Court in Persian. I shall send it to you *via* Machhalipatnam. You should speak to Moracin only about what he should know. That is saying enough to you. I am very sincerely and unreservedly, my dear Bussy. My wife and her daughter send you their greetings.

---

B. N., N. A.,F., 9159. f. 68-69v.°

From the French Camp in the army of  
Salabat Jang, May 23, 1752

Monsieur Dupleix.

Petition from your faithful slave Bafader Khan.

My Lord,

Day before yesterday in the afternoon, the Nawab called me to the lady's apartment. He said: "Come near me, my frined, I have something to tell you". When I approached him, he embraced me and said to me: "Write to my Lord, my uncle and protector, that for the sake of God, forget all the falsehoods which my late Divan must have told you. At present, if he protects me, this is what I shall do for his nation and for him and let him remember that all my jewels, my Kingdom and my riches, are not mine; they are his." He has requested me to write to you not to bother about the labours undergone and the expenses incurred for the province. If you supply him forces, you would see what he will do i.e. after the rains he will descend into Mysore and Tiruchchirappalli, and meet you, and give you all sorts of satisfaction. In case you cannot send forces, he requests you to write to M. de Bussy, whom he will bring with him to your presence, that he (the Nawab) will be thousand times more satisfied with eating a grain of dry rice than be here without your protection. On this point, I replied to him that I shall gladly escort my commandant to your presence, and that he (Bussy) will tell you everything personally. I came to look for my commandant, and we both went to the Nawabs' residence. When he heard that my commandant was coming, he left his private room, walked 30 steps, embraced my commandant, took him by his hand and carried him into his private chamber and repeated everything in the presence of M. de Bussy. My commandant replied that it was necessary to write to you, but that the Nawab should himself write in Persian. The Nawab said: "I shall willingly do so but my secretary will disclose all to my nation. I would not like to trust him; this scoundrel will scandalise me." First of all, my commandant gave him all kinds of assurances and told him that he should not to worry and that he would do all his possible for him. My commandant then sought permission to leave. The Nawab followed the same ceremonial as at the time of our arrival, walked 30 steps, embraced him, took him by his hand and gave him leave. During the time of the Divan, never did he get up for my commandant but only embraced him. At present, in full audience, in the presence of all the nobles of the army, he rises and embraces my commandant. He would not do this honour to anyone except to my commandant, My Lord, believe me that I am your faithful slave. If in 2 or 3 month, my Lord sent forces, he will see that we shall perform incredible things for the interests and the honour of the nation. While entering Golkonda we had to mount 40 two-pounders, 6 four-pounders and 4 six-pounders. If my Lord furnished all the necessary munitions for the guns and good gunners, and if my lord sent six thousand muskets to train sipahees here, and the munitions especially flints, a few water-bags and howitzers for the artillery, you will see, my Lord, that you will be satisfied with all your achievement. When my Lord sends to my commandant all that we ask, you will see that we shall perform with it deeds which Tehmasp Quli Khan has never done in his time. I beg your pardon, my Lord, if all this is not written in good French and if it is a little gascon. I beg

forgiveness of my Lord for not knowing better French. I hope that you are satisfied with my commandant and your faithful slave. The Nawab cannot render much service to us at present because we have a small number of forces. He is afraid of the jealousy of all these riff-raff here, but when, my Lord, you send forces, the Nawab will undertake all that we desire.

I remain with a profound respect,

My Lord,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant.  
J.B.

My Lord, some people came here today and spread the news that Muhammad Ali Khan had driven away the French and the Mughals who had besieged his fortress. This news has plunged my commandant in the greatest anxieties. If, my Lord, my commandant had written to you two or three months, back that Nimat ullah Khan has been marching to the succour of the province with a large army, it is not the fault of the Nawab or of my commandant. If the army of Neamat ullah Khan is not in the province at present, it is, my Lord, again due to the roguery of the Divan who gave him an order to march and afterwards gave a counter order to stop. This army, my Lord, has forsaken Nimat ullah Khan after the death of the Divan and did not want to go further; everyone took his decision not to march in any direction. It is the fault of this scoundrel of a Divan, my Lord, who tried to deceive you in everything, deceived the Nawab and my commandant. My commandant has been very much worried since he heard this news, and he knows that by quitting this place, all that you have done here will be lost and the death of the Nawab certain. I told my commandant that he should not be affected by this news and that if he quitted the Nawab, we would lose everything here, and that it was better to stay and wait for the forces from my Lord, and then when the forces arrive, we shall induce the Nawab to descend into Mysore after the rains; from Mysore he would proceed to Tiruchchirappalli and if, my Lord wished, to his presence. In the whole kingdom of Mysore, we shall undertake extraordinary operations and we shall see that the pains and the expenses of my Lord are well paid, and that the nation recovers its superiority. It is at present for you, my Lord, to send us forces, for, when we go to your parts, what shall we do with 200 Europeans and 1,500 sipahees? Besides, my Lord, the sipahees will quit the army for want of the pay. They will remain here for a salary of Rs. 20 and would no longer be willing to take service with the Company. That is why, my Lord, it is much better to remain here to protect the life of the Nawab. When you have sent the forces here, believe me, my Lord, that we shall perform miracles and that you will be repaid for all your pains and the expenses you have incurred for the province and that you will witness action from my commandant and you will be very satisfied with him and your faithful slave. I beg of you thousand pardons if I take the liberty to write like this to my Lord. But it is my fidelity for you and the nation which has led me to take this liberty and with which I assure my Lord that he will be very satisfied. Therefore, set your mind at rest on everything. Send the forces and leave my commandant and your faithful slave to do the rest.

I remain with a profound respect,

My Lord,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,  
J. B.

From the French Camp in the army of Salabat Jang,

May 27, 1752.

M. Dupleix.

Petition from your faithful slave Bafarder Khan.

My Lord,

The Nawab sent for me this morning and in the presence of his friends which included Mir Muhammad Husein Khan, Divan of the Great Mughal, he said to me : “My uncle and protector is subhedar of the Carnatic, and if he still wants other concessions, I shall give him. But I am very much afraid that as he is at war in his province, he cannot send me forces here, and it is what embarrasses me”. He told me that Muhammad Ali Khan had written to him a letter requesting him to send him the paravana of the Carnatic in his name. “I am going to write to him,” he said, “that the province of the Carnatic does not belong to me; it belongs to my uncle and protector, and it is for you to settle with my uncle who is the master of the province, and I shall consent to whatever settlement he makes with you, “. The Nawab told me, my Lord, that if you haven’t sufficient forces to send him and to defend your province at present, you should come to a settlement with Muhammad Ali Khan in the manner you will deem it proper, in the hope that you will receive forces, and that when you receive them, you can send them here. You can then do what you like with him (Muhammad Ali Khan), and the Nawab will descend, with the forces which he hopes you will send him, into the province of Mysore, and during this time he will do everything you desire. The Nawab has requested me to tell you, my Lord, that he asks your pardon if he writes to you like that. But, my Lord, it is his fear that as he has no forces, he may lose the Deccan and that all that you have done here may be lost. If my Lord comes to a settlement with Muhammad Ali Khan for the province of the Carnatic, you will recover all the expenses which you have so far incurred to preserve it, and if he does not behave with you honestly after having come to a settlement for the province, when you receive forces and when you have sent them here, you will then be free to do what you like, and the Nawab will always be ready to assist you and do all that you desire and order. My Lord, the Nawab swore to me that you are the only person he trusts, and that the Deccan, his estates, his riches, his jewels and all that he possesses, is yours. He requests you that if you do not think of sending him forces to preserve his Kingdom, you should write to M. de Bussy, my commandant, not to abandon him but to escort him to your presence. My dear master, I am your faithful slave. I request you to set your mind at rest and not to worry about all the pains and the expenses which you have incurred. Just send us forces, and you will be satisfied with everything, and you will see that my commandant and your faithful slave will undertake inconceivable operations for the honour and the interests of the nation. Formerly, the Divan was the master and the Nawab did nothing without his order. At present it is my commandant who is master, and the Nawab does nothing except with his advice and his orders. Therefore, my Lord, you must send forces to preserve everything. My Lord, I beg your pardon if I have recommended the Georgian Prince to you. When I met him at Aurangabad, I paid him Rs. 3500 for his debts. Whilst he was with me, I spent as much, and I am very sorry that whilst I was absent from the army, he said things which are not worthy of a gentleman and which I discovered when I arrived here. That is why, my Lord , you should listen to all that he will tell you and disclose to him nothing of consequence. You should send him only to escort the reinforcement, and when he arrives here, I shall send him back to Pondicherry, because it is not proper to keep him in the army since he cannot guard a secret. Therefore, my Lord, you should give him only the needful. The Nawab begs your pardon, my Lord. If he does not write to you about all these things in Persian, it is because he does not trust his nation.

I remain with a profound respect,

My Lord,

Your faithful slave,

J.B.

---

A. V., E 3754, f. 11-11v°.

June 14, 1752

Jean Baptiste.

Dear Vafaderkhan,

I received your letters of the 23rd and the 27th ultimo. I carefully read what you write to me and M. de Bussy will communicate to you the replies I have given him on the main item to which I pay all my attention. I am delighted to learn from a letter from M. Goupil that he has joined your army on the 27th; this fact must have pleased you all. It is useless for me to repeat here all that I have written to M. de Bussy. You should assure the Nawab that I think of nothing but of him and of his safety, and that all my thoughts are turned in his direction, that so far as this province is concerned, I am following the course of dissimulation and I am endeavouring to establish peace here in one way or the other. I have already sent craftsmen who could guide those who are at Hyderabad along with a lot of munitions. I think that there will still be enough to form a sufficiently large dispatch when this first one has reached you. The carriages could be sent back for the one which will leave along with the troops. This item of the carriages is important, and you ought to give all your attention to it so that they are not wanting.

Do not worry about all the news that will reach you from here. M. Law is still at Srirangham where he was when you left this place. Therefore, things continue to be on the same footing, and as I have sent proposals of peace in order to be in a better position to do what the Nawab wishes, I expect that we shall be very tranquil here. The more you make headway, the more you will discover the double dealing of this rascal of a Divan. It is certain that it is he who is the cause of all the troubles in these quarters, for, if he had set about it as he ought to have, Muhammad Ali Khan would have submitted long ago. You should re-assure the Nawab about everything that is being done to look after his security. Continue to be very faithful to M. de Bussy and to me, and be careful to inform him about all that will come to your knowledge. Sayyad Lashkar Khan will soon present himself before the Nawab. He appears well disposed towards the young sovereign with the best will in the world. I strongly recommend to M. de Bussy to be intimately allied with him. As you will often be a spokesman between them, you ought to bring about this liaison with prudence and dexterity. I have already told you to continue to write to me in French. This way I avoid the indiscretion of the interpreter. Therefore, continue in the same fashion. I shall pay attention to what you write to me about the Georgian Prince. He will no doubt come with Kerjean from Machhalipatnam. I remain, etc.

---

f. 11 v°.

June 15, 1752.

M. Goupil.

Sir,

I was delighted to receive your letter of the 29th May which informs me about your safe arrival at the camp of the Nawab. I am fully aware of the joy it must have given him as also the small reinforcement which you led. I perfectly feel the necessity to strengthen your hands. That is towards what I am endeavouring with all my might. M. de Bussy will communicate to you what I have written

to him on this subject and the news which I have lastly imparted to him. You will be happy with it. Reassure the Nawab in the conversations which you will have with him, support M. de Bussy and neglect nothing to maintain the most complete harmony on which depends, as you know it, the success of all the affairs. I offer my greetings to M. de Mainville and to all your officers, and remain very sincerely, Sir, yours, etc.

f. 11v<sup>o</sup>-12.

June 17, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

You have herewith the duplicate of my letter of the 14th in which I forgot to inform you that whatever agreement I make with Muhammad Ali Khan, he (Salabat Jang) must not give him any paravana and he should not give any other reply to his letters and to his Waquils than to address himself to me. I am the only person to whom he must address and it is useless to rack his brains unnecessarily on this subject. Keep him firm on this point as also Sayyad Lashkar Khan and other noblemen whom this man may solicit on this point. The Nawab ought to consider him as his bitterest enemy. Supposing the English also solicit for him (Muhammad Ali) his replies must conform to those given to Muhammad Ali Khan, and especially he should tell them that the Padshah and he have handed over the government of all this part to me, and that all that I shall do, will be done rightly. I remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, your etc.

---

f. 12-13.

June 20, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Since my last letter of which you have herewith the duplicate, very unfortunate events have taken place all of which we owe to M. Law. D'Auteuil, whom I had sent to relieve him, could never reach the army, and Law did not make all the necessary efforts to enable him to arrive there. Finally, the latter added the last straw to the sad situation in which stood the remains of our army and not knowing any longer what course to follow, had the stupidity, some say the maliciousness, to hand over the Nawab to the agents of the King of Tanjaour who had promised him on the most sacred oaths to take him to Karikal in all safety, but this scatterbrain had forgotten the essential thing which was to ask for hostages. Finally, no sooner had this man been delivered than they broke all their promises and the oaths and ended by cutting his head at the solicitation of the English and of Muhammad Ali Khan. This action covers the whole English nation with shame. It can never absolve itself after this excellent deed of which whole fault ought to be thrown on Law. He surrendered unconditionally, and I immediately put him under arrest yesterday evening when he arrived here. This news is bound to surprise you, but it ought not to discourage you. On the other hand, you ought to bring home to the Nawab and to all the Muslim noblemen the baseness of this conduct and especially assure them that I shall wreak a positive vengeance for it. At present I am going to follow the course of dissimulation and make a patched up peace with the sole object of putting you in a position to re-establish our affairs. Therefore, set your mind at rest. You should urge the Nawab to dissemble when the Waquils of this rascal of Muhammad Ali Khan would present themselves before him. He should give them no other reply than that of telling them that the Carnatic belongs to me, that the Padshah and he have given it to me, that all that I shall do will be done rightly and that he has nothing else to say to them. See to it that what I point out to you is exactly carried out. The Nawab must not at all display the slightest excitement when he hears this news, nor should he try to impair my power in this quarter,

since his depends on it. We are going to examine the conduct of M. Law who is accused of many things. Aavrice is the cause of our misfortunes.

The Georgian Prince arrived three days back. He related to me the conversations which he had with Khoja Neamat ullah Khan and Muzaffar Khan. It appears that the former has a great desire to become the Divan. He promises wonders on this subject. He is afraid that Sayyad Lashkar Khan might not be favourable to him, but at the same time he assures that he knows the means to win him over and put him on his side. I advised the Georgian Prince to explain to you all these things in his letters. I am going to write to them both, that is to say, to Neamat ullah Khan and to Muzaffar Khan, to the former to return to the Nawab with the rest of his cavalry, and to the latter to repeat the order to send back to you his sipahees and come here as promptly as possible with 50 or 60 troopers. I foresaw long back that this succour would not be of any use to us. I relied only on that which could be brought to us by our ships of which none has yet appeared. They cannot, however, be long in coming. I expect to send shortly a boat to Machahali- patnam charged with munitions.

The Georgian spoke to me much about the project on Mysore. I replied to him that before thinking of this one, there would be some more urgent one to undertake. This man appears to be well acquainted with all the affairs of Hindustan. He has painted to me a portrait of Sayyad Lashkar Khan. It appears, according to him, that he does not wish to burden himself with administration. However, he is very happy that everything appears to depend upon him. His attitude of mind will prevent him from seeking the post of the Divan under the pretext of not being competent for it. But he will do his best to entrust it to someone who will be entirely in his hands. I do not know in what connection he is bringing Shah Nawaz Khan with him. Would he have the design to procure him this post? You know that this man is only a scoundrel who is held in abhorrence by the whole Deccan. However, it would be advisable to win him over by some other means. See what is appropriate to be done on this subject and declare yourself as protector of all those who will address themselves to you at the Court of the Nawab. This is the sole means to get this nation attached to you without, however, making them feel the yoke, but on the contrary, by telling them that you have no other intention than to deserve their good will and their friendship. On the other hand, you ought to affect most complete disinterestedness and content yourself with saying that you leave the Nawab entirely free to do for the nation what his generosity will prescribe him.

Interrupted this letter to go and speak to two topases who have just arrived from Cuddalore. They travelled from England on an English ship which ailed at the Cape where during their stay there arrived six ships from France of which one King's ship commanded by M. de Saint George. One of these ships anchored at the same time as theirs; they say that these ships are full of troops. Have courage, my dear Bussy. Providence wished to punish us, but it will not abandon us and we shall soon have marks of its protection. I am sending you the present letter promptly so that this good news tranquilise you. These topases add that these first ships are to be followed by ten others, God grant it.

I do not say anything to you about the discoveries made by the Georgian at the camp of Neamatullah Khan, because he assured me that he had sent to Kalandar Khan copies of the letters which Neamat ullah Khan communicated to him. There cannot be a more unmistakable treachery. This discovery will reveal to you those whom you ought to mistrust. Be careful about it and especially about the safety of the Nawab.

At last I end my letter by telling you that there appears a ship carrying, the white flag and the pennant. God be praised. It is 8 o'clock in the evening and I can give you news only tomorrow. A rumour, quite strange, has spread here; it is said that Murarrao has cut off Muhammad Ali's head. It is indeed going to change the complexion of affairs; many persons assert this fact as true if it is true, I am going to declare myself as the Nawab of this province in virtue of the firmans I possess. You should send promptly for those from the Court. I love you and embrace you from the bottom of my heart, and remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, etc.

My compliments to your officers.

---

A. V., E 3754, f. 13 v<sup>o</sup>-14.

June 22, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

The ship, which anchored yesterday evening here, is called La Dianne. It thought that it would meet here two or three other ships, which had left before it but which had not yet appeared; they must have certainly called at the Isles. I learn from this ship that we are to receive 45 officers and nine hundred men without counting those which I expect from the Isles, I have already spoken to you about it, so that I expect to be in a position to send you one thousand men and unload as much as it will be possible for me. I am going to send a boat to Machhalipatnam laden with munitions for you so that M. de Moracin will be in a position to send many carriages as soon as they reach him. Among the number of officers, it is said that there are many who have served well. We always turn to better account these than those who are made officers in India. There have already arrived some who appear to be good subjects. The news of the death of Muhammad Ali Khan continues to be publicised, and that there are at Tiruchchirappalli many disputes between the English, the Marathas and the Mysorians. I am awaiting sure information on all these points to take a decision. I am dispatching the present letter to you speedily so that you should be promptly informed of this good news and that you should communicate it to the Nawab and to the Mughal nobleman. Do not forget to tell them also that a large present is coming for Salabat Jang; the Company has announced it to me.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 37-39.

Copy of the letter from Monsieur De Bussy.

You should fight the Pathans. Afterwards you will go to Pondicherry with 50 men. You have written to me that I should send you money for the sipahees at the earliest. I have taken the money from the treasury of the Nawab; I have kept it with me. You will tell all your sipahees that I will bring it with me after the war is over, and show my letter to all the sipahees. They will all be satisfied when they come here. I shall pay them.

I wish you good health. Romi Khan sends you his compliments. Finish with the Pathans as you had planned.

Sir,

I showed the letter of Monisieur de Bussy to the sipahees. They are not at all satisfied with it. They insist on getting the money which is due to them for the last two months.

Navaz Khan and Daoud Khan went to see Taver Jang to demand a jahgir. They no more speak of Kurnool. They demand a place somewhere worth tres hazari.

I have seized seven garhis which depend on Kurnool. I have spent three lakhs sven thousand rupees as expenses for war and incurred other expenses for Kurnool. I have fallen into the mud. Please pull me out of it. You are my father.

Copy of the letter of Romi Khan.

I have received two of your letters. You communicated to me the news; I know it all. I have spoken to Monsieur Le Gouverneur for you and about your affairs. When you reach there, he will receive you well. Finish the war with the Pathans and to to Pondicherry, and terminate all your affairs in the best possible manner for you so that everything is settled once for all.

I have kept the letter of Romi Khan. I am extremely embarrassed about the pay of my men who remained at Kurnool to guard the place. I venture to request you to pull me out of this embarrassment. I remain with an eternal gratitude.

Muzaffar Khan.

To

Monsieur Dupleix,  
Governor General of all the French Establishments,  
At his government,  
Pondicherry.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 230-231

Kurnool, June 23, 1752

Sir,

I was delighted to receive the letter by which you ask me to quitt Kurnool and proceed to your parts. We shall soon follow your orders. God protects us all. Let God preserve you in good health. That is sufficient for me. You ask me to collect as many men as I can find and induce them to accompany me. God knows the situation here. When I received your letter, I amlost fainted, for, I have eaten your salt for such a long time. I have received all the kindnesses from you, and I have become a man by your favour. I received the news about Tiruchchirappalli and Chanda Saheb from my brother; they have a lot of trouble. Your forces are divided into three parts; some are with you, others are with Monsieur de Bussy at Hydrabad and the rest with me at Kurnool. God knows how many preoccupations you have. The situation will improve when we all join you to defend you on all occasions and vanquish all our enemies. Muhammad Ali Khan and the English cannot hope for any success over us when we are united with you. We shall sacrifice our lives for you. I have fallen into mud; you will kindly pull me out of it to enable me to proceed to Pondicherry and beat the English and Muhammad Ali. I am your son; I have committed mistakes; I beg your pardon for the same. If some one writes to you against me do not believe him, for, I am your faithful servant. God will always crown you with victory. As for news from this part, we have none to offer you. Monsieur de Bussy has ordered me to go to Kurnool and expel the Pathans and then follow my route to Pondicherry. I requested Monsieur de Bussy to allow me to proceed *via* Machhalipatnam. I can then join you more quickly. I do not like to go to Kurnool, because I am much indebted for the salary of the sipahees and the cavalry. It will be better to proceed *via* Machhalipatnam than to go *via* Kurnool, for, they will not fail to fall on me and create trouble for me. I have no money to pay them. Monsieur de Bussy asked me to go to Kurnool with Neamat ullah Khan to recover my lands and expel the Pathans. He assured me that I shall not lack money for this purpose, that the sahuks will lend me the money which I shall need. God knows what will happen if I make such a delay. Let God protect me.

Monsieur de Bussy has kept in his hands two months salary due to the sipahees whom he has sent with me here to fight the Pathans. He says that afterwards I could return to Pondicherry with fifty men. Monsieur de Bussy has written me a fetter which I am sending you. You can read it. God knows what Monsieur de Bussy's intention are in creating so much delay for me. He is my commandant, and I must obey him. I have nothin to say, Sir. You will render us justice. After God, my only resource is

in you. I am only one of your soldiers; that is why I live on your hope. You know, Sir, that you are my father. If the sipahees are not paid, they will not march. Monsieur de Bussy is responsible for it, as I have pointed out to you above, because he has kept back the money due to the sipahees with him, and that is the cause of my delay. I have written to Monsieur de Bussy that we are servants of the same master but I see that he is seeking to ruin me.

I have written so many letters to him, but have not received any reply He does not pay any attention to my letters. I venture to request you, Sir, to write to him and find out why he does not send me the salary due to the sipahees, so that I can leave this place. Sir, you know that the roads are bad and obstructed and the rains are on hand. Your name had helped me to build a great reputation of which every one, friends and foes, is a wate. If I do not receive money to pay my men, I shall be obliged to come away like a faquir. In that case, I shall reach you earlier, Sir, You have written to Karim Saheb; he is very happy. He has 1,500 very well equipped men in your service.

Mirza Muhammad Khan Baxi, if you give him orders, can raise up to four to five thousand cavalry in a fortnight. They are all here. Muhammad Abdulla, a good Captain, can raise 1,000 cavalry. Both have given their word. There are five hundred cavalry men, who have come with the raja of Godwalh who is waiting for a reply from you. He has given his word. They are all Marathas from the territory of Chandrasen. Another Rajput manasbdar has also 700 cavalry. Besides that, I have 1,000 armed guards in additon to my cavalry and foot-soldiers. I shall bring them all.

The cost of the cavalry men is Rs. 35 per month and the sipahees Rs. 6 per month; they demand two months advance and one year's service, because they come from a distance. Kindly send me ten blank letters with your seal on them. I shall write to those who can furnish men in your name, and I shall bring you as many men as you like. The salary of the jamadar is apart. It will depend on your generosity. Muhammad Abdulla Khan Taverjang was with Nasir Jang; he will not return unless he is paid 20 lakhs.

I terminate by assuring you, and I request you to believe me, that I am and shall be all my life with a very profound respect and the deepest gratitude.

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Muzaffar Khan.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 233-233 v°

Kurnool, June 23, 1752.

Sir,

I take the liberty to write to you. You have asked me to protect Abdul Nabi Khan and bring him with me. Khoja Nimat ullah Khan wrote to him a letter. I also did the same. I send you his reply. You will see what it contains. People say that Abdul Nabi Khan and Muhammad Ali are friends. However, he writes to you that he is your friend and that he is on your side. This behaviour embarrassed me much. We know that this traitor had killed the father-in-law of Nizam-ul-Mulk. The latter ordered him to be put to death, but Nasir Jang intervened on his behalf. Afterwards, Nasir Jang met with the same fate, in his turn, at his hands they then carried their (holy) books before you to swear, but their oaths were of no worth. They did not prevent them from betraying and killing Hidayat Moiuddin Khan. Besides, you know the treachery of this nation, and the number of grandees who have been betrayed and killed. That is why we must not trust this nation much. Traitors will always be

traitors. If you have some confidence, keep it for our friends and not for the enemies. As for me, you know that I am your follower and shall be the same till my death. So far as the Pathan is concerned, he follows that side where there is force or where he finds force. If the Pathan has written you some letters that is because of his interest in respect of this fortress, and in case, Sir, you gave this fortress to the Patnan, he will have afterwards greater strength to do us harm in cooperation with Muhammad Ali. They will together join the English. After getting this place, he will seize Adoni, Krishna, Vijapur and other places in the neighbourhood. Afterwards it will not be possible for anyone to destroy them. It will cost much. As he has been a traitor to many persons, we must not trust him, as I have said to you above. You will see it for yourself that he is a traitor. I am at Kurnool. I have incurred a lot of expense here. Sir, I supplicate you humbly to kindly always consider me as your fervant and your child, and excuse me if I have done something wrong. I am and shall be all my life with a very profound respect and the deepest gratilude.

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Muzaffar Khan.

---

A.V., E-3754, f. 14-16.

June 27, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith copies of the last letters which I have written to you since the 10th instant. You have also the paper in Persian which you seek from me and to which there is a reference in my letter of the 14th concerning our demands from Delhi. I have received your letters of the 31st and the 4th June, this last one continued up to the 8th. Those which you must have received from me since the one dated the 8th, must have reassured you on all those which you have written to me and of which I have acknowledged to you the receipt. The Muslims are so deceitful and so treacherous that I would not be surprised if Khoja Nimatullah Khan had orders to say that he was coming to fight against us. What is certain is that he has not done anything worthwhile. I have, therefore, taken the decision to ask him to return. I have written the same thing to Muzaffar Khan. Operations conducted in this manner cannot succeed. I have no other course to follow at present than that of dissimulation, and that is to what I devote myself entirely, in order to place you in a position which you desire so that we can wreak vengeance for all that has just taken place. But secrecy should be observed between you and me on this point. I shall speak to you about it only in ciphers and you should also do the same by whatever channel you send me your letters. This is my plan: to make a solid peace with Balajirao and then, assured on this side from which we could have five or six thousand cavalry, to think seriously of falling on Mysore, overthrow it and next enter the province of Arcot. Whilst you will act on your side, I shall keep a corps quite ready and which will regulate its movements on those of the English, for, there is no doubt that they will assist Muhammad Ali Khan. But because of your movements and ours they will be caught between two fires and they will never be sufficiently in force to be in a position to resist either your army or ours. Moreover, I am sure that they lack money. But to undertake all these operations, the Nawab must dissemble, I have already informed you of the conduct which he should adopt and at the same time spread the report that his design is to go to Delhi to restore tranquillity in these quarters as well as in all the places to the north of his dominions. Therefore, see that the secret is kept on this point. I indeed forgot to tell you to find out if the English have a Waquil at the Nawab's Court. I believe so. Let him be followed punctually so that you should be informed of all his steps. Romikhan will do the job best.

I have already written to you that I have fully realised the necessity of all that you point out to me for the preservation of Salabat Jang and of the Deccan. Thus, the repetition would be avoided. I expect to send towards the 15th of the next month five hundred men by the ship Le Hercule which I am getting ready for this purpose. This first dispatch will enable you to await another which will follow a month later with the rest of the munitions. Therefore, I shall write to M. de Moracin to send the first detachment. Its arrival at your camp will stop all the movements which might be made from Delhi and elsewhere. Therefore, communicate with all assurance to the Nawab the impending arrival of what I announce to you and which you may raise to a thousand.

I have written and I am once again going to write to Muzaffar Khan to send back to you his sipahees. But you must take steps to pay them their dues on their arrival. It is proper to pay him for the expense which he has incurred for the sipahees which he brought with the order of the Divan. He must not be the dupe of the dishonesty of the rascal. Once Muzaffar Khan arrives here, I shall not allow him to leave so that he will no longer trouble you.

I shall send you at the time which you indicate to me the account of my expenses which are enormous, and I shall write to the Nawab in a manner you point out to me.

I learn from Machhalipatnam that the craftsmen had arrived there and that they were being sent immediately. Thus, they will be useful to you in raising the number of the guns which you wish to use in your next campaign. I do not know if Father Monjustin and Guiyonnet have accompanied the craftsmen and profited by the escort which was then at Machhalipatnam. I hope so, for, I can assure you that you will be quite satisfied with this priest who has as much wit as good qualities.

As Romikhan has spoken to me of four-pounders in some of his letters. I have given orders to ship 1200 canon balls of this calibre on the boat which carries this letter.

I am replying to the letters of Mir Muhammad Husein Khan and to those of the Nawab. It is only a repetition of the promises. You should treat this Divan of the Padshah with consideration, since you believe that he is necessary and attached to the Nawab.

You can deal with the Divan Abdul Fakir Khan in whatever way you like and need not pay much attention to what I have written to you about Nimat ullah Khan. You are on the spot and you know these men better than I. You will not be wanting in an excuse for not making him the Divan and you could throw the failure either on Sayyad Lashkar Khan or on someone else. But do not fail to see that the person who will get this place, will be obliged to us for it. Nimat ullah Khan will always be grateful to us for having proposed him.

Caress Sayyad Lashkar Khan a good deal. Flatter him; he likes to be so although he affects a certain humbleness which he hasn't. By this means you will attach him to yourself. Ramdas Pant had alienated all these men from you. He feared that they might disclose to you all his double-dealing. For what reason does he bring Shah Nawaz Khan with him? The physiognomy of this man has always displeased me.

The motive, which urges you to stay, is worthy of you. Personally I am immensely obliged to you for it, and I ardently wish that you persist in it until everything is firm and stable. You ought to be satisfied with my sentiments for you. They are such as you have always known them, and I consider you today as restorer of our glory which a scatter-brain has just debased to a point which I cannot express to you. I have kept him in a prison and his case will be examined very seriously.

I am writing, as you wish it, to M. de Goupil. I think that he will be the first to set an example of what he will be deemed as necessary.

Your way of thinking about these officers, whom I have recalled, is indeed a proof of your generosity of which, according to what I hear, they are very little worthy.

My wife will write to young Noronha about his expenses, and request you to forbid everyone from lending him money let him rely on his pay and nothing beyond. I cannot tell you anything about M. Laval till the arrival of this large number of officers whom I expect from Europe. If you have obtained for him the salary of an officer, we must have patience.

M. Moracin writes to me that he is sending back to you the escort of these officers. Thus, the fears of Shaikh Ibrahim will cease. I am delighted to see the good harmony that reigns between you and your officers. God grant that it lasts. Father Monjustin is charged on my behalf not to spare anything to maintain it. He possesses all the talents for that purpose. M. Panon is all right where he is, and here is a large number of officers coming.

It is quite certain that if Nimat ullah Khan along with Muzaffar Khan had advanced towards the territory of the Dalvry of Mysore and that of Murrarrao, the affairs would have changed their complexion. But the dishonesty of the Divan and perhaps that of the first have not little contributed to the present situation. But I am not disheartened by it. On the contrary, I hope that Providence, which wanted to punish us, seeing my entire submission to all the occurrences which it rules, it would indeed like to give us some ground of consolation and that you will be the person on whom it will smile to procure it for us.

I had already written to you to say nothing to M. Moracin except what may concern the convoys and Jafarali Khan. He has sent me one of your letters of the 28th May which discloses too much to him.

I am sending you an addition to the cipher which you will be careful to join to that which you have received from Machhalipatnam. Tell Romi Khan that I have received his letter of the 1st instant. I continue to exhort him to be as faithful and as attached as he has always been. Let him always continue to write to me. His French and his expressions delight me. The so-called death of Muhammad Ali Khan is not confirmed, and to tell you the truth I have always considered it as a lie. True or false, I have taken the decision to write to all the killedars and other officers of the province that I was furnished with the patent of the Nawab of this province and that they had to send their waquils to me. This step was taken with the intention to announce to the whole province that the recent catastrophe had not cast down my courage and that by acting at present in the name of the nation, things would go on much better. However, my intentions are not to act accordingly, but to force Muhammad Ali Khan to treat with me. My plan is to keep myself on the defensive and defend Ginji and other places which I have well furnished. You ought to be very careful to see that the Nawab behaves in the present circumstances in the manner I have pointed out to you in some of my letters of which you have herewith the copies. If he chooses another course, you ought not conceal from him the fact that all is lost for him and that you are quite sure that you will receive the order to abandon him. Muhammad Ali Khan, in the conversation he had with M. Law, told him that he had the paravana for Arcot from the Nawab. It might indeed be so. Ramdas Pant was roguish enough to have done it. Try to set order on this point, otherwise, nothing but harm can result from it for Salabat Jang.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 104-104v°

Hyderabad, June 28, 1752

Monsieur Dupleix.

Sir,

At the time of the departure of Monsieur Kerjean, I had asked from Monsieur de Bussy the permission to profit by this occasion to proceed to your presence, as I felt that I was not in a position

to particulate in a fresh campaign. I have always been indisposed with a violent diarrhoea since my departure from Pondicherry, and from which I thought I would die at Aurangabad. M. de Kerjean, Sir, can testify to the truth of it as also M. Le Normand with whom I lodged. M. Girard, our surgeon, could also hear testimony to it. But Monsieur de Bussy, in spite of this consideration, did not appear inclined to allow me to leave. On the contrary, he then permitted me only to go to Hyderabad where all our sick persons were already with the chief surgeon. I remained there till the arrival of the army. But seeing that the rains have already begun to fall frequently, I say that I must not wait any longer, and which led me to ask once again of M. de Bussy to allow me to return before the roads became completely impassable. My demand appeared to incense him against me. He has allowed me to leave but has threatened me with your disgrace. At the same time he assured me that your intentions were to have me appointed as an officer. But that he would do it only on condition that I should participate in the next campaign. I can, Sir, only thank you very humbly for your kind intentions for me. I know that I would be too honoured with such a post. But can I promise what is not in my power? I have, therefore, replied to M. de Bussy that all that I could do was to stay during the winter, that I would do my best to put the whole train of artillery in a proper condition, and that after that I hoped that he would kindly grant me the permission which I have asked of him and which he has promised me. He assured me that he would write to you to send him someone to replace me and asked me to attach my letter to his. This is what has led me, Sir, to take the liberty to write to you. I hope that you will kindly take into consideration my representations and be convinced that no one is more grateful for your kindness than I. I also hope that you will grant me the favour to believe me, with the most profound respect and all possible submission.

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Gaverand

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f 232-232v°

Kurnool, July 2, 1752.

Sir,

I wrote to you on the 23rd ultimo that I shall join you I persist in the same desire but, as I have written to you, I am in debts here because of the salary of the sipahees and the men who have remained in Kurnool for the defence of the fortress for fourteen months and who number 5,000 sipahees and 1,900 cavalry. I owe them their pay, in addition to that of the men whom I brought with me. I can neither go back nor advance without paying them. I must wait, although I would not like to do so, as I am anxious to be with you. M. de Bussy writes to me to join him at Hyderabad. I do not know how to get out of this place, for, unmistakably they will fall on me. The sipahees are no better than devils so far as their pay is concerned.

I have always placed my hope in you, Sir, as you always had the kindness to protect me. I have always prided myself on your kindness, and I shall always show you gratitude as one of your most humble, children. If some people write to you against me, do not believe them, for, I am your faithful slave. Send me your orders. I shall join you, may be like a faquir. I shall obey you. If I have offended you, I beg you to pardon me. I am at your disposal. Although the sipahees govern me at present, I shall steal away from them to go and meet you, for, the riches of this world have no attraction for me. When I am with you, I am sufficiently rich.

Muhammad Abdulla Taverjang always promised me that he would accompany me to Pondicherry. But today he breaks his word and refuses to do so. I terminate by requesting you to believe me that I am and shall be all my life with a very profound respect and deepest gratitude,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant.

Muzaffar Khan.

---

A. V., E 3754, f 16-17

July 8, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter. Since then nothing very important has taken place in these quarters. Muhammad Ali Khan has many troubles with the English, Murarrao and the Mysorians. He does not know whom to satisfy and this man is without a farthing. The last two are sending me their Waquils; I await them. They are stung to the quick, as Muhammad Ali Khan has not kept any of the promises which he had given them. There is every likelihood that the English will keep a garrison in Tiruchchirappalli either to keep it or until Muhammad Ali Khan pays them all what they demand from him. Madura is entirely in revolt and will not recognise Muhammad Ali Khan. All the pategars have united and have recognised one of the descendents of their King as their master. I have sent emissaries who will breathe discord as much as they can. I shall not spare anything to profit by the indignation of Murarrao on the assassination of Chanda Saheb in which he has not at all soaked his hands. I shall communicate to you my negotiations in this connection. As for the Dalvay of Mysore, I shall give him the best hopes on Tiruchchirappalli, provided that he wishes to vomit a crore to the Nawab and my expenses to me. I am awaiting all these men and shall tell you what I settle with them. I shall prolong the talks with the Dalvay of Mysore so that your plans on this Kingdom succeed.

Here are copies of the two small letters which I write to Muzaffar Khan and Khoja Nimat ullah Khan separately. I inform the latter that if he had any designs on the Carnatic, he should have talks with you and that all your settlement with him would be final. You do realise that the most essential point of which you ought to assure yourself should be the repayment of my advances, of which I expect to send you shortly the detail, that the Khazina of the province should be paid to me annually, that our jahgirs, lands, etc. will always remain in our possession and that they will be deducted from the amount of the annual Khazina, that he will only be my nailb and that consequently he will have no paravana from the Nawab. If this man consents to all these conditions and especially to the first one which is in fact the most important one, you will give me your opinion about it. Mine would be that he should come to these parts only when the whole army marched, so that he should be in a better position to put himself in possession of it. I have already informed you of the preparations which I shall make on my side to act as soon as you are in the neighbourhood. Moreover, whether it is Neamat ullah Khan or the Nawab who pays me for my advances, that is quite indifferent to me provided that I am repaid. The governor of Vellore would very much like to have this morsel. I have his men here; I shall keep them in suspense till I receive your replies. Muhammad Ali Khan has written to me. I have replied to him that whilst the English would interfere with his affairs, I shall not have any dealings with him. I am quite sure that he would very much like to get rid of them. He lacks money. Consequently, you can expect that they will soon forsake him. I, therefore, intend to hold

everything in suspension until I know what decision has been taken on your side. The Nawab is under an obligation to take vengeance for the assassination of Chanda Saheb, not only he but all the Musulmans. You will see what I write to Neamat ullah Khan on this subject.

I am on thorns not to see our ships arrive. I am afraid that they have been forced to make a long halt because of the number of soldiers who have been embarked upon them. You will act consistently with what I write to Neamat ullah Khan and Muzaffar Khan. It appears to me that the latter is only a scoundrel. I have received letters from Shaikh Ibrahim who informs me of your arrival at Hyderabad. I am surprised not to hear of it from you. He complains that his men are not paid. I am surprised at it, for, the number is not very large. These payments should not be delayed. These delays are harmful to the affairs of the Nawab.

---

A. V., E 3754, f. 17v<sup>o</sup>-20.

July 15, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I am replying to your letters of the 17th, the 20th, the 25th and the 28th ultimo, which I received at a short interval from each other. I have already written to you that it was useless to press me any more on the necessity to send you troops. The first dispatch leaves in four days and I have joined to it 300 good sipahees, 1,000 muskets, ten rounds of ammunition and cartridges. The rest will follow at the beginning of the next month. That will give courage to the Nawab and to his friends. I do not think that we could condescend or soak our hands in the Nawab's proposal to you to kill his brothers. It is only the English who can authorize such crime. The point on which you ought to insist is to imprison them in a safe place and think of nothing else. But it is imperative that you should follow this course.

The matter which should concern you less in the present situation are my advances. Although they are enormous, you will please take notice of them only when you have re-established the honour of the King and that of the nation. The latter object is the only one which you should always keep before your eyes. I shall not neglect anything to put you in a position to support yourself, and it can be done very effective only by protecting Salabat Jang and enabling him to overcome all his enemies.

I have seen the letter of Balajirao and the reply you have given him. It is certain that it is he who is instigating Ghazi-ud-din Khan, but undoubtedly to derive better advantage from the Nawab, for you should indeed be convinced that the former will not be sufficient devoid of common sense to become his slave, and rest assured that Balajirao thinks in the same way. Therefore, when he feels that he can find safety on your side, he will abandon the party of the former. You are right in saying that as soon as he informed of the arrival of the first dispatch at Machhalipatnam, he will change the language. Besides, I think that the news, which is reported to you as coming from Delhi, is a little premature. You have no sooner known the departure of Mansurali Khan than a few days after you will learn that Ahmand Abdali has made his settlement and retired. You must at least give time to Mansurali Khan to advance. The news that Holkar forms the vanguard of the army of Ghazi-ud-din Khan appears to me to be spread deliberately. All this arrangement cannot be made in an instant. Moreover, this Holkar is not subject to the orders of N2na Balajirao. He called him in vain to his succour; he found pretexts not to come. Nevertheless, whether this news is true or false, I shall none the less be eager to send you all the succour you wish. Therefore, rest assured and conciliate Nana Balajirao. I have written in very strong terms to Muzaffar Khan to join you, and I was extremely surprised that he had not done that the first order. He is a wretch who only thinks of his Kurnool. I had never approved of this gift.

When all the officers have reached you, you will choose those to command the artillery and you will send back this Gaverand who will become useless to you, and you will be very careful not to have him recognised as an officer.

I shall utilize your funds, as you desire, for purchasing what you have indicated to me. But you will do well to point out to me how much you wish to invest in this property—four or five or six hundred thousand francs. It is also advisable to do things in a more orderly manner. Therefore, you should send me a paper signed in the presence of the Major of your troops and of some officers, by which you will give me power to manage and govern your affairs during your absence and to purchase a property approximately of the value which you will indicate and to appoint for this purpose a proxy, such as I would deem appropriate, in France as well as elsewhere, for the purchase of this property and for the rest of your affairs in India as also in Europe. By means of this document, your heirs or others will not have grounds to find fault with me. Moreover, as you are exposed to continuous dangers; would be advisable that you should join to this document your holographic will, that is to say the whole written in your hand and signed likewise, which would indicate the manner in which you wish to dispose of your property.

Abdul Fakir Khan writes to me that he has already brought in lot of money into the coffers of the Nawab. For this purpose there is need of a good harvest, and in my opinion, this Divan readily devotes himself to this task.

The craftsmen, whom I sent you, must have reached you. They must have helped to accelerate your works on the artillery. Do not make arrangements about the latter item until all the officers have reached you.

Do not take things so much to heart and conform a little more to the will of the Lord. The affairs are not so upset here as they are supposed at Hyderabad. Discord is playing its part as best as it can. Murarrao and the Mysorians block Tiruchchirappalli and the latter have seized all the territory in this part. Moreover, Mahammad Ali Khan lacks money and the English persecute him on this point. This situation has given me the time to furnish properly Gingee, Chingleput, Valdaour and other places which enable me to be master of almost all the province. Therefore, set your mind at rest. Providence will do what human prudence could not do. Do not forget to write suitably to the Ministers and to the Court on the present events. Do not hide from them that the glory of the King will be at its height if they act in the right way; but also that it will be diminished if they do not take proper steps. Kerjean will be charged to act on my behalf and will present your letters and those of Salabat Jang which must be written in most submissive and most pressing terms. As for letters, it is reported that the King is replying to that of Muzaffar Jang and that he is sending two magnificent sarpeches at the same time as the presents which will arrive by Le Prince on which La Touche embarks. It is said that the presents are magnificent. La Touche and D'Auteuil have been made Lieutenant Colonels. Messrs Bury and La Tour have been dismissed from the service, because of a certain letter which M. Barthelemy advised them to write against Paradis when they were all at Madras. This letter, ill dictated as it is, was addressed to the Marshals of France and it was seen printed among the fine document which La Bourdonnais placed before the public for his vindication. The affair of the fourteen officers who desertered and whom Bury had supported, has not a little contributed to this dismissal. These officers were received as scoundrels. Their only reply was that not only were they too happy that they had not been made to lose their liberty but even their life. You should remember how these gentlemen found supporters in this fine town of Pondicherry

It is very doubtful whether Ghazi-ud-din will come (to the Deccan) as you think. This man is the greatest coward as well as the most avaricious. Mansurali Khan, after his expedition on Ahmad Abdali, will end in ruining himself at the hands of the Pathans who have so severely trounced him. Holkar does not depend on Nana Balajirao and will only have his own way. On the other hand, the Nawab Bahadur will do his best to thwart Ghazi-ud-din Khan. Therefore, I think that the latter's journey could meet with difficulties. Besides, the old as well as the young, what have they so much to expect from the latter? They know his avarice, and it can only be the discounted who think in this

way and who will change their opinion as soon as they are informed of his march. At present if the Nawab does not wish to display more firmness, you must as well abandon him and retire. His continual alarms are likely to discourage the most steadfast. I request you to make him see reason. Once for all, he must put his faith in you and dismiss all these ideas; they could induce you to take a decision which might spoil all the affairs. I would very much like to ask Nizam Ali about the benefit, which will result for him if Ghazi-ud-din Khan is on the throne? All his behaviour shows that all these men are only seeking trouble without any advantageous consequences for them. Thus, there is no other course to follow than that to imprison him and others.

According to the turn the affairs will take on your side, you can take a decision with regard to Raghuji, either to take him with you or send him to these quarters. All that you write to me suspends the projects which might strike me. Thus, it will be the future which will decide what course you have to follow.

I am writing to Sayyad Lashkar Khan as you wish it. Conciliate this man until you are in a position to do without him.

I assure you that Ghazi-ud-din Khan, whom I shall henceforward designate as 410, to shorten his name, will not expose himself either to be killed or captured. You do not know this man. Be allied with Nana Balajirao. You will see that the whole episode will collapse at one fel swoop. You will endeavour for it. I wish you succeed in it. The reasons which the Nawab gives for the retreat are not acceptable, and if he persisted in them, you should threaten him with replacing him with his brother Nizam Ali. I am sure that the latter will think quite differently. The talk of the former is only childish. Moreover, the stage has not yet been reached to listen to the so-called proposals. You will then take the decision most suitable to our interests and in keeping with the circumstances. A little patience, I solicit you and I solicit him too.

I await the copy of the letter which you have written to the Padshah and to the Nawab Bahaddur.

I have all the same sent the munitions which were ready; those of which you speak to me will follow. We were short of lead for some time. We have it now in abundance and we are receiving the arms likewise. Rest assured that all my thoughts are directed towards you alone and that what I am doing here is only to impress that I am not discouraged.

Here are the names of the officers I am sending you at present :—

Messrs. du Rocher	}	Captains
Gadeville		
Dumesmil	}	Lieutenants.
Demblin		
Boisseran (Senior)		
Ves delou		
Ajam	}	2nd Lieutenants.
Bellier		
Du Temarville		
Destermarville	}	Ensigns.
D Hequerty		
Montespin		
Gentil		

They are all brave men. Five of them have just landed. It appears that the Company has made a good choice this year. All of them promise to do their best. I shall send you the statement of the advances I have given to them. Marion is also leaving, and the Georgian Prince, who behaved perfectly well here, will remain at Machhalipatnam till the last corps leaves, unless your orders call him to you. I shall request you to have regards for him ; it appears that he is very much attached to us.

I shall hand over your Cross and that of M. Goupil to a Captain, Chevalier de. St. Louis, who has just arrived from Europe and whom I intend to send to your camp. He will have orders to hold a reception for you.

Much courage, please. I think of nothing else but of you and of the Nawab. Try to convince him of it. But if he persists in a shameful retreat, you can tell him that you have orders to abandon him and attach yourself to his elder brother. On the other hand, if you see that the party of the latter had an upperhand without any hope of a change, you can side with the stronger; by guaranteeing security of life for Salabat Jang and even a position for him. This course is today authorized by the kindly prince, really speaking, in spite of himself. I hope that with the aid of the Lord you will not be obliged to come to that extremity which politics alone can authorise.

I have laden on the ship *Le Hercule* one thousand bottles of red wine to be delivered to you *via* Machhalipatnam.

I remain unreservedly, etc.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 75-75v<sup>o</sup>.

Hyderabad, July 19, 1752

M. Dupleix.

Petition from your slave Bafader Khan.

My Lord,

By this short letter, you will allow your faithful slave to give you news, which has spread here, My Lord, believe me, it is pure truth, and my mouth will never utter a falsehood when matters of this nature are concerned. M. de Bussy, my commandant, also speaks the truth in all his letters. My Lord, imagine that my commandant is working so hard day and night to find out the exact position of affairs that he has not even the time to take his food, and I too. He is with the Nawab almost the whole day and the major part of the night. In fact, my Lord, every one is surprised not to see the forces arrive, and all have almost declared themselves against the Nawab and have fixed their eyes on his brother who is proceeding by forced marches. The poor Nawab is grieved and asks my commandant: "Does my uncle, who is my protector, want to abandon me? He does not send me troops, and here is my brother who will soon be in the Deccan." In fact, My Lord, this poor child will die if he does not see the Frenchmen coming here. My commandant reassures him and tells him that he can rest assured that he will receive assistance, and powerfully, in a short time. My Lord, I beg your pardon, but the glory of the nation forces my heart to speak. Therefore, send us twelve, or better, fifteen hundred men, five thousand muskets and ammunition for guns, for, we have a fine artillery. I shall offer you my head if my commandant does not make the whole of the Deccan tremble with it, and all those, who are against us, will soon be at the feet of my commandant to beg for pardon and protection of my Lord. I have nothing else to say to you. It is men that we want, and then God will do the rest. Everyone is only waiting for that to decide the fate of Salabat Jang. When we have forces, which my

commandant demands, with 5,000 muskets to levy the sipahees with lots of ammunition which my Lord will send, it is God alone who knows what glory will result from it for the nation and for you. In that case, the Nawab will be an absolute master everywhere, and then my Lord will see his objectives reached. Send troops here promptly; Balajirao and the whole Deccan will be on our side. But if they do not come as quickly as possible and in a large number, I beg your pardon, my Lord, all will be lost irretrievably.

I have the honour to be with a profound respect, My Lord,

Your faithful slave,

J. B.

---

A. V., E 3754, f. 20-2 lv<sup>o</sup>.

July 20, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I am in receipt of your letter of the 30th June. The news about Chanda Saheb which began to spread on your side, must have been confirmed to you by my letters which you must have received by now. These must have also acquainted you with my decision to send you as many troops as it is possible. The first detachment embarks this evening. In a fortnight it will be followed by another, much stronger one, and at the end of August by a third one. You do realise that a single ship cannot carry all the troops. I am writing to M. Moracin not to lose any time in dispatching this first detachment as well as the 1,500 muskets which are leaving at the same time. Likewise a large quantity of ammunition will leave by this first ship. The rest for the two-pounders will leave along with the other detachments. I am sure that the arrival of this first detachment, which consists of 300 Europeans, 50 topases and 300 sipahees, will create the best effect and will bring back many persons to the party of Salabat Jang, and especially the sensible Muslims who will not like to see this sharing of the Deccan with the Marathas. I have already pointed it out to you several times that it was advisable to be allied with Balajirao. His Waquil with whom I had a long conversation on this subject, said to me that his master had the same intentions. Consequently, if you and the Nawab agree to it, I do not think that it will be difficult to win him over to our side. Therefore, act accordingly. I shall give leave to his Vakil tomorrow; he is on a visit to his master. But he will have instructions to hold talks with you on his way so that he could conduct himself according to your advice and according as things turn out on his arrival at his master's camp. I even expect to address you the letter which I intend to write to his master and which you will deliver to him only if it conforms to what you have already initiated. See that the concern which the Muslims show for the disgraceful division which Ghazi-ud-din Khan is ready to make with the Marathas is kept up. It is certain that this matter piques them much, and they are very justified in their fear to become the slaves of the Marathas. If they do not take the decision to join us, they will be soon reduced to slavery. It must be admitted that the politics of the Court of Delhi tends only to its destruction.

You have cannon-balls for six-pounders and four-pounders, destined for you at Machhalipatnam. Send for them.

Here is the list of the topases who have passed muster at Rs. 15. I have given them Rs. 5 from this pay and the balance will be paid to them at Machhalipatnam. You have likewise the list of the sipahees. The full salary of these men will start from the day of their departure from Machhalipatnam.

M. du Rocher, who commands the corps, will deliver to you the list of the troops. If the Nawab helped me to avoid making all these advances by sending me some bills of exchange for four hundred to five hundred thousand rupees, I would be less embarrassed. I request you to think over this matter and see if the thing is possible. He asks for succours of every kind and expects every thing of me, and yet he does not try to help me with money. It must not be forgotten that I have run out of money. Therefore, try to help me in this matter.

The presents which are being sent from Europe are very highly talked of and it is said that La Touche will be charged with presenting them. In this case, he will only have the status of an envoy, and you will continue to command, and he will return when his mission is over.

Among the number of officers, whom I am sending you, half of them are new. Old and new, all of them promise to do well and are anxious to satisfy you. M. Dumesnil stays here till the departure of the second or the third detachment, and I have replaced him by one La Roque who is said to be an expert in several trades. I have promised to the Georgian Prince to make him Major-General of the sipahees; his attachment for us deserves this distinction. I also request the Nawab to promote him in his titles. I also recommend him to you. I have advanced him the sum of Rs. 3,202-4-1 of which Rs. 2,202 are employed in various goods which he carries with him. Undoubtedly, you must have written to M. de Moracin to send you, without any train, this first detachment which will not fail to create awe throughout the country.

I shall try to win over Murarrao to our side. His Waquil here makes ridiculous demands to me, but I listen to them without laughing. You cannot believe to what point has risen the insolence of this man. He affects to despise Balajirao, and I have shown proofs of it to the latter's Waquil who will not fail to bring the insolence of this wretch to the notice of his master. The Mysorian, in his turn, demands that I should procure him Tiruchchirappalli. Consequently, I ask from him one crore of rupees for the Nawab and my expenses. I shall keep all these men engaged with promises and through negotiations until you are in a position to take a decision either for these parts or for the north. If you succeed in winning Balajirao to our side, I think that you will be free from the journey to the north. Finally, the sequence will show us how we stand. Act on your side whilst I shall talk politics on mine. I am so overwhelmed with the reading of the letters which I receive from Europe, our ships arrive one after the other, that I am ever at a loss. Your Cross has arrived as also that of M. Goupil. La Touche goes to meet you, he will perform the ceremony of holding a reception for you, if that is possible. In any case, he will deliver to you your Crosses. I offer you my congratulation on it

I remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, yours, etc.

---

A. V., E 3754, f. 21V°

July 19, 1752

M. Goupil.

Sir,

I have received your letter of the 21st ultimo. I am quite convinced of the attention you pay to put the artillery on a sound footing. I am dispatching a fairly large detachment in which you will find persons who could be of much help in this department. I believe that the news of the departure of these troops will delight you. They will be followed by two other detachments which will be stronger than the first one, because then all that I expect from the Isles and from France will have reached me. What can I tell you, especially about what has just taken place at Tiruchchirapalli? It seems as if there was a conspiracy to ruin our affairs. God be praised. All my resource lies on your side, and I shall not spare anything to put you in a position to restore our honour which M. Law has severely tarnished. A lot of good is said about the new officers whom I am dispatching to you. We must not spare those

whose character could disturb the harmony which you so well maintain; they should be sent back relentlessly. My wife and her daughter, very sensible of your souvenir, thank you for the same. I offer my congratulations on the Cross you have received. I remain etc.

---

B. N., N. A. F., 9159, f. 160-161.

Hyderabad, June 19, 1752

Sir,

The reception which the sovereign Salabat Jang gave us on our arrival in his army, while giving me proof of his joy and his attachment for the nation, demonstrated to me at the same time his need for it. I now see by myself and from the knowledge which M. de Bussy gives me everyday about the affairs and even from the conversation he has very often with the Nawab that the latter has confidence in no one except in you and that the tranquil possession of his kingdom depends only on the succour which you promise him and which I know you intend to send him. The welfare of the Company and the honour of the nation are, in my opinion, involved in helping him to destroy his enemies in this region, internal as well as external, whose number is large. He is surrounded by them, he knows it and himself speaks to us about it. He knows that we are his only friends. In fact, Sir, the situation of this prince is pathetic. He is a man full of kindness, and you notice in his actions and his words an air of candour and honesty which touches generous hearts. He repeats to us everyday that you will be free to dispose of all his kingdom. The advantages he may bestow on you, are of little value in comparison with those which he expects to obtain from your succour over his neighbours and his rebel subjects. The news which he has received from Tiruchchirappalli has had the effect only to redouble his friendship for and confidence in our nation. M. de Bussy has given him to understand that you will come to a settlement with his enemies only to enable you to help him quicker and better in this part. It is very unfortunate, Sir, and I have felt it very deeply, and more than anyone, that the fate of arms should have changed so suddenly. You do not deserve to get any reverses from it. We are confident of your courage and your firmness. They will serve only to force it to change in your favour in its turn.

I very impatiently await the re-inforcement which you have reserved for us. I shall not spare either pain or care to discipline the troops to your satisfaction and that of M. de Bussy. On my arrival, he appointed me as a Major. I shall fulfil the functions of this post to the best of my ability and do my best to deserve the confidence which he has placed in me, and at the same time gain yours. I foresee a lot of good understanding with him. I did not recognise him when I arrived here. He is no longer the Bussy with whom I lived when I arrived in India. He is a statesman, a minister working day and night, ceaselessly occupied with his mission and devoting himself entirely to the interests of the nation which you have entrusted to him very rightly. In fact, they could not be in better hands. He knows the Mughal genius which he handles so well that he is feared and respected by all this nation of which he is today the arbitrator.

The Nawab knew that I was married and had a son, five years old. He made all sorts of entreaties to me, in the presence of Bussy and Goupil, and makes them every day, to send for him so that he can stay with me. He has an infinite desire to see him and demands him of me as a proof of my friendship for and confidence in him. I could not resist his solicitations, and finally, I decided to solicit you, Sir, to send him to me. Besides his well being and mine, the change of the climate at this age can only contribute to his health, which has always been tottering at Pondicherry. Bussy, who is really my friend, also insists that he should come and has already written to my wife in this connection. He himself thinks that this step cannot but produce a good effect on the mind of the Nawab when he sees that we entrust to him not only ourselves but also our children. All these

considerations lead me to request you, Sir, not to oppose his departure, but on the contrary, undertake the mission to approach the mother whom I have already forewarned. He will not run any risk and cannot even be a burden. The Nawab appears to love me and be interested in my welfare. Perhaps, it is to do the same thing for my son that he demands him of me. Please, consider what a great benefit I shall derive if I comply with his request. Add this favour to those which you have already bestowed on me, and truly, you could not do it to any one who would be more sensible of the gratitude and who deserves it more than I out of sentiments of attachment and respect with which I have the honour to be.

Sir,

Your very humble and very  
obedient servant,  
Mainville.

---

A. V., E 3754, f. 21 v°-22.

July 20, 1752

M. de Mainville.

Sir,

I was very delighted to receive your letter of the 19th ultimo, and I saw likewise that you have reason to be satisfied with the good reception from the Nawab. I agree very much with all that you point out to me and I act accordingly. The arrival of the first succour will create a good effect; it will be followed by two others which will be equally strong, and I shall not lose time to send them to you.

I am delighted to read what you write to me about M. de Bussy. With such sentiments on your part, and which are really due to him, I expect the happiest result from your union with him. I have spoken to your wife about your child. I do not find her quite inclined to send you your son. I shall renew the attempt and see that you are satisfied.

---

f. 22-22 v°.

July 23, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Day before yesterday in the morning four ships, L'Hercule full of troops, set sail for Machhalipatnam. I expect that it will reach there today and that in six days you will receive news of it if the harkaras make haste. This news must have delighted you and the Nawab. I am today giving leave to the Waquil of Balajirao. He carries with him presents; a sarpech, a musket and a pair of pistols in very good condition and an aigrette of precious stones. I wanted to join to them an elephant but the distance restrained me. However, you can fill up the deficiency by inducing the Nawab to give

you one which you will deliver in my name to this Waquil who is a good man and to whom his master has written that he ardently wished to be allied with me. I have induced this good man to meet you in order not to do anything contrary to what you may have arranged with his master, therefore, you will deal with the Waquil according to your relations with his master. Here is the translation of the letter which I have written to him. I have shown to the latter the portion which refers to Murarrao's demand for the chauthai of this province. I do not think that this demand will please Balajirao much as also the breach of faith of the King of Tanjaour with regard to Chanda Saheb, which act covers the whole Maratha race with shame. It is proper that Balajirao joins us to humble the insolence of these scoundrels. Ten thousand of his cavalry, if you cannot come to these parts, would be sufficient to bring Muhammad Ali Khan, Murarrao, the Mysorians and the Tanjorians to reason. In his absence, Raghuji could do this job and still better you yourself with the whole army. I have written to Muzaffar Khan in very sharp terms to oblige him to send back his men to you. This fool is only a rascal. I am going to busy myself with the dispatch of the second detachment. I am every day awaiting the two ships which are bringing me troops. I remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, yours, etc.

---

f. 22 v<sup>o</sup>-24 v<sup>o</sup>.

July 28, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received your letters of the 5th and the 8th instant with the letters and documents which accompanied them. I read the copy of the oaths and the promises which Sayyad Lashkar Khan has given you and to the Nawab. It is said that the former keeps his promises. All that I fear is that the title of the regent which has just been conferred on him may lead him to keep too much control over the Nawab and to conduct him like a child. Moreover, you assure me that your action in conferring the post of the Divan on this nobleman has brought back the whole Deccan to the side of the Nawab, which fact really delights me much. All that is due only to your zeal and to your firmness. I shall neglect nothing to get recognition from our Court for what the honour of the King and that of the nation owe you. I pay you my compliment on the new title which you have just received. Salabat Jang could not better recognise the important services which you have rendered him or put his interests in better hands. This charge will give you lot of occupation but I am quite sure that you will turn it to the best account. I do think that these arrangements, and in a still greater degree, the soldiers and the munitions which I am sending you *via* Machchalipatnam, will force Ghazi-ud-din Khan to make reflections. The Georgian Prince would bet on his head that this man would not appear in the Deccan and that it was Nana Balajirao who was gerrymandering all that to obtain better conditions from Salabat Jang. Therefore, if you succeed in allying yourself with this Maratha, all the projects of Ghazi-ud-din Khan will vanish like smoke. Sayyad Lashkar Khan, an intimate friend of Balajirao, will succeed in this undertaking. It is true that it may cost something to the Nawab for the present, but once his authority is well established, he will occupy what he is obliged to cede at present. Moreover, the news of the arrival of the succour may indeed reduce the claims of the Maratha.

It will be better if you get a duplicate of the promise of Salabat Jang signed and send it in all safety to Machchalipatnam through the sarafs. In the worries of a camp, this document may be lost and if we have a duplicate of it at Machchalipatnam or here, it will be easier to lay hand on it if the occasion arises.

These are the channels which the Nawab should utilise to send some of his letters to the King of England. He must address one to Bombay, another to Surat, a third to Vishakhapatnam, a fourth to Madras, a fifth to Cuddalore, and let him mention in this same letter the channels he is using to send it

to the King, and that he is obliged to use these various channels to avoid the dishonesty of Saundrers who is capable of suppressing it if it was addressed only to him. He can even send one, if you deem it proper, to the Ambassador of the English at Lisbon. It is not advisable at all that any copy should pass through our hands. The channels I indicate are the most suitable. Therefore, you should neglect nothing in the matter of the dispatch of these letters. It is absolutely necessary that they should reach England.

I did not find in the two copies of your letter of the 5th the translation of the two letters which the Nawab has written to the King (of France) and to that of the English. You must have forgotten these two documents which you announced to me by your letter. It is necessary that you should write in strong terms to the Controller-General and to the Company and that you should expatiate much, especially with the former whom we must put on his mettle on the glory of the King. Do not hesitate to tell him that the Company does not wish at all to take cognizance of the result of the operations in India and that, accustomed to a too narrow view, it does not accept, as it should, the advantage which can render it the most flourishing of all the Companies. Its only object seems to be to set itself on its feet again at present. It is to dishonour oneself for ever and to lose perhaps all the advantages which I have gained. In short, employ all your rhetoric to bring home the necessity to send large forces, and that the only means not to bother at all about the jealousy of our enemies is to put ourselves in a position not to fear them.

When you have reached an agreement with Balajirao, the march of Ghazi-ud-din Khan will soon be suspended. It is not surprising that the former is raising troops. He sees that preparations are being made in your camp; it is natural that he does the same in his turn. You have herewith the duplicate of the letter which I have written to him through his Waquil who left four days ago with the duplicate of the one which I was writing to you at the same time. I am afraid this Waquil may take a long time to reach him.

Murarrao, the Mysorians and Muhammad Ali have fallen out. The last one does not know what course to choose and how to satisfy all these men. The Mysorians continue to demand Tiruchchirappalli but Muhammad Ali Khan postpones the issue from day to day. I have replied to the conditions of Murarrao and induced the Dalvay of Mysore to make offers if he wants to obtain the paravana for Tiruchchirappalli. I am demanding 150 lakhs for the Nawab and the payment of my expenses and that he will pay to the Khazina of Arcot the same sum which the last rentier paid. The desire of these people to obtain Tiruchchirappalli could indeed urge them to consent to these proposals. In a few days I shall be apprised of their decisions and I shall communicate them to you. During this time I shall keep quiet and wait to see in what direction the wind blows.

There is a report of a change in the English Government. There are thus several who have all been a drag on Muhammad Ali Khan. M. Moracin has sent me a report on Condapely of which you have herewith the copy. It appears to me that the size of this district is very extensive. When I spoke to you of this place, it was on the information that masters, of the fortress, we would be so of the countryside from Golkonda to Machhalipatnam. But from what Kerjean tells me, this situation does not fit in with the information I had been given, and it does not defend the region, an important point which had led me to cast my eyes on this fortress. However, you will see what is appropriate to be done.

I do not know what to say on the question of Maphus Khan. You appear to me inclined to do service to him because you think that he is an enemy of his brother. In this case, to return good for the evil, I am writing to the Nawab to do for him and for his family what he will deem fit. Make the most of this favour to this family and bring home to him the difference between our sentiments and those of Muhammad Ali Khan who appears to be born for the destruction of this part of India. I am busy getting ready the ship Lansnn which will carry to Machhalipatnam the second detachment which will be stronger than the first one and in which I shall place several volunteers from the Isles which I expect by the ship Le Tevenepatan. I shall see if this detachment can be raised to 500 Europeans. The third will go with M de La Touche whom I expect here only at the end of the next month. I am

waiting to hear the effect which the arrival of the first detachment at Machhalipatnam must have made. You had better send shop-keepers to meet these corps, for, it is said that it is difficult to find enough provisions on this route. I do not know if Muzaffar Khan has taken the decision to return the sipahees to you and if he has gone with them. Here are letters for the Nawab, Sayyad Lashkar Khan and others who have written to me. Especially you should bring home to the family of Maphus Khan the service which I render them on this occasion.

I shall send you the two Crosses with the first detachment. You could wear them and the reception will be held when you are admitted. I cannot change the orders which are directly addressed to me. Do not lose time in sending me your letters for Europe.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9158, f. 35-35 v°.

Copy of the letters which the Nawab writes to Jafarali Khan, fauzdar of Rajmahendry, which I sent to M. Gullard, commandant at Machhalipatnam, and which left with my letters of 30th July (1751).

After the compliments current among the Musalmans.

Your enemies and mine have given M. Dupleix, Zafar Jang, my protector, to understand that you are an enemy of his nation, that you favour the English and the Dutch and that you have allowed the former to hoist their flag in several places. I suspect that it is Khoja Kalander Khan who must have suggested this idea to M. Dupleix to create a misunderstanding between me and him. The chief of Machhalipatnam has on several occasions lodged complaints with M. de Bussy, Commander of the French forces with me, about your conduct and your friendship, as it is claimed, for the English to the prejudice of the French to whom we owe everything. M. de Bussy had even orders to withdraw with his army and abandon us, as he has signified it to me, if we had a hand in this episode and if you were acting in concert with the English. We had the greatest difficulty in retaining him by sending you immediate orders to give complete satisfaction to M. Dupleix and to destroy the bad impression given to him about you by your friendship for his nation and the Chief at Machhalipatnam. I expect that you have executed these orders and that you have scrupulously followed those of the Chief at Machhalipatnam as I had indicated it to you. You should remember that you can remain in the place which you have just occupied only by winning the friendship of M. Dupleix and that of his Captain at Machhalipatnam. Besides, if you are really my friend and if you are grateful for what I have done for you, you must take good care not to displease M. Dupleix, my protector. You must know that I shall perish without him. The French army, which is here, has reduced everyone to obedience, and I can consolidate my power only with the protection of the French. I am, therefore, in mortal fear of losing it if you do not immediately execute the orders which I have already given you and those which I give you by the present letter. You are yourself very much affected by them. You are a prudent and intelligent man. Pay good attention to my instructions. Not only must you treat the English as persons who create trouble wherever they are, but also as my bitter enemies, ecaubse those of Madras and Thevenupatnam furnish soldiers to the rebel Muhammad Ali Khan, son of Anwar-ud-din Khan. They are fully aware that I am appointed as successor of Nizam Moulouque. I have informed them of the firman I have received, and I have given orders to the Subhedar of Arcot to cancel their grants if they did not return to duty and restore the lands which they have unjustly captured in this province. Therefore, on your side, I order you, as soon as you receive this letter, to destroy and completely raze Imepatnam, Ganjam and Ingeram and all other places where there are persons of this nation, to expel them not only from places where, it is said, they have planted flags on the side of Yanam and even on an island which forms an entrance to the river of this place, but even expel them completely from all the other places which depend on you. My honour is involved in no longer tolerating the insults which they are hurling at me everywhere by seizing and unjustly hoisting their flags in the places which do not belong to them. You will act likewise with respect to the Dutch if they outstep the limits within

which merchants ought to stay. You should treat this letter as most urgent. You should execute all my orders. Do not fail to write to Monsieur Dupleix as soon as you receive it. You should solicit his friendship and inform him that you will follow all his orders. You must consider him and after him M. Guillard, Captain at Machhalipatnam who has replaced M. Friell, as your master. You will solicit his friendship and you will not do anything which can estrange him and give him occasion to lodge complaints with me. You will also seek the good graces of Jeanne Begum by often writing to her. And you will also not fail to write a polite letter to M de Bussy, Commandant of the army here, to assure him that you are going to execute the above mentioned orders in order to remove all suspicion from his mind so that he should continue to remain with us. You will also not fail to re-establish Yanam, as it was before, and in this connection you will take the necessary orders and instructions from M Dupleix or from M. Guillard.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 72-72V°

D. B.

Hyderabad, July 8, 1752

M. Dupleix.

Petition from your faithful slave Bafader Khan

My Lord,

I received the letters which you have the kindness to write to your faithful slave, one of the 5th ultimo and the duplicate of that of the 14th. I have read and grasped all their contents. Believe me, my Lord, in the name of God, that I shall be all my life faithful to you, to the nation and to my commandant M. de Bussy. If I deceive you in the slightest manner, I am in your hands, and you can dispose of me as you like. My wealth, my wife and my children, with all my possessions, are in your hands. You will be the absolute master to do what you like, my Lord. So far, thanks to God, I have served the nation with honour, and I shall perish rather than fail you or my commandant in the slightest way. I inform Monsieur de Bussy of everything that I see or hear. Truly, my commandant M. de Bussy is at present absolute master here, and by the grace of God, all the affairs are going on well. My commandant, in concert with the Nawab and Sayyad Lashkar Khan, has taken steps which are very honourable for the nation. Sayyad Lashkar Khan has offered his unstinted co-operation in writing, and the Nawab too, and each one has pledged himself on oath to be always faithful friends of my Lord and of the nation. The French and the Musalmans are today like brothers. The Nawab has appointed my commandant as Commandant General of the troops of the Deccan and Sayyad Lashkar Khan as the Regent of the Kingdom. The Nawab has sworn before God and on the Koran to give to the nation all that my commandant will demand. He is bent on satisfying you or rather die in harness. All the money which my Lord has spent will be repaid. Moreover, he has undertaken to obtain all your demands from the Emperor and to give you all the satisfaction which you expect from him. In fact, my Lord, things have taken place here which are honourable to you, as well as to the King of France and to the nation in general, things which have never happened in Asia. My Lord will witness how there is honour in the oaths of the Nawab and in those of Sayyad Lashkar Khan for the King of France. But my Lord, it is the affection of your faithful slave which actuates me to tell you that we must have forces to support all that and as early as possible. The poor Nawab will lose his sleep completely until he sees the reinforcement. My commandant assures him as much as he can. As for Sayyad Lashkar Khan, he will neither eat nor drink until he sees the troops to beat the enemies of the Nawab, restore order in the Deccan, have the authority of Salabat Jang recognised, and then satisfy my Lord on everything that you will order him to do. In fact, when my Lord sends forces promptly, he will see what things we shall undertake here. Ghazi-ud-din Khan, who proposes to come here, if he was sufficiently audacious to continue his march, will be the first to repent for quitting Delhi, and then we shall demonstrate to others what they ought to fear from our arms. I swear to you on my honour

that when the reinforcement arrives here, the whole Deccan, my Lord, will be at our feet, and Balajirao himself will be on our side. Everyone, I mean those who are yet undecided, impatiently await the arrival of our troops to be on our side. Finally, my Lord, I ask thousand pardens of you if I have said so much to you. But it is my zeal for your honour which pledges me to it. As I am writing to you in French, and which I shall continue to do in accordance with the orders of my Lord, I am not afraid that anyone will come to know the contents of my letters. Forces, my Lord, with expedition, and arms for our sipahees who are all furnished with poor ones, and to levy other sipahees, for, we must anticipate Ghazi-ud-din Khan and have vengeance on all the enemies of the Nawab. My commandant is determined to hold on to the last drop of his blood, and we too. He wants to force those who disregard his authority to repent for their disobedience, and in short, to consolidate the Deccan forever.

My Lord, I request you as a favour to set your mind at rest. Leave everything to my commandant and believe that I shall be your faithful slave all my life.

I have the honour to be with a profound respect,

My Lord,

Your faithful slave,  
J.B.

---

A.V., E-3754, f. 24-25,

July 28, 1752.

Vafader Khan.

Dear Vafader Khan,

I duly received your letter of the 8th instant. I have carefully read all that you have written to me therein, and I am quite convinced of the truth of your statements. M. de Bussy has communicated to me the arrangements which have been made with Sayyad Lashkar Khan and with which I have good reason to be satisfied. God grant that everything should turn to the greatest advantage of our affairs and to those of the Nawab. Be always careful to get information about everything that takes place so that you can communicate it promptly to M. de Bussy who is at present generalissimo of all the troops of the Deccan. This honour will create many problems for him, but he possesses intelligence and firmness. He will turn them to the best account, especially if Sayyad Lashkar Khan is sincere in his promises and oaths. It is for you to see that this nobleman preserves these sentiments. I do believe that the Nawab has the best intentions in the world, but you are aware that this nation, when it needs men, makes many promises and forgets them when the danger is over. Thus, it is for you, more than for anyone else, to often remind the Nawab of his promises and of his obligations to us. You have not replied to the principal item of my letter of the 14th in which I charged you to see that the Nawab sent me a bill of exchange for six or seven lakhs of rupees to help me to bear the expenses of the succour which I am dispatching as well as of my movements here. This item deserves your attention and I ask you not to forget it. I see all that you point out to me, especially the past events which are great and honourable for the nation. I fully realise the necessity to support Salabat Jang. I am paying all my attention to it, and I think that in two or three days from the date of the present letter, you will be informed of the first succour which I am dispatching. It will soon be followed by a socond larger one, and finally by a third one which will be led by M. de La Touche who is being entrusted with the beautiful presents which the King and the Company are offering to Salabat Jang. All that will create the best effect in the world and bash the face of our enemies. M. de Bussy to

whom I am writing at very great length, will communicate to you the rest. Be always faithful and attached to the honour of the King and to that of the nation.

I remain entirely yours from the bottom of my heart, Vafader Khan.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 78-79.

Hyderabad, August 5, 1752.

M. Dupleix.

Petition from your faithful slave Bafarder Khan

My Lord,

It is a very long time since your faithful slave received news from my Lord whom God should always preserve in perfect health. My Lord, I shall take this opportunity to inform you that when my commandant received your letters which came opportunately, on my word, what a great joy was it for him, the Nawab and us to know that my Lord is sending forces and arms to support Salabat Jang ! All the noblemen here, who were ready to quit the Nawab, have recovered from their concern which they felt when they did not see my commandant receive any forces and when they heard the news from Tiruchchirappalli. In fact, my Lord, the Nawab was so despaired that he could neither drink nor eat, and was trembling when he saw no sign of the succour which my commandant had promised him. What troubles did we not have, My Lord, my commandant and I, we had the greatest difficulty in reassuring this poor soul ! At present, thanks to God, he is happy and is no longer afraid of his enemies, who were in a large number. Without this news, the affairs of the nation were in a bad state. Ghazi-ud-din Khan continues to march by long stages and believe, my Lord, that it is not a falsehood but truth like the Gospel. My commandant has been writing to you about it since a long time and has been speaking the truth in all his letters, But if it pleases God, with the forces which my Lord is sending, we do expect to receive him in a manner to force him to repent for it all his life. I, therefore, request you as a favour, my Lord, to make the greatest haste in sending to my commandant all that you promise him; 1,500 Europeans and munitions will enable us to restore all the affairs of the nation and the glory of my Lord. Forgive your faithful slave for saying these things to you. Sayyad Lashkar Khan is going with all speed to negotiate with Balajirao and try to put him on the side of the Nawab, which move is bound to succeed, as my commandant expects, when he (Balajirao) hears about the forces which my Lord is sending here. Once Balajirao is on our side, victory is assured and the Nawab becomes master in all the Deccan. Your faithful slave prays to God everyday for the preservation and health of my Lord.

I have the honour to be with a profound respect,

My Lord,

Yours faithful slave,  
J. B.

A. V., E. 3754, f. 25.

August 8, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I profit by the departure of a boat for Machhalipatnam to acknowledge to you the receipt of the triplicate of your letter of the 13th July *via* Machhalipatnam. The prompt departure of the boat prevents me from replying to this letter. I shall do it shortly by Lanson which is ready to set sail and which will do so immediately after the arrival of Le Thevenepatan by which I expect a good number of recruits from the Isles. There are already here several young men who have come to offer their services, as Messrs Dioree and others. Moreover, I keep back many young men from the ships who appear to have the best will in the world. With all these men I shall form a company of volunteers which will not be the smallest of your troops. Finally, if it pleases God, I shall put you in a position to acquit yourself with honour in every operation which you will undertake. You will receive by this ship the remainder of all the munitions which you asked for and in addition 1,500 or 2,000 muskets, so that if the sipahees of Muzaffar Khan have joined you, you will have a corps of troops very large for the region in which you are. It is quite a time now that I have not had news from Muzaffar Khan.

I had given order to the sergeants, who commanded at Tiruvadi and Villupuram, that if the English appeared before these fortlets, to hand them over to them along with the inventory of the articles they could contain. That was executed to the letter, and the English, without reflexion, seized these two places. They thought that it would be the same with Gingee where on the 6th of this month, they dared to appear accompanied by the troops of Muhammad Ali Khan. They were given a sound thrashing there and returned with a loss in the direction of Villupuram. The small action re-established somewhat the honour of our arms in these parts. I do not understand anything about the conduct of the English in daring to appear before places in which the King's flag is hoisted, and seize them. The departure of the boats presses. I terminate and remain unreservedly, etc.

---

A. V. E 3754, f. 25v.°

August 9, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy.

I receive at this very moment the news that M. de Kerjean, who was with our small army between Gingee and Valdaour, had the good fortune to utterly rout the enemy and put it to flight. The English were the first to follow this course. I do not yet know the detail, but in the meanwhile I send you this letter immediately to communicate to you this fortunate success which will be followed, if it pleases God, by some others. I am, etc.

---

B. N., N.A.F., 9158 f. 12-13

Hyderabad, July 13, 1752

M. Dupleix.

Sir,

**Contents**

Today the 13th instant we have received from the Emperor a letter which was addressed to me. This proceeding is followed with so much pomp which is appropriate in a similar circumstance, and which is important not to neglect. The Nawab is dispatching a mansabdar with 10 cavabrymen to carry you the firman of the Emperor. I have provided for their expense. I shall send you the account at the earliest opportunity. You know better than anyone the suitable reception which has to be given to his letter and to the bearer of the letter. You will also find attached herewith two letters addressed to Messrs de Kerjean and Vincent of which you may make use as you deem proper. It is the late Divan who had procured this clamour for them.

I have received all your letters and the last ones of the 20th and 22nd June. The disaster of Tiruchchirappalli did not surprise me. It was known here. I took care to give out that we have had a set-back in the part of the South and that is because we had taken the risk of sending here the largest number of forces to affirm Salabat Jang in the possession of the Deccan. This has had its effect, and all the news from Tiruch, chirappalli has made little impression here in view of the hope of receiving a powerful succour in men, arms and munitions. Never, Sir, was it more necessary. If it arrived at present in 5 or 6 days, I would take the field. Ghazi-ud-din Khan is advancing with rapid marches towards the Deccan. It is useless to call it in question and labour under a delusion on this point. It would lead us to lose everything, for, if he enters the Deccan before I am in a position to oppose his march and stop his progress, all will be over. Everyone declares himself in his favour (they are already only too eagerly disposed to do so). But if we take the field with large forces, all the noblemen of the country will either keep neutral or line up under the flag of the French and that of Salabat Jang. That is not all. We must forestall the enemy whose strength will increase as he approaches, and moreover, you are aware that it is imperative to fight the enemy out of the country which he intends to invade. Now this plan cannot be put into effect, if I do not receive a powerful succour in men and arms. I shall even add that if it does not come promptly, it will be useless or at least it will be difficult to derive from it all the advantage on which depends all the fortune of Salabat Jang and, with it, our glory and the lands which he has so abundantly bestowed on the Company.

I have received from you, Sir, authentic promises on this powerful reinforcement, and of which I have informed Salabat Jang. In spite of that I am not without anxiety. You write to me in your letter of the 22nd June that if the report which is spread of the death of Muhammad Ali Khan is true, you will declare yourself as Nawab of Arcot, which object you can achieve only with arms in hand and with all the greater force as those who support the opposite party are in the field and victorious on all sides. The result will be that if this project takes place, I cannot expect any more succour; or if it comes, it will be so feeble that I shall not be in a position to undertake anything and perhaps be obliged to retire to Machhalipatnam with Salabat Jang which course I shall indeed follow against my will, but that will be the only decision left for me to take, and by this forced retreat we shall lose everything in the north and the South.

Yes, Sir, to think of declaring yourself Nawab of Arcot before Salabat Jang becomes undisturbed possessor of the Deccan is to pick up a fruit which is not ripe. I shall consider myself as a base flatterer if with the knowledge which I possess of this country, I did not fight with all my might this project which can emanate only from those who are jealous of your interests and your glory, or from persons little acquainted with the facts, and which would have fatal consequences, for, if Salabat Jang cannot be supported in the Deccan, if he is supplanted by his brother (which eventuality is bound to take place if a large reinforcement does not arrive promptly), we shall have the grief, shame and dishonour to see passing into the hands of the English, our rivals, all the property, lands and advantages which we hold from Salabat Jang and from which the French will be disgracefully expelled. I am speaking frankly, because it is the zeal for your interests, your glory and that of my nation, which prompts me to speak. I see our crown and our glory about to escape from our hands, and we being robbed by an inopportune project, which will not only cause all our hopes to vanish, but precipitate us into an abyss of humiliation from which the nation will never recover. Let us, therefore, make all our efforts to affirm Salabat Jang in the possession of the Deccan. Then all our losses in the South and all the disgrace which we have suffered there will be repaired with interest, and this same project, today premature, will reach a stage, when it cannot but have a happy end.

The Waquil and the supporters of Muhammad Ali Khan are ceaselessly and vigourously soliciting the Nawab and Sayyad Lashkar Khan. He is always given the same reply that he cannot hope to receive anything except from your hands. But, Sir, you know, as well as I, the nation with which we have to deal. If, therefore, they see that the promises which I have given them of a powerful succour, are not executed, they will totally change their attitude with respect to us, and by losing our reputation we shall fall into discredit, from which a few hundred Frenchmen surviving and worn out, and a thousand badly armed sipahees cannot save us; You will notice, Sir, that in all my description of the Muslims, I except from them the Nawab who distrusts his own nation a thousand times more than we do and who is quite determined (in spite of the time which presses) to take the field only when he will see our forces arrive and when he will be assured by us that we can take the field, and finally himself follow the decision which circumstances will oblige us to take; that is what he has sworn to me.

The bearer of the Emperor's letter for you called Usbashi Khan, a Persian by origin, and the King's mansabdar, also carries one from the Nawab to be delivered to you with a sarpench, and one from Sayyad Lashkar Khan for Muhammad Ali Khan. They write to the latter that he should dispense with.....before soliciting them for his affairs and that he has nothing to hope for if he does not have a parley with you. Usbashi Khan has order to go and meet Muhammad Ali Khan if you find it advisable, and to do nothing without your advice. I have given him Rs. 500 which the Company will take into consideration if you deem it proper.

Saduddin Khan, to whom the Emperor's letter were delivered, writes to Salabat Jang that he must.....the names of the lands of which we demand the confirmation and send them to him under his seal. He next expresses to him his regret for the departure of Ghazi-ud-din Khan and strongly advises him to march against him. He points out to him that he should be very distrustful and that he should rely absolutely only on our forces.

I had a long conversation with the Waquil of Balajirao; it has not led to much. This man is holding aloof, until he sees our troops arrive. Perhaps that will induce him to espouse the cause of Salabat Jang. At least this sovereign thinks so.

I remain most respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
De Bussy.

M. de Goupil has been suffering from fever for some days. Please send us a good number of officers.

---

A. V., E. 3754, f. 25 v<sup>o</sup>—28 v<sup>o</sup>

August 22, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I received *via* Machhalipatnam the duplicate and the quadruplicate of your letter of the 13th and the first copy of that of the 18th ultimo in which you demand from me positive replies on several reflections which you offer me and which require the most serious attention. I am surprised that you

have not made use of the cipher to screen them from the curiosity of the enemy, a risk which some of your dispatches will run. These same reflections would almost persuade me that the only course left for us to follow would be to beat a retreat in spite of all the efforts I make to put you on a sound footing. However, there still remains for me a feeble hope with regard to the effect which must have been created by the reinforcement which had arrived at Machhalipatnam and of which you must have received the news on the 1st instant if the bearers of this letter have made haste. Therefore, I hope that the letters which will follow this date will inform me that this good news has had the effect which you expected from it. Add to it that of the defeat of Muhammad Ali Khan and of the impending departure of another detachment, stranger than the first, which departure depends on the arrival of Le Tevenepatan and of Le Prince which ought to arrive any day.

I hope, I repeat it, that this news of impending succour and that of the defeat of Muhammad Ali will create the desired effect. I am going to reply to the item of this letter as you wish it. It is easy to see that the calastrophic which is preparing against Salabat Jang is the sequence of the war made with Balajirao and a sequence of the enmity of Sayyad Lashkar Khan for Ramdas Pant. You have found the means to induce the latter to change his opinion. You should succeed in winning over Balajirao to your side. In that case, you have nothing to fear from Ghazi-ud-din Khan. It remains to be known if Sayyad Lashkar Khan will behave honestly with respect to Balajirao. That is the point on which I cannot give you a reply. The proposal of the Nawab to retire to Pondicherry is not acceptable, and you are right in saying that this step will end in dishonouring us.

The retreat to Machhalipatnam with the treasures of the Nawab and his brothers would be more appropriate and at the same time serve as a means to restrain Ghazi-ud-din Khan and come to terms with him. But this course, more appropriate than the first, neither can nor ought to be followed except in the last resort, and I hope that with the help of the Lord you will not be reduced to this extremity and that the succour which you have received and which you will receive will enable you to drop this idea of the retreat. Rest well assured that Ghazi-ud-din Khan and all his circle will tremble with fear at all the reports which he will receive about the augmentation of your forces and the artillery which you prepare for him. I revert again to the retreat to Machhalipatnam to tell you that the family of Muzaffar Jang whom I had kept here was always an embarrassment which impeded him infinitely and for whom he made to me any kind of personal offers. It will be the same if misfortune wills that the Nawab take this decision.

In order to reply to the first eventuality in which the two armies of the brothers were in the presence of each other and if the pourparlers went to and fro as is usual, it is not at all advisable to yield to the proposal which would be made to you, to surrender, under whatsoever pretexts or promises. You know as well as I do the little value which has to be paid to all these promises and oaths. Therefore, it would be better to make the following proposals :1°. To offer to Ghazi-ud-din Khan to leave the Deccan to the Nawab on condition of paying a sum every year; 2°. If the first condition is not acceptable, to propose a division of it. 3°. If these two are not acceptable, to be satisfied with the title of the Naib for Salabat Jang, and if any of the three offers were not acceptable, we must, in my opinion, risk an action which, supported by the succours which you will receive, by our reputation and by the protection of God, might perhaps oblige the enemy to cede more than we ask for, for, in fact, if we do not take the decision to fight, the only course left for us would be that of the retreat; and would it be possible for you to do it in the presence of the enemy? You are not unaware that the least step backwards with the people of this country gives rise in a moment to despair in those of your party, and on the other hand, augments the courage of those of the other. Therefore, if you see any risk in giving a battle, it is better to make offers from a distance than to wait to make them in the presence of the enemy, because then one is not quite free to make the choice.

If it happened that by treachery or otherwise the Nawab were kidnapped from you, not due to our mistake or without anything being imputed to us, there would be no room for hesitation. You must make offers of your service and of that of your soldiers to Ghazi-ud-din Khan on condition of confirming all that we possess and even granting us more, if you could see your way through it, by giving him to understand that so far the nation has endeavoured solely for the preservation of his

family and that it will always be its sole aim. You can cite to him examples of this protection and make him understand at the same time that the aim of the Nawab [Nana Balajirao.] by inciting divisions in this same family is to better weaken it further and then become master of the whole Deccan, that he is making and has made to me any number of offers to induce us to abandon the family of the Nizam and that you will accept them if he did not wish to accept our services. You will add to all these reasons those which will strike you and which you will think appropriate to the circumstances in which you will be. It is even advisable that you should always maintain a frequent correspondence with Balajirao in order to better impress upon him (Ghazi-ud-din) the effect of your threats. With these people full of wiles, we must, in our turn, make plentiful use of them. Moreover, you have so many other reasons to offer to Ghazi-ud-din Khan on the necessity to accept your offers that I am sure that he will be the first to solicit you to offer your services to him, for, I do not think him sufficiently devoid of common sense to imagine that Balajirao acts out of pure friendship for him and without any other design. I have said it and I say it to you again that no sooner do our troops quit the Deccan, than the Marathas will become masters of it. This is then what I have to suggest to you on the eventuality of the kidnapping or the death of the Nawab. I should add that if Ghazi-ud-din Khan does not wish to accept your offer, you ought to, without hesitation, make it to Balajirao and together fall on Ghazi-ud-din Khan. In that case, victory is assured to you. This is all that I have to reply to you on the contents of your letter of the 18th. I leave the rest to circumstances in which you will find yourself, to your prudence, to your zeal and to your firmness. I am extremely tranquil on this subject whilst you are at the head of our affairs of the north. I do think that the state, in which you thought ours are in this part, must have occasioned in you unfortunate and melancholy ideas which could make you believe that all was lost for us. Thanks to Providence and to a handful of brave men, their complexion has altered, and Muhammad Ali Khan, shut up in Tiruvadi is in the saddest state without money, without resources, almost abandoned by the English, Finally, what should I say to you! I hope that the same protection which God would like to grant us, will finally oblige this scatter-brain to take to flight. That is the only course left to him. On the other hand, the Mysorians and Murarrao hold Tiruchchirappalli blocked and wish to obtain this place which the English, who have a garrison there, guard, I hardly know for whom. This is the state of this man whom I have reduced to this degree with my patience, a few sipahees and 200 Europeans. This is the narration of the last action which I announced to you in my letter of the 9th.

All these parts depend on Hyderabad. Therefore, by ceding to Salabat Jang the government of Hyderabad, it is to cede to him all that depends on it. Besides, the circumstances ought to decide this division, and if, as I have already said it to you so many times, Balajirao is on your side, you are on a sound footing. I do believe that he will need lot of coaxing, but as soon as you announce to Sayyad Lashkar Khan the arrival of the reinforcement, he could indeed soften down and unite with you. This news which I await very impatiently will delight me.

Between you and me, the English are not at all in a position either to offer or furnish anything to Ghazi-ud-din Khan. However, it is proper as I have already pointed out to you, to assess the offers which they have made. I cannot tell you to how much their loss rises; the last action, among other things, has put more than 120 men out of action, of which half were killed outright. You can, therefore, reassure the Nawab about these parts. I still believe that one of the reasons which urged Ghazi-ud-din Khan to take the decision to march is based on the death of Ramdas Pant. This man believed that after his death, we would take the decision to retire, thinking that this Brahmin alone retained us. But I assure you that when he learns that far from abandoning the game, we are augmenting our forces, his ardour will very quickly diminish, and you yourself will soon give me news of it. The Asiatic, once filled with an idea, acts without the slightest foresight but then he loses countenance with greater ease and no longer knows how to remedy what his narrow reach of genius did not permit him to foresee. You know better than I all this riff-raff and you have seen what their alarm was with respect to these wretches of Marathas. How fine will it be, my dear Bussy, when the reinforcement will have joined you, to see you dictate to all these cursed races of God. That is the extreme satisfaction which you will have, God granting. The arrival of the first detachment will stir all the minds, suspend the ill will of several and will lead Balajirao to reflect. The arrival of the second will finally make you triumph over the rest of your enemies. I have already written to you that I was

sending you 1,500 muskets. I shall at least send you as many and even 2,000, but they must arrive and I await them every day. I cannot answer for the delay of the vessels. That is what obliged me to make only one despatch instead of two which I promised you. But it will be considerable the whole would have left if the last ships had arrived. They are to bring me 300 men. I fear some long halt. You press me much to send you men and arms, and you are right. But you are aware in what situation M. Law has placed our affairs. Before the arrival of the first ships, I was reduced to about hundred cripples. I received by the ships 500 of whom 325 have been sent to you. Of the rest, one-fourth are in the hospital. While waiting for the arrival of others, I employed the rest with 150 sailors from the ships to give a drubbing to Muhammad Ali Khan to show him that we were not dead as he said it. Do not, therefore, get impatient; and all that I have promised you will reach you. You must have already had much serious occupation.

I would have written to you earlier and at length, but since some days, without being ill, I have been feeling very exhausted and very depressed. I attribute it to the great sedulousness caused by the affairs.

I do wish that Sayyad Lashkar Khan succeeds in his negotiation. If he succeeds, you will be above the waters.

I do not think that Muhammad Ali Khan will write to me at present with the same pomposity as while leaving Tiruchchirappalli. This man, who should never have come out of the place, does not know what course to follow.

I am delighted to see the good harmony that prevails between you and your officers. I exhort you both to maintain it. M. de Maracin has the strictest orders for the promptest despatch of everything that will reach him. Besides he has the best will in the world. But to meet the detachment, which will follow the first, you had better send carriages and..... for the equipment and for these officers. I terminate because I cannot write more out of exhaustion. A little rest will restore my strength. But I can neither get it nor find it. I embrace you with all my heart. I greet all your officers and remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, etc.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 82-82v.°

Hyderabad, August 26, 1752.

M. Dupleix.

Petition from your faithful slave Bafader Khan,

My Lord,

I humbly received the letter which you kindly wrote to your faithful slave on the 28th ultimo I was happy to read its contents. You recommend to me to remain always sincerely attached and faithful to the nation as well as to report exactly all that is said and done here to my commandant. My Lord, I request you to rest assured about it and about the fact that there is no one more faithful than I. My commandant is aware of this fact. You also order me to see that Sayyad Lashkar Khan always remains faithful to the Nawab. I am doing my best in this respect as also Monsieur de Bussy, and believe me that this man is faithful to us and that he will not quit our side. I promise it to you, and the Nawab is also well convinced of his fidelity. My Lord tells me to remind the Nawab of all his promises, of the fact that he is obliged to us for all his wealth, his honour and his life. This is quite true. But my Lord, rest assured that this poor child, when I talked to him about it, could not check his tears, and he tells me everyday; "Abdulla, even if I were to be hacked to pieces and even if I were to

die this very moment, never during my life shall I forget the French or my uncle, who is my protector. I remember well all that I have promised him, and the services, which he has rendered me and which he renders me every day, will never be effaced from my mind. All that I possess is his, and although I am at present short of money, a day will come, would to God, when, after vanquishing my enemies with the help which my dear uncle sends me, I shall be opulent, and then I shall see that I am very different from those of my nation, and that X shall always be faithful to him and submissive even if I would become Emperor. I repeat to you again, Abdullah, that my dear uncle will one day be convinced of my sincerity and the feelings of my heart with respect to him. Therefore, write to him all that, I request you, and tell him that my honour, my glory, my wealth and my own person are in his hands; it is for him to order me, and I am ready to obey him in everything that he will order me". In fact, my Lord, this poor child is so much afraid that you may abandon him that whenever I speak to him of you, he trembles in all his body and weeps from the fear that you may become impatient. My Lord, believe me for God's sake and rest assured that I am attached to you, although I have not replied to the item of your letter of the 14th, in which you order me to manage to send you a bill of exchange for 6 to 7 lakhs to help you in your expenses. To tell you the truth, my Lord, the affairs here are in disorder. But I swear to you and promise you to send you one for 7 to 8 lakhs a few days hence when we have put order in everything. But for the present, you know the situation in this part, and the low state of the treasury, since no one wants to pay because of so much trouble and confusion which they foresee. Whatever it may be, I am going to do my best so far as this matter is concerned, and try to see that it succeeds in some way or the other. In fact, my Lord, money is so rare here that the Nawab does not know where to find it. That is why I beg your pardon for being so long in satisfying you. Several days back we received good news and which is very sure; the Emperor has given a new firman of the Deccan to Salabat Jang and has deprived Ghazi-ud-din Khan of every thing. Believe, my Lord, what I write to you as a very reliable news, and that there is no more any confusion here or at Delhi. That will end in bringing back all the nobles to our side. God be praised and let the Lord preserve you in perfect health. My Lord will shortly hear of all our victories, and once all the troops are here, we shall have the upper hand, and this news will finally determine Balajirao to range himself on our side. Ghari-ud-din Khan no longer knows where he stands, and this news has struck him like a thunderbolt. Thus, if it pleases God, there is no doubt that we shall have a sure victory over all our enemies. Then my Lord will see what wealth and riches the Company will reap from it, and all the expenses of my Lord will be paid outright. My commandant does not lose them out of sight nor do I, and that is towards what we are working before everything else. Therefore, set your mind at rest, my Lord, and rest assured of the success of all our affairs.

I have the honour to be with a profound respect,

My Lord,

Your faithful slave,  
J.B.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 156-157

From the Camp Nancorpan, September 7, 1752

To

Monsieur Dupleix,  
Governor-General of India,  
Pondicherry.

Sir,

**Contents**

I had imagined that by doing the impossible to deserve your kindness, I could hope for some reward in addition to my salary since the departure from Pondicherry. I received only Rs. 100 and lost all that I had in this country. I have made for you, Sir, a sacrifice of my journey to Bengal in spite of the request of Monsieur Gader and Monsieur du Neland. Whatever I may do, it is impossible for me to dispense with a palanquin, since my feet are very swollen and sick, and besides I have positively only what you sent me yesterday by your men to change my dress. I request you to honour me with your orders which I await with all the possible respect with which I have the honour to remain,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
(Sd/- Illegible)

---

A.V., E. 3754, f. 28v<sup>o</sup>-32.

September 16, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I reply to your letters of the 18th and 22nd July and 1st and 3rd August. I would have replied to them earlier, but I wanted to announce to you at the same time the arrival of our last ships and the augmentation of troops which I might send you but which I cannot yet do, as none of these ships have appeared so far and this fact grieves me much. I shall speak to you again about this item before I terminate my letter. I am giving a reply to those of your letters which necessitate it. I perfectly feel the bad effect which the delay in sending the succour, which you expect, ought to create. I was myself moved by it. But it was impossible for me to send it to you, and I did not lose time to do it as early as I could do so. I am delighted to see the good effect which the mere news of the arrival of the first succour at Machhalipatnam has created in your army. Its approach and its arrival must have ended in dispelling the fear and the evil intentions of those who are with the Nawab. If I am to believe what the sahlukars report, it would appear that Ghazi-ud-din Khan has stopped on the banks of the Narmada and that he has written to the Nawab a very affectionate letter. On the other hand, M. de Moracin informs me that the sahlukars had assured him that the Padshah had died, that it was his father-in-law who had succeeded him, and that no sooner had he been installed than he had sent his orders to Ghazi-ud-din Khan to return to Delhi. If this news is true, the Nawab will be in the exercise of his functions, and everything will give way before him. But another piece of news which worries me more than all that is that of your illness which M. de Moracin communicates to me and which he has learnt from M. de Mainville who informs him at the same time that the danger is over. However, as I do not receive your letters, my anxiety cannot be composed. God grant that my fears soon vanish and that your earliest letters inform me about your perfect recovery and will bring me the replies which I await concerning my letter of the 1st August. The sahlukars are spreading here the report about Sayyad Lashkar Khan which worries me and requires confirmation. They say that this man, under the pretext of going to Balajirao, has followed the road to Barhanpur; this circumstance would be very unfortunate but would not surprise me on the part of a Mughal. I shall soon learn the truth about this step. Vibachekhan, who arrived here a few days back, said that you had some misgivings about this man which he had noticed and that in order to remove them from your mind, he had changed his cap with you at the time you took leave of him. External marks and oaths never fail these men on occasions and we should no more trust them. God grant that this news proves false.

By my letter of the 22nd of the last month, I replied or rather I had almost the same ideas as yours on the different proposals to be made to Ghazi-ud-din Khan. The circumstances will decide the one which will be most suitable. Perhaps you will be in a position not to make any or at least you

might speak with a little more firmness. But whatever may happen, I think that we must not desist from the alliance made or to be made with Balajirao and that once assured on this side, you might confidently march to these quarters. Besides, I leave everything in your hands. I am quite convinced that you would always have the glory of the King and the advantage of the nation before your eyes. Moreover, if Ghazi-ud-din Khan was not willing to consent to any of the conditions, my letter of the 22nd August nearly indicates to you the step you will have to take. But the circumstances will indicate it to you best, and you are indeed the man to follow the best course and the one which can preserve our troops by withdrawing to Machhalipatnam.

I found in the packet which Vibachikhan delivered to me from you, the paravana in the name of Muhammad Ali Khan. The same man was bearer of the two letters for the latter, one from the Nawab and the other from Sayyad Lashkar Khan. I think that the proper thing would have been to enclose these two letters in my packet and not entrust them to this Vibachikhan who must have undoubtedly spoken about the contents. I feel that it would have been much better not to make this paravana and quite simply write to Muhammad Ali Khan that he would have nothing to expect from the Court and that it was with me alone that he would have to deal. This procedure would have been more proper. Moreover, as Muhammad Ali Khan proclaims it to whosoever would wish to listen to him that the Nawab has given him the Carnatic and that he possesses the paravana for it in due form, the one which you have sent me is only a bait which has been offered to you to deceive you and me too. I shall, therefore, send back this document as well as the two letters to Muhammad Ali Khan as they are very worthless documents and especially given by me to a scoundrel who has no consideration for us. Incited by the English, who are doing all they can to place us under the yoke, this scoundrel, at their instigation, never wanted to listen to the proposals which I made to him. This man, a slave of the English, follows all their dictates passionately and although reduced to the last extremity, they prevent him from seeing reason.

If it is true that the Nawab has sent the paravana to Muhammad Ali Khan without your knowledge, you should declare to him quite bluntly that you have orders to retire with all your men, that after the oaths which he had given to you, you did not expect such a trick which is really worthy of a scoundrel. You must frighten him completely. He rightly deserves it. If the fact is true, as many people assert it, the reasons which led you to send this paravana to me were still farther from the truth. The same purpose would have been served by telling him that he had to deal with no one except me.

I am negotiating with Murarrao and the Raja of Mysore. I consider the agreement with the former as terminated, and six days ago I sent him a reply satisfying all his demands. I have likewise sent a reply to those of the Raja of Mysore. I undertake to obtain the paravana for Tiruchchirappalli for him from the Nawab on conditions that he will satisfy the Nawab and that he will give me fifteen lakhs, and will furnish me three thousand cavalry and five thousand foot soldiers at his expense. That is how matters stand in these quarters. I hear that Murarrao has begun to act in the direction of the south by attacking places which owe allegiance to Muhammad Ali Khan.

I am replying to the new Divan whom I do not know better than the other. He is said to be a creature of Sayyad Lashkar Khan. If the master is a traitor, you should not count much on the promises which this Diwan might give to you.

We shall send you the medicines which you have demanded. They have already left. The receipt of my letters will relieve you from the embarrassment caused to you by that of M. de Moracin regarding the arms. If he has followed my orders, he must have sent you up to 1800.

The Nawab of Vellore does not know what decision to take. However, I have reduced my demands in cash to 5 lakhs. I am shortly awaiting his final reply. I do realise that Nimat ullah Khan might not pay me at once, but you might give him time, and I am awaiting the report about the arrangements you must have made with him. I am afraid that your illness has delayed this transaction.

I shall keep the presents which I expect from Europe until I see how everything terminate on your side. We might as well present them to Ghazi-ud-din Khan as to the Nawab. It will even be more advisable to send them to Delhi. The sequel will decide their fate. They have not arrived, as also those which I expect from the Isles, which fact grieves me, embarrasses me much and will perhaps oblige me to send to Machhalipatnam at present only the remainder of the munitions which embarked more than a month back on the ship Lanson, I admit that this is annoying. But, indeed, that is not my fault.

You easily take offence. Set your mind at rest about M. La Touche. I can indeed keep him, and I have not changed my sentiments with respect to you. Very far from that, my esteem and affection for you have only augmented, and I shall consider it as a great misfortune if I were to miss you in the present circumstances. La Touche behaved in a very noble manner in France. He would never accept the rank of a Lieutenant-Colonel until the same rank was given to M. D'Auteuil. Thus, it is to him alone that he (D'Auteuil) is entirely obliged and not to me, for, without La Touche, they would not have thought of him. He has few friends and also few persons are interested in him.

You must be convinced that I have represented all your operations in the finest light to our Ministers and the Company, and I do not doubt for a moment that you will receive the well deserved reward for them in the coming year.

I shall give order, according to your desire, for the purchase of a land in Europe of the value of 5,00,000 francs. In this respect, I await the power of attorney which you have promised me as well as your will written in your hand. I sincerely wish that it proves only to be a very useless precaution, which is all the same always good to take.

I shall send you the Crosses by the earliest occasion.

It is very desirable that Ghazi-ud-din Khan [[Sayyad Lashkar Khan.](#)] if he is not a traitor, should succeed in his negotiations with Balajirao. Once you have him in your pocket, you could be assured that Ghazi-ud-din Khan will not appear in this region and that his action will serve only to reveal to the Nawab all the traitors by whom he was surrounded.

I received the firman of the Emperor with as much pomp as I could. Nothing is more honourable than this document of which I send you a copy with the translation made by M. de Larche. It is a confirmation of all that Salabat Jang has done for us. I have sent copies of it everywhere and also to the English. They will make use of it as they like.

I shall send back Vibachikhan by sea to Machhalipatnam, which course will shorten his journey to a great extent.

I have communicated to you the action at Kikiribandik. The enemy had retired to Tiruwadi where after refreshing itself and receiving some reinforcement from the English, it once again came to attack us at the head of the big.....where our small army was stationed. It was repulsed with a loss and could only retire in the direction of Cuddalore in a sufficiently good order. Our little army followed it and camped a little too near it at a short distance from Mariaouichesia, at a disadvantageous place. Their joy at seeing the enemy in flight and their confidence blinded by this flight, prevented them from taking the necessary precautions and from suspecting anything, although they were only at a distance of 4 km from the enemy's army camped at Bahour. This psychological situation of which the enemy was definitely informed as also of our unfavourable position, induced it to attack our camp at night, The surprise was complete and whilst it amused our troops by a fire from the sipahees on the vanguard, the enemy entered from behind without being noticed. However, each one held his own in his post with little confusion; the bayonet played its part and the enemy was on the point of taking to flight when the report of the death of Kerjean spread out. There was no longer any means to control the soldiers or the sipahees; all disbanded and it was not possible to rally them. It was true that Keijean was wounded but without the imprudence of two officers who loudly pronounced this so called death, the action would have turned in our favour. In this action we lost 5

guns and their train and several prisoners, officers as well as soldiers. But would you believe that we did not have ten men killed on the field of battle. The loss of the English has been considerable and I think that a second action of this kind would reduce them to nothing. Kerjean risked his life and the enemy thought him to be dead ; that was the reason why it sent him back at once. With the attention and the skill of our surgeons, he is considered to be out of danger from the number of wounds he had received; the most dangerous was a bullet which pierced his chest through and through. This did not discourage me and I immediately sent officers to rally our troops at Ariacoupon; this measure was completely successful, and they are today marching towards Valdavour to observe the manoeuvres of the enemy which appears discouraged at the big loss. I also learn that Murarrao has begun to act in the south. With his help I hope to force Muhammad Ali Khan to remain content with Tiruchchirappalli.

I am, etc.

---

A.V., E. 3754, f. 31v° 32.

September 18, 1752.

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I had sent the copy of the firman from the King to Muhammad Ali Khan. In reply, this scoundrel sent me the copy of a letter, which he says, he has received from the Nawab. I am sending it to you so that you should see its contents and read it in front of the Nawab. If this is a fact, I must admit that we are indeed dupes of this Court, and if it is not so, you can imagine the rascality of Muhammad Ali Khan. This matter requires to be examined very seriously and demands on your part a clear and plain explanation with the Nawab.

The ship Thevenepatam has just arrived with soldiers and volunteers from the Isles. Therefore, in three or four days I shall despatch Lanson with a fairly big detachment and a large quantity of munitions. I am anxious to receive news from you and know how the situation in the north stands. The Marathas (of Murarrao) have begun to act in this part. They were yesterday at 4 to 8 kms from Tiruwadi. This change in the situation might accelerate the matters. In this detachment you will find many family men and men of good will.

I am, etc.

---

A.V., E. 3754, f. 32-33

September 25, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

A letter of the 18th August from Father Monjustin gave me serious alarms about your health. Luckily yours of the 26th of the same month has reached me and set my mind at rest, since you yourself assure me that you are out of danger and in convalescence. God grant that your recovery is perfect and that he gives you sufficient strength to support the great operations with which you are entrusted. Although this letter does not tell me anything about the position of affairs of the north, I know that you are in good health. That suffices me, as I am quite sure that you will lead them to a satisfactory conclusion and that you will entirely devote yourself to them.

At last, Lanson is leaving with the reinforcement which I can send there and which will in all amount to 160 men of which 80 Creoles and volunteers from the Isles and from here. These troops are really speaking a little docile, but they are also as good as any other 200 ordinary soldiers. I had hoped to send you many more, but it seems that everything has gone against us this year. M. David had promised me 300 soldiers. He has not sent me a single for the reason that the ships from France which were to carry them, I have not yet arrived. M. Bourcet had promised me 200 to 300 Creoles; I have only received 36 and Le Prince, which was to bring us many arms and 150 men, has not yet made his appearance. All these untoward accidents weigh me down. If Le Prince arrives, I shall send you arms by boats which I shall keep to the last moment. Try, therefore, my dear Bussy, to make up for what you lack, and rest assured that I am doing more than what I can in the present circumstances. God controls everything. My refuge is in him. I hope that he will not abandon us, and your firmness will make up for what has not been in my power to do. Your detachment, such as it will be at the arrival of that (which I am sending you), will always be the largest which has appeared in this part of India. You have still a much larger force with you, and you have operated with much less. It would be the same enemies with whom you will have to deal if they do not come to a settlement. I am anxious to know the decision taken by Balajirao. The choice he will make will decide everything, and you have instructions or rather advice which will enable you to choose the most suitable course.

I shall take into account the 5000 rupees which you have paid to Govendas for the account of Kerjean. Narsingrao is at Machhalipatnam. He wanted to play the role of a master with M. de Moracin who forced him to return to his duty.

I am determined to settle one way or the other with Muhammad Ali Khan. I am working towards that end, and as soon as the matter is settled, I shall send a strong detachment to you by land or sea.

Here is the statement of the Company of volunteers and three officers whom I have paid a month's advance. You will settle their account on their arrival. You will see that the volunteers have different scales. Those at 120 francs are destined to be officers at the first promotion which will be made here, those at 45 francs are Creoles, a little refined; the others receive the same pay as the soldier. Messrs Doree and the two other officers of this Company are reputed to be devoted; they are not eligible for the promotions along with the troops of the Company. M. Dumenil has his command not as a Captain but as a Lieutenant.

I remain unreservedly, etc.

---

A.V., E 3754, f. 33

September 28, 1752

M. Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith, the duplicate of my last letter, which left by Lanson day before yesterday and to which I have nothing to add as there is nothing new.

M. de Moracin, in his last letter, tells me that he has written to you on the subject of the district of Condavir which it would be advisable that we should possess on lease for reasons which he has narrated to you. Consequently, I request you to endeavour to obtain it by assuring the Nawab that this rent will be regularly paid to him and that he will subsequently see how he has reason to be satisfied for having trusted us. Besides the suitability with respect to the manufacture of filling timber

with which it is full, it will be a sort of security for my advances. So, therefore, endeavour to obtain it without losing any time.

I remain etc.

---

A. V. E. 3754, f. 33-33 v°.

Pondicherry, October 9, 1752

M. de Bussy,

My dear Bussy.

I forgot to dispatch to you by the ship Lanson the Crosses which I had promised to send you on this occasion. I profit by tds one to despatch them to M. de Moracin and I request him to send them to you safely. It is quite some time since I have not received news from you. I am worried about it because of your health. I await it impatiently.

Herewith is the duplicate of the letter from Madame; I recommend its contents to you.

If it was possible for you to procure for me 3 or 4 lakhs of rupees through a bill of exchange, you would render me a great service. If it was not possible, try to persuade Nanadevy or Govardhandas to order their gumastas to furnish me this sum on my bills till the arrival of the earliest ships. I shall even give securities.

I remain, etc.

---

A.V., E 3754, f. 33-37 v°.

October 21, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I reply to your letters of the 13th, 16th and 24th September. I at once pass on to the last one which is the most important and will come back to the others later.

It appears to me that you doubt the success of the negotiations with Balajirao, but at the same time, you do not say anything about Sayyad Lashkar Khan who, from what people say, is in a position to persuade Balajirao to do everything as he likes. I, therefore, believe that your suspicions ought as much to fall on Sayyad Lashkar Khan as on Balajirao. It is at least certain that the latter would endeavour to detach us and that consequently, he realises that whilst we are attached to this party, his designs will not have all the extent which he would like to give to them. You do speak to me of the offers which his Vakil has made to you, but you do not tell me what his conditions are. It is undoubtedly to abandon Salabat Jang and ally ourselves with his brother or with himself. You are right in thinking that this abandonment will cover us with disgrace and dishonour us for ever in the whole of Hindustan. The threats and the talks of the Vakil must have convinced you that his master is not confident of success and that we are a great obstacle to his ambitious plans. He has known the weight of your arms. He dreads them all the more as he has not the reputation of a brave man and that

he supports himself by that of his father who indeed was so. Moreover, what has just happened at Barhanpur ought to open the eyes of Ghazi-ud-din Khan and bring home to him the impending ruin by the very persons who affect to support him. I also think that Balajirao will not quietly see the authority which Holkar arrogates to himself and that he will have reason to fear that he does not become too powerful with respect to himself. On the other hand, the example of Barhanpur ought to induce all the Mughal noblemen to make hard reflections and be more cautious before confiding in some one as this governor has done; he has indeed become the dupe of his complacency. I am, therefore, convinced, perhaps I am mistaken, that this example might be beneficial for the Nawab and that you might more easily persuade him to make a settlement with the Nawab (Ghazi-ud-din Khan). These are the reflections which the offers of Balajirao and the incident of Barhanpur have suggested to me. You are in a better position to make others which will be more just since you are on the spot and since you see with your own eyes what is taking place.

I am grieved to see the uncertainties, the fears and the weakness of the Nawab. I am quite convinced that to instil in him a little courage is not the least of your embarrassments. Muzaffar Jang had lots of weaknesses but yet he was capable of taking a decision. He had borne his imprisonment with great courage and he has given great proofs of it in the action of the Pathans. When the Nawab takes the field and is delivered of his women, he might be more firm. Besides, Sir, the situation, in which you will be, ought to decide the most suitable course you have to follow. The only question is to save the honour of the King and the nation. It cannot be in better hands. My letter of the 22nd August would indicate to you the various means to succeed in it. As the circumstances change from moment to moment and as I can come to know about the events only a long time after they have taken place, I leave You entirely free after counselling those which you will think more suitable to the prevalent circumstances.

I confess that your situation is one of the most embarrassing and that if an honourable settlement can be got from it, it will be due only to your firmness, your intelligence and your zeal for the glory of the King. Therefore, I cannot express to you how tranquil I am on everything that is taking place on your side. If anyone else except you were there, I would be more anxious and I would have long ago given the order to withdraw.

In your letter of the 13th September, you pointed out to me that the nobles were slowly joining and by that of the 24th you announce to me that no one is moving. You do not tell me anything more about Raghuji and the Raja Chandrasen. These two men would indeed be in a position to procure a good reinforcement if they wished.

I see that you have resolved to face the enemy. It is certain that this step cannot but be beneficial for our affairs and that it will persuade the enemy that you do not fear him. I even think that it will serve to decide many persons whom inaction prevents from taking a decision. Balajirao himself will take a decision and Ghazi-ud-din will slacken his march. But at the same time, you point out to me so many disadvantages in this step that I would almost be quite ready to consider it as one of the most dangerous ones. Is it scarcity of provisions and money? It makes me tremble and would lead me to write to you not to do anything of the sort or accept the first offers that would be made to you, even if they are dishonourable, for, it is not advisable at all to expose such a sufficiently large number of the subjects of the King to perish miserably. Certainly you must have made these reflections before getting involved in an enterprise in which you yourself foresee so many risks, or that you are convinced that you can surmount these disadvantages which you present to me in a manner to frighten me. I think that you are too sensible not to take the greatest precautions on this subject. I have already told you that as I cannot be within reach of seeing or knowing sufficiently what is happening, I have left you free to take the most appropriate decision, especially for your safety and that of the subjects of the King. As for the loans which you ask to be authorised to take in the name of the Company, I cannot authorise you to do so without running the risk of being myself responsible for them, and I am not at all in a position to take such a burden on my account. You are aware that I have run out of funds and that I have addressed myself to you to obtain 3 or 4 lakhs of which I am no more thinking since the receipt of your letter of the 24th September. What you write to me on this subject makes me

tremble, and if you had informed me earlier of the extremity to which you expected to be reduced, I would not have hesitated to give you the order to withdraw and to tell you the truth, I think, from what you write to me, that it is the only course which you have to follow and for which I leave you entirely free, whatever dishonour might result from it. Your safety and that of the subjects of the King ought to be my unique care, and as matters are on a footing as you describe it to me, I cannot, in my turn, prescribe to you any other course. This scarcity of money is a plausible reason to authorise you to withdraw, since the Nawab, or our bitterest enemies the English, cannot even find fault with it. The Nawab must be possessing jewels in quantity. Why does he not mortgage them and on what more pressing occasion would he want to make use of them? Can you not, on your credit, force those, who are in a position to fork out, to contribute? Finally, if all these resources fail you, and if 3 or 4 lakhs could serve to pull you as well as the other subjects of the King out of the urgency, I am ready to sacrifice them for this purpose, even if I have to sell my last shirt to pay them. It is just that I should be the person who should support this expense, since it is I alone who am the motive-power of an enterprise of which I should never have thought. All that I ask from you as a favour is that if you are obliged to come to that stage, you should draw the bills of exchange on me only for 5 or 6 months at sight, so that I have the time to make the payment and not dishonour me. This is, Sir, all that I can do so far as this item is concerned, too happy even if I were never to be repaid for them, if I can pull you out of the danger which you present to me under colours which make me repent of this enterprise from which I no more expect but trouble.

The first detachment reached you on the 23rd or 24th August. Thus, it was not possible that on the 24th of September you could be informed of the effect which it could have made on Ghazi-ud-din Khan. Rest assured, Sir, that good care has been taken not to send you a word about the impression which he has felt and which he will feel as he approaches. He is still far off. You think that he might remain shut up in Barhanpur or Aurangabad. It would certainly be only because of his diffidence with respect to the Marathas who appear to conduct him like their slave, for, without this diffidence he might not stop marching in person, since it is a question of conquest of this importance and since the Mughal troops will not march without him. The very unpleasant picture which you have drawn of this item in your letter makes me consider your march as rash. You have everything to fear and nothing to hope. Friend as well as foe, you suspect everyone, and yet you have set out, and as you must have already advanced, it will indeed be the case of fortune favours the brave. Really speaking I wish it, but I shall have many alarms before I am tranquil on your account.

Your return *via* Mysore, if you are obliged to retreat to these parts, from what I think, would not be the worst decision which you would have to take. I reckon that all that you have with you in men, arms, guns, muskets, can amount to six thousand besides your artillery, formidable to the whole of India. With this military equipment you are in a position to dictate law in all the places through which you will pass, and it would be, really speaking, the only means to compensate us for our advances. Not only would Mysore contribute to it, but the territory of Cr.nr.ra, known under the name Rani Bednur, would alone furnish a huge sum. You might also force the mother of Muzaffar Jang to fork out a part of the jewels and without much delay. Murarrao will have soon joined you, since he would be assured of getting his little share of the contributions. I am on best terms with him, and in a short time, I shall write to you about his operations. I do realise that the greatest difficulty would be to shake off the enemy's cavalry. But as you have few men with you, you would be faster in your marches and you would have very few troops to feed. Moreover, you might come to an understanding with the enemy that you are retiring here and that you will pass through his territory without demanding anything there except provisions by paying for them and that you will leave the whole territory to Ghazi-ud-din Khan. I am convinced that Balajirao, to rid himself of you, would be the first to give you the free passage. This man is trying to ally himself with us or remove us, and I think that he would not be sorry if the Nawab accompanied you, so that he could always keep Ghazi-ud-din Khan under his control by always threatening him to recall Salabat Jang, if he did not follow his caprices. At the same time if the latter were granted the Carnatic and the territory below the Krishana, all the difficulties would be removed, and you might, without the least difficulty, march forward and dictate law wherever you would appear, and all the more easily as I would act, in my turn, in a manner to check all those who might raise some obstacle in our plans. In- whatever manner the events turn,

you can count that Balajirao will procure you an easy return, and that once the Krishna is crossed, you can do what you like. On the way, you can punish the Pathans and many others who trifled with Salabat Jang. Your situation will decide the course which you will have to follow. Ghazi-ud-din Khan is ready to give to his brother only the Carnatic with the districts to the south of the river. To tell you the truth, I think that this will be the best morsel of the Deccan, since the rest will be a prey to the cupidity of the Maratha and that Ghazi-ud-din Khan will no more be but a booby of whom he will not take any notice. Moreover, the treasury being empty, and without resources, the poor devil of Ghazi-ud-din Khan, after emptying his coffers, will be the first to flee from the country which can no longer be of any use to him. The Nawab, supported here by us, will be tranquil so far as the Marathas are concerned, and with the contributions of which I have spoken to you and with those from Tanjavour, he will be in a position to return to the Deccan or perhaps his brother might recall him, may be only to his succour which he may soon need. Therefore, my dear Bussy, if none of the three courses, which I have pointed out to you in my letter of the 22nd and which you yourself had proposed to me by yours of the 18th July are feasible, we must rest content with the one which offers perspectives which can be very advantageous, but at the the same time, you must not neglect the confirmation of all our concessions in general, however small they may be, and even augment them if you could, by impressing upon Ghazi-ud-din Khan the magnitude of what we are abandoning.

I see the embarrassment in which you have been thrown by the account which has been sent to you from Machhalipatnam. I do realise that, in the present circumstances in which the Nawab needs all his money, to ask from him the repayment at present is to pay him quite a bad compliment. But to give a certain security for the payment of these funds, could you not obtain an order on the revenues of the lands of Rajahmundry and Mustafanagar? As these are sums paid by the Company, it is proper that it should see that we are doing our best in order to be paid for them. Eesides, to whom do you want M. de Moracin to address himself except to you? Neither he nor I can do it to me. Therefore, my dear Bussy, do in this matter what is just. If it happened that the Nawab were obliged to yield the place, what risk does he run in giving this rescript and if he remains in possession of it as your firmness leads me to hope, he will no longer have such a great need of money. On the contrary, he will receive it from all sides. I solicit you to make this reflection which is most appropriate and that it is only to you that one can address himself for the payment of the advances. If they were mine, you would not have found with me the same urgency. I patiently await the payment of the huge sums which are due to me.

You will hear from M. de Moracin the names of the persons who prevent Jafar Ali Khan from presenting himself before the Nawab. Those who appear to be most attached to this sovereign are the very persons whose names Moracin will submit to you. They pay all sorts of attentions to this fauzdar and they are on best terms. God grant that this may continue, for, nevertheless this Jafar Ali Khan, with whom M. Guillard had behaved very shabbily is a very good man. On the other hand, M. de Moracin anticipates everything which can predispose him in our favour, and that is the best course at present to follow. M. de Moracin urges him to crush the haughtiness of the zamindars who have assumed an unfitting tone and of which indulgence is the only cause.

It appears to me that you have perfectly understood the old Vakil of Bailajirao. This fellow is a foxy scoundrel from whom you cannot obtain a great result. He will take us long a time to reach Balajirao as he has taken to make the journey to Hyderabad. You do not tell me that you have delivered to him the elephant which I had requested you to add to the presents which I had sent to his master. I did receive a letter from Salabat Jang who speaks to me of the new fireman which he has received from the Mughal. But I did not find the copy of it in your letter or in his. Although these sorts of documents are quite useless in India, it is proper that I should be furnished with it in order to send it to France where such documents strike unduly.

The Mughals will not change their conduct with respect to the Marathas- The example of the Vazir and the recent incident at Barhanpur, ought indeed to open their eyes. But their passion blinds them to such an extent that they sacrifice everything to satisfy it. It is a curse of the Providence on these Mahomedans. Their crimes have reached the highest point; they are punished for them, but they

do not feel any qualms about them. The Padshah must be so much embarrassed that perhaps by fresh promises he will make a still greater effort to call this Holkar to his aid. But will he be prepared to go there? That remains to be seen.

If what M. de Moracin has written to you on the subject of Shah Nawaz Khan and two others is true, I feel that you ought not to trust the former more than the others. However, since you wish it, I am writing to him a polite letter and exhort him to remain faithful to Salabat Jang. I knew about the marriage of Salabat Jang. He did not think it worthwhile to communicate it to me. He has failed to show me this courtesy. Therefore, I do not pay him compliment for it.

I have spoken to you above that the circumstances ought to decide the course which you have to choose. I cannot indicate to you any as certain, since it is not possible for me to be present at every event that can take place. The abandonment would be disgraceful and as far as possible, you must avoid it. But while bringing down the offers which Balajirao has made to you of 40 lakhs of jahgir, we could obtain for the Nawab the territory below the Krishna. There would be a ground to agree to a settlement while waiting for better. I am racking my brains to find expedients. I am quite convinced that you will find better ones than mine and which will not impair our honour and our reputation which you have so well sustained so far. Therefore, the fate is in your hands and I have full faith in your capacity.

I shall not fail to write to M. de Moracin to give an order to arrest the deserters of whom you speak to me, and make an example of it. I know its full consequence. I do believe that the Commissioner has many affairs; his natural unconcern will find it very difficult to cope with them. It is said that he is ill; I would be sorry for it. I offer him my greetings. I shall reply to his letters when I shall be a little free from my dispatches to Europe where D'Auteuil is leaving. He is bearer of your letters and mine to put some fight into our Ministers who will not be happy at the conduct of the English towards us.

I have already spoken to you about the Nawab of Vellore. He is a man who cannot make up his mind. Whatever offers I have proposed to him, he could not take a decision, and I see that I cannot count on him. Murarrao has finally decided to join us. Two days ago I sent him the latest assurances which he asked from me with my oath, and a week back his men left Muhammad Ali Khan by giving him such threats that the latter does not think that he has a safer retreat than Cuddalore where he is heading for disaster. Murrarao has designs to take possession of Tirruchchirappalli by treachery and slaughter of the English who are there. His batteries are mounted for this operation. On the other hand, the Dalvay is making offers but they have not yet reached such a point that they will come as soon as those of Murarrao who has entirely decided to support us. All these negotiations will force Muhammad Ali Khan to make sad reflections; the English are demanding large sums from him. From the way in which they are behaving with him since some days, it is easy to notice that they are holding him as a prisoner. He realises it well since he has sent me a word several times that it was not his fault that the affairs were not settled, but that he was not free to do what he liked.

I do not know what to say to you about Muzaffar Khan. I have not heard from him for a long time, and the letters, which I receive from him, speak only of the enormous debts which he has incurred. I think that to pull him out of the abyss in which he has precipitated himself, more out of vanity than out of any bad design, it would be advisable to give him promises which could induce him to abandon Kurnool. In my turn, I shall write to him, but I think that it will be quite useless.

I am delighted to hear that you have recovered. It was my greatest anxiety. I thank the Lord for restoring you to health and I am tranquil.

I have handed your letters to D'Auteuil who will deliver them himself and even support their contents. I would have been happy if you had communicated them to me.

The orders and the funds have left to buy a piece of land which you desire, but it will not be possible to make this purchase without a power of attorney from you. I have already asked for it from you and you have promised to send it to me. However, you have not done anything about it. Please do think of it.

I request you to tell your officers that I have received several of their letters and that I shall reply to them. I offer them my greetings and ask from them the same prudence and firmness of which you set them an example.

My wife and her daughter Chonchon offer you their greetings and thank you for your remembrance. I wish you the best of health and the greatest success. My confidence is entirely in you and you are quite worthy of it as I have already said it to you. I shall patiently wait for the news of the events. I embrace you with all my heart and remain unreservedly.

---

A.V., E. 3754, f. 38

Pondicherry, October 24, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter. Since it was written, the Nawab of Vellore appears ready to swallow the bait, and I think that what determined him to do so is the open rupture between the Dalvay and Murarrao on the one hand with the English and Muhammad Ali Khan on the other. This rupture gives him reason to hope that the complexion of affairs has altered. Therefore, it would be advisable that you should send me a paravana in the name of Mortouzalikan [[Murtara Ali Khan, Nawab of Vallor.](#)] along with the letters which would be written to him subsequently and not separate them as was done in the case of Muhammad Ali Khan. But as nothing can be done secretly in your Darbar, after making all the reflections, I feel that it is better not to send any, but only a paravana by which I am authorised to appoint to this place a person who, in my opinion, will suit the interests of Salabat Jang in a larger measure. I do believe that it would be very advisable, if the Mysorian came to a settlement with the Nawab, for Tiruchchirappalli, directly to send me the paravana in order that I may turn it to account, my offers being 30 fakhs to the Nawab and 15 to me. Therefore, see that you send it to me at the earliest and that you stick to these thirty lakhs. In order to have Murarrao on our side, it was also necessary for me to give him promises for which you must send me the documents when I shall ask for them from you. The English are demanding huge sums from Muhammad Ali Khan. You can imagine his embarrassment, he who has not a farthing, and I think that it is as a security for them that they are keeping Tiruchchirappalli, so that this question only embroils affairs more and more, and this poor devil of a Muhammad Ali Khan might indeed find himself sufficiently between two stools with the bottom on the ground.

I remain, etc.

---

A. V., E 3754, f. 38v<sup>o</sup>-45.

November 14, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

Yesterday I received the duplicate of your letter of the 24th and the first copy of the 26th. It is already three days now that I learnt the news of the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan through one of the agents of Nanadevi. Muhammad Ali Khan must have known it at the same time, but had forbidden anyone from speaking about it, a thing impossible, as you know it, among the Mughals. However, I doubted the truth of this news or rather I awaited its confirmation from you, and yesterday at noon I had this satisfaction; I communicated it to the town by a salvo of 21 guns. The good French, whose number is small here, were delighted at it and the others confounded. So Salabhat Jang is without a competitor and consequently master of the Deccan. But will he be indeed convinced of the obligation which he owes to the nation and to you in particular? This race, ungrateful by nature, easily forgets the most essential services and Salabat Jang will not lack scoundrels who will inspire in him sentiments of ingratitude upon which this nation is moulded. Moreover, this event which, really speaking, was the only one which could terminate all the affairs promptly and to our honour is solely due to the Divine Providence. This conspicuous protection makes me augur the happiest events for the nation, and we can only show our gratitude by a perfect submission to his will. You can indeed imagine the pain which this event ought to give to the English and to Muhammad Ali Khan. The pretexts no more subsist, and the former can no more act without supporting the rebellion. You would have given me a pleasure by asking Romikhan to send me the copy of the letters which the Nawab has written to Muhammad Ali Khan and to the English so that I could conform my conduct with them. But they always forget this precaution which is, nevertheless, very necessary and which often leads me to act in the wrong way. If they had followed the spirit of my letters since the 26th September, they could have definitely dispensed with telling Muhammad Ali Khan that he has nothing to hope in this part and that he has no other resource than that of throwing himself at the feet of the Nawab. If they have written otherwise and if they leave him the hope to obtain the Carnatic, it will be destroying at one stroke all the troubles which I have taken to detach Murrarrao and the Dalvay from his side, and all my plans will be foiled. I tell you once again that you should have sent me the copy of these letters so that I was informed of their contents, On this subject I shall tell you that a few days ago Muhammad Ali Khan sent me a letter from Romikhan, addressed to me, which his curiosity had obliged him to open and which badly reconciled. I admit to you that the perusal of this letter surprised me. I am sending it to you so that you should demand an explanation from Abdulla. All these good offices, on the part of those who are in our employment, for a scoundrel such as Muhammad Ali Khan, have reason to surprise me, and especially prescribe to me what I must do for a wretch who is unworthy of the slightest humanity. I request you as a favour to tell Abdulla as well as to the Nawab that if their intention is to support this man, that mine is completely opposed to it and that the Nawab can make a hard choice between his (of Muhammad Ali) friendship and mine, that my decision will soon be taken and that I await a positive reply from him on this point. You should at the same time forbid Abdulla from writing such letters which serve only to disturb all our affairs. The scoundrel of the Nawab (Muhammad Ali) has taken good care not to send me the copy of that which Abdulla must have written to him at the same time. He contented himself with asking from me the copy of my reply to Abdulla. I did not have any difficulty to send it to him, for, I did not give any reply to his (of Abdulla). I send back to you the letter of Abdulla which undoubtedly will be less consistent eventually with the insinuations of the waquils of this rascal, who, like their master, are only cheats. The Nawab has nothing else to point to the English except to tell them that they are supporting a rebel whom he declares as such to the whole country, that they had supported their conduct so far under the semblance of a pretext, but that at present these pretexts had ceased, and that he wants in his service only men who are obedient to him and not those who are always ready to raise the standard of rebellion and consider themselves as independent. He should further inform them that, if after this warning, which he indeed once again wishes to give them, they persist in supporting Muhammad Ali Khan, he will take the most appropriate measures with their superiors in Europe to force them to let him govern his domains as he will deem it proper and that, besides this precaution with their superiors which he takes only to bring home to them the injustice of their behaviour, he will, to reduce them to the position in which they ought to be, make use of the forces which the Divine Providence has placed at his disposal. He should also announce to them that after this warning which he is going to send to several of their chiefs, so that there should not be any cause for ignorance, he will act according to the

conduct which they will choose. I hope that you will agree with this idea. It is at least the only one which can force them to make most proper reflections. There is even no reason to hesitate to make use of it and send the copy of this letter to all the English chiefs whom I have indicated in one of my letters and especially to that of Bombay from which place you should now be the nearest. Do not neglect this precaution which absolutely puts the English in all their wrong. Moreover, I think, to tell you the truth, that they are only seeking a pretext to get rid of this scoundrel of a Muhammad Ali Khan who, reduced to the last extremity and taking shelter at Tiruwady with the remnant of the riff-raff, can no longer contribute to the greediness of the English or to the pack-saddle of the remnant of his troops. To this sad situation we must add the huge loss which this nation has suffered by a dreadful squall which nearly swallowed Madras. This loss is raised to five ships of which two from Europe completely laden and three of individuals. Two other ships from Europe had the good luck to escape, but after throwing their cargo into the sea and losing all their masts. This loss estimated at 5,00,000 pagodas, is absolutely insupportable for this nation and especially for the Company which, indebted here, in Bengal and Europe, cannot pay any of its debts. Really speaking, this misfortune is due only to the negligence of Mr. Saunders, and the Company in England must lay the blame at his door. You can imagine that after this misfortune this Company will not prosper and that whatever reasons Saunders may give to it to support his conduct towards us, they will be most unfavourably received. This state of affairs leads me to believe and I am not the only one to think like that, that the English will shortly abandon Muhammad Ali Khan whom they see today reduced to himself by the withdrawal of Murarrao and the Dalavay. The former would have been already here without the incessant rains which have been falling for the last fortnight, and I am awaiting any moment the latter's Vakil who will carry the reply to the demands which I have proposed to him and of which I have informed you in my previous letters. You do realise, my dear Bussy, that in the present circumstances when I could handle the affairs so skillfully in this part, in spite of our misfortunes, that it would not be advisable that the English and Muhammad Ali Khan should receive letters which could give them some hope. On the contrary, we must plainly demonstrate to them that they cannot have any. You ought also to think that the happy event, which has just taken place, removes all the doubts which could remain in the minds of all the scoundrels with which the country is full and who, while waiting for the outcome of the events, remained indifferent, but at present there is no ground for them to back out. Ghazi-ud-din Khan no more exists; his son has even been killed at Delhi. Therefore, they have to take a decision and they cannot but take it in favour of Salabat Jang. You should also remember that the Dalvay is in a hurry to settle. But this settlement may impair your plans. However, I think that it is easy to reconcile the matters and harshly force these men to fork out a crore. The thirty lakhs which I demanded for the Nawab were very appropriate while Ghazi-ud-din Khan lived, but as he is no more living, we must push the claims further. Of course, I shall not say a word about it and I shall stick to the first demand for the Nawab. Without eluding this offer on his part, it will suffice to reply to his Vakils that the affair in question cannot be executed unless the Nawab proceeds in person to these parts with all his army, not only to take Tiruchchirappalli from the hands of the enemy but also to set order in the Carnatic and elsewhere and completely pacify this part. We shall point out that it would be useless to give him actually the paravana of this place, which would not be of any use to him until this place was captured. We shall impress upon him that he alone, with the troops I might furnish him actually from here, would not be sufficient to reduce Tiruchchirappalli, that, in order to succeed, it was absolutely necessary that the big army should proceed there. But we shall insist that in the meanwhile, he should continue to remain intimately allied with me and act in these parts for the destruction of Muhammad Ali Khan and the reestablishment of order in the Carnatic. Finally, we shall assure him that, after the capture of Tiruchchirappalli, it will be delivered to him on reasonable conditions which, we must give him to understand, shall be those which I shall have agreed with him, with the firm intention, however, not to do anything of the sort. Once in the territory of these men, always under the pretext of going to Tiruchchirappalli, we will be in a position to blackmail them, especially by closely approaching the capital town named Srirangapatan. First of all, we must threaten them with rendering ourselves master of the territory, if they do not pay at least a crore for having declared themselves against the Nawab and entering into a bargain with Muhammad Ali Khan for Tiruchchirappalli. Moreover, they have to furnish an account for several years, tribute which they have not paid. There is an item apart, that of the expenses which they have occasioned by their union with Muhammad Ali Khan who would have been obliged to surrender without them and

their succour of money. When these matters are settled, we shall put forward that of the sale of Tiruchchirappalli. Thus, all things considered, it will be easy to extract two crores from these people. But to keep them in suspense we must only speak to them of the capture of Tiruchchirappalli and give out that the expedition is only for this purpose and also to reduce the rebels of these parts. Whilst you would maintain them in this idea, I would continue to turn it to account here either to obtain money from them or act with their troops which, to speak the truth, are worthless, but which always constitute a number. Moreover, if there occurred some obstacle to the visit you are planning in these parts, we could all the same profit by these 30 lakhs by sending me the paravana for the grant of Tiruchchirappalli. In the meanwhile, on your way in the neighbourhood of Bednur or Canara, you can extract a large sum from this prince whose riches are also very immense, and oblige him, by means of formal documents, to make a cession to the Company of the remaining lands (in the neighbourhood of Mahe) of which this Prince is still master. These lands formerly belonged to the King of Nellesseram, now under the protection of the Company, to which he has ceded a part of his territory in which this remnant is included. It is, in fact, a very small thing, but it suits us as it can put between this prince and ourselves some distance or a well-marked separation which is the river called Chittee. The rest of the country consists only in two miserable fortresses, one called Paugaye and the other Chittee with the lands which depend on them as far as this river which bears the name of the latter fort and which marks the separation of this side of the two kingdoms. In addition to this grant you might stipulate that the King of Canara will no more attack the King of Nellesseram and that he will leave him undisturbed possessor of the lands which remain in his possession under the protection of the Company, with which the said King of Canara ought to make a treaty of perpetual alliance and trade. However, this matter must not detain you sufficiently long to interrupt the other projects. If time permits, you can settle it. The Nawab must tell the envoys of this prince that whosoever is a friend of the French is his just as the enemies of this nation are also his, and that, therefore, if his friendship is dear to them, their prince ought to have for us the same regards as he himself has for our nation. I have already spoken to you of the old woman of Adoni, mother of Hidayat Mohi-ud- din Khan. I do not know whether it would be advisable to force her to return the jewels. Moreover, the situation of the Nawab ought to decide his conduct. But would it not be proper for this old woman to bring her grandson in the open and pull him a little out of the indolence in which she keeps him and train him in the profession of war and enable him to become respectable some day.

I do realise all the pains, the embarrassments and the anxieties caused to you by the irresolution of the Nawab and the feeble resources which you found with those who surrounded him and whose number was small. But at the same time what satisfaction must your firmness have given you when you received this unexpected news and which in a moment altered the complexion of affairs in a manner as surprising as it is unexpected. It would be difficult not to recognise in it the hand of God, and I am quite sure that it is to him that you addressed your prayers at the moment when you were informed of the death of the rival of Salabat Jang. This Providence actuates men; they are made for that. However, to be active is also to obey His intentions. But at the same time things move only according to His wishes, and he who believes that he is at the pinnacle, is in the abyss since he attributes everything to himself and nothing to God. The greatest misfortune that can befall man is to be blind on this point, and sooner or later, he repents of it. Whereas he who attributes everything to this Supreme Being is never puffed up with pride by the happy events or overwhelmed by the unhappy ones. He knows the source of everything, he bows his head, thanks or submits himself. Be well convinced, my dear Bussy, of this truth. It is since long that it has served me as a guide, and I can say that it is to that I owe the firmness which you have known in me on many occasions. Let us, therefore, offer Him thanks as we ought to do and thank Him for the protection which He indeed wishes to confer on the nation. After Him, it is to you that the honour of this event is due. Perhaps other person than you, less firm and less zealous for the glory of the King and that of the nation would have abandoned everything. Perhaps even if some one else had been at the head of our troops, I would have taken the decision to abandon Salabat Jang and confine myself to the preservation of our establishments. But a certain presentiment which did not forsake me, my confidence in God and my faith in your zeal and your firmness steadied me in the moments of uncertainty in which I often found myself. Your letters several times plunged me into it, and I found myself several times ready to give you orders to return to Machhalipatnam. The succour, which I expected from Europe, led me to defer

them, and it is in this fact that I notice still more clearly the hand of Providence who wished that these succours should come to me only slowly and that several should fail and consequently compel me as well as you to express all our gratitude to this very Providence which had its own designs. At the same time, it proves to us that all the projects which we had undertaken would not have achieved their goal but for his blessings. What thanks must I not offer Him and how could I ever show Him sufficiently my gratitude for it! Your letters and mine, full of projects and fears, become useless. The hand of God did not need them. He has confounded all our precautions and our projects, and never either you or me, would we have expected such an event! This is, you will tell me, too much moralising. One can hardly do too much on such a surprising event. Whilst you live, you will continue to be surprised at it. The only question is to profit by it for religion as well as for the glory of the King and the advantage of the nation. Salabat Jang cannot devote himself sufficiently towards the attainment of these three ends. It is for you to see, along with him, what his gratitude ought to do on this occasion. You are already posted with our requirements. You should read again my previous letters if you have the time. They will guide you.

At the same time I wish that you should have a claim to all the glory from our masters in Europe. I only long for the consolation to send these new titles by the first ships which leave in January so that they could be consoled in Europe for the disgrace which our arms has suffered in this part. It is the only lenitive I find and which will oblige the Minister to send here forces which will command respect for our monarch and his nation. I do not ask for anything in particular for me. The payment of my advances suffices me and that too if I can get it. Moreover, I shall be very delighted if I can avoid any reduction in the Nabab's finances, although I am very much convinced that he will not lack money anymore, and that those, who required to be pressed to pay, will make disbursement more easily as they have no longer any apparent reasons to delay it. That is, my dear Bussy, all that I demand for myself and nothing beyond. Let the Nawab shower his gratitude on you and the nation and let him not forget the brave men who support you so well. Your satisfaction, theirs and that of the nation will be as good as mine. Be quite convinced of it. Ganjam would be a very suitable place for the Company. It is quite preferable to Mafusbandar. But a reasonable revenue must be attached to it for the maintenance of the garrison and of the fort to be built. The official records can supply you information about the revenues of this place, which you can increase as you deem it suitable.

I repeat it to you again that I wish that in France the honour for this achievement should go to you and that it should be said there that all that is due to you and that I had no hand in it. You must observe a secrecy over the cession of Ganjam and see that the news of the gift does not spread out. I shall keep the paravana until I am in a position to send a ship with the necessary troops there. This paravana must be accompanied with the requisite orders to the fauzdars and to others, and that all the documents should be addressed to me.

I am quite sure that the event must have thrown Balajirao in a great embarrassment. You have not told me how Sayyad Lashkar Khan's stay with him has terminated. I even do not know where these two men are, and if conjointly they had approached Aurangabad, and what was finally the decision which Balajirao had taken. You have also not said to me anything of Sayyad Lashkar Khan. I think that as a clever politician, he must have profited by his visit to the former and that, without winning him over to the side of Salabat Jang, he must have kept him in a sort of neutrality. He must have written to you that he was neglecting nothing to win over Balajirao, whilst he must have written or communicated quite the contrary to Ghazi-ud-din Khan. The cunningness of all these men is desultory, and I hope that you must have succeeded in reducing this Maratha either by way of negotiation or by other means which you have in your hand and which he dreads immensely. The nobles, who firmly sided with Salabat Jang, ought to be congratulating themselves on their choice. They deserve that the Nawab has regards for them and that he distinguishes them on all the occasions. It is a gratitude which he owes to them. As far others, who had abandoned him to espouse the case of his brother, he ought to receive them without taking them too much to task for their wrong for the present. Once he is well affirmed, he can make them repent of their action. I think that several of these men are nevertheless embarrassed to make their appearance. You will undoubtedly be the common mediator. It is a role which fits you best and of which you must make use to demonstrate the

generosity of the nation. However, there may be some of these nobles whose conduct requires punishment. Janoji, the son of Raja Chandrasen and some others possess huge revenues which they owe only to the generosity of the Nizam and of which they make use only to thwart this very family on all the occasions. I think that it is advisable to reduce their power; that of Salabat Jang will be all the more augmented for it, and he needs revenues.

The revolution at Delhi is surprising and still more its results for the son of Ghazi-ud-din Khan who has been its victim. It, however, deprives Mansur Ali Khan of the means to produce another competitor for Salabat Jang; this is a happy event in the present circumstances. I am quite sure that this Vazir will be much grieved for having disposed of the son when he hears of the death of his father. The aim of this noble is to destroy this family. Besides the personal differences which have always existed between the two families, the Vazir is Persian or Irani and the other Turani, between whom there prevailed more hatred than that which subsists between the English and the French. I agree with you that in these circumstances, it is advisable to come to a settlement with Balajirao and Holkar. It is the surest means to throw money into the coffers of the Nawab; he needs it. It is even probable that the news of the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan must have already created an effect on those who ought to feel it and whom they must have informed of the blows which one can inflict on them. I also think that the letter which the head of the harakaras has written to the Padshah will force this Court to make reflections. It is proper that this same man should continue this intrigue and write often that your army is advancing by forced marches and that it is re-inforced every day. At the same time, the Nawab should act through his agents with Mansur Ali Khan to obtain from the new Padshah the necessary patents. You do not tell me the name of this new prince, and we had here no news of the revolution of which you are no doubt very certain. Moreover, I do not think that Mansur Ali Khan would turn his attention towards the Deccan, especially if Ahmed Abdali is determined to set the crown on his head. It is proper that the Nawab has some one with the competitor to the royal throne to safeguard his interests in case the revolution takes place. Besides, you are on the spot and better placed than I to profit by the circumstances. It is thus for you to act as you deem it more appropriate. I also think that as the Nawab has always shown consideration for Mansur Ali Khan, the latter might indeed send him his patents promptly, You have a sure means to obtain them. It is to march, if it is necessary as far as the Narmada. This step, often followed by the Nizam, strengthened his authority.

Salabat Jang is right in saying that he owes everything to you and to the nation. It would be unworthy of him to think differently. As for his gratitude, it is for him to see what he should do. But I am afraid that the evil minds with which he is surrounded may make him forget his gratitude earlier than you think. What he has done for you is indeed very insignificant, and that has just cost him a bad piece of paper. You could not refuse this favour which, in fact, is not a favour, since he has debased it by conferring it on Muzaffar Khan. This mark of honour has lost much of its lustre since this man was invested with it. I, therefore, pay you on this occasion only a very simple compliment, because, in reality, you deserved a better honour.

I have succeeded, as I have already said it to you, in creating a division between Muhammad Ali Khan, the Dalvay and Murarrao. As for the English, I think that it is a matter of time, but I cannot resolve myself to make a sham peace with Muhammad Ali Khan, after the vain advances I have made to this scoundrel who, pestered by the greatest villain that could ever exist, I mean this wretch of a Lawrence whom you know well, has pushed his claims even to asking me that I should abandon all that we possess and that we should be reduced to what we had before the advent of Chanda Saheb. You will agree with me that such claims cannot be admitted. Would you counsel it to me? Definitely not. It is thus useless to speak to me of peace with such a wretch who must be absolutely expelled from this part, without which the nation will never be sure to enjoy tranquillity so long as this scoundrel is present there. We have, therefore, no other alternative but to think of expelling him from it, and that is what I am endeavouring, provided that I am not thwarted by the letters coming from your side.

Your letters never mention the name of the place from which they are written. You content yourself with marking them 'from the camp of Salabat Jang'. I would, however, be delighted to know

the places where this camp is situated when you write to me. I request you to order your secretary to do so. I am pleased to find that the detachment of Vileon was about to join you. There are young men quite brisk in this small unit and the Marathas and others will have no chance before their bullets.

I can understand all your fatigues especially after such a sudden change. The number of Kowls as well as letters will be countless. But you will have the satisfaction to see the whole Deccan fall at your feet and demand from you your protection in the service of the Nawab. The latter, in his letter, does not know what praises to shower on you. He is quite right. He does not forget Abdulla also. He is right and you too render him the same justice. This worthy man can be assured of all my gratitude and that of the nation. You should assure him of it on my part. I am writing to him to thank him and request him to continue to act with the same fidelity. He will be beside himself with joy at the receipt of this surprising piece of news from which I cannot yet recover, but which urges me to renew every instant the thanks which I owe to the Divine Providence.

The visit of de Volton, thanks to God, has become quite unnecessary. Really speaking, he is nothing but a debanchee and a charmer. Ghazi- ud-din Khan pressed him hard to pay you and me a visit to settle the matters. The letters which he sent me are indeed the proof that this noble was not as tranquil as he affected to be. The letter which he wrote to me through his agent was conceived in the most affectionate terms, and he left me, he said, free to settle with de Volton all the affairs as I liked, empty promises which I would have strongly mistrusted. But thanks to God, all his tricks have become useless as also the visit of de Volton who wanted to poke his nose into our affairs. But I expect that you will not entrust to him anything. That would be doing wrong to Abdulla to whom we owe our gratitude and our confidence. I am writing to de Volton and thanking him for the pains which he was kind enough to take in our affairs and those of the Nawab.

The incessant rains and my negotiations with the Dalvay and Murarrao have suspended our operations in this part. As soon as the fair weather returns and the affairs are settled with those whom I have named to you, I expect to act more effectively than we have done so far. Everything is ready for that purpose and the news of the death of Ghazi-ud-in Khan is going to accelerate many things. I also expect to receive succour from Bengal and perhaps Le Prince will also reach us. I shall then be in the exercise of my functions. I await the final replies from the Nawab of Vellore.

I remain unreservedly, etc.

---

A.V., E 3754, f. 45

Pondicherry, November 15, 1752

Rev. Fr. Monjustin.

My Very Reverend Father,

I received in due time the letter by which you communicated to me the illness of M. de Bussy whom God has been kind enough to preserve for us and give him the satisfaction to see his firmness crowned by the most surprising as also unexpected event. You must have shared with him this satisfaction. You are too good a patriot not to have felt it deeply. I hope that you have actually reached Aurangabad or you are very near it. Perhaps, on the way, it must have been necessary to give a little drubbing to the Marathas unless they have seen reason. Father Lavour has informed me of your itinerary, with a small map which relates to it, as far as Hyderabad, of which place, no doubt, you must have well ascertained the latitude and as much as possible the longitude. Your arrival at Aurangabad will procure us the result and serve greatly to correct the big mistakes with which the

maps of this country are filled. I recommend myself to your good prayers and beg you to be convinced of the respect with which I remain etc.

---

B. N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 168-68 v.°

Hyderabad, August 28, 1752

Sir,

I begin by speaking to you about the item which interests me most. It is the victory which you have just won over the enemies. We have all been extremely sensible of this good news. As for me, I can assure you that it restored to me the respiration which I had lost for three months. The arrival of the detachment has also not a little contributed to the convalescence of Monsieur de Bussy. I was really grieved to find him suffering from fever and dysentery. But fortunately he is free from both, and his health is visibly improving. I shall not presume to speak to you in praise of this amiable and clever commandant. Your choice sufficiently proves his merit, and there is no need to join to it my feeble commendation. It is not his brilliant fortune which induces me to declare myself as his supporter. He did receive me in a friendly way, but the fact that I was sent by you was sufficient to expect from him a good welcome, and I fully know that I shall not owe you less gratitude than to him for all that he could do for me. In order to conform to the ideas of the Mughals, he did not think it advisable to present me in the capacity of a scribe of whom these men have a very poor opinion. But in order that I should not appear as a useless man and without title, he deemed it proper to appoint me in the capacity of the commissary of the army. I venture to hope Sir that you will kindly give your approval to it. But I am constrained to confess to you that this fresh favour and any other which you might bestow on me subsequently cannot augment the sincere attachment and the limitless devotion with which I have the honour to remain for all my life and which is proof against everything,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,

Marion du Mersan

To

Monsieur Dupleix,  
Commander of the Military Order of St. Louis,  
Governor-General of the French establishments in India, Pondicherry.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 170-170v°.

Golkonda, October 6, 1752.

Sir,

If I had wished to follow the advice of M. de Bussy, I would have made quite a short campaign, for, some days ago he wanted to send me back to Machhalipatnam for a dysentery from which I have not recovered and which has really made me very weak. But what he could tell me to persuade me to do so has convinced me less than his own example, and I did not think that it was proper to take greater care of my health than he does of his. He himself is suffering for the last two months from a diarrhoea which has completely changed him. He has had some good intervals when there was likelihood of a cure, but he always relapses, and today, he is worse than ever. The illness

does not prevent him from giving all his attention to hffairs, and hardly has he a moment's rest. You know better than anyone with what skill he conducts himself in the delicate circumstances in which he finds himself, and although I am a witness to it, I am on too friendly terms with him to speak here in praise of I am. But I think I can assure you of one thing, that there is no one but he alone here who is in a position to conduct the affairs, and if his illness prevented him absolutely from being active or obliged him to retire, I am not afraid of saying to you that all would be irretrievably lost. Unable to be of any other use to him, I at least keep him faithful company, and I do my best not to fatigue him. If I wish ardently for his sake that he should happily terminate the important expedition through which he has pulled himself so well so far, the interest which you take in it leads me to wish it equally ardently.

I have the honour to be with a sincere devotion,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Marion du Mersan.

To

Monsieur Dupleix,  
Commander of the Military Order of St. Louis,  
Governor-General of the French Establishments in India, Pondicherry.

---

A.V., E 3754. f. 45-45v°.

Pondicherry, November 15, 1752.

M. Marion,

Since you left this place, Mr. Commissary-General, I have received only a little scrap of a letter from you which did not say much. Certainly, occupied with your office you have not the time to think of your friends, for, I do not venture to think that your head has turned so far as to have forgotten us. I rather think that amazed by all the virtues which you find in M. de Bussy, you are enchanted by them to such a degree that you pay your sole attention to admire them. Request bim not to display them so much, so that you can have a little leisure which would permit you to think of us and inform us in a good verse of an event which you hardly expected and which has struck me memmensely. You must have, like me, recognised in it the hand of God and your first impulse must have prompted you to thank him for it as I have done. I await the detail, because all that I know so far is quite confused. I can assure you that our messengers have confounded.

I expected from you long letters and details of which I am curious. You certainly wish to be well posted in order to say only the truth; you are right. How do you spend the time with Father Monjustin? He has wit and knowledge which ought often to compensate for the stiffness of conversation. It is said that he is enrages, to see our young men addicted to sex. It is in vain for him; this vice is born with man, and very lucky is the person who like you has only a worn-out temperament. Give my compliments to all your officers, thai is to say, to those whom you frequent the most. Inspire in them the spirit of harmony and firmness.

My wife and her daughter embrace you, they are in the best of health, and I remain unreservedly, Mr. Commissary-General, your very, etc.

In the Army of Salabat Jang 8

leagues South East of Itottakolar,

December 18, 1752.

Sir,

I received your letter in which you quite reasonably jeered at me. I swear to you, Sir, that I am not at all angry because you shouted a little at my cost. The multitude of your important occupations and the infinite number of letters which you are obliged to write continuously on very serious matters, demand that from time to time you must have some relaxation. Whenever you are in your good humour and whenever you would like to exercise it on someone, I request you to kindly grant me the preference. Do not imagine that I have taken in another spirit what you say to me on my eminent title which does not cause me any embarrassment and still less vanity. I have so little thought of priding myself on it that more than half the army does not know that I am its commissary and that I myself do not think of it. I would be very sorry, Sir, to believe that you speak more seriously when you reproach me of forgetting you. But I declare to you that it is the only item on which I am in no mood to take a joke, and I am going to vindicate myself fully on this charge.

I am infinitely flattered at your reproach for writing to you only a small letter since my departure, although definitely I should not have expected it. This is, I swear to you, the eighth letter I am writing to you. If you could believe me capable of telling a lie to exculpate myself, it would be easy for me to produce before you irreproachable testimony. As there is much likelihood that some of them are lost, I could tell you that they were very ample and that they contained details as curious as interesting. But Burrhus had always a very great horror for a lie.

I confess to you that they were very circumcised to use the language of Petro. I know that you were in a very unpleasant situation and you were occupied with cares so important that it would have been imprudent to talk to you nonsense, for, to tell you the truth, in my long journey, I have neither seen nor learnt anything which can furnish material to my letters. Those of Monsieur de Bussy do not leave you in the dark about what concerns the political and military affairs. It would be useless to repeat to you the same things in other terms. In the letters in which he gives you an account of his negotiations with Balajirao, you will see me play worthily the role of an ambassador. But in his narration he omits the circumstance of my embassy which I shall communicate to you although it does not appear completely to my advantage. While returning from the enemy's camp, I arrived a little late at our army. The scoundrels of Mughal gunners, seeing the torches which were carried in front of my palanquin, thought that they were Marathas who were coming to throw the fouguettes. They saluted me with nine gun-shots whose bullets grazed my ears sufficiently closely. My carriers, who did not like this music, planted me in the puddle and took to flight. As the bullets continued to shower round about me, I took the decision to follow my carriers across the puddles with which my national dress was quite bedecked, and returned to the army only when the harakaras had silenced the artillery. If I said that I was not afraid on this occasion, there was no one who can give me a lie. But I confess to you that I had no desire to laugh. I must also admit that it would not have been pleasant to lose an arm or a leg for nothing. Furthermore, if it had been in a fight or by the gun of the enemy, it is the rule of war. But to speak frankly, if I had been killed by the stupidity of these rascals of gunners, on my life, I would not have been consoled. Let the confession which I make not give you a wrong idea of my bravery. In all the rest of the war, I had never placed myself in the centre of the army, protected from the shots as I could have done it without any consequence.

While speaking of the eight letters which I have written to you, I do not take into account four others of four long pages, each written to Madame Duplex and two to Mademoiselle Chonchon. I cannot imagine that none of them have reached you. Admit, therefore, Sir, that I cannot be accused earnestly of forgetting you.

I do not know, Sir, for what reason you say that the perfections of Monsieur de Bussy, by which I appear to be charmed, are perhaps the cause that I have not the time to think of you. I do not remember at all, when I write to you, that I have expatiated much on his praises. It is certainly not that I lacked material and that I did not take a real pleasure in rendering him all the justice which he deserves. But in the present conjuncture, I am afraid that you might believe that I was inspired by motives of which I have never been capable.

The happy and unexpected event which has just changed the complexion of affairs interests too deeply the nation and you particularly, Sir, for me not to have taken all the possible part in it, and you must have presently received the letter in which I pay you my compliment for it. All that we know about the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan is that he died almost suddenly, which gave rise to thousand false reports. Poor Dechimouville has just died even more suddenly, and yet we did not think of raising a murmur on this happening. But the princes are not permitted to die naturally. First of all, Ghazi-ud-din Khan was struck with grief when he heard about the assassination of his son who is doing perfectly well today. Others say that he was poisoned. Devout Musulmans say that it is a stroke of the Divine Providence.

Why have recourse to these vain reasonings?

I think that a human being can die without a miracle.

I would be extremely grieved if the public was imbued with the false opinion which you have formed of my wisdom which is, you say, only the effect of a worn-out constitution. Oh, Sir, I implore you not to give me this bad reputation. The hope, which I have conceived of making a fortune in this campaign, has rekindled my passions, and I already feel myself madly in love with the first pretty face which will come within my view. Certainly, three or four thousand rupees, which my face ought at least to set off, will give me the right to choose, and I shall have only to throw my handkerchief. But as money is not everything, which a girl seeks in marriage, and as she wants to be paid in another coin, you would do me a great wrong, if you were going to make me loose my credit in a Certain matter. If any girl, I would indeed say, came to rub herself against me, she will not perhaps find me as worn out as you would like to give the impression. Oh, this insult terribly affects me, and if I had not the respect which I have for you, things would not stop here.

When you speak to me of rhymes, you apparently are not aware that I have become a statesman, for, you will agree that a plenipotentiary must not amuse himself by these trifles. I have shifted them on my valet; he has begun an epic poem in Portuguese verse on our journey; he will hardly yield to those who have come to you from Saint Thome. But, Sir, a perfect ambassador as I am, when I would become a King or even a councillor Radfaligne, I would nontbeless remain with a limitless devotion,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Marion du Mersar.

I cannot, Sir, express howmuch I am sensible of the souvenir with which Madame Dupleix and Mademoiselle Chonchon are kind enough to honour me. Please allow me to offer my very humble respects to them.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 55-55v°

Machhalipatnam, August I, 1752.

To

Monsieur Dupleix, Commandant of the Royal and Military Order of St. Louis, General of the French nation in India, Pondicherry.

Sir,

In spite of what M. de Moracin could do to enable us to start, we could not leave Machhalipatnam earlier. We expect to do so tomorrow and go to Gondour where I think that I shall be forced to grant a stay to these men newly arrived from Europe, who are not at all accustomed to such a long journey. According to what we are informed here, we made a mistake in not carrying tents with us. It is not certain that we would find villages from distance to distance on the route in order not be obliged to sleep exposed to bad weather which we meet in this region and which will expose many of our soldiers to fall sick on the way. With great difficulty I obtained a surgeon from M. de Moracin for the detachment. I have divided my corps in 9 units of Europeans and two of topases and am carrying only the number which you have prescribed. I leave the surplus here in the hope of the arrival of the detachment which ought to follow me. I attach to this letter the list of the soldiers who have arrived from Europe by the ship la Reine and who have not received what is due to them from their balance and as M. D'Auteuil did not have the time to see that it was delivered to them, he requested me to arrange for it. I have done so. The list is followed by the names of 6 soldiers who arrived from Coblon on the 5th July and who have not been paid at Pondicherry since the month of July and have not received anything from what they tell me, and by the name of the soldier who returned from the army of Tiruchchirappalli on the eve of our departure and to whom also the balance from his campaign has not been paid.

I did not find here a bazar which could accompany me and after seeking the means to avoid the inconvenience which could result from a lack of provisions on our way, M. Moracin and I succeeded in forming one from the merchants of this place, who have agreed to follow me, by advancing them money which they will return to me at Hyderabad and by agreeing with them on the price of all the articles which I shall need on the way. Sir, whatever difficulty I meet there, I hope to raise it and succeed in arriving safely at the place which your orders have indicated to me and beg you to be convinced of the deep respect with which I remain

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant  
Durocher de la Perigne.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 56-57 v°

Hyderabad, August 23, 1752

Sir,

I had the honour to write to you on the 26th ultimo, the 1st and the 4th instant. In my first letter, I narrated to you the details of the arrangements which I thought it my duty to make for my troops in order to avoid all the difficulties and all the confusion. In the second, I gave you the list of all the soldiers of the detachment to whom some money was due and who had not received their balance from Europe as well as from the previous campaign and whom I satisfied. In the third, I informed you of my departure from Gondour for Hyderabad. I arrived at the latter place on the 22nd in the evening.

We had recourse to extreme patience on the way to reassure the timid people and who, in the apprehension of being plundered by us, were always inclined to run away, This did not at all suit us, for, although we had taken the care, thanks to M. de Moracin, to form a bazar, there were many articles which could not be found with these merchants and which the inhabitants of the locality alone could furnish us. I thought that I would succeed in it by paying everywhere with great punctuality for all the articles which we purchased and by taking care to see that the soldiers did not plunder. In spite of all the attention I paid to observe a strict discipline everywhere, I could not prevent some soldiers from plundering a village in which we had stopped for lunch. After a strict search I finally discovered the guilty soldiers, numbering three. I immediately sent them with the sergeants and paid for the damage, which act gave the natives of the place a better idea of us than they had before, and I noticed since this fulfilment that the places through which we passed were more habitated and the people more reassured.

There were still on the route two villages which had been plundered by the men of a Mughal by name Goula Momod Khan [Ghulam Muhammad Khan.] who left with us from Machhalipatnam and who was expected to be of great help to us in all our route. If we had depended on him alone, we would have had to to repent for it, for, this man, with all the goodwill in the world, was, really speaking, incapable of providing any help. On the complaints I made to him and the threats I gave him to write to you and inform M. de Bussy who could indeed force him to pay for it, if he did not make amends for it, he returned Rs. 82/ to the inhabitants; the plunder amounted to this sum. I ordered the servant, who had committed this disorder, to be whipped. There were many reasons to oblige him to order this punishment. I finally succeeded in it due to my firmness.

As I had noticed, before my departure from Machhalipatnam, that this Ghulam Muhammad Khan was not a man who would bother to take steps to procure us prompt assistance consistent with the zeal which he displayed to me, I was worried about the supervision of many items which responsibility I could not carry out by myself, and as that was quite necessary, M. de Moracin told me that he was going to place at my disposal a sipahee Captain from his garrison with 50 of his sipahees up to Hyderabad and that this man was quite a good subject whom I could employ usefully. I gave him the command of the rearguard and charged him with the care of paying a strict visit to the camp after our departure to collect every article which may have been forgotten there. This way I avoided a heavy loss which would have been irretrievable for us, and especially of the arms, for, our soldiers, for the most part, were sufficiently lazy to leave, some for example, a small trunk, others a cartridge-box or a bayonet; and our sergeants were too negligent to inform me about it in time. Finally, the two sipahee Captains, whom I had brought from Pondicherry and who were with me (the third had left, as I had told you about it, to escort a convoy which M. de Moracin had entrusted to him), having taken into their head to levy contributions, I was obliged, in order to avoid this piracy, to deliver all the sipahees to the charge of M. le Vis le Loup and request him to observe their conduct. For this purpose, he left every morning with them to wait for us at places where we were to dine. By this precaution I could stop this disorder.

A soldier by name Sans Argent died on the route. This man, on his own responsibility and in spite of the repeated warnings, after we had covered four koss, thought of bathing in the Krishna which we were then skirting. After this bath he drank a pint of milk. We set out after lunch and were obliged to cover five koss in order to reach a village to sleep as we had only very few tents with us. The march lurned the milk in the stomach to curds resulting in an indigestion from which he died in three hours' time in spite of the medical assistance given to him.

When we were at 4 days distance from Hyderabad, while a sipahee was taking out his pistol from his belt and wiping it, the shot went out and at a distance of twenty steps penetrated the thigh of a sipahee and struck an European in the stomach. Luckily the bullet slipped over the bones and entered the left arm in which an incision had to be made. The wound was not dangerous but only painful. I placed him in my palanquin, and from this day onwards I rode a horse. For the sipahee, I got a doulie prepared and it carried him with us. They are both doing very well, thanks to God. Our officers wanted to deal a severe punishment to the sipahee who carried the pistol, but it was an

accident and as we cannot take enough precaution about the conduct of men in this country, I did not think it proper to follow their advice After taking good precaution to avoid such an accident, I left the sipahee alone.

We discovered a small fort on the way near a ford at a koss and a half from Machhalipatnam. We found the dead body of a maji who appeared to have been assassinated a day or two before our arrival. The sipahees, who had already several times travelled in this route displayed their surprise, but I was told that this was usually the case with those persons who travelled by this route without a sufficient escort and that it was a woman, mistress of this fort, who ordered these assassinations with the help of about 50 foot-soldiers armed with muskets. I got this fort searched and gave an order to seize the person who commanded there and who, after several interrogations, in which he contradicted himself, confessed everything but tried to cast the blame on the woman who had given this order to him. I inquired about her whereabouts. According to some, she was 8 koss away from the road to our right. According to others, she was only four koss away. As the search for this woman would have turned me away from my route, I took the decision to order the seizure of the muskets which were found in this small fort and delivered this chief as a prisoner to the hands of our sipahees to be carried to Hyderabad or delivered to M. De Bussy who would deal with him as he deemed it proper. At two days' distance from Hyderabad, the two sipahees, to whom this prisoner had been entrusted, allowed him to escape. As soon as I was informed of it, I got them arrested and delivered them to M. De Bussy who dealt with them properly.

This evening we are to call on the Nawab. I hope that this sovereign, having learnt about our arrival with great joy, will be kind enough to express to me his satisfaction by presenting me a sarpech as he has done in the case of Messrs Goupil and Mainville, and compensate me for the pains and fatigues which I had endured on the route I shall know this evening how I stand. I assure you, Sir, that it was a satisfaction for me to escort this detachment, but I also assure you that I had to muster all my patience in order to be able to pull through it as I have done, and if I was delighted to be at the head of these troops, the difficulties I met with to bring everything to a successful end, often overwhelmed me. In spite of all that, I would be very happy if I can have deserved your approval by my conduct and proved to you the profound respect with which I remain

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Du Rocher de la Perigne

---

A. V., E. 3754, f. 45v°-46v

Pondicherry, November 15, 1752

M. Durocher

Sir,

I thank you for the account you gave me by several of your letters until your arrival the camp at Hyderabad where you brought joy and tranquillity which had vanished from it. I can also thank you very much for the good discipline in which you kept your troops during the route. Continue, Sir, to preserve the same sentiments and especially those of harmony which are absolutely necessary and which Providence has just crowned by the happiest and unique event which could affirm Salabat Jang in the possession of the Deccan. I participate in the joy which it must have caused you. I felt the same when I heard about it. Our enemies are confounded, and I hope that the discord, which has already begun among them, will end in destroying them completely. This latest event removes all pretexts

from the English, and it will no longer be but a declared rebel whom they will support if they still insist on doing it. Continue to be well attached to M. de Bussy. He deserves all your attention and mine. It is to his firmness that we owe the happy event which puts his ward in a tranquil possession of a huge territory.

I request you to offer greetings on my behalf to all your officers to whom as well as to you I wish the best of health and plentiful laurels.

I am well, etc.

---

f. 46.

Pondicherry, November 15, 1752.

M. Goupil.

Sir,

I have received some of your letters by which you informed me of your situation and that of our troops. I expect that the last detachment, though small, has joined you; it is as good as the first. The excellent manner, in which you second M. De Bussy, gives me a great pleasure. His firmness, yours and that of your officers have been crowned by the most unexpected event, which is God's doing alone. I notice the satisfaction which you have felt and the fact that you forgot in the moment all the anxieties which the future presented to you. I do not doubt for a moment that the Nawab will show you definite marks of his gratitude. He owes it, and it would be very ungrateful of him if he did not do it.

I continue to exhort you to observe most perfect harmony. It alone can crown all our labours. I am convinced that you will set an example to everyone. You must have received your Cross of St. Louis before this letter reaches you. If there has been forgetfulness on my part in not sending it to you earlier, I beg your pardon for it.

You have definitely returned to Aurangabad. Perhaps, on the way, you must have had occasion to give a good drubbing to the Marathas if they have not seen reason. You will find that there are as many riff-raff there as here. God preserve you and render you victorious in the whole of India. I remain very sincerely, etc.

---

B. N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 262-263

Camp of Salabat Jang, Janwada, November 5, 1752.

Monsieur Dupleix,

Sir,

I have just arrived at the camp of Salabat Jang, where I heard about the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan Nizam-ul-Mulk. I was sent on his behalf with the consent of the Court with all the powers to grant you all the lands which you would desire in the Deccan as well as the sums you have spent and bestow on you the most honourable titles of the Court of this Empire. The Emperor himself is so

satisfied with your generousities. Sir, that he wishes to crown your services by granting you the finest titles of his Empire.

I have just learnt about the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan, which fact indeed grieves me for not having had the good luck to reveal to you my eagerness to show my agreement. It is for mean accident. Nevertheless I hope to arrive at Pondicherry very quickly to have the honour to offer you my reverence, and show you all the orders, as I have already said, to grant you all that you would desire. I am also in possession of most polite letters which Ghazi-ud-din Khan wrote to you.

You have made Sir, a name for your self and for the whole French nation, which will never be effaced. It will be impossible for you to believe the revelations which I shall make to you on my arrival. What can I say, Sir, except that the French have made the greatest name for themselves in India. Indeed the Emperor several times speaks of them with great satisfaction and praises them even as the bravest. "How I wish I had the good luck", he says "to see Monsieur Dupleix. I would give him more than what he would ask for".

I must first give you here a little detail of the orders which I had and which are indeed signed in the hand of Ghazi-ud-din Khan with the oath which he gave me on his honour and on his Koran, in short, all the possible oaths. Besides, I have also another paper from the Rana and from the great King of the Gentiles [Rajputs.] who have also sworn on their God to form an alliance with Monsieur Dupleix and place at his disposal 1,50,000 cavalry in case he wished to help to destroy all the Marathas and be united with him.

The order of Nizam-ul-Mulk declares "I have given full powers to de Volton to grant to Monsieur Dupleix all that he will desire from me. He has also powers to grant whatsoever he desires, mansab, pay and jahgir as he will deem it fit, and satisfy him likewise." Signed. Nizam-ul-Mulk Bahaddur Jang. This is, Sir, the object for which I come from a long distance, namely to bring you the letters and the orders entrusted to me and to give you satisfaction.

I have, with all the possible respect, the honour to be,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,

De Voulton.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 264-265.

Camp of Salabat Jang, Janwada, November 8, 1752

To the General, M. Dupleix.

Sir,

I have just arrived at the army of Salabat Jang. I soon hope to have the honour of presenting to you my very humble civilities at Pondicherry and show you the powers which I possess to give you all the places in the Carnatic such as you would desire. I, therefore, left with the consent of the Court with Ghazi-ud-din Khan or Nizam-ul-Mulk who has obtained the paravana of the Court for the Deccan and has sent me in advance to submit to you my embassy on his behalf and to represent to you that this noble desires nothing but a solid alliance with you. He has charged me to offer you many thanks for so many troubles and cares which you have kindly taken for several years to support the

right of his family against his enemies. In gratitude for this, you can claim all the places in the Carnatic, nay even in the Deccan. I shall deliver them to you as I have the full power and even the order to bestow on you everything that can give you pleasure, as he has great obligations to you for the generosity you have shown in defending the Deccan against the enemy who is only trying to ruin it. The Emperor himself has already testified that he has special obligations to you and that he also wishes to confer on you the most honourable titles of his Empire. You will know, Sir, the subject-matter sufficiently clearly from the letters which I am sending you on behalf of Nizam-ul-Mulk.

I expect to leave tomorrow to present myself before you. Then, I shall have the honour to give you in writing what you desire and to obtain for you the paravana from the Court, because Ghasi-uddin Khan had offered to meet in general everything that could give you pleasure. I have just met Monsieur de Bussy to whom I have also delivered some important letters which he will send you before my arrival, as I would be more anxious to proceed to Machhalipatnam. In the meantime, I have the honour to be with all the possible request,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,

De Voulton.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 42-42 v°

Hyderabad, July 15, 1752

Sir,

There is nothing which can equal the fickleness of fortune. Few have enjoyed its sweetness without testing its bitterness. But it does not always triumph over those whom it affects to forsake. I venture Sir, to cite you as an example. The constancy and firmness with which you have supported its reverses and have so much pooh-poohed its blows that one must justly agree that you have won over it a decided advantage, so that, Sir, while expressing to you the share which I have in the defeat of arms in the Carnatic, I ought simultaneously to congratulate you.

I hear at this moment about the arrival of a ship from Europe with a Captain and a Lieutenant. As you have given me hopes about the former post, I take the liberty to represent to you that if it was immaterial to you to appoint me to the post today, you would render me an important service by doing so, provided that it would procure for me a precedence over those who will come afterwards, whereas if you deem it proper to defer it, I shall not only be obliged to pass after the Captains but also after their seconds. It is not necessary to bring home to you how disgraceful it would be for me to follow both, at the end of ten years of service. Moreover, Sir, there is no sacrifice which I shall not do for you. I am entirely devoted to you. I owe you everything, and I shall fully comply with your wishes. If this manner of behaving and thinking pleases you, I shall be only too happy to conform to it. These are, Sir, my genuine sentiments; they ought not to appear to you suspect. Whatever may happen, I could have relished the idea of enjoying my fortune. But I would be very sorry to think of it in the present circumstances. They affect you considerably. This fact alone will urge me to stay here as long as you will require it.

I have the honour to be respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Dugres

---

A.V., E-3754, f. 46-46v°

November 15, 1752

M. Dugrez.

Sir,

I received some of your letters to which I am replying. While sending Captains, the Company has not done wrong to anyone, since it augments the companies in the same proportion, and since the promotions will always be likewise, I hope that at the arrival of our ships in January, you will have your good share in this item. I shall be all the more delighted at it as I have always been inclined to render your service and as you deserve much that it is rendered to you.

I congratulate you on the happy event which has just taken place. Your constancy in seconding M. de Bussy must have led you to receive this news with great satisfaction. It is where firmness usually conducts you when it is backed by prudence.

You have written a letter to my wife by which you have informed her that you were charged on the part of her son to pay a bill of exchange for Rs. 8,000 which he had taken from a saraf and that you could not collect what was due to the deceased to pay off this debt. This poor chap is dead without settling his affairs. He has appointed me as his executor testamentary. It is in this capacity that I request you to send me the statement of the sums which he had charged you collect, so that I should see how the matter stands. If it was possible for you to recover some, you would oblige us. I also request you to send me a small account signed by you of what you have already received and of what you have paid, so that with these documents I may be in a position to liquidate this succession which is reduced to little in view of the big sums which he had borrowed. I remain, etc.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 96-96v°

The conditions which the Maharao had drawn with me to be proposed to the Commander of the Military Order, General of Pondicherry, Monsieur Dupleix, namely, that the Rana and Mahardo Durjansal and Madhosing and Indersing with the other rajas had made joint agreement that when peace would be made between Ghazi-ud-din Khan and Salabat Jang, one of the two brothers along with the troops the General, Monsieur Dupleix would place at their disposal, or it would even suffice if Monsieur sent Monsieur de Bussy to serve them as a commander who would march just a little distance beyond the Narmada, and that all the rajas would come to receive him with an army composed of one hundred and fifty thousand cavalry and that they would themselves fight with the Marathas, that the mere news that the French were accompanying them would suffice to destroy all the Marathas, and that these rajas would be happier to give the fourth part of their revenues (the Chouthai) to the French than to give it to the Marathas by whom they were insulted. As they were dealing with honest men like the French, they would only be delighted to pay what they had to pay. All the rajas had made an agreement with the Maharao who is the most powerful of the rajas and the life and soul of the party. When he would march, they all would follow him. This is what he swore to me and signed the paper in Persian which I delivered to Monsieur de Bussy and of which here is the copy

These rajas would have been delighted to entrust me with a letter if they had thought that I would go to Pondicherry. They gave me a letter for Ghazi-ud-din Khan which I delivered to him and in which it was stated that he should have consideration for his brother Salabat Jang and that he should form a solid alliance with the General, Monsieur Dupleix, who had rendered service to his family, and that when he were once united with him, all the rajas would meet together, and that in this manner they would make the Empire as brilliant as it was in the times of the other Emperors. Otherwise, if he did not heed to their request, everything would be in ruins, and the Marathas would soon become masters.

This is, Sir, the agreement of Raja Maharao Durjansal which I delivered to M de Bussy.

A written agreement

It is acknowledged that whatever the aforesaid Khan De Votten speaks on behalf of me, is the oral message and does not differ even to the extent of a hair from the spoken words of the above-mentioned Khan. God is witness to this statement.

(Behind, as is the custom, was the seal as it is denoted).

Signed : Maharao Durjansal Fidvi  
Padshah Ahmed Shah  
Kaji Kotaki Raja

Copy of the letter which the Maharao Durjansal had written to Nizam ul-Mulk (Ghazi-ud-din Khan). He had likewise written to Salabat Jang.

The Nawab Saheb Nizam-ul-Mulk Bahadur [\[Ghari-ud-din, eldest son of Nizam-ul-Mulk.\]](#) had himself talked to the Hakim (De Vol ton). The Nawab Saheb had also written to the Hakim about his dispatch. The Hakim has sent a reply to the Exalted Sire; it will reach the Sire.

I hear that the Saheb has written a letter to Monsieur Dupieix in this connection. The Exalted Sire of mine (Ghazi-ud-din Khan) and the Exalted Saheb (Dupleix) have a great regard and affection for each other. I have myself a great regard and affection for the Saheb (Monsieur Dupleix) and consider him as my friend.

I, therefore, state that it is necessary that the Saheb (Ghazi-ud-din Khan) and Monsieur Dupleix should be united and be very friendly with each other. Due to his valour and bravery, that of his brothers and his clansmen, they have kept the territory of the Deccan in a stable condition. Until now due to their careful administration and thoughtful endeavours, the territory of the Deccan has remained in the hands of your brother. If they do not pay due attention to it, the State of the Deccan will pass into the hands of the enemies.

Hence it is necessary that they (Frenchmen) and Salabat Jang Bahadur should remain united, so that the Rana Saheb and all the Rajas also remain friendly (to the Nizam and to the French).

Now since the enemies are raising their heads, it is necessary to be cautious and careful so that the kingdom is not lost.

---

f. 46v°.

November 15, 1752

M. de Volton.

Sir,

I have received the letter which you were kind enough to write to me, when you were at a distance of 80 km from Balquin [Bhalki.] along with all the documents you attached to this letter. I see from this letter the good offices which you had offered to Ghazi-ud-din Khan to be a mediator of their dispute, between him and his brother. Providence judged it proper to decide it by calling the elder brother to himself and leaving the younger a peaceful possessor of the Deccan. Your plan was praiseworthy, but I doubt whether you would have succeeded in persuading Salabat Jang to cede everything to his brother. He had with him a number of brave men and especially M. de Bussy who would not have easily agreed to this arrangement. But as I have already said it to you, God decided and I consider this affair as closed. You will please send me at the earliest opportunity the paper which you say you had received from Ghazi-ud-din Khan and which he had signed. I am curious to have this document to know its contents and the assurances he had given you. I also do not doubt that you would communicate to the Nawab and to M. de Bussy the sentiments in which you found the various rajas through whose territory you passed and who tired of the vexations of the Marathas, would like to find the means to be delivered of them. It is proper that these two persons are acquainted with all these matters. I thank you for all the good sentiments which you preserve for the nation. The French carry them everywhere and can never forget their source. If I can serve you here or elsewhere, I shall be glad to do so. I remain very sincerely, Sir, your very humble and very obedient servant.

---

f. 47.47v°.

November 16, 1752

Romikhan.

Dear Romikhan,

I have received your letter by which you inform me of the happy event which makes Salabat Jang master of the Deccan without shedding blood. You are right in thinking that it is a stroke of Heaven which never abandons those who put their hope in God. We, therefore, sincerely thank Him and pray to Him to continue His favours to us. The question now is not to lose time to affirm Salabat Jang and throw into his coffers huge sums which are due from all sides. The journey to Aurangabad will contribute much to it as also the plans communicated to me by M. de Bussy to whom I am writing at great length on all these matters. The Nawab cannot sufficiently show his gratitude to M. de Bussy. It is to him that he owes everything, since it is only because of the firmness and prudence which I know in him that I made the efforts to send him succour in men and munitions. Perhaps if any other person but he had been in his place, I would have taken the decision to recall you all. I am very happy that I was not mistaken, and I sincerely thank the Lord for the protection which He was kind enough to grant to our steadfastness. I am also delighted at the title which the Nawab has conferred on you. Receive, therefore, his marks of honour; you deserve them in all manner, and I assure you of my gratitude and that of my nation as long as you live, and that it will take care of your family.

As for the paravana of which you speak to me, I leave all the credit to M. de Bussy. It is to him that I wish that the King and the Company should have obligation and not to me, for, I am in all that only a Commissary. I am writing to M. de Bussy at length on all these points. You will follow the orders which he will give you subsequently. As for what concerns me as an individual, I only ask for the payment of my expenses. I shall shortly send the account. I shall request you to pay attention to it and profit by the opportunity to discharge them or send me some instalments. That is all that I ask.

I am passing on to M. de Bussy a letter from you which Muhammad Ali Khan sent to me some days back. I neither know when this letter was written nor why you wrote to him. All these letters disturb my operations immensely. That is why I request you not to dabble with Muhammad Ali Khan who is the most knawish of all the men. I expatiate on this point in the letter to M. de Bussy. Let

all my instructions be obeyed, and everything will go on well. Why don't you write to me any longer in French? I do not know the reason. Continue in this language. I prefer it to a bad translation which I often do not understand. Always be faithful and be convinced of my perfect gratitude. I remain unreservedly entirely yours, Romikhan.

---

f. 47v<sup>o</sup>-48.

November 22, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter. Two days ago I received the triplicate of yours of the 24th October and the duplicate of that of the 26th. The first copy of the former has not yet reached me. I have nothing to add to mine, except to apprise you of the alacrity which the Raja of Mysore, Murarrao and some others have shown in communicating the news of the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan to me. All these men and many others pretend to be happy at it, but I doubt whether that is their real sentiment. They know well that their credit will be much diminished and that they must subsequently change their tune. It is reported that Muhammad Ali Khan said that he was rejoicing at this death, since he was assured of the friendship of the Nawab and since he had the paravana for the Carnatic, he was thus very tranquil about the events. I think he is right and that fresh documents must have again left from your Darbar, which will render my vigils, expenses, etc. useless, and which will serve only to authorize the English in their conduct. That has been so far the outcome of all the activity which has emanated from your parts. However, I can assure you that if things continue in the same manner, I shall take a decision which would not please many persons and especially the Nawab. I await a reply to my letter of the 18th September as well as to many others which must have reached you before and after that letter.

A rumour is spread here that Tarabai has died and the same is said about Balajirao. If this latter news is true, the Nawab's affairs are about to improve much; it requires confirmation.

There is a report that the Nawab will profit by the great riches which Ghazi-ud-din Khan was carrying with him. Thus, he will be in a position to pay the Company and me. We are working on these accounts which I shall shortly send you. Try and get a large part of it paid, especially what concerns the Company, and a little for me whose advances are very considerable. Please help me on this occasion.

There is a report that the death of Tarabai has given rise to movements among the Marathas who are conspiring against Balajirao. The latter will be obliged to put up with what the Nawab would dictate to him. You can certainly profit by these circumstances which are very favourable. The hand of God is directing them.

It has been raining so heavily for some twenty days that it is not possible to make the slightest movement. Correspondence from several places has been interrupted, and it can be said that this monsoon is quite similar to that which you experienced at Gingi two years ago, with the result that everything is suspended. Muhammad Ali Khan is suffering from a nasty illness from which, it is said, he will find it difficult to recover. If he does not receive fresh documents from your parts, his affairs will shape badly. But I am afraid of some new tricks from your Darbar.

Since the last two days I have been lodging in the new Government house. It will be there that I expect to receive the Nawab when he arrives in these parts.

I am impatient to receive news from you, especially about the events which have taken place since your last letter of the 26th October.

I offer my greetings to all your officers, and remain very sincerely and unreservedly, my dear Bussy, etc.

---

f. 48v<sup>o</sup>-50v<sup>o</sup>.

December 9, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

I acknowledge to you by this letter the receipt of your letters of the 6th, 7th and 15th October as well as that of the 3rd and 12th November. The former have taken a very long time to reach me. I have not been sorry for it, because they would have caused me a lot of anxiety if I had not received that of the 24th October before them. I have, therefore, nothing much to reply to you on these earlier letters, since the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan has totally changed the complexion of affairs, and since you have, in consequence, taken other measures which are more flattering. The visit of M. De Volton has also become quite unnecessary.

The letter from the Emperor is a duplicate of the first which you had sent me with Bachi Khan. It contains nothing new.

The Nawab of Vellore finds it difficult to fork out. Nevertheless, in spite of what one can say about it, he is considered to be very rich. But he is like all the Mughals who have always been reluctant to pay. I shall obtain from him what I can, and shall inform you about it. Do send me the paravanas for this province as I have asked for them from you in my letter.

Murarrao has set out and will be soon here. I have agreed to pay him one hundred twenty five thousand rupees per month and four hundred thousand rupees as a present, half on his arrival and half on his departure. I shall communicate to you the other conditions when he has arrived here. Since the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan, I affect not to be very keen about his arrival. I would even wish that he took the decision to retire, for, I consider this expense as very useless at the present moment.

The agreement with the Raja of Mysore is not yet terminated. I am all the more surprised at it as the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan had created a great effect on these men. Indeed, they are waiting to see how the Nawab will fare with Balajirao. However, I am not in a great hurry to accelerate it, for, when you proceed to his territory, as you propose to do it, the payment will be much bigger. I shall be careful to inform you about everything that takes place on this issue.

I find that there is some likelihood that Muhammad Ali Khan may retire to Tiruchchirappalli. If he takes this decision, I shall leave him undisturbed there. As for us, I shall continue to incite the pallegars and prevent him from obtaining any revenue from the territory, a course which they have continuously followed so far. But even if this man retires to this place, it is not proper that the Nawab should send him either paravana or letters, unless it is to order him to throw himself at his feet.

I am delighted that the paravana, of which Muhammad Ali Khan had sent me a copy, was detected. This wretched man forges as many as he likes and the English, whom he deceives as much as he can in this respect, are simple enough to believe him. I shall send to Europe the infirmation which you and Salabat Jang supply me on this point. It is fit that they should be informed there of all the impostures which are employed to harm us. However, it is quite customary with the Mughals to play underhand tricks of this type. The Nawab has done his best to exculpate himself from it.

For a long time I have no news about Muzaffar Khan. The idea of placing Ghazi-ud-din Khan in Bengal was neither such a bad one, nor was its execution very difficult, since the Marathas were to have a hand in it. But his death renders all these plans useless, and if we think of this place some day, it can only be for Salabat Jang or for one of his brothers. But at the present moment, we must pacify the Deccan and that is to what you are actually devoting yourself, as also to recover the sums which are due to us.

I received your holographic testament which is in due form and simple for a soldier. I shall have the satisfaction to tear this document when X have the pleasure to embrace you. As for your procuration, it is sufficient to authorize me as well as my nephew whom I have charged to make this purchase and to whom I have sent the funds necessary for this purpose.

The unfortunate venture of Kerjean has disturbed my plan to send him to Europe to obtain the necessary succours, etc. In my embarrassment on this point, I had no other choice to make than that of D'Auteuil who has left with the best intentions. But as I had often grounds to suspect his inconstancy, he will be accompanied by Aimart who will take care to check him or act if he finds some relaxation on the part of the other. That is all I could do for the present moment. Providence will do the rest. For a long time I have been receiving visible marks of His protection.

I am very happy that you have found in Sayyad Lashkar Khan, a Mughal, an honest man; he will perhaps be the first one.

You will find herewith a statement of the funds which I have received from you so far. I do not know about those which are in the hands of Du Bausset to whom, as M. Guillard told me, he had delivered some sums which remained on your account at Machhalipatnam.

If it were possible for you to send me a statement of the jewels, silver, etc., which the scoundrel of Ramdas Pant had removed from the treasury of Golkonda, I could have an explanation about it from Narsing Rao who was responsible for this theft. I have written to M. de Moracin to take steps to send this man to me here as you have pointed out to him.

The demands of Balajirao are exorbitant. But if the news which is spread for the last two days is true, you must have reduced them to much less. There is a report that you have beaten his troops completely that they had more than 3,000 men killed and a greater number of horses captured, that we had only five Europeans and 200 or 300 sipahees wounded, that 50 camels and 3 elephants were captured and that all this race had fled. It is stated that the Nawab, rejoiced at this victory, descended from his elephant, held you in his arms for a long time and gave you a large present, along with two elephants. This news was received by several persons, and I, who should have got it first, always hear it from anybody and everybody; this state of affairs grieves me. I very impatiently await its confirmation, since, besides the fact that it covers you and the whole nation with glory, this punishment will force Nana to return within his proper bounds. It is stated that after this defeat, Holkar declared himself in favour of Salabat Jang. My dear Bussy, you can imagine my impatience to receive the confirmation of all this good news from you let as always say only that God wishes to continue to grant us his protection. You have earned an immortal reputation for yourself in the whole of Asia, and how many times do I not bless the moment when you came to offer your services to me for this enterprise! Whenever I think of it, I never fail to show you my gratitude for it.

The pride of this wretched Balajirao will be considerably humbled. To what point has this man not pushed his insolence? What you wrote to me on this subject really revolted me. What a change for him if the news is true and especially if Holkar has come over to the side of Salabat Jang! My impatience to hear about all that cannot be expressed. I am quite confident that whatever treaty you make with this Maratha, you will protect the honour of the king and that of the nation, today better than ever, if the news of your victory is true.

M. de Moracin writes to me that you are sending him the paravana of Condavir and its dependences. But he did not find it in your packets. I immediately sent him a copy of which you had sent to me, and I expect that you must have sent him the original in the second dispatch. I shall not fail to commend to the Ministers and to the Company your generosity in this matter which ought to please them all the more as, the Company has obtained a declaration from the King by which he joins to the domain of the Company all the villages, lands etc. which have been given to the nation and has forbidden anyone them to receive in future except in the name of the Company, a fact of which you are not aware, I do not know if you appreciate the generosity of the proceeding of the Company on this occasion. Indeed, you can rest assured that it will be acclaimed as it should. D'Auteuil will not allow it to lag, he is interested in it. From this situation it is easy for you to conclude that we must neither ask for lands nor for villages but indeed for accounts, and that is what I advice you to do.

If the volunteers cause you some embarrassment; they have not occasioned me less here; and I think, to tell you the truth, that you will do well to profit by the earliest occasion to get rid of them. I did not tell them that they would be made officers on their arrival, but that they would have their share when there is a promotion. It has not taken place; they have, therefore, nothing yet to claim.

Moreover, as you indeed say it, you have a sufficient number of officers, you must send back here those who will be promoted to this rank for the greatest tranquillity of Salabat Jang. It would be desirable if the son of Ghazi-ud-din Khan succumbed under the blows of Mansur Ali Khan. I await the confirmation of this news.

What you write to me about the hurried departure of Souza Khan has reason to surprise me. I have no news about it and I cannot tell you anything on this point. The sequence will unravel the truth to us.

Here are my accounts to which I have judged it proper to add hundred thousand rupees to be distributed here to the officers, wounded and made prisoners, of whom there is a large number, as well as to those who have served well. I could have added to it two years of jahgirs which are due to all those to whom Salabat Jang was pleased to grant them. The money for the two years, which is due, amounts to at least ten lakhs of rupees from which not a single farthing has been received. You can, if you so desire, add them to these sums, due and actually paid. From the accounts, which I send you and which are all supported with receipts, money due to me and paid amounts Rs. 15,89,638—4—17. If it was possible to obtain its payment to me, it would be a great service, or at least the half; I would wait patiently for the rest or try to obtain it from these parts. See, my dear Bussy, if you can assist me in these difficult circumstances. We must still add to it one hundred twenty five thousand rupees per month to be paid to Murarrao which payment can last for three months, in addition to four hundred thousand rupees paid in cash. I shall deduct all that I could receive and of which I shall keep a faithful account.

If that of the Company is ready before the departure of this patamar, I shall likewise send it to you. Is it not possible to obtain the payment of this latter sum from Jafar Ali Khan whom you should try to lure to the Court of Salabat Jang with the most attractive promises?

I remain, etc.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 172-172v°

Udgir, November 27, 1752

Sir,

**Contents**

It would be necessary for you to know how much I am attached to you and what is my sincere devotion for you in order to understand the part I play in the unfortunate as well as fortunate events which can interest you. Those, which Monsieur de Bussy announces to you, can only surprise you very pleasantly, and I cannot help protesting to you that none shares more sincerely than I the satisfaction which you get from them, as I am not afraid of assuring you that among the large number of those who profess to be attached to you, there is none whose devotion is equal to that with which I have the I honour to remain for all my life and which is proof against everything,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Marion du Mersan.

The Marquiss Balajirao spoke to me a great deal about Mademoiselle Chonchon and put me a number of questions with respect to her. I replied in the affirmative and in detail to those which concerned her beauty and her other personal qualities. But I gave vague answers to those which turned upon an item of which I am ignorant. I did not expect that there would be a question of her marriage among the Marathas, and I cannot guess who may have given them so much information about her. As, in all probability, we shall not ask them their opinion and as you would not consider yourself obliged, to accept the arrangement which they have deemed it proper to make and which they disclosed to me, it hardly leaves me any wiser than I was, and I shall wait till I receive further information to pay my compliments to the persons concerned. Would you kindly allow me, Sir, to offer my very humble respects to Madame Dupleix and to Mademoiselle Chonchon?

To Monsieur Dupleix,  
Commander of the Military Order of St. Louis,  
Governor-General of the French Establishments in India, Pondicherry.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 107-107v° & 108-108v°.

Copy of a letter from M. De Goupil to M. De Bussy, without date, written on the occasion of the orders which he had given to expel the Women from the camp.

December, 1752

My dear commandant,

I followed exactly what you said yesterday at the full table, and the person, whom you know, has been removed from my tent, as you had ordered me to do. Villeon is in despair, since he had brought the widow in question and placed her in my tent. Mainville has just told me that he was going to have her seized today or tomorrow by the sipahees, in order to drive her out of the camp, following your orders. Please, my dear commandant, avoid the consequences of such a violent action. I love you with just reason and respect you immensely. But I confess to you that I would perhaps lose all my reason, if they came to take away a woman from my tent by force in a country like this. Therefore, my dear commandant and friend, intervene and give your orders, if absolutely necessary, to Mainville to act in a manner that we shall all be satisfied. I expect a small note in reply.

I remain with a most sincere attachment,

My dear commandant,

Yours very humble and very obedient servant

(Sd.) Goupil

---

A.V., E-3754, f. 50v<sup>o</sup>-51<sup>o</sup>.

Pondicherry, December 9, 1752

M. Marion.

Sir,

When you wrote to me your letter of the 6th October, you were ill and shared the anxieties of M. de Bussy. The good news which you received since then must have served a lot to restore your health. You are too good a Frenchman not to have deeply felt all the benefit and the honour resulting for our monarch and the nation from a revolution so unexpected. Let us praise the Lord for it. It is to Him alone that we owe all these happy events. A fresh one is announced in the public, which glorifies M. de Bussy and all the brave men who accompany him. I eagerly await its detail. What a satisfaction for this brave commandant to see all his labours reach the happiest end! will the nation and the Ministers recognise these important services? It will not be my fault if they are not. I request you to assure him of it. I attribute the brevity of your letters to your illness. Your inherent laziness has also something to do with it. Try to surmount both and give me details which I shall be very delighted to receive. The campaign, in which you are participating, will often obtain rewards for you. Good-bye, Sir. Remember that you have a very sincere friend in me and who wishes you the best of health to sing the praises of the hero whom you are accompanying. I remain unreservedly, Sir, your very humble and very obedient servant.

Please tell Messrs Dugres and Joinville that I have received their letters and that I esteem them too much to forget them in the next promotion which would have been made if Le Prince had arrived. Tell also M. Azam that I thank him for his gratitude and that I request him to keep up the same sentiments. All these brave men know the means to deserve my esteem and that of the public.

---

f. 51-51 v<sup>o</sup>.

Pondicherry, December 13, 1752

M. de Bussy.

My dear Bussy,

You have herewith the duplicate of my last letter with the copies of the accounts which were attached to it. Those of the Company are not yet ready. But at a rough guess, they can amount to ten lakhs. It is this one which must be paid first and that is to what you ought to pay all your attention. The gumastas of the sarafs have had confirmation of the news of your victory. I alone have not yet had this satisfaction. Your harakaras do not make all the necessary haste. However, those who arrive first are assured of the rewards. I hear a report from Vellore that Holkar had reproached Nana Balajirao because his troops had fled before yours and that he had urged him to attack you again with their combined forces and that the former had received a gunshot through the body, which was considered as fatal. The same report states that this death will bring about the ruin of the Marathas. Why am I the last to receive all this news? What satisfaction would I not have if I could myself announce this good news?

Murarrao has finally decided to join us. Thus, we are going to co- mence our operation. He has proceeded to Gingi. The ambassadors of the Raja of Mysore have just arrived. I shall see what they have to say. Moreover, we have nothing new to announce. I offer my compliments to all your brave companions of fortune. Embrace them on my behalf and request them all to embrace you likewise. I remain unreservedly, my dear Bussy, your very humble and very obedient servant.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 162-162v°.

December 14, 1752

Sir,

I had good reason to tell you on my return from France that I was not included in the favours which the Company bestowed on my comrades. Its reason is unknown to me. But I should be allowed, Sir, to appeal to you and ask of you if you have not seen me working like them on all the occasions to deserve them. I am, however, grieved to find myself alone among the Captains, who were present at the siege to be deprived of them. This humiliation should not have been inflicted on me who never had any other motive to show my zeal in all my actions than the desire to deserve your commendation, and to be, in my turn, decorated with this mark of honour which, worn by my juniors, appears as a spot on my honour. This preference would not affect me so much if I had relations only in India where I am known. I even venture to advance, Sir, that you are the first to render me justice, and no gentlemen will refuse it to me. This idea consoles me. However, my honour leads me to demand from you the permission to retire at the end of this campaign. I cannot but envisage a continuous shame in the service, and fortune does not tempt me sufficiently to sacrifice it to it. If you appreciate my position by approving the force of my arguments, you will easily render justice to my sentiments.

I am moved, Sir, by the kindness you showed in sending me my son. I have often known you to be inclined to render me service, and I shall not derive any other advantage from his arrival here than for his health. I shall consider it as an essential service on your part. He has never enjoyed such perfect health since he is in the army. The Nawab shows a lot of affection for him, but he does not respond to it. He weeps every time he goes to him. He is the only man of whom he is afraid. M. de Bussy, at the solicitation of the Nawab and himself inclined to render me service, had him received as an ensign on his arrivals, I do venture to expect, Sir, that you will not disapprove of it. I hope that he will be happier than I in the profession. I do not speak to you of any news; you know it better than I.

I have the honour to be respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Mainville.

---

A.V., E.3754, f. 51v°-52v°.

Pondicherry, December 19, 1752

M. de Bussy,

My dear Bussy,

Letters, which I received three or four days ago from Vellore, give me the details of the talks between you and Balajirao, of the visit you paid to him and of that which he paid to Salabat Jang. This detail is very flattering for you and for our monarch. But it is very unfortunate that I should be the last person to be informed of it and only after the whole province is seized of it. X can attribute this delay only to a lack of celerity on the part of the persons whom you charged with carrying to me this good news, of which the detail must reach Europe to hasten the succours of every kind which have demanded from there. I, therefore, most impatiently await it. I wish that dining the conferences which you had with Balajirao, you had induced him to send me some person of note to swear me the same promises which he has given you. But he should not be some wretch of a cooly who is charged with this mission. In tl at case, it would be better not to send anyone. Certainly, you must not have forgotten what M. Verrier has recommended to you on the subject of the ships carrying the flag of the nation. As I am not informed of anything by you, I am in doubt about every fling and I am afraid that your great anxiety to terminate with Balajirao has caused you to forget this item which you must have considered as not so important. Your letters, which I await, will clarify all these points, and announce to me the decision which you must have taken, after the differences were settled with Balajirao. it is reported that because of the friendship, he would share all the contributions which the Nawab could collect from all these parts. This circumstance gives me reason to fear that my advances will remain undischarged for a long time as also those which I continue to make. Provided that Ihose of the Company are paid soon, I shall be a little more tranquil than I am. It is a point on which I request you to reply to me categorically so that I can speak the truth in Europe on an item which affects all our beloved Directors who think only as shopkeepers.

I would like to bring to your notice the fact that after the death of Ghazi-ud-din Khan, Balajirao wrote to Muhammad Ali Khan that he had no reason to feel grieved at this event, that he would bring the son of the deceased and that he had to hold out in this part. Muhammad Ali Khan showed this letter and had sugar distributed to the debris of his army. But the latest news, which had arrived, had mitigated this kind of joy, as also our union with Murrarrao which ought to be concluded tomorrow or the day after tomorrow at Valdaour. If the report about the letter mentioned above is true, you ought to oblige Balajirao to write to this petty scoundrel of a Muhammad Ali Khan in a different style and order him to return to his duty.

The same news mentioned above, mentions that a fresh firman for Salabat Jang has come from the Court. You must not forget the steps which I have so many times requested you to take at this Court for the nation and for the authentic confirmation of all tha t Salabat Jang has done for it. It is a matter to which you must devote yourself entirely and oblige the Nawab to act accordingly. It appears to me that Sayyad Lashkar Khan has not distinguished himself much in a ll your operations and that you alone have decided everything. I eagerly await all the details. They should be ample so that it could satisfy the Court (of France) and the Company. Send me your packets *via* Machhalipatnam till the end of January. There are always occasions to send them promptly here.

There is a report that Muzaffar Khan is in Balajirao's service. Other reports say that you have collared him.

I was going to send you the accounts of the Company, but I found so many mistakes in them that I have to wait for another occasion to send them to you.

I remain unreservedly, etc.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 43-43v°.

From the Army of Salabat Jang,

**Contents**

December 22, 1752.

Sir,

I received your letter of the 15th ultimo. I am more than anyone convinced of the pleasure which you take in obliging me. You have so often given me proofs of it that I can have no doubts about it without being ungrateful. But you should not have any fears in this respect. My sentiments for you will always be full of the greatest gratitude for you. The post of Captain which you promise me in January will be a mark of kindness for me; I shall not forget it all my life. I request you, Sir, to accept my very humble thanks for it in advance.

Here is the statement of the sums due to M. Vincens :

	Rs.
by Monsieur de Bussy ..	2,503-00
by Muzaffar Khan ..	2,000-00
by the sipahees ..	640-00
by Khaja Ismail, Captain of sipahees ..	200-00
Total	<u>5,343-00</u>

I received :

from M. de Ligny ..	200-00
from M. De Kerjean .. ..	800-00
from Shaikh Ibrahim .. ..	810-00
Total	<u>1,810-00</u>

From the above-mentioned sum, I have paid.

To Abdulla Romikhan ..	800-00
To M. Launay, Officer ..	930-00
To Mace ..	25-00
Paid also for the bullocks coming from Hyderabad ..	3-00
Total	<u>1,758-00</u>

Sir,

M. de Bussy has promised to support the amounts which I have paid to the sipahees with his sanction. Thus, I hope that you will be paid the whole amount with the exception of the debt of Muzaffar Khan, who as you know, has gone over to the Marathas.

I have the honour to be respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
Dugres.

B.N., N.A.F., 9158, f. 44-45.

To the Commanding Officers, Major, Commissaries and Captains of the French army in the service of the Nawab Salabat Jang, and to the Reverend Father de Monjustain, Chaplain.

Gentlemen,

Having made peace with the Marathas as honourable as advantageous of which you as well as I felt the necessity and to which you have contributed much by the manner in which you conducted yourself in the different actions which we fought against them, we could imagine with some reason that it would result in the greatest advantages for the Nawab and our nation. It is from this day that Salabat Jang could consider himself as solidly affirmed in the place which he occupies and in which till then we alone could maintain him against numerous and powerful enemies who dared to contend with him for it.

This principal object of my mission being happily fulfilled and after doing everything for the interests of the Nawab with which I had been entrusted, I thought that it was time to think of those of the nation which become the unique object of my cares and of my attention. It is useless to point out to you the sorry state of our affairs in the province of Arcot, because you are perfectly posted with it. I imagined that I could procure to M. Dupleix the means to remedy and repair our losses if I could succeed in conducting the army of the Mughals in these parts as also that of Balajirao who had become our ally. - There is no doubt that at the approach of these two armies Muhammad Ali Khan would have returned to duty and that his party would have soon dispersed, unable to resist such large forces. I was quite convinced that it would not have even been necessary for us to enter the Carnatic to restore order there. It is Mysore which was to be the limit of our expedition after raising the tributes from this kingdom and from other places situated beyond the Krishna I expected to re-establish to some extent the finances of the Nawab, put him in a position to pay a part of the advances which the Company had made to him and reward the services of the French who are in his service As soon as my plan was known, all the Mughal chiefs and the entire army formally opposed it. Nothing could make them recover from the fright which they had of facing the Europeans. In vain did I use all the possible means to reassure them, Nothing in the world could induce them to approach even the banks of the Krishna. Gentlemen, you are aware of these things. You have been witnesses of the last sedition of the cavalry. Every day you hear the murmurings of the whole army. Yesterday again the cavalrymen tumultuously surrounded the tent of the Divan and declared to him that if he did not take the route to Hyderabad, they could well force him to do so and even the Nawab himself. This morning several chiefs assembled round the tomb of their pir on which they swore not to march towards the Krishna and not leave this place to take any other route until they had been paid the sums which were due to them.

The Nawab, whose weakness you know only too well, intimidated by the threats and yielding to the advice of those who beset him, came to meet me yesterday about 4 o'clock in the evening to declare to me that he did not absolutely wish to march towards the Krishan. Several of you, gentlemen, were witnesses of the unpleasant scene which he created. All our representations were useless and could not make any impression on his mind. Not only is his decision as contrary to his interests as to those of the nation, but he is going to put us in an extreme embarrassment. His treasury is entirely exhausted; his inactivity will certainly not bring money in it, and I foresee that next month he will not be in a position to give the pay to our troops and our sipahees who, however, cannot subsist without it in a country in which they will not find any credit. On the other hand, gentlemen, you realise fully well that we ought to look after this prince's safety to which are attached the honour and the interests of the nation. This is, gentlemen, the critical situation in which I find myself. I request you to kindly give me in writing your opinion on the decision which it is appropriate to take in these trying circumstances so that I have not to blame myself for having taken some false step by consulting my judgment alone.

Drawn at the camp of Gulbarga, December 24, 1752.

**Contents**

Signed : De Bussy.

---

Deliberation

We, the undersigned, after examining the present state of affairs, are all of the opinion that we ought not to abandon the Nawab, this step being contrary to the honour of the nation and the interests of the Company.

Drawn at the camp of Gulbarga, December 24, 1752.

Signed: Goupil, Mainville, Du Rocher de la Perigue, Le Puilloned, Villeonde Gaddeville, Marion de Merson, de Monjustic, Jesuit.

---

B.N., N.A.F., 9159, f. 270-270 v°.

French Camp in the Army of the Subhedar of the Deccan

Gulbarga, December 25, 1752

Sir,

I received your letter dated the 15th ultimo in reply to several of mine in which I gave you an account of my conduct in the execution of your orders and the union of the detachment, which you had entrusted to me, with M. de Bussy. I thank you, Sir, for the marks of satisfaction and approval which you have been kind enough to give to my conduct. My satisfaction would have been complete if you had kindly replied to the letter of the 1st August of which I attach herewith the copy so that you can avoid the trouble to look for it. I hope, Sir, that you will kindly let me know how those, who are concerned in it, stand.

M. de Bussy must have certainly given you an account of my conduct, and from it you will have the proof of what I have always assured you. I would have conducted myself in the same way if, in the place of the second, I have been only the fourth. I, therefore, request you, Sir, as a favour to be convinced that in all that I have done before and that I shall do subsequently, I shall not forget my duty and shall not allow myself to be guided by any other motive.

Allow me, Sir, to make a representation to you on the question of my affairs. In the month of October of the last year, M. Perdrio and I gave money to some merchants, indicated to us, by M. Bouteville, to obtain merchandise suitable for the trade of Manilla. As we did not then have sufficient funds, I borrowed them at interest on lands as it is usual with those who do not have cash. These merchants agreed on certain conditions, which M. Bouteville, Dulaurant and Berthelin will explain to you much better than I could myself do, by a letter to furnish us what was stated in the contract which was passed between M. Perdrio and them, or to compensate us for it. They have not executed what was stated in the contract. M. Perdrio has left without having his merchandise. Since this time, they have always sought shifts not to furnish them and not to return the money. However, I have borrowed and I have paid thirteen month's interest for a part of these sums. It is a real loss occasioned to me as well as to M. Perdrio by the dishonesty of these men who ought to have known, while contracting, the obligations to which they had pledged themselves. I request you, Sir, to kindly pay your attention to my representations and to those which M. Perdrio could have made to you if he were in a position to represent to you, so that this affair terminates to our satisfaction, and that we have no longer any cause

to disturb you on this point. I imagine that you will kindly be convinced of the respect with which I remain,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant  
(Durocher)

---

BN, NAF, 9159, f 201 202 v°.

Camp of Salabat Jang, December 31, 1752

Sir,

Several insurmountable obstacles, which have been narrated to you, have prevented the execution of the plan formed to descend into Mysore and from there into the province of Arcot. Some mischief-makers, jealous of the glory of M. de Bussy, to whom we are indebted for the peace with the Marathas, misusing the weakness and the inexperience of the Nawab, had succeeded in prejudicing his mind to the point of inspiring in him something less than indifference for the French. M. de Bussy found himself obliged to express his resentment at it much more sharply than he had intended to do. In a brilliant assembly to which he summoned the whole staff, he demanded his leave from the Nawab, threatening to retire and requiring the Nawab to compensate the French for the losses and damages suffered on his account. This measure had all its effect. On the next day, the Nawab sent all the noblemen of his army to solicit M. de Bussy not to abandon him. On the following day, he himself went and threw himself at the feet of M. de Bussy whom he embraced for a long time, with his eyes bathed with tears, imploring him and the French nation to continue to be his friends and protectors. I would have never believed it if I had not seen that the Subhedar of the Deccan could stoop to this degree. We are actually marching to meet Sayyad Lashkar Khan. It is advisable to remove him from the company of some mischief-makers by whom he is surrounded, after which things will go on well. Allow me to offer you the happiest wishes for the New Year. I remain with all the possible respect,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servant,  
De Montjustin, Jesuit

BOMBY PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT CENTRAL PRESS